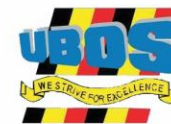




UGANDA NATIONAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY (UNHS) 2016/2017 REPORT

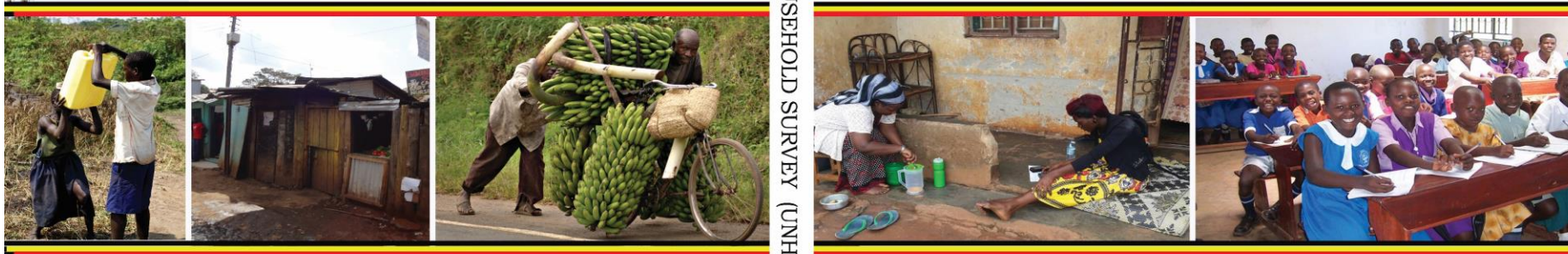


THE REPUBLIC OF UGANDA



UGANDA NATIONAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY 2016/2017 REPORT

UNHS 2016/2017



*Uganda Bureau of Statistics
Statistics House Plot 9, Colville Street,
P.O. Box 7186, Kampala – Uganda
Tel: +256-414-706000, Fax +256-414- 237553
Email: ubos@ubos.org, Website: www.ubos.org*

This report presents findings from the Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) undertaken by the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS)

Additional information about the Survey may be obtained from the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS), Plot 9 Colville Street, P.O. Box 7186, Kampala Uganda; Telephone: (256-414) 706000; Fax: (256-414) 237553/230370; Email: ubos@ubos.org; Website: www.ubos.org

Recommended citation:

Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS), 2018. Uganda National Household Survey 2016/2017. Kampala, Uganda; UBOS

PREFACE

The 2016/17 Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) is the sixth in a series of national household surveys that Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) has undertaken. The survey collected information on socio-economic characteristics at both household and community levels. The main objective of the survey was to collect high quality data on demographic and socio-economic characteristics of households for monitoring Uganda's development performance of key indicators in the various sectors.

The 2016/17 UNHS comprises four modules. Those are the Socio-Economic, Labour Force, Community, and Market price modules. This report presents the main findings based on the four modules. The report includes trends of several indicators on Education, Health, Household Expenditure and Poverty, Food security, Income and loans, Information and Communication Technology, Vulnerable Groups, Community Characteristics and Non-crop household enterprises, presented at national, rural-urban, regional and sub-regional levels. The survey collected much more information besides what has been included in this report. Therefore, UBOS calls upon all stakeholders to utilize the wealth of data collected and availed over the years to undertake in-depth empirical analysis so as to better inform future policy debate. The report can be accessed on the UBOS website while the data can be obtained by request through the email address ubos@ubos.org.

We are grateful to the Government of Uganda for the financial assistance that enabled the survey to take place. We would also like to acknowledge the technical input provided by the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) and the Economic Policy Research Centre (EPRC) during the data analysis phase. Our gratitude is extended to all the field staff who worked hard to successfully implement the data collection phase of the survey. Further gratitude is due to the survey respondents who relentlessly continue to provide the information on which this report is based. Many thanks also go to the Local Governments for the continuous support rendered during data collection. We are greatly indebted to you all for the invaluable cooperation.



Ben Paul Mungyereza
Executive Director

January 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE	II
TABLE OF CONTENTS	III
LIST OF TABLES.....	VI
LIST OF FIGURES.....	IX
LIST OF ACRONYMS.....	XI
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	XIII
CHAPTER ONE	1
INTRODUCTION.....	1
1.0 OVERVIEW.....	1
1.1 SURVEY OBJECTIVES	1
1.2 SURVEY PROCESS	2
1.3 SCOPE AND COVERAGE	2
1.4 SAMPLING DESIGN	3
1.5 RESPONSE RATE	5
1.6 PRETEST, MAIN TRAINING AND FIELDWORK	5
1.7 DATA PROCESSING AND MANAGEMENT	6
1.8 FUNDING	7
1.9 ESTIMATES OF SAMPLING ERRORS	7
1.10 THE STRUCTURE OF THE REPORT.....	8
CHAPTER TWO	9
CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLDS AND HOUSEHOLD POPULATION	9
2.0 INTRODUCTION.....	9
2.1 POPULATION.....	9
2.2 HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS	13
2.3 MIGRATION.....	20
2.4 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS	23
CHAPTER THREE.....	24
EDUCATION.....	24
3.0 INTRODUCTION.....	24
3.1 SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF THE SCHOOL AGE POPULATION	24
3.2 CURRENT SCHOOLING STATUS OF PERSONS AGED 6 TO 24 YEARS	25
3.3 SCHOOL ENROLMENT	28
3.4 LITERACY	33
3.5 EXPENDITURE ON EDUCATION	36
3.6 EDUCATION ATTAINMENT (PERSONS AGED 15 YEARS AND ABOVE).....	37
3.7 REASONS FOR NOT ATTENDING PRIMARY SCHOOL.....	38
3.8 REASONS FOR LEAVING SCHOOL	39
3.9 EDUCATION FACILITIES WITHIN THE COMMUNITY	39
3.10 RATING OF QUALITY OF SERVICE OFFERED BY EDUCATION FACILITIES.....	44
3.11 SUMMARY OF THE FINDINGS	45
CHAPTER FOUR.....	46
LABOURFORCE CHARACTERISTICS	46
4.0 INTRODUCTION.....	46
4.1 WORK AND EMPLOYMENT CONCEPTS.....	46
4.2 SIZE OF THE WORKING AGE, WORKING AND EMPLOYED POPULATIONS (14 - 64 YEARS).....	47
4.3 LABOUR FORCE PARTICIPATION RATE, EMPLOYMENT TO POPULATION RATIO AND UNEMPLOYMENT RATE	49
4.4 STATUS IN EMPLOYMENT	50
4.5 OCCUPATION	51
4.6 INDUSTRY.....	52
4.7 MEDIAN MONTHLY EARNINGS FOR PERSONS IN PAID EMPLOYMENT	53
4.8 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS	55
CHAPTER FIVE	56

HEALTH.....	56
5.0 INTRODUCTION.....	56
5.1 HEALTH STATUS OF THE POPULATION	56
5.2 MORBIDITY LEVELS AND TRENDS	57
5.3 SUBSTANCE ABUSE	60
5.4 HEALTHCARE SEEKING BEHAVIOUR.....	62
5.5 DISTANCE TO A HEALTH FACILITY	64
5.6 HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE ON HEALTHCARE SERVICES	65
5.7 HEALTH INSURANCE	66
5.8 CLIENT SATISFACTION WITH HEALTH SERVICES	67
5.9 SUMMARY OF THE FINDINGS	71
CHAPTER SIX.....	73
FOOD CONSUMPTION AND FOOD SECURITY	73
6.0 INTRODUCTION.....	73
6.1 DATA AND METHODOLOGY	73
6.2 DIETARY ENERGY CONSUMPTION	75
6.3 FOOD SOURCES.....	76
6.4 THE UGANDAN DIET	78
6.5 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS	80
CHAPTER SEVEN.....	81
HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE AND POVERTY ESTIMATES	81
7.0 INTRODUCTION.....	81
7.1 DATA AND METHODOLOGY	81
7.2 CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURES.....	83
7.3 POVERTY ESTIMATES	89
7.4 POVERTY TRENDS.....	91
7.5 CHANGES IN INCOME INEQUALITY.....	93
7.6 SUBJECTIVE MEASURES OF POVERTY	96
7.7 POVERTY CORRELATES.....	98
7.8 LIVING CONDITIONS AS REPORTED BY COMMUNITY MEMBERS.....	99
7.9 CHANGES IN THE COMMUNITY IN THE LAST 5 YEARS	102
7.10 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS	104
CHAPTER EIGHT.....	105
HOUSEHOLD ASSETS, INCOME SOURCES AND ACCESS TO FINANCIAL SERVICES	105
8.0 INTRODUCTION.....	105
8.1 HOUSEHOLD ASSETS.....	105
8.2 HOUSEHOLD EARNINGS	106
8.3 FINANCIAL DECISION MAKING	109
8.4 FINANCIAL SAVINGS AND INVESTMENT	110
8.5 INVESTMENT OPTIONS.....	113
8.6 CREDIT	114
8.7 ACCESS AND USE OF MOBILE MONEY	118
8.8 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS	121
CHAPTER NINE.....	122
HOUSING AND HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS	122
9.0 INTRODUCTION.....	122
9.1 HOUSING CONDITIONS	122
9.2 ENERGY USE	127
9.3 SANITATION	134
9.4 WATER	140
9.5 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS	146
CHAPTER TEN.....	147
CHARACTERISTICS OF VULNERABLE GROUPS AND SOCIAL PROTECTION	147
10.0 INTRODUCTION.....	147
10.1 ORPHANS.....	147
10.2 CHILD LABOUR.....	151
10.3 OLDER PERSONS	152
10.4 WIDOWS	154
10.5 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS	156

CHAPTER ELEVEN.....	157
INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY	157
11.0 INTRODUCTION.....	157
11.1 OWNERSHIP OF ICT DEVICES.....	157
11.2 COMPUTER USAGE.....	158
11.3 INTERNET USAGE	160
11.4 ICT RELATED SERVICES	163
11.5 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS	164
CHAPTER TWELVE	166
COMMUNITY CHARATERISTICS.....	166
12.0 INTRODUCTION.....	166
12.1 CHARACTERISTICS OF THE COMMUNITY RESPONDENTS	166
12.2 SERVICE DELIVERY	167
12.3 ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES IN THE COMMUNITY.....	174
12.4 AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION SERVICES	179
12.5 COMMUNITY GROUPS	184
12.6 GOVERNMENT SAFETY NET PROGRAMME.....	185
12.7 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS	185
CHAPTER THIRTEEN.....	187
HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES	187
13.0 INTRODUCTION.....	187
13.1 HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES	187
13.2 EMPLOYMENT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES.....	191
13.3 FUNDING OF HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES.....	191
13.4 FACTORS AFFECTING EXPANSION OF HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES	193
13.5 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS	194
LIST OF REFERENCES	195
APPENDICES.....	197
APPENDIX I: DEFINITION OF TERMS	197
APPENDIX II: SAMPLE DESIGN AND METHODOLOGY	199
APPENDIX III: SAMPLING ERRORS	203
APPENDIX IV: PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE 2016/17 NATIONAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY	220
APPENDIX V: QUESTIONNAIRES.....	222

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.1: Results of Household Interviews (Un-weighted).....	5
Table 2.1: Population size by sex (numbers in millions and %)	10
Table 2.2: Distribution of population by residence and region (%)	11
Table 2.3: Household Population by Broad Age groups and Dependency Ratios (%)	12
Table 2.4: Population by selected broad Age-groups and Sex (%).....	13
Table 2.5: Distribution of Household Heads by agegroup and sex (%)	16
Table 2.6: Household population by selected characteristics (%)	17
Table 2.7 Persons aged 15 years and above by marital status (%)	18
Table 2.8: Persons aged 18 years and above by possession of Birth certificates (%)	19
Table 2.9: Migration of household members in the last five years (%)	21
Table 2.10: Distribution of Household members by reasons for migration (%)	22
Table 3.1: Schooling status of persons aged 6 to 24 years by Age groups and year (%)	27
Table 3.2: Primary School Enrolment Rates and Gender Parity (%).....	31
Table 3.3: Secondary school enrolment rates and Gender parity (%).....	32
Table 3.4: Persons aged 10 years and above who are literate (%).....	34
Table 3.5: Persons aged 18 years and above who are literate (%).....	35
Table 3.6: Average household expenditure on education by type of school and residence ('000).....	36
Table 3.7: Persons aged 15 years and above by highest level education attainment (%) – 2016/17	38
Table 3.8: Reasons for not attending school for persons aged 6 to 12 years by sex (%).....	39
Table 3.9: Reasons for leaving school for persons 6 to 24 years (%)	39
Table 3.10: Availability, Use and Distance to Primary schools in the community (%)	41
Table 3.11: Availability, Use and Distance to Secondary schools in the community (%)	42
Table 3.12: Availability and Distance to Vocational/Technical schools in the community (%)	43
Table 4.1: Working age, working and employed population (14 - 64 years).....	48
Table 4.2: Labour participation rate, Employment to population ratio, and unemployment rates (%).....	50
Table 4.3: Status in Employment by sex and residence (%)	51
Table 4.4: Occupations of the employed persons (%).....	52
Table 4.5: Distribution of the employed persons by industry and background characteristics (%).....	53
Table 4.6: Median main job monthly nominal wages for wage employees ('000)	54
Table 4.7: Median monthly nominal wages for employees (UGX).....	54
Table 4.8: Median monthly nominal wages for employees by occupation (UGX)	55
Table 5.1: Proportion of Persons that suffered illness/injury, days suffered and days lost.....	57
Table 5.2: Major symptoms reported by persons that suffered illness/injury (%)	58
Table 5.3: Persons aged 10 years and above with non-communicable diseases (self-reported) – (%).....	60
Table 5.4: Persons aged 10 years and above currently using/ used Substances in the past (%)	61
Table 5.5: Persons who fell sick by where health care was sought (%)	63
Table 5.6: Distance to facility where first treatment was sought (%)	65
Table 5.7: How patients are handled/treated by staff in public and private health facilities (%)	68
Table 5.8: Communities by ease of finding selected services within a health facility (%).....	69
Table 5.9: Major concerns on accessing health services in public and private facilities (%)	70
Table 5.10: Availability of health facilities within the Local Council one (LC I)	70
Table 5.11: Communities by solutions to healthcare major concerns (%).....	71
Table 6.1: Average Food Consumption Patterns in the Last 7 days by Food Groups - 2016/17.....	76

Table 6.2: Share of DEC from Food Source by Selected Characteristics (%) - 2016/17.....	76
Table 6.3: Share of DEC from Food Groups by Selected Characteristics (%)	79
Table 7.1: Consumption expenditure per household (2009/10 prices)	84
Table 7.2a: Annualised growth rate in per household Consumption expenditure (2009/10 prices).....	84
Table 7.2b: Mean per capita consumption expenditure (2009/10 prices).....	85
Table 7.3: Share of monthly expenditure by purpose (%)	86
Table 7.4: Share of household expenditure by Purpose and region (%) - 2016/2017	87
Table 7.5: Share of monthly Expenditure by purpose and sub-region.....	88
Table 7.6a: Poverty estimates - UNHS 2016/17.....	90
Table 7.6b: Poverty estimates - UNHS 2012/13.....	90
Table 7.7: Poor persons in millions by Year of survey	91
Table 7.8: T-test statistics for hypothesis of equality of poverty statistics in 2012/13 and 2016/17.....	92
Table 7.9: Gini Coefficients for Uganda in 2009/10 prices	94
Table 7.10: Gini coefficient by 10 sub-regions, 2002 - 2017	94
Table 7.11: Decomposition of income inequality	95
Table 7.12a: Poverty estimates by selected background characteristics, 2016/17	96
Table 7.12b: Poverty estimates by selected background characteristics, 2012/13	96
Table 7.13: Objective and Subjective poverty by selected Characteristics – 2016/17.....	98
Table 7.14: Household wealth correlates by sex of household head and residence and sub-region	99
Table 7.15: Events that made people better off in the 5 years preceding the survey (%)	103
Table 7.16: Events that made people worse off in the 5 years preceding the survey (%).....	104
Table 8.1 Ownership of selected household assets by sex of household members (%).....	106
Table 8.2: Distribution of households by Main source of Earnings (%)	107
Table 8.3: Distribution of households by main source of earnings and frequency of receiving income (%)	108
Table 8.4: Households by main source of income and mechanism for receiving the income (%)	108
Table 8.5: Average Nominal Monthly Household Income (UGX)	109
Table 8.6: Involvement of household respondents in decision making regarding household finances (%).....	110
Table 8.7: Household respondents by their perceptions of Savings (%)	111
Table 8.8: Distribution of Household respondents by savings mechanisms (%)	112
Table 8.9: Availability and current use of investment options (%)	113
Table 8.10: Reasons for not using investment options (%)	114
Table 8.11: Persons aged 18 years and above who had borrowed money or goods and were paying back during the last 12 months preceding the survey (%).....	115
Table 8.12: Persons aged 18 years and above by type of Credit (%)	116
Table 8.13: Persons aged 18 years and above by source of loan/credit (%)	117
Table 8.14: Persons aged 18 years and above by main reason for seeking the loan/credit (%).....	118
Table 8.15: Knowledge about and use of mobile money (%).....	119
Table 8.16: Persons aged 16 years and above using mobile money by service providers (%).....	120
Table 8.17: Persons aged 16 years and above by type of Mobile Money transactions (%)	121
Table 9.1: Households by occupancy tenure of dwelling units (%)	123
Table 9.2: Households by number of sleeping rooms and average number of people per room (%).....	124
Table 9.3: Households renting dwellings by number of sleeping rooms (%)	125
Table 9.4: Distribution of Households by main type of construction materials (%)	126
Table 9.5: Households living in owner occupied dwellings by main type of construction materials (%)	127
Table 9.6: Distribution of Households by type of fuel for lighting (%)	129
Table 9.7: Distribution of Households by cooking fuel used (%)	130

Table 9.8: Distribution of Households using firewood by source of firewood (%).....	131
Table 9.9: Distribution of Household members involved in firewood collection (%).....	132
Table 9.10: Distribution of Households not using grid electricity by reason for non-use (%).....	133
Table 9.11: Distribution of Households by type of kitchen (%).....	134
Table 9.12: Households by type of toilet facilities used (%).....	135
Table 9.13: Distribution of communities by type of toilet facilities (%).....	136
Table 9.14: Distribution of communities by major reason for incomplete toilet coverage (%).....	137
Table 9.15: Distribution of Households by availability of hand washing facilities (%).....	138
Table 9.16: Distribution of Households by most common method of solid waste disposal (%).....	139
Table 9.17: Distribution of Households by drinking water source (%).....	141
Table 9.18: Distribution of Households by distance to main drinking water source (%).....	142
Table 9.19: Distribution of Household members involved in fetching water by member (%).....	143
Table 9.20: Distribution of communities by change in availability of safe water (%).....	144
Table 9.21: Distribution of Communities that undertook activities to protect water catchment areas by activity undertaken (%).....	145
Table 9.22: Distribution of Communities paying for water by purpose of payment (%).....	146
Table 10.1: Distribution of Children by Parental Survival (%).....	149
Table 10.2: Distribution of Households with Orphans (%).....	150
Table 10.3: School attendance by orphanhood status (%).....	150
Table 10.4: Distribution of Working Children by Sex and Region (%).....	152
Table 10.5: Selected characteristics of persons aged 60 years and above (%).....	153
Table 10.6: Other selected characteristics of persons aged 60 years and above by Sex (%).....	153
Table 10.7: Selected characteristics of older persons aged 65 years and above (%).....	154
Table 10.8: Number and proportion of widows aged 15 years and above by residence and regions (%).....	155
Table 10.9: Widows aged 15 years and above by age groups (%).....	155
Table 10.10: Widows aged 15 years and above by average household size and mean age (%).....	155
Table 10.11: Other selected characteristics of widows aged 15 years and above (%).....	156
Table 11.1: Reasons for not accessing internet (%).....	162
Table 12.1a: Characteristics of Respondents in the Community Focus groups (%).....	166
Table 12.1b: Position of Respondents in the Community (%).....	167
Table 12.3b: Rating quality of Markets that sell Agricultural Produce by year (%).....	170
Table 12.4: Rating quality of Police Services by year (%).....	171
Table 12.5: Availability of Roads by Type of Road and Year (%).....	172
Table 12.6a: Rating of the Quality of Feeder/District Roads (%).....	173
Table 12.6b: Rating of the Quality of Community Roads (%).....	173
Table 12.7: Search for work outside the community, where people go and duration worked (%).....	175
Table 12.8: Search for work in the community by people from elsewhere, where the people come from and duration worked before returning to their community (%).....	177
Table 12.9: Availability of Extension Services within the community (%).....	180
Table 12.10: Compliance with Advice offered by Extension Services workers (%).....	182
Table 12.11: Availability of Extension Services within the community (%).....	183

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1: Population Pyramid by 5-Year Age groups	10
Figure 2.2: Average Household Size by Residence and Sub-Region	14
Figure 3.1: Distribution of the School Age Population by Age group and Sex (%)	25
Figure 3.2: Schooling status of persons aged 6 to 24 years by survey year (%).....	25
Figure 3.3: Schooling status of persons aged 6 to 24 years by Sub-region (%).....	26
Figure 3.4: Schooling status of persons aged 3 to 5 years by sex (%).....	28
Figure 3.5: Total primary school enrolment (millions).....	29
Figure 3.6: Trends in Gender Parity over the last 3 survey periods (%).....	30
Figure 3.7: Enrolment by Single Years (%)	33
Figure 3.9: Communities with Alternative Basic Education Facilities and distance to the facility (%).....	44
Figure 3.10: Rating of quality of service offered by education facilities within communities (%)	45
Figure 4.1: Flow chart of the working age population (14 - 64 years).....	47
Figure 5.1: Health seeking behavior by year (%)	62
Figure 5.2: Major reasons for not seeking medical attention when one was sick or ill (%).....	64
Figure 5.3: Average monthly household expenditure on health care services in real and nominal terms (UGX)	66
Figure 5.4: Persons aware of health insurance, those covered and those interested in joining (%)	67
Figure 6.1: Mean Dietary Energy Consumption (Kcal/person/day)	75
Figure 6.2: Share of DEC from Food Source by Month (%) - 2016/17	78
Figure 6.3: Food poor households by Location (%).....	80
Figure 7.1: Poverty Trends in Uganda, 1999 – 2017.....	91
Figure 7.2: Poverty incidence for 2012/13 and 2016/17 – Uganda	92
Figure 7.3: Poverty incidence for 2012/13 and 2016/17 – Rural Uganda.....	93
Figure 7.4: Poverty incidence for 2012/13 and 2016/17 – Urban Uganda.....	93
Figure 7.5: Gini coefficient by 15 Sub-regions, 2016/17.....	95
Figure 7.6: Changes in the living conditions of the people in the Community (%).....	100
Figure 7.7: Reasons for better living conditions by Location (%)	101
Figure 7.8: Reasons for worse off living conditions by Location (%)	102
Figure 10.1: Orphanhood Rates (%)	148
Figure 10.2: Health seeking behavior by orphan status (%).....	151
Figure 11.1: Distribution of by ownership of ICT equipment (%)	158
Figure 11.2: Computer usage among persons 5 years & above in the last three months (%)	159
Figure 11.3: Activities carried out on the computer in last three months (%)	160
Figure 11.4: Availability, Rating quality and Distance to nearest internet access point in the community (%)	161
Figure 11.5: Distribution of internet usage and activities for which the internet is utilized (%)	161
Figure 11.6: Respondents by location of internet access (%)	162
Figure 11.7: Availability of post office, distance to the post office and quality rating (%).....	163
Figure 11.8: Use of postal services, distance to the postal service	164
Figure 11.9: Challenges in using postal services (%).....	164
Figure 12.1: Availability of Police Station/Post in the Community (%).....	171
Figure 12.2: Major Economic Activity in the Community and Location (%)	174
Figure 12.3: Type of work done by Community members and Location (%).....	176
Figure 12.4: Type of work looked for by people from elsewhere (%)	178
Figure 12.5: Ease of Finding Work in the Community compared to three Years ago (%)	179

Figure 12.6: Use of Agricultural Extension Services in the Community 12 months preceding the survey (%)	181
Figure 12.7: Type of Agricultural Extension Services Used (%)	181
Figure 12.8: Type of Community Groups (%).....	184
Figure 13.1: Distribution of Households Operating Household Enterprises (%).....	188
Figure 13.2: Origin of household enterprises (%).....	190

LIST OF ACRONYMS

BP	Blood Pressure
CAPI	Computer Assisted Personal Interviews
COICOP	Classification of Individual Consumption according to Purpose
CPAE	Consumption Per Adult Equivalent
CPI	Consumer Price Index
CVs	Coefficients of Variations
DEC	Dietary Energy Consumption
EA	Enumeration Area
EAP	Economically Active Population
ECD	Early Childhood Development
EPR	Employment to Population Ratio
EPRC	Economic Policy Research Centre
ERT	Energy for Rural Transformation
FAL	Functional Adult Literacy
FAO	Food Agriculture Organisation
GER	Gross Enrolment Ratio
GoU	Government of Uganda
GPI	Gender Parity Index
HC	Health Centre
HHs	Households
HSSIP	Health Sector Strategic Investment Plan
HSSP	Health Sector Strategic Plan
ICPD	International Conference on Population and Development
ICR	Intelligent Character Recognition
IFPRI	International Food Policy Research Institute
ILO	Internal Labour Organization
ISCED	International Standard Classification of Education
LC I	Local Council I
LFPR	Labour Force Participation Rate
LGs	Local Governments
MDAs	Ministries Departments and Agencies
MDGs	Millennium Development Goals
MDIs	Microfinance Deposit Taking Institutions
MFI	Micro Finance Institution
MoES	Ministry of Education and Sports
MoH	Ministry of Health
NAADS	National Agricultural Advisory Services

NCDs	Non-Communicable diseases
NDP	National Development Plan
NEA	Not Economically Active
NER	Net Enrolment Ratio
NGOs	Non-Governmental Organizations
NHP	National Health Policy
NSDS	National Service Delivery Survey
NSI	National Standard Indicators
OCR	Optical Character Recognition
PEAP	Poverty Eradication Action Plan
PHC	Population and Housing Census
PLE	Primary Leaving Examinations
PMA	Plan for Modernization of Agriculture
PPS	Probability Proportional to Size
PRDP	Peace and Recovery Development Plan
ROSCAs	Rotating Savings and Credit Associations
SACCOs	Savings and Credit Cooperatives
SAGE	Social Assistance Grants for Empowerment
SDG	Sustainable Development Goals
SE	Sampling Errors
SNA	Systems of National Accounts
STATA	Statistical Analysis Software
TFR	Total Fertility Rate
UACE	Uganda Advanced Certificate of Education
UBOS	Uganda Bureau of Statistics
UCE	Uganda Certificate of Education
UDHS	Uganda Demographic Health Survey
UGX	Uganda Shillings
UNAP	Uganda Nutrition Action Plan 2011
UNHS	Uganda National Household Survey
UNICEF	United Nations International Children's Fund
UNPS	Uganda National Panel Survey
UPE	Universal Primary Education
USE	Universal Secondary Education
VSLAs	Village Savings and Loans Associations

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The demand for and use of statistical information for evidence-based policy and decision making has transcended the margins of administrative boundaries to cover household activities and behavior. Monitoring changes at household level through household surveys has, therefore, become more important now than ever before. The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) has been conducting an integrated household survey, popularly known as Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) every other year since the late 1980s. Through the UNHS, Uganda has a very rich household time series data covering almost one and half decades. The data have been the main source of statistical information for monitoring poverty levels, trends and related welfare issues. The 2016/17 UNHS covered all the 112 districts in Uganda. Field data collection was spread over a 12-month period from end of June 2016 to June 2017 to take care of seasonality factors and to also enable comparability with previous surveys. A total of 17,450 households scientifically selected countrywide were covered. The Survey had four modules: Socio-economic, Labourforce; Community and Price modules.

Population Characteristics

Uganda's population was estimated at 37.7 million of which 52 percent were females. The proportion of the population aged below 15 years constituted slightly more than half of the total population and the dependency ratio declined from 107 in 2012/13 to 97 in 2016/17. Three in every ten households (31%) were headed by females. Only one in every ten Ugandans aged less than 18 years (11%) had a birth certificate. The highest percentage of Ugandans aged less than 18 years who had birth certificates were in the Central region (12%) and the lowest percentage were in the Eastern region (8%).

Education

The literacy rate for persons aged 10 years and above was estimated at 74 percent - a slight increase from 70 percent in the 2012/13. Literacy rate was higher for males than females. The overall Gross Enrolment ratio was estimated at 117 percent and was highest in the sub-regions of Teso (139%), Bukedi (133%) and West Nile (131%). Forty-three percent of persons aged 6 – 12 years had never attended school because their parents considered them too young for school. Furthermore, 12 percent of persons aged 15 years and above did not have formal education, while five percent of persons in the school-going-age (6 to 24 years) had never attended school. About half of persons aged 6 - 24 years in Karamoja had never attended school.

Labourforce characteristics

The working age population increased to 19.1 million in 2016/17 from 16.5 million in 2012/13. The size of the working population was 15.1 million persons, an increase from 14.0 million in 2012/13. Overall, the working population constituted 79 percent of the of the working age population. The total population in employment was estimated at 9.1 million people of whom 46 percent were females. Overall, the employed population constituted 48 percent of the working age population. Overall, both LFPR and EPR declined from 62 percent to 52 percent and from 53 percent to 48 percent in 2012/13 to 2016/17 respectively. In regards to sub-regions, LFPR and EPR were highest in Kampala at 78 percent and 62 percent but lowest in Bukedi at 25 percent and 24 percent

respectively. Overall unemployment rate was estimated at 9 percent. Kampala had the highest unemployment rates (21%) while West Nile sub-region had the least (3%). Unemployment was highest amongst persons aged 15 – 24 years (17%) while the age group 31 – 64 years had the lowest (5%). Overall, close to four in every ten persons (38%) was in employment (working for pay or profit) were in paid employment – i.e. 30 percent who were paid employee (not casual labourer in agriculture) and another 8 percent who were paid employee (casual labourer in agriculture). Overall, elementary occupation workers (34%) had the highest proportion of employed population followed by skilled service and sales workers (24%) while agricultural, forestry and fishery workers (18%). The agriculture sector accounted for the largest share of employment (36%) while other services other than trade sector ranked second with 29 percent of people reportedly employed in the sector. Overall, the median wage of an employee was UGX 168,000 per month. The median wages of the working population in urban areas (UGX 220,000) was almost double that of their rural counterparts (UGX 120,000). Persons in paid employment in the Western region received the lowest median monthly earnings (UGX 110,000) while those in Kampala earned the highest (UGX 300,000).

Health

Overall, there was a reduction in the proportion of the population who were ill or injured by 12 percentage points; from 40 percent in 2012/13 (40%) to 28 percent in 2016/17. The female population (30%) was more likely have suffered from illness or injury compared with their male counterparts (26%). Malaria/fever (26%), and respiratory infections (18%), followed by severe headache (7%) were the most prevalent symptoms suffered. The prevalence of Malaria was highest in the Teso sub-region (49%) and Kigezi (38%) while in Bukedi sub-region (5%) registered the lowest. Overall, about four percent of persons aged 10 years and above reported that they suffer from high blood pressure, two percent from heart disease while about one percent indicated that they suffer from diabetes. The prevalence of NCDs increases with age – for instance 26 percent of the elderly suffered from any one of the NCDs compared to those in the youthful ages i.e. one percent for those age 10 – 24 years and 5 percent for those 25 – 39 years. Regarding substance abuse, overall, about five percent of persons aged 10 years and above were using or had used tobacco in the past; 17 percent of Ugandans consume(d) Alcohol; while one percent of Ugandans currently use or used other drugs and narcotics. Health care seeking behavior was highest in sub-regions of Central I (90%), Busoga (93%), Kigezi (88%) and lowest in Karamoja (74%), Elgon (65%) and Bukedi (60%). In addition, close to a half (48%) of the persons that had suffered illness/injury and had sought healthcare went to private hospitals/clinics followed by Government health facilities – Hospital and Health Centres (34%). Furthermore, access to healthcare varied across sub-regions with over 34 percent of the persons in Acholi travelling a distance of at least 5 kilometers to access health care when they fell sick. In Uganda, only 11 percent of the population age 15 years and above are aware of health insurance service while only five percent were covered under health insurance. As regards households' expenditure on health, in real terms, there was a reduction in the average monthly household expenditure on health care services from UGX 27,600 in 2012/13 to UGX 22,800 in 2016/17.

Food Consumption and Food Security

Uganda's Mean Dietary Energy Consumption (DEC) stands at 2,226 kcal/person/day with female-headed households consuming slightly more calories than the male-headed households (2,241 and 2,220 kcal/person/day respectively). Considering the source of food, overall, food purchases (57%) contribute the

largest share to the DEC followed by own-produced food (37%) with food received in-kind and food consumed away-from-home constituting the remaining 8 percent. The share of the DEC from food purchases was much higher in urban areas (77%) while rural areas had a larger share of the DEC from own-produced food (42%). Across sub-regions, households in Kampala (88%) had the highest share of their DEC from food purchases, those in Kigezi (53%) had the highest share of their DEC from own-produced food while those in Karamoja (11%) had a significant share of their DEC from food received in-kind. Overall, 37 percent of households in Ugandans were food poor with the highest cases recorded in Karamoja (70%) and Bukedi sub-regions (58%) while Ankole (14%) had the fewest. Rural households were nearly twice as likely to be food poor compared with their urban counterparts (40% and 26% respectively).

Household Expenditure and Welfare

Uganda's average household monthly expenditure slightly dropped from UGX 328,200 in 2012/13 to UGX 325,800 in 2016/17, representing a marginal decline in monthly consumption expenditure between the two periods. The proportion of the population living in poverty increased from 19.7 percent in 2012/13 to 21.4 percent in 2016/17 an equivalent of about 10 million people living below the poverty line. The increase in poverty was most prominent in the Eastern region than in Northern region which had consistently been the poorest region in the country. Specifically, poverty was highest in the sub-regions of Karamoja (60.2%), Busoga (37.5%) and Bukedi (43.7%) while Kampala (2.6%), Wakiso district (2.7%) and Ankole (6.8%). The proportion of people living in poverty significantly increased in absolute terms. The Northern region registered the most significant decline in poverty from about 44 percent in 2012/13 to 33 percent in 2016/17. The income inequality increased in all regions between 2012/13 and 2016/17.

Household Assets, Income Sources and Financial Services

Majority of owner occupied houses (41%) were jointly owned by male and female household members. Ownership of bicycles, radios, motorcycles and cars was mostly dominated by males. Overall, 43 percent of households reported subsistence farming as their major source of income while one in every four households (25%) reported wage employment as the main source of income. Forty-one percent of respondents perceived savings as "putting money in a special place or account for the money to be safe" while about a third (30%) perceived savings as "putting money in an activity or somewhere so that it can yield returns". Keeping money at home/secret place (33%) was the most commonly used mechanism for saving followed by saving with VSLAs (16%). Overall, nearly one in every four persons aged 18 years and above (23%) had ever borrowed/got money to be paid back later in the 12 months preceding the survey. The common types of loans/credit obtained were personal loans (33%), goods obtained on credit (25%) and credit from friends (22%). One in every four persons aged 18 years and above (25%) who sought a loan/credit did so to buy consumption goods and services while 23 percent borrowed to pay education expenses. Seventy-five percent of the household population aged 16 years and above are knowledgeable about mobile money although only 59 percent of them are registered mobile money users. MTN money (75%) followed by Airtel (42%) was the most commonly used mobile money service by persons aged 16 years and above.

Housing and Household Conditions

Overall, 72 percent of households in Uganda live in owner occupied dwellings. The majority of households in rural areas were living in owner occupied dwellings (83%) while in urban areas it was 44 percent. Dwellings with

iron sheet roofs accounted for 75 percent while those with thatched roofs were 24 percent. Two thirds of the households (67%) lived in dwellings with brick walls while 59 percent lived in structures with floors made of earth. The use of 'tadooba' (canister wick lamp) for lighting declined from 66 percent in 2012/13 to 28 percent in 2016/17 while the use of grid electricity, solar and dry cells/batteries increased. Firewood and charcoal combined constituted the main source of fuel for cooking for 94 percent of the households. In addition, 83 percent of households used pit latrines, only three percent used flush toilets while about seven percent still use the bush because they do not have toilets. Also, 80 percent of households had access to improved sources of drinking water with 97 percent of the main drinking water sources within 3.0 kilometers. The burden of fetching water mostly rests on female adults and the girl child.

Vulnerable Groups and Social Protection

One in every ten (11%) children aged less than 18 years were orphaned i.e. they have lost either one or both parents which translates to approximately 2.4 million orphaned children in Uganda. Orphanhood increases with the increase in age of the child i.e. it ranges from four percent for those 0 - 4 years to 23 percent for 15 - 17 years. Karamoja (17%), Acholi (19%) and Lango (16%) sub-regions had the highest incidence of orphanhood. Out of 8.5 million households in Uganda, 1.3 million had an orphan, constituting about 15 percent of all households. Overall, about 14 percent of the children aged 5 - 17 years were in child labour. The number of older persons increased from about 1.6 million in 2012/13 to 1.7 million in 2016/17. Older persons constitute about five percent of the population of Uganda. Close to half of the older persons (42%) had never been to school and these were predominantly females (57%) compared to their male counterparts (23%). Overall, two in every ten persons (19%) aged 60 years and above was living below the poverty line with the majority in the Eastern region (29%). Overall, there were about 1.090 million widows in Uganda constituting 12 percent of the total population of women aged 15 years and above. The Northern region has consistently had the highest percentage of widows since 2009/10 – i.e. it increased from 13 percent in 2009/10 to 15 percent in 2016/17. On the other hand, the proportion of widows in Kampala dropped from seven percent in 2009/10 to six percent in 2016/17 which could imply that widows in Kampala were more likely to remarry.

Information and Communication Technology

Overall, 73 percent of the households owned a mobile phone with 68 percent of the households reporting that the phones were owned individually while five percent indicated that the mobile phones were jointly owned. Ten percent of households reported that the television was owned individually while seven percent stated that it was owned jointly. Three percent of households reported that the computer/Laptop was individually owned. Overall, four percent of the population had used a computer in the last 3 months - 56 percent of whom had used desktops, 36 percent had used laptop (portable) computers and eight percent had used tablets or any similar hand held device. Forty percent of communities indicated that internet access point was available in their area. Forty-four percent of communities reported that the internet access point was less than 3 kilometers from the village center. In addition, 52 percent of the communities rated that the service as average, 45 percent as good while 4 percent were of the view that the services were poor. Overall, only six percent of household members utilized the internet for any purpose. Of the persons that used the internet, 52 percent used it for social networking while 16 percent used it for academic work. Overall, four in every ten persons (43%) cited the lack of confidence, knowledge or skills as the major reason for not using internet, followed by those that stated that they did not need the internet (18%). Close to six in every ten communities (56%) reported the availability of a

Post Office. Less than one percent of households had used Postal Services (0.3%) in the last 30 days. Of the households that used postal services in the 30 days preceding the survey, 32 percent indicated that the Postal Office/Outlet was non-existent was the big challenge the faced.

Community Characteristics

Overall, only 18 percent of the communities reported having access to markets that sell agricultural produce and markets that sell non-agricultural produce within the Local Council (LC) I respectively. The availability of a Police Station/Post within the LC I, increased from 12 percent of communities that reported existence of the facility in 2012/13 to 17 percent in 2016/17. There was an increase in the proportion of communities that indicated the availability of paved national roads, from 52 percent in 2012/13 to 73 percent in 2016/17. Availability of unpaved national roads increased from 60 percent to 67 percent while that of feeder/district roads increased from 81 percent to 89 percent respectively. Only five percent of communities indicated that they that had access to agricultural extension workers within their LC I, dropped from 21 percent in 2012/13.

Household Enterprises

In terms of absolute numbers, there were about 3.1 million households that operated household enterprises in 2016/17. Close to four in every ten households (37%) operated household enterprises; with more male-headed households (38%) compared to the female-headed households (35%). There were more female proprietors in activities in Trade (57%), Manufacturing (51%) and Hotels, restaurants and eating places (78%); while males dominated in agriculture, forestry and fishing (88%), Transport and storage (98%) and mining and quarrying (65%) and other service activities (61%). Nine in every ten (92%) of the household enterprises were started by sole proprietor. The majority (31%) of the household enterprises are located at home either inside or outside the premises of the proprietor. Fifty-five percent of the workers in household enterprises were working proprietor followed by hired labour (32%) and contributing family members (13%). In addition 78 percent of the enterprises were started using their own savings, 13 percent of the enterprise owners revealed that they did not need any funds to startup while only five percent had taken a loan from financial credit facilities such as SACCOs, MDI, Commercial banks and Local groups. Over half of the enterprises (54%) relied on own savings to expand their household enterprises, followed by borrowing from local groups (16%) while 11 percent took loans from Micro deposit taking institutions (MDIs) and formal banks altogether. Overall, lack of finances (26%), lack of demand for their goods and services (22%) and lack of inputs (12%) are the leading constraints of household enterprises accounting for 60 percent of all possible constraints faced.

CHAPTER ONE

INTRODUCTION

1.0 Overview

The need for evidence-based data for informed policy and decision-making, planning, monitoring and evaluation at the global and national levels continues to grow over time. Government relies on several data sources to monitor and track the progress of various development frameworks and programmes. The data sources mostly used include administrative records and data from censuses and surveys.

Household surveys are an important source of statistical information for monitoring outcome and impact indicators of national and international development frameworks. Monitoring the performance and outcomes of several interventions is critical to the evaluation of progress made and challenges that require remedies. Since 1989, the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) has conducted nationwide large-scale surveys. The surveys have had slightly varying modules and objectives over time but have largely remained the same.

The 2016/2017 Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) is the sixth in the series of national household surveys conducted by UBOS. It is a follow-up of the 1999/2000, 2002/03, 2005/06, 2009/10 and 2012/13 UNHSs. The survey collected socio-economic data required for measurement of human development and for monitoring social goals, with particular focus on the measurement of poverty and unemployment for the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and the National Development Plan II (NDP II) among other policy frameworks.

1.1 Survey Objectives

The main objective of the survey was to collect high quality and timely data on demographic, social and economic characteristics of the household population; to inform as well as monitor international and national development frameworks.

The specific objectives of the survey were to:

1. Generate and provide socio-economic indicators for monitoring and tracking progress towards Uganda's development goals;
2. Meet the data needs of key users including Ministries, Departments and Agencies (MDAs) of Government and Development Partners among others; and
3. Strengthen the technical capacity of UBOS to plan, conduct, process and analyze complex survey data in the long-term.

The data collected in the 2016/17 UNHS adds to the growing national database of socio-economic indicators.

1.2 Survey Process

The 2016/17 UNHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. These included: survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis; report writing and production; and dissemination and sharing of survey findings and data. At each of the stages, the survey conformed to the Uganda Standard (US) 942 (Code of Practice for Official Statistics) and the US 493 (Guidelines for Production of Quality Statistics). In addition, all relevant international standards have been followed in generation of the indicators.

1.3 Scope and Coverage

1.3.1 Coverage

In terms of coverage, the 2016/17 UNHS covered all the 112 districts in Uganda at the time. The survey was based on the household population and excluded the population in institutions, refugee camps, forest reserves, police and army barracks, and other special areas. Field data collection was spread over a 12 months' period to account for the seasonality factor and allow for comparability with previous surveys. The survey data collection was planned in such a way that the sampled EAs covered were spread out equally across the country for each quarter of the year.

1.3.2 Scope

Three key modules were administered in the 2016/17 UNHS (the Socio-Economic, the Labour Force and the Community modules). In addition, a Market price module was administered mainly to collect prices and standard measures of quantity for the commonly consumed goods and commodities in the households. The details of each of the modules are highlighted below:

1. The Socio-Economic module covered all household characteristics of the sampled households. The characteristics included a complete list of household members with personal details and other general information, education attainment, health status, household consumption expenditure patterns, household incomes, financial decision making, savings and investment, credit and borrowing, housing conditions and household characteristics, ownership of household assets, use of ICT (Information and Communication Technology), welfare indicators and subjective poverty, consensual poverty and involvement in non-crop household enterprises.
2. The Labour Force module was used to collect information from all eligible household members aged five years and above. Questions were asked about details of currently employed persons such as characteristics of the main job/activity, existence of multiple job holders, characteristics of the secondary job for the multiple job holders, hours of work for employed persons, time-related underemployment and inadequate employment situations as well as income from employment. Questions were also asked about unemployed

persons in the household as well as the household chores (care activities) in which household members engaged.

3. The Community module collected information about the general characteristics of the community (LC I); availability and access to community facilities and services, client satisfaction with education and health services; water and sanitation in the community, economic activities, agricultural extension services; changes in the community and community groups.
4. The Market price module was undertaken to provide standard equivalents for non-standard units of measure through weighing items sold in the markets. This involved visiting some markets in the sampled Enumeration Areas (EAs), taking measurements for various items sold and recording an equivalent in standard units. In cases of EAs without markets or trading centres, the market most frequently used by the residents was visited and measurements taken. Considering that the local prices and corresponding non-standard units of quantity used when selling various items vary, data was collected across regions and districts.

Over the UNHS survey years, the data collection modules have changed as a result of inclusion of new questions, adjustment of some existing questions or exclusion of some sections all together. The changes have mostly been due to the increasing demand for more data from various users as well as modification in methodology, especially in the labour and household consumption expenditure module. An adjustment worth mentioning is the change in the list of food and beverage items consumed by households 7 days prior to the survey - which increased from 73 items in 2012/13 to 144 items in 2016/17. The detailed list of items can be seen in Appendix V.

1.4 Sampling Design

The 2016/17 UNHS sample was designed to allow for generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for the 15 sub-regions of Uganda. At the time of the survey there were only 112 districts. This number later increased to 122 districts. A two-stage stratified sampling design was used. At the first stage, Enumeration Areas (EAs) were grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size (PPS). At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units were drawn using Systematic Random Sampling.

A total of 1,750 EAs were selected from the 2014 National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) list of EAs which constituted the Sampling Frame. The EAs were then grouped into 15 sub-regions, taking into consideration the standard errors required for estimation of poverty indicators at sub-regions and the rural-urban domains. The districts stratified in the 15 sub-regions on the basis of common socio-demographic characteristics are as follows:

Sub-regions	Districts
Kampala	Kampala
Central I	Bukomansimbi, Butambala, Gomba, Kalangala, Kalungu, Lwengo, Lyantonde, Masaka, Mpigi, Rakai, Ssembabule and Wakiso
Central II	Buikwe, Buvuma, Kayunga, Kiboga, Kyankwanzi, Luwero, Mityana, Mubende, Mukono, Nakaseke and Nakasongola
Busoga	Bugiri, Buyende, Iganga, Jinja, Kaliro, Kamuli, Luuka, Mayuge, Namayingo and Namutumba
Bukedi	Budaka, Busia, Butaleja, Kibuku, Pallisa and Tororo
Elgon	Bududa, Bukwo, Bulambuli, Kapchorwa, Kween, Manafwa, Mbale and Sironko
Teso	Amuria, Bukedea, Kaberamaido, Katakwi, Kumi, Ngora, Serere and Soroti
Karamoja	Abim, Amudat, Kaabong, Kotido, Moroto, Nakapiripirit and Napak
Lango	Alebtong, Amolatar, Apac, Dokolo, Kole, Lira, Otuke and Oyam
Acholi	Agago, Amuru, Gulu, Kitgum, Lamwo, Nwoya and Pader
West-Nile	Adjumani, Arua, Koboko, Maracha, Moyo, Nebbi, Yumbe and Zombo
Bunyoro	Buliisa, Hoima, Kibaale, Kiryandongo and Masindi
Tooro	Bundibugyo, Kabarole, Kamwenge, Kasese, Kyegegwa, Kyenjojo and Ntoroko
Ankole	Buhweju, Bushenyi, Ibanda, Isingiro, Kiruhura, Mbarara, Mitooma, Ntungamo, Rubirizi and Sheema
Kigezi	Kabale, Kanungu, Kisoro and Rukungiri

In addition to the sub-regions, the other sub-groups that were considered during the analysis of the 2016/17 UNHS include the Peace and Recovery Development Plan (PRDP) districts and Hard-to-reach areas such as the mountainous areas. Below is a detailed description of the sub-groups:

Peace and Recovery Development Plan (PRDP) Districts

The PRDP region is made up of 55 districts which are categorised into three mutually exclusive sub-groups to reflect the intensity of the conflict in the region as articulated in the PRDP II report:

Description	Districts
Severely affected districts: Districts directly affected by Conflict and/or cattle rustling	Adjumani, Gulu, Kitgum, Kotido, Moroto, Nakapiripirit, Pader, Abim, Amuru, Kaabong, Oyam, Agago, Amudat, Lamwo, Napak, Nwoya and Otuke.
Sporadically affected districts: Districts intermittently affected by Conflict and/or cattle rustling	Katakwi, Kaberamaido. Amuria, Apac, Arua, Lira, Moyo, Nebbi, Yumbe, Amolator, Dokolo, Koboko, Alebtong, Kole, Zombo, Maracha, Masindi and Kiryandongo

Spill-over districts:

Districts that experienced the Spill-over effects of the conflict and/or cattle rustling

Busia, Kapchorwa, Kumi, Mbale, Pallisa, Soroti, Tororo, Sironko, Budaka, Bududa, Bukedea, Bukwo, Butaleja, Manafwa, Bulambuli, Kibuku, Kween, Ngora, Serere and Bulisa.

Mountainous Areas included:

Bukwo, Bulambuli, Bundibugyo, Kaabong, Kapchorwa, Kasese, Kisoro, Kween, Mbale, Ntoroko and Sironko.

The survey targeted to interview 10 households per EA, implying a total sample of 17,540 households. Prior to the main survey data collection, all the sampled EAs were updated by listing all the households within their boundaries.

1.5 Response Rate

Table 1.1 shows that, of the total 17,320 households selected for the 2016/17 UNHS sample, 15,672 households were successfully interviewed, giving a response rate of 91 percent. The response rate was higher in rural areas (93%) compared to urban areas (88%).

Table 1.1: Results of Household Interviews (Un-weighted)

Interview Results	Rural	Urban	Total
Completed (C)	10,584	5,088	15,672
Partially Done (PD)	14	32	46
No household member at home (NC)	18	27	45
Entire household absent (TA)	34	18	52
Refused (R)	763	650	1413
Dwelling vacant, demolished or not found	22	24	46
Other reasons	15	31	46
Households selected	11,450	5,870	17,320
Response Rate	92.7%	87.5%	91.0%

1.6 Pretest, Main Training and Fieldwork

1.6.1 Pretest

Before the main fieldwork, the data collection modules were pretested to ensure that the questions were clear and could be well understood by the respondents. Eighteen experienced field workers comprising both male and female adults were recruited and trained on how to administer the modules from May 11th to 17th 2016. After the training, fieldworkers were grouped into four teams and deployed to work in four different EAs across the country. The pretest fieldwork was done over a four-day period and feedback on the flow and ease of administering questions was provided and discussed. Thereafter the tools were further refined in preparation for the main training.

1.6.2 Main Training

UBOS recruited and trained 65 field staff to serve as team supervisors and interviewers for the main survey (See Appendix IV for details). The training was conducted from 23rd May 2017 to June 2017 and lasted for a period of 14 days. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also included classroom mock interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors were further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of fieldwork activities.

1.6.3 Fieldwork

A centralized approach to data collection was employed through which 13 mobile field teams grouped at the UBOS headquarters were deployed to the different sampled areas. Each team comprised one field supervisor, three or four enumerators and a driver. The field staff were recruited based on fluency of the local language spoken in the respective region of deployment while the supervisors were balanced between males and females. Prior to the deployment of fieldwork teams, ten listing teams each comprising of a team leader and two listers were constituted to update the number of households within the sampled EAs.

At the headquarters, a team of regional and senior supervisors undertook several other survey activities in line with the survey including data scrutiny, field monitoring, coordination and supervision among others. The field data collection commenced at the end of June 2016 and was completed in June 2017. Fieldwork was carried out in 12 separate trips, between which teams met at the headquarters for refresher training and debriefing sessions. During the meetings, the main issues discussed included logistical and data collection challenges which were resolved instantly.

1.7 Data Processing and Management

The 2016/17 UNHS data was collected and directly captured electronically using Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI) devices while in the field. Prior to field data collection, applications were designed for each questionnaire and field staff were trained on how to use the application in CAPI.

The hardware used included Tablets (Samsung Model – SMT 231) and Power Banks for interviewers. Field supervisors were equipped with Laptops and Internet Modems to facilitate synchronization, scrutinizing, editing and submission of data collected to the UBOS Headquarters in real time. The software used was Survey Solutions Version 5.21. Survey Solutions is a free tool developed by the World Bank to improve survey data collection by enabling better communication between enumerators and supervisors; more reliable statistics due to checks performed during the interview; and more up-to-date statistics due to a reduced time lag between data collection and data analysis.

The data processing largely involved: the design of questionnaires in the Survey Solution's Designer Interface as well as inclusion of consistency checks, skip patterns and validation rules. The Application was tested for the flow of questions and entries before training of the field staff. During the training, field staff were familiarized

with use of the application and field practice was undertaken for quality assurance purposes. In the field, data was captured by interviewers then transferred to field supervisors as well as UBOS headquarters in real time for further scrutiny and quality assurance. In cases where clarification or re-interviews were required, interviewers were sent back to the households.

With the advent of CAPI for the 2016/17 UNHS, data management started in the field with scrutiny of the captured data. This was first undertaken by the supervisors who then transferred the data to the headquarters on the Survey Solution's Cloud. Data was converted and exported to STATA format for further checks and quality assurance as well as for generation of statistical tables.

UBOS has seen gains in the use of the CAPI in terms of costs, quality of data produced and growth in staff capacity to handle data collected electronically. In terms of costs, the use of CAPI eliminated the need for printing of paper questionnaires and recruiting of data entry clerks. Regarding quality, the data is received in real time thus allowing for checking, scrutiny and feedback to data collectors in time resulting into timely production of survey results. The use of CAPI at UBOS started in 2009/10 and has improved over time due to the ever advancing technology in terms of software and hardware used. In addition, the capacity of UBOS staff to process, manage and analyze the data has improved.

1.8 Funding

The funding for the survey was provided by the Government of Uganda, The UNICEF Country Office supported Government efforts in statistical production by providing technical and logistical assistance in procuring the hand-held Tablets and Power Banks used during data collection. The World Bank provided technical support in developing the instruments using the Survey Solutions Software.

1.9 Estimates of Sampling Errors

The estimates from a sample survey are affected by two types of errors: non-sampling errors and sampling errors. Non-sampling errors usually result from mistakes made during data collection and capture and those include misunderstanding of the questions, either by the respondent or by the interviewer and by capture of wrong entries. Such errors were controlled through rigorous training of the data collectors and through field spot-checks undertaken by the supervisors at the different levels.

On the other hand, sampling errors (SE) are evaluated statistically. The 2016/17 UNHS sample is one of the many possible samples that could have been selected from the same population using the same sampling design. Sampling errors are a measure of the variability between all possible samples that would yield different results from the selected sample. Sampling errors are usually measured in terms of the standard error for a particular statistic such as the mean, percentages, etc. The Tables in Appendix III present standard errors and Coefficients of Variations (CVs) for selected indicators at national, rural-urban and sub-regional levels.

1.10 The Structure of the Report

This report comprises of 13 Chapters. The chapters are on Demographic Characteristics, Education, Labour Force Characteristics, Health, Household Consumption Expenditure and Welfare, Household Income, Assets, Financial services, Credit and Savings, Food Security, Housing and household conditions, Characteristics of Vulnerable groups, Access and Use of Information and Communication Technology, Household non-crop enterprises as well as on selected Community Characteristics.

CHAPTER TWO

CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLDS AND HOUSEHOLD POPULATION

2.0 Introduction

Data on the demographic characteristics of any country provide important background information and the necessary framework for understanding other aspects of the population, including economic activity, poverty and food security among others.

The 2016/17 Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) collected information on personal characteristics of household members including information on age, sex, relationship to the household head and residential status, among others. This chapter presents the key demographic characteristics of the household and household population in Uganda. For comparison with previous surveys, trends have been included, where possible.

2.1 Population

The size, structure and distribution of a population are among the important parameters for economic development and are "... intrinsically and inseparably linked to the Sustainable Development Goals and, therefore, assume a central place in the sustainable development strategies of the countries and at local level" (UNFPA, 2013). They have a direct impact on many areas, particularly, human resource development. Increasingly, countries are focusing on the development of human capital, including the provision of adequate infrastructure, housing, health and education facilities, potable water and food, job creation as well as the management of key natural resources, among others.

2.1.1 Population Size and Sex Composition

A population's size and sex composition are among the most basic ways to understand population change over time (Howden and Meyer, 2011). The size and sex composition represent the numbers of people of a given sex in society and is derived from the input of births, deaths and migration. The sex and age composition of a population has significant implications for the reproductive potential, human resource, school attendance, family formation, healthcare, and other aspects of service delivery in general. The numerical balance between the sexes in any population is a consequence as well as a determinant of several demographic, social and economic experiences of a population (UBOS, 2006).

Table 2.1 shows that the estimated population of Uganda was 37.7 million people at the time of the survey. Fifty-two percent of the population was female while 48 percent was male. The results indicate that between 2012/13 and 2016/17, the population of Uganda increased by about 3.6 million persons (i.e. from 34.1 million to 37.7 million). The population growth has followed a similar trend for both males and females across the different survey years.

The sex ratio is defined as the proportion of males to females in a given population. It is an important indicator that measures the extent of prevailing equity between males and females in the population. A sex ratio above 100 indicates an excess of males and one below 100 indicates an excess of females. Table 2.1 further shows that the sex ratio for Uganda was 95. This implies that for every 100 females there are 95 males. The sex ratio has remained the same over the survey years.

Table 2.1: Population size by sex (numbers in millions and %)

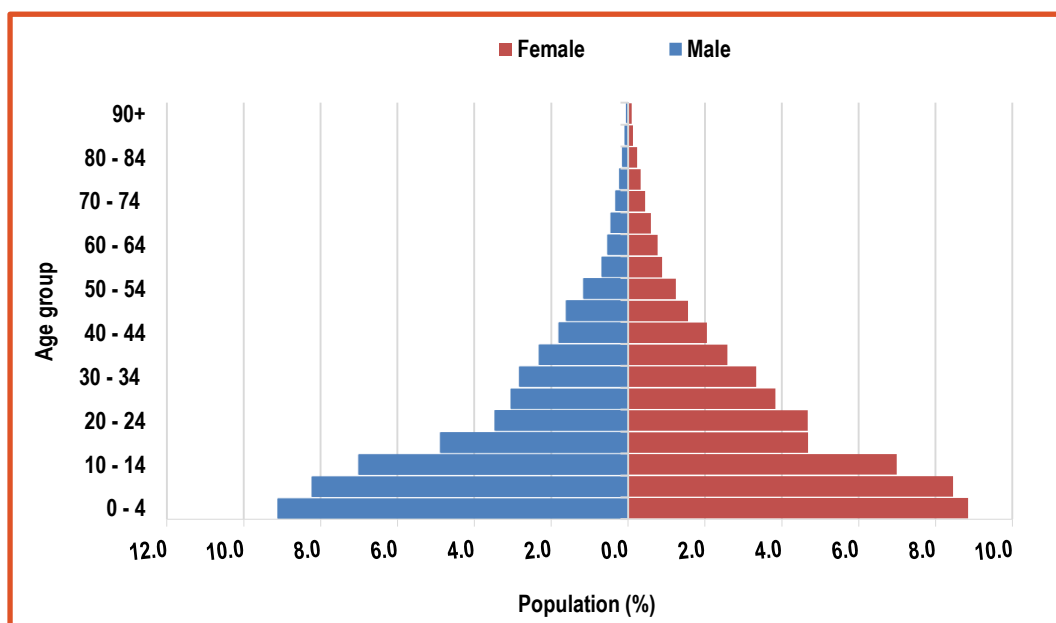
Sex	2005/06		2009/10		2012/13		2016/17	
	Pop	%	Pop	%	Pop	%	Pop	%
Male	13.2	48.7	15.0	48.8	16.5	48.4	18.2	48.3
Female	14.0	51.3	15.7	51.2	17.6	51.6	19.5	51.7
Total	27.2	100.0	30.7	100.0	34.1	100.0	37.7	100.0
Sex ratio	-	95.1	-	95.3	-	94.1	-	94.8

2.1.2 Age Composition

The age composition gives the age-wise description of a population. Age is an important variable in measuring among others potential school population, voting population, manpower and future population projections among others. Age composition is commonly analyzed by the age-pyramid method – a graphical representation of male-female population according to age.

Figure 2.1 presents the structure of the population by five-year age groups and sex in a population pyramid. The broad base is indicative of high fertility rates and a youthful age structure, consistent with the age-sex composition of many other developing countries such as Uganda. There is almost no difference between the proportion for males and females in the young age groups of 0 – 5 years to 10 – 14 years.

Figure 2.1: Population Pyramid by 5-Year Age groups



2.1.3 Population Distribution

Population distribution shows the spatial spread of people within a given geographical area. Concerns over spatial distribution of the population are virtual in planning at the national, regional and district levels.

Uganda's population is still predominantly rural (76%) as shown in Table 2.2. This compares well with the findings of the 2014 Uganda Population and Housing Census (79%). The proportion of the population living in urban areas largely remained the same between 2012/13 and 2016/17. Eastern and Western region had the larger share of the population (26% each respectively) compared to other regions. Kampala's comprised about four percent of the population in 2016/17 and has remained the same since 2012/13. The increase in the proportion of the urban population is attributed to the creation of more urban centres.

Table 2.2: Distribution of population by residence and region (%)

Location	2005/06	2009/10	2012/13	2016/17
Residence				
Rural	84.6	85.0	76.5	75.5
Urban	15.4	15.0	23.5	24.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Region				
Kampala	5.7	5.0	3.7	4.2
Central	23.6	21.3	23.0	23.4
Eastern	25.2	29.6	28.9	26.1
Northern	19.7	20.0	20.9	20.8
Western	25.9	24.0	23.5	25.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Table 2.3 presents the distribution of the household population by broad age-groups. Children aged less than 13 years constitute 46 percent of Uganda's population while the age-group 14 – 64 years accounts for 51 percent of the population. Regardless of residence, the age-group 14 – 64 years constitutes the largest percentage of the population i.e. rural areas (49%) and urban areas (58%). Compared to other sub-regions, Kampala had the highest percentage of the population aged 14 – 64 years (64%) while Karamoja had the lowest (42%). Overall, the household population aged 14 – 64 years slight increased from 48 percent in 2012/13 to 51 percent in 2016/17.

Age dependency ratio, is the ratio of the dependent population (0 to 13 years and 65+ years) to the proportion of economically productive population (15 to 64 years). Age dependency ratios are calculated and used as proxy estimates for actual dependency in the population because a large proportion of persons included in the non-dependent age-group (15 to 64 years) could also be dependent.

The dependency ratio for Uganda in 2016/17 was 97, implying that there were more people in the working age group (14-64 years) than the dependent age-groups. A higher proportion of the working age population than the dependents provides the country with an opportunity to harness the demographic dividend. The demographic dividend is the economic growth potential that can result from shifts in a population's age structure, mainly

where the share of the working age population 14 – 64 years is larger than the share of the population 13 years or younger or 65 years and above. (Bloom, Canning and Sevilla, 2003).

The dependency ratio was higher in male-headed (103) compared to female-headed households (92), meaning that the burden of taking care of dependents was higher in male-headed than in female headed households. Dependency ratio was lower in urban areas (74) than rural areas (106), signifying a greater care taking burden on rural than urban households. Across sub-regions, Karamoja had the highest dependency ratio (141) while Kampala had the lowest (54). In the PRDP districts, the dependency ratio was higher in the severely affected districts (113) than in the spill-over districts (105) and sporadically affected districts (102).

The overall dependency ratio dropped from 107 in 2012/13 to 97 in 2016/17. The dependency ratios were generally lower in 2016/17 than in 2012/13 irrespective of the background characteristics apart from Elgon sub-region where the dependency ratio increased from 101 in 2012/13 to 105 in 2016/17.

Table 2.3: Household Population by Broad Age groups and Dependency Ratios (%)

Characteristic	2012/13				2016/17			
	Age group (Years)			Dependency Ratio	Age group (Years)			Dependency Ratio
	0 - 13	14 - 64	65+		0 - 13	14 - 64	65+	
Sex								
Male	48.0	49.3	2.7	110.6	47.8	49.3	2.9	102.9
Female	49.2	46.0	4.8	103.0	44.4	52.0	3.5	92.2
Residence								
Rural	49.9	46.6	3.6	114.7	47.9	48.5	3.6	106.2
Urban	43.1	54.6	2.3	83.1	40.5	57.5	2.0	73.8
Sub-Region								
Kampala	35.2	63.6	1.3	57.3	33.8	65.1	1.1	53.6
Central I	45.3	51.9	2.8	92.7	44.0	53.7	2.3	86.4
Central II	47.6	49.2	3.2	103.5	46.0	51.1	2.8	95.5
Busoga	51.0	45.5	3.6	120.0	49.7	46.8	3.5	113.5
Bukedi	53.4	42.4	4.2	135.6	48.5	47.3	4.2	111.3
Elgon	47.1	49.8	3.1	100.8	47.1	48.8	4.2	105.0
Teso	50.4	46.2	3.4	116.7	46.1	49.8	4.1	100.7
Karamoja	54.1	42.6	3.3	134.8	55.7	41.6	2.8	140.6
Lango	50.5	45.6	4.0	119.4	46.7	50.1	3.2	99.5
Acholi	51.3	46.0	2.7	117.4	46.7	49.9	3.4	100.5
West Nile	49.6	47.0	3.4	112.8	48.2	48.8	3.0	104.9
Bunyoro	50.7	47.3	2.0	111.5	46.6	51.0	2.5	96.3
Tooro	47.7	49.1	3.2	103.6	45.1	51.3	3.6	95.1
Ankole	45.8	50.1	4.1	99.4	44.7	51.3	4.1	95.0
Kigezi	45.6	49.7	4.8	101.3	42.9	52.5	4.6	90.4
PRDP Districts								
Sporadically Affected	50.0	46.6	3.4	114.5	47.2	49.6	3.2	101.7
Severely Affected	52.3	44.6	3.1	124.2	49.8	47.0	3.2	112.7
Spill-overs	49.6	46.8	3.5	113.5	47.1	48.8	4.1	104.8
Rest Of The Country	46.8	50.0	3.2	100.0	45.0	51.9	3.0	92.5
Mountainous Areas								
Mountainous	47.6	48.9	3.4	104.4	46.8	49.8	3.5	100.9
Non-Mountainous	48.4	48.3	3.3	106.9	46.0	50.8	3.2	96.9
Total	48.3	48.4	3.3	106.6	46.1	50.7	3.2	97.2

Note: Dependency ratios for 2012/13 recomputed using the working age population 14 – 64 years

Table 2.4 presents the share of selected population categories to the total population and the distribution of that population category by sex. The share of the population aged less than 18 years constituted 55 percent of the total population. The share of the primary school age population (6 – 12 years) was 22 percent. Youth (18 – 30 years) constituted 21 percent of the population, the working age population 51 percent; while the elderly (65+ years) make up about three percent of the total population. Furthermore, there were more females than males amongst the Youth (56% Vs 44%). A similar pattern is observed for elderly persons.

Table 2.4: Population by selected broad Age-groups and Sex (%)

Population Category	Share of total population	Male	Female
Children aged (0 - 5 Years)	21.4	50.7	49.3
Primary school going age (6 - 12 Years)	22.0	49.6	50.4
Secondary school going age (13 - 17 Years)	11.4	51.3	48.7
Children (below 18 Years)	54.7	50.4	49.6
Youths (18 - 30 Years)	20.5	44.2	55.8
Adolescents (10 - 19 Years)	23.6	50.5	49.5
Adults (18+ Years)	45.3	45.7	54.3
Elderly (65+ Years)	3.2	43.8	56.2
Working age group (14 - 64 Years)	50.7	46.9	53.1

Note: Broad age groups are not mutually exclusive and therefore do not add up to 100.

2.2 Household Characteristics

Data collected on household¹ characteristics mainly focused on the number of households, average household size, characteristics of the household heads, household composition and marital status of household members, among others.

2.2.1 Average Household Size

Household size refers to the number of usual members in a household. Usual members are defined as those who have lived in the household for at least 6 months in the 12 months preceding the survey. However, it also includes persons who may have spent less than 6 months in the household during the last 12 months but have joined the household with intention to live permanently or for an extended period of time. These include new-born and newly marrieds among others.

¹ A household is defined as a person or group of persons who normally cook, eat and live together irrespective of whether they are related or unrelated.

Figure 2.2 shows that the average household size in Uganda was estimated at 5 persons with variations observed by residence and region. The average household size was larger in rural (5 persons) than in urban areas (4 persons). Considering the sub-regions, Teso and Acholi had the largest average household size of about 6 persons compared to the other sub-regions.

Figure 2.2: Average Household Size by Residence and Sub-Region

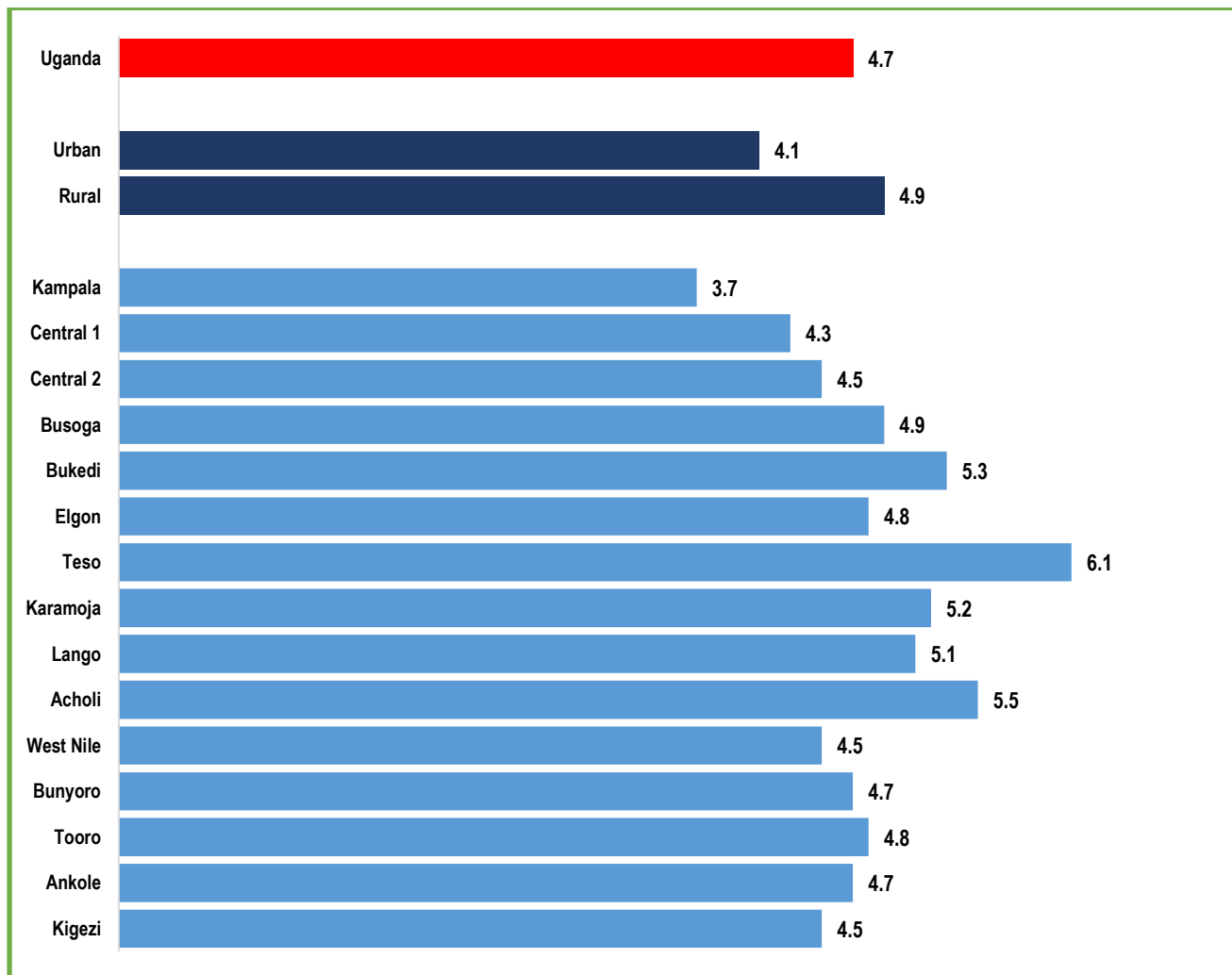
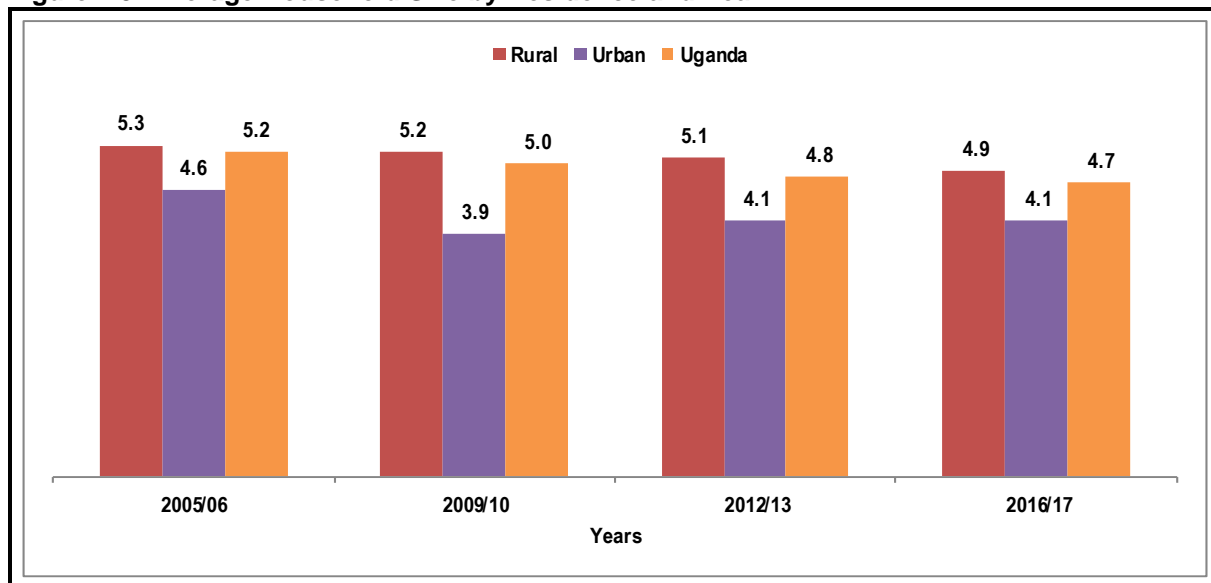


Figure 2.3 presents the trend in average household size in Uganda over four survey periods. The average household size has mostly remained the same since 2005/06. Household size in urban areas dropped from 5 persons in 2005/06 and then stabilized at 4 persons from 2009/10 to 2016/17 while the average household size for rural areas largely remained the same (5 persons) over the survey periods.

Figure 2.3: Average Household Size by Residence and Year



2.2.2 Characteristics of the Household Head

The headship of a household is considered an important demographic variable. The household head is the person acknowledged by members of the household as responsible for the day-to-day running of the household. The household head is responsible for making the main decisions within the household although he/she is not necessarily the main income earner of the household.

The results in Figure 2.4 indicate that, overall, 31 percent of households in Uganda were female-headed. There was a slightly higher percentage of female household heads in urban areas (33%) than in rural areas (30%). There was almost no variation in the distribution of household heads by sex between 2012/13 and 2016/17.

Figure 2.4: Household Headship by Residence and Year (%)

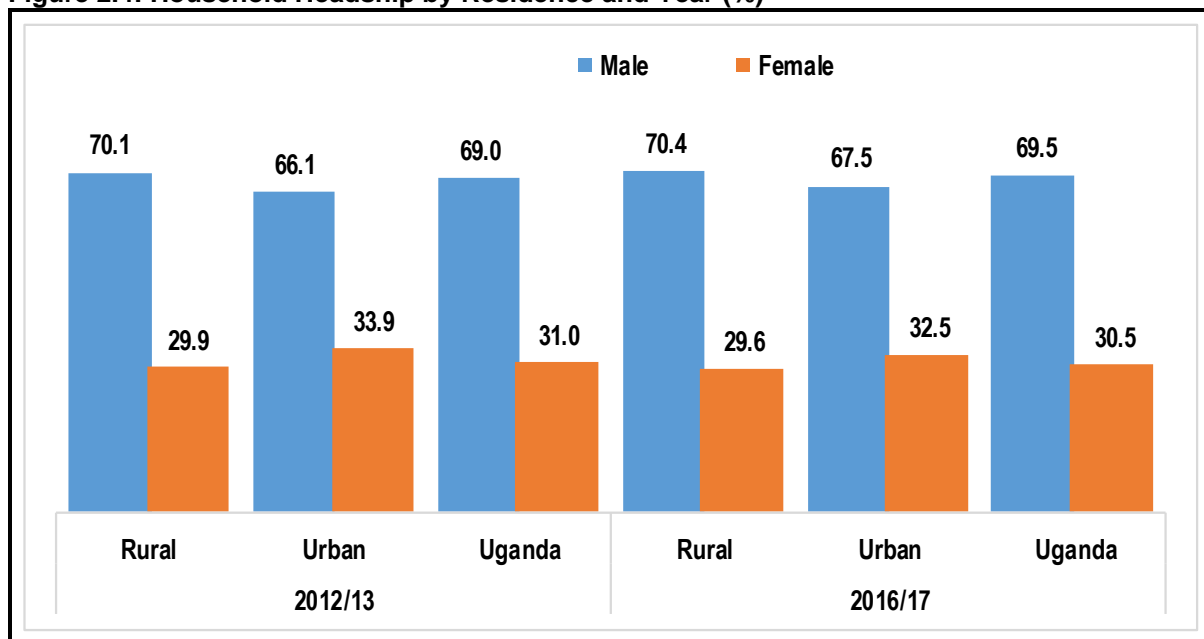


Table 2.5 indicates that, overall, the majority of household heads were in the age group 25 – 34 years (28%) and this was true for both male (31%) and female-headed households (22%). About one in every ten households (11%) is headed by an elderly person (65+ years), with female heads (16%) double their male counterparts (8%). Less than one percent of households (0.3%) were headed by children (person aged less than 18 years). The trend in household headship was generally similar 2012/13.

Table 2.5: Distribution of Household Heads by age group and sex (%)

Characteristics	2012/13			2016/17		
	Sex of HH Head		Uganda	Sex of HH Head		Uganda
	Male	Female		Male	Female	
Age group						
< 18 Years	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.3
18 - 24 Years	9.5	7.5	8.9	10.4	7.7	9.6
25 - 34 Years	30.4	21.1	27.5	31.0	22.4	28.4
35 - 44 Years	25.6	23.4	24.9	24.9	22.3	24.1
45 - 54 Years	14.9	18.5	16.0	17.2	17.6	17.4
55 - 64 Years	9.7	11.6	10.3	7.7	13.3	9.4
65+ Years	9.4	17.6	12.0	8.4	16.3	10.8
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

2.2.3 Household Composition

Household composition is a derived variable that classifies households according to the relationships between usual members of the household, presence, number and type of family nuclei, and the presence of related and unrelated people. Table 2.6 presents the distribution of the household population by household size, households with or without children as well as households with or without elderly persons disaggregated by the sex of household head, residence and year.

Overall, households with six or more household members account for about one third of household population (34%). Irrespective of household headship and residence, households with six or more members were the majority. About one in every ten households (13%) was a single person household an increase from 9 percent in 2012/13. Comparing with 2012/13, the trend was similar although there was generally an increase in the proportions in 2016/17 except for households with 6 or more persons which registered a decline.

Overall, 55 percent of households had children compared to 45 percent that did not have. Female-headed households (58%) and households in the rural areas (57%) were more likely to have children compared to their counterparts with 54 percent and 48 percent respectively. Between 2012/13 and 2016/17, the proportion of households with children dropped by three percentage points. Only three percent of households had elderly persons (aged 65 years and above) which remained the same compared to 2012/13. Female-headed households (5%) were twice more likely to have elderly persons compared to their male counterparts (2%).

Table 2.6: Household population by selected characteristics (%)

Characteristic	2012/13					2016/17				
	Sex of Head		Residence		Uganda	Sex of Head		Residence		Uganda
	Male	Female	Rural	Urban		Male	Female	Rural	Urban	
Household Size										
Single person	8.1	9.3	7.3	11.9	8.5	12.0	14.1	10.8	17.1	12.6
Two	8.2	10.3	7.6	12.3	8.9	8.4	16.1	9.2	14.7	10.7
Three	10.0	14.0	9.9	14.9	11.2	13.5	15.4	13.4	15.7	14.1
Four	13.3	14.8	13.1	15.6	13.8	14.6	16.0	15.3	14.3	15.0
Five	12.9	16.4	15.0	11.2	14.0	13.6	13.8	14.1	12.4	13.6
Six or more	47.4	35.2	47.1	34.1	43.6	37.9	24.7	37.1	25.8	33.9
Children										
HH with children	56.5	61.1	59.6	51.2	57.7	53.5	58.1	56.9	47.9	54.7
HH without children	43.5	38.9	40.4	48.8	42.3	46.5	41.9	43.1	52.1	45.3
Elderly										
HH with elderly persons	2.7	4.8	3.6	2.3	3.3	2.6	5.0	3.6	2.0	3.2
HH without elderly persons	97.3	95.2	96.4	97.7	96.7	97.4	95.0	96.4	98.0	96.8
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

HH=Household

2.2.4 Marital status of Household members

In most surveys it is very vital to capture the marital status of household members as marriage is one of the principal factors that influence the household size. Accordingly, a married woman is highly exposed to the chance of becoming pregnant and bearing children, hence increasing the dependency burden in a household. During the survey, information on marital status was collected for all usual and regular members of the household irrespective of age. However, the analysis presented focuses on persons aged 15 years and above and indicates the marital status as married, never married, divorced/separated or widowed.

Table 2.7 shows that, overall, 29 percent of persons aged 15 years or older had never married; close to a half (47%) were married monogamously while 10 percent were in polygamous unions. Disaggregation by sex shows that 23 percent of females had never married compared to 36 percent of their male counterparts. A higher percentage of males (49%) than females (46%) were in monogamous unions while females (11%) than males (9%) were in polygamous marriage. The percentage of females widowed (11%) was significantly higher than males (1%). Similarly, more females (10%) than males (5%) were divorced/separated.

Polygamy was most common among persons age 45 – 54 years (18%) compared to other age groups. Furthermore, polygamy was highest in Karamoja sub-region (31%) but lowest in Kampala and Kigezi sub-regions (4%). On the other hand, widowhood increased with increasing age and was highest among persons aged 60+ years (42%) compared to other age groups. The proportion of the widowed persons was highest in Karamoja sub-region (10%).

Table 2.7 Persons aged 15 years and above by marital status (%)

Characteristic	2016/17					Total
	Marital Status					
	Married Monogamous	Married Polygamous	Divorced/ Separated	Widow/ Widower	Never Married	
Sex of HH Member						
Male	49.2	8.9	4.7	1.4	35.7	100.0
Female	45.5	11.2	10.0	10.6	22.6	100.0
Age group						
< 18 Years	3.4	0.3	0.4	0.1	95.8	100.0
18 - 24 Years	37.2	3.2	4.1	0.2	55.3	100.0
25 - 34 Years	64.1	11.1	9.2	1.3	14.3	100.0
35 - 44 Years	64.1	17.5	10.9	4.2	3.4	100.0
45 - 54 Years	55.9	19.4	11.2	11.0	2.5	100.0
55 – 64 Years	47.3	14.2	12.6	23.8	2.1	100.0
65+ Years	37.5	10.5	6.7	42.4	2.9	100.0
Residence						
Rural	47.6	11.4	7.0	6.9	27.1	100.0
Urban	46.3	6.9	8.9	4.8	33.0	100.0
Total	47.3	10.2	7.6	6.3	28.7	100.0
Sub-Region						
Kampala	47.3	3.7	8.5	3.4	37.1	100.0
Central I	46.1	6.6	10.3	5.5	31.5	100.0
Central II	45.4	10.7	10.4	5.3	28.2	100.0
Busoga	42.7	16.3	8.8	5.9	26.4	100.0
Bukedi	57.3	6.7	5.7	5.0	25.4	100.0
Elgon	48.8	9.0	7.4	7.5	27.3	100.0
Teso	46.9	10.1	4.6	6.5	31.9	100.0
Karamoja	31.2	31.3	1.7	9.8	25.9	100.0
Lango	47.7	7.8	6.5	8.0	30.1	100.0
Acholi	40.5	15.7	6.8	8.6	28.4	100.0
West Nile	45.5	16.2	7.2	7.0	24.1	100.0
Bunyoro	46.1	12.6	8.2	6.6	26.5	100.0
Tooro	49.2	8.1	6.9	6.3	29.5	100.0
Ankole	55.2	5.9	5.6	6.4	26.9	100.0
Kigezi	52.7	4.1	3.8	8.2	31.2	100.0
PRDP Districts						
Sporadically Affected	46.6	12.3	6.6	7.5	27.0	100.0
Severely Affected	38.4	19.4	5.4	8.9	27.9	100.0
Spill-overs	51.3	8.5	6.0	6.2	27.9	100.0
Rest of the Country	47.6	8.9	8.4	5.8	29.4	100.0
Mountainous Areas						
Mountainous	49.1	10.0	6.3	6.1	28.4	100.0
Non-Mountainous	47.1	10.2	7.7	6.3	28.7	100.0
Uganda	47.3	10.2	7.6	6.3	28.7	100.0

2.2.5 Possession of Birth Certificates

A birth certificate is an important record that documents the birth of a child. Birth registration is fundamental to the realization of other rights such as health, education and access to justice. Registering children at birth is a first step in securing their recognition before the law and safeguarding their rights. Under the Registration of Persons Act, 2015, “registration of every birth within Uganda is free and compulsory”.

The survey collected data on birth certificates from all usual and regular members regardless of their age. However, the analysis presented in Table 2.8 is limited to persons aged below 18 years.

Overall, only one in every ten persons aged less than 18 years (11%) had a birth certificate. There was almost no variation in the proportions of persons possessing birth certificates by the sex of household head. The proportion of persons possessing birth certificates in urban areas (15%) was nearly twice that in rural areas (9%). Regional variations reveal that the Central region had the highest percentage of children with birth certificates (12%) while the Eastern region had the lowest (8%).

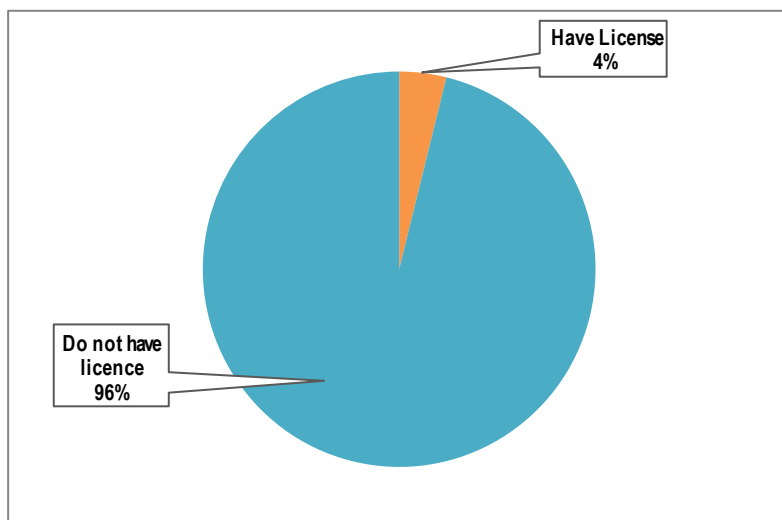
Table 2.8: Persons aged 18 years and above by possession of Birth certificates (%)

Characteristic	2012/13			2016/17		
	Have Birth Certificate			Have Birth Certificate		
	Male	Female	Both sexes	Male	Female	Both sexes
Sex of Household Head						
Male Headed	12.3	11.0	13.2	10.9	10.5	10.7
Female Headed	13.5	12.8	11.7	9.7	8.6	9.1
Residence						
Rural	12.2	11.6	11.9	9.2	8.8	9.0
Urban	17.3	14.6	16.0	15.6	14.1	14.8
Region						
Central	6.6	5.8	6.1	12.8	11.2	12.0
Eastern	13.1	11.1	12.1	8.1	7.1	7.6
Northern	22.4	22.8	22.7	10.2	10.9	10.5
Western	11.4	10.6	11.0	11.1	10.9	11.0
Uganda	13.2	12.2	12.7	10.5	10.0	10.2

2.2.6 Possession of Driving Permits

According to the Traffic and Road Safety Act, 1998, Section 35(1), “No person shall drive any class of motor vehicle, trailer or engineering plant on a road unless he or she holds a valid driving permit or a valid learner driving permit endorsed in respect of that group of motor vehicle, trailer or engineering plant.”

Data was collected on the possession of driving permits for persons aged 18 years and above. Figure 2.5 shows that, overall, only four percent of the population aged 18 years and above had a valid driver license.

Figure 2.5: Persons aged 18 years and above by possession of valid driver's licenses (%)

2.3 Migration

Migration is one of the three components of population change, complementing fertility (births) and mortality (deaths). It is the geographic movement of people across a specified boundary of the country for the purpose of establishing a new residence. Migration can either be internal or international. A migrant is a person who changes his/her usual place of residence by crossing an administrative boundary and residing in a new area for a period of not less than six months or intends to stay in the new area for a period not less than six months.

2.3.1 Type of Migration

Data on migration was obtained by asking the individual household members whether they had lived in another place, such as another village, another town or country for 6 or more months at one time during the last five years preceding the survey, the district or country they lived in before coming to the current place of residence the most recent time and whether the place where they lived before coming to the current place was a rural or urban area.

Overall, 16 percent of the population had lived in another place before their current residence in the 5 years preceding the survey. A higher percentage of females (18%) than males (14%) had lived in another place during the reference period. Persons aged 18 – 24 years (30%) were more likely to have lived in another place in the last 5 years compared to other age groups. Kampala had the highest percentage of persons who had lived in another place (31%) followed by West Nile (25%) while Kigezi, Elgon and Bukedi had the lowest (5% each respectively). In the PRDP districts, sporadically affected districts had a higher percentage of persons who had lived in another place (22%) than those in severely affected districts (15%) and spill-over districts (8%). Only eight percent of persons in the mountainous areas had lived in another place in the last 5 years preceding the survey.

Overall, of those who had lived in another place during the last five years preceding the survey, over four in every ten persons (45%) moved from one rural area to another while 16 percent moved from rural to urban

areas. On the other hand, 23 percent had moved from one urban area to another while 17 percent had moved from urban areas to rural areas. Disaggregation by sex and age-group generally indicates a similar pattern. Irrespective of age group, the majority of the migrants moved from one rural area to another rural area. A similar pattern is observed across the sub-regions, PRDP districts and mountainous areas with exception of Kampala and Central I where the majority moved from one urban area to another.

Table 2.9: Migration of household members in the last five years (%)

Characteristics	Lived in another place for at least 6 months	Direction of Movement				Total
		Rural To Urban	Urban To Urban	Urban To Rural	Rural To Rural	
Sex of Household Member						
Male	13.6	14.0	25.2	19.9	41.0	100.0
Female	18.0	16.6	21.9	14.7	46.8	100.0
Age group						
< 18 Years	11.0	17.5	11.5	13.0	58.0	100.0
18 - 24 Years	30.0	18.9	21.7	14.4	45.1	100.0
25 - 34 Years	22.6	12.9	32.4	19.6	35.0	100.0
35 - 44 Years	11.7	9.5	32.9	20.2	37.3	100.0
45 - 54 Years	7.3	10.9	18.0	22.4	48.7	100.0
55 - 64 Years	6.1	14.4	12.2	28.4	45.0	100.0
65+ Years	3.6	10.6	12.7	21.2	55.6	100.0
Sub-region						
Kampala	30.8	30.8	69.2	0.0	0.0	100.0
Central I	23.3	15.4	43.6	18.9	22.1	100.0
Central II	17.1	14.3	16.9	33.4	35.4	100.0
Busoga	10.3	13.0	9.5	14.6	62.9	100.0
Bukedi	5.0	8.8	8.5	14.2	68.6	100.0
Elgon	4.9	11.0	16.0	15.4	57.6	100.0
Teso	13.8	6.7	6.9	18.0	68.4	100.0
Karamoja	10.2	16.2	22.0	11.8	50.1	100.0
Lango	19.3	19.7	13.9	14.8	51.6	100.0
Acholi	15.6	7.0	12.3	20.0	60.7	100.0
West Nile	25.4	7.5	4.6	15.4	72.6	100.0
Bunyoro	14.9	17.5	14.7	11.8	56.0	100.0
Tooro	14.3	17.1	12.3	14.0	56.5	100.0
Ankole	13.9	20.0	16.6	18.1	45.3	100.0
Kigezi	4.9	16.3	10.3	12.5	61.0	100.0
PRDP Districts						
Sporadically Affected	22.3	11.7	7.2	15.4	65.7	100.0
Severely Affected	14.6	10.9	16.1	16.7	56.4	100.0
Spill-overs	7.7	8.2	9.7	17.1	65.0	100.0
Rest Of The Country	16.6	18.1	30.5	17.1	34.3	100.0
Mountainous Areas						
Mountainous	8.2	17.9	13.1	10.3	58.7	100.0
Non-Mountainous	16.5	15.4	23.6	17.0	43.9	100.0
Uganda	15.9	15.5	23.2	16.8	44.5	100.0

2.3.2 Reasons for Migration

People migrate for different reasons which may vary from person to person. Members of the household who had migrated in the last five years preceding the survey were asked to state the main reason why they migrated. Overall, four in every ten persons (40%) migrated for income reasons while one in every four (26%) moved to

follow or join their family. Nearly one in every five individuals (19%) migrated for marriage. Disaggregation of reasons for migrating by sex indicates that males were twice as likely to migrate for income reasons (59%) than their female counterparts (27%). Migration for income reasons was highest amongst persons aged 35 – 44 years (56%) followed by those aged 25 – 34 years (55%) and was lowest amongst children (20%). The main reason for most of the children that had migrated was to follow/join family (52%). Ankole (52%) and Tooro (51%) sub-regions had the highest percentage of persons that moved for income reasons while Bukedi sub-region had the highest percentage that migrated for marriage (35%).

Table 2.10: Distribution of Household members by reasons for migration (%)

Characteristic	2016/17							Total
	Main reason for migration							
	Income reasons	Follow/ join family	Marriage	Education	Divorce	Land related	Other	
Sex of household member								
Male	59.1	25.0	1.3	7.9	0.2	2.3	4.1	100.0
Female	27.2	26.4	29.8	5.8	5.6	1.6	3.7	100.0
Age group								
Less than 18 Years	19.6	52.0	5.2	18.5	0.2	0.7	3.9	100.0
18 - 24 Years	34.7	19.7	33.6	6.4	2.9	0.5	2.1	100.0
25 - 34 Years	54.5	16.0	17.6	1.1	4.8	2.3	3.6	100.0
35 - 44 Years	56.4	18.7	7.3	0.4	8.1	4.4	4.8	100.0
45 - 54 Years	51.5	21.2	4.6	0.8	8.7	7.2	6.0	100.0
55 - 64 Years	39.1	24.5	4.8	0.0	0.5	8.3	22.9	100.0
65 & Above	36.5	28.4	0.5	0.0	0.3	9.7	24.7	100.0
Residence								
Rural	33.2	28.1	22.5	5.9	4.2	2.4	3.6	100.0
Urban	50.1	22.2	12.4	7.7	2.4	1.0	4.2	100.0
Sub-region								
Kampala	49.6	25.3	9.5	10.3	0.8	0.4	4.0	100.0
Central I	47.9	29.2	11.2	4.3	3.4	0.9	3.2	100.0
Central II	47.8	27.8	17.0	2.4	1.9	1.0	2.1	100.0
Busoga	37.7	17.9	25.1	9.5	2.9	3.9	3.1	100.0
Bukedi	25.1	20.8	35.0	11.4	5.8	0.5	1.4	100.0
Elgon	18.6	31.5	23.2	3.8	9.8	3.6	9.5	100.0
Teso	20.0	38.2	20.5	13.4	1.9	3.3	2.7	100.0
Karamoja	38.4	27.7	16.1	8.2	0.9	5.0	3.7	100.0
Lango	28.9	22.8	21.3	10.8	6.7	1.5	7.9	100.0
Acholi	18.0	28.0	22.9	10.8	7.3	5.6	7.3	100.0
West Nile	27.7	32.4	26.6	3.3	4.7	0.9	4.4	100.0
Bunyoro	38.8	18.9	23.1	5.7	3.3	3.9	6.3	100.0
Tooro	50.5	20.0	14.8	5.6	4.5	2.3	2.2	100.0
Ankole	51.9	17.0	18.8	6.7	1.6	2.1	1.8	100.0
Kigezi	36.9	19.0	29.0	11.0	4.1	0.0	0.0	100.0
PRDP Districts								
Sporadically Affected	29.8	28.4	23.3	5.5	4.8	1.8	6.5	100.0
Severely Affected	21.9	27.0	22.5	10.8	6.2	5.1	6.5	100.0
Spill-overs	22.6	34.9	23.2	11.0	4.5	1.1	2.8	100.0
Rest of the Country	46.8	23.9	16.2	6.0	2.7	1.6	2.8	100.0
Mountainous Areas								
Mountainous	45.6	20.5	15.2	6.4	4.7	1.7	5.8	100.0
Non-Mountainous	39.5	26.1	18.8	6.6	3.4	1.9	3.8	100.0
Uganda	39.7	25.8	18.6	6.6	3.5	1.9	3.8	100.0

2.4 Summary of Findings

Uganda's population is estimated to have increased by 3.6 million persons (from 34.1 million to 37.7 million). There were slightly more females (52%) than males (48%). The proportion of the population aged less than 15 years constituted slightly more than half of the total population. The proportion of urban population largely remained the same between 2012/13 and 2016/17 at about 24 percent. The dependency ratio declined from 107 in 2012/13 to 97 in 2016/17.

The average household size remained the same at about 5 persons per household. Three in every ten households (31%) were headed by females with slightly more female-headed household in urban areas (33%) than in rural areas (30%). The practice of polygamy was most common among persons aged 40 – 59 years (18%). Polygamy was highest in the Karamoja sub-region (31%) but lowest in Kampala and Kigezi sub-regions (4% respectively). Only one in every ten Ugandans (11%) below 18 years had a birth certificate. Central region had the highest percentage of the population possessing birth certificates (12%) while Eastern region had the lowest (8%).

Sixteen percent of the population had lived in another place before their current residence in the five years preceding the survey. Kampala had the highest percentage of persons who had lived in another place (31%) while Kigezi, Elgon and Bukedi had the lowest (5% each respectively). Over four in every ten persons (45%) had moved from one rural area to another while 16 percent had moved from rural to urban areas.

CHAPTER THREE

EDUCATION

3.0 Introduction

Sustainable Development Goal 4 aims to ensure that all people have access to quality education and an opportunity for lifelong learning. This is vital for ensuring a full and productive life to all individuals and to the realization of sustainable development. In Uganda, the right to basic education is embedded in article 30 and 34 (2) of the 1995 Constitution of the Republic of Uganda which provides for the right to basic education for every Ugandan. According to the National Development Plan II, it is the responsibility of the Education and Sports sector to deliver equitable, relevant and quality education, training and sports services for all.

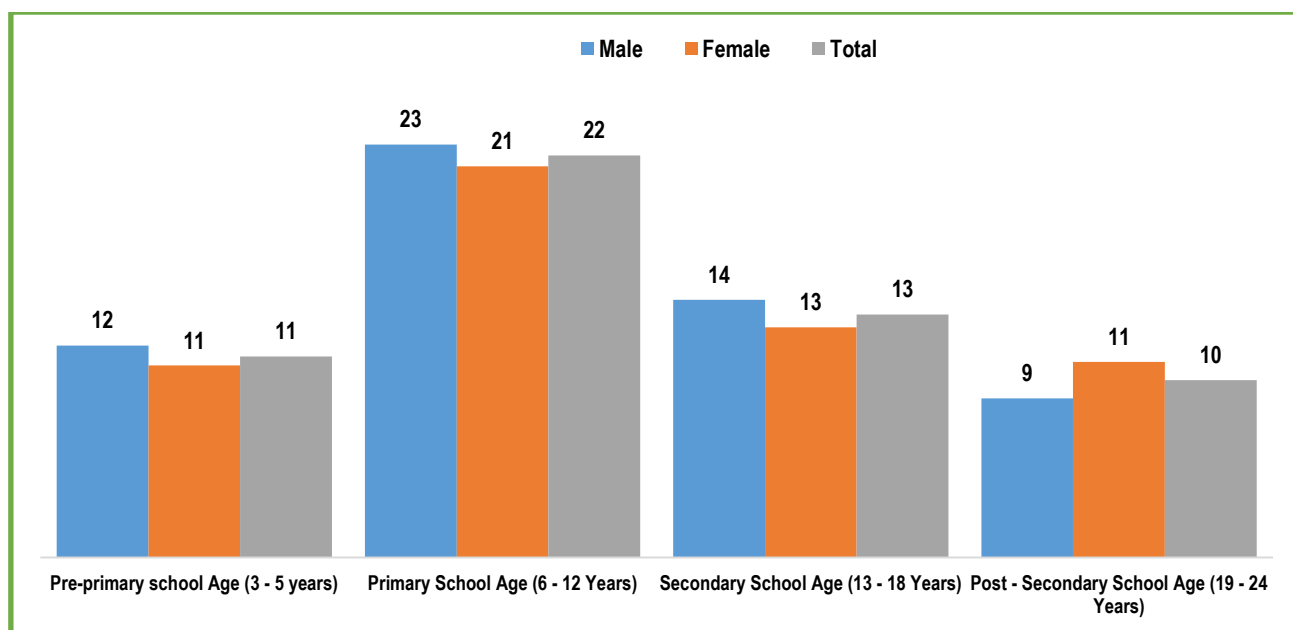
The Government of Uganda in 1997 and 2007 introduced Universal Primary Education (UPE) and Universal Secondary Education (USE) respectively purposely to improve the education status of its population. Over the years, Uganda has made tremendous progress in improving literacy levels of the citizenry. According to the Ministry of Education, Science, Technology and Sports (MEST) Sector Strategic Plan (2013/14-2017/18), the broad sector objectives include an expansion of access to equitable and quality education at all levels as well as enhancement of efficiency and effectiveness in service delivery.

Information on educational characteristics of the population is useful not only to assess the progress made in the education sector; but also to measure the influence of education characteristics on other sectors under study. The 2016/17 UNHS collected information on education at both household and community levels more so covering individual household members. This chapter presents findings on the availability of schools within the community, the community's rating of the quality of the nearest government and private schools (primary and secondary), and client satisfaction. It also presents literacy rates, levels of education attainment, schooling status, education expenses, school enrolment, gender parity index, and the reasons for not attending school among others.

3.1 Size and Composition of the school age population

According to the Ministry of Education, the official school going age bracket is 3 – 5 years for pre-primary, 6 – 12 years for primary level, 13 – 18 years for secondary level and 19 – 24 for post-secondary level. Figure 3.1 shows the proportions of the school going age population (3 – 24 years) by sex. Overall, the school age going population was 56 percent of the total population. The pre-primary school age population comprised 11 percent, the primary school age population was 22 percent while the secondary school age population was 13 percent of the total population. There were no significant variations by sex of the population.

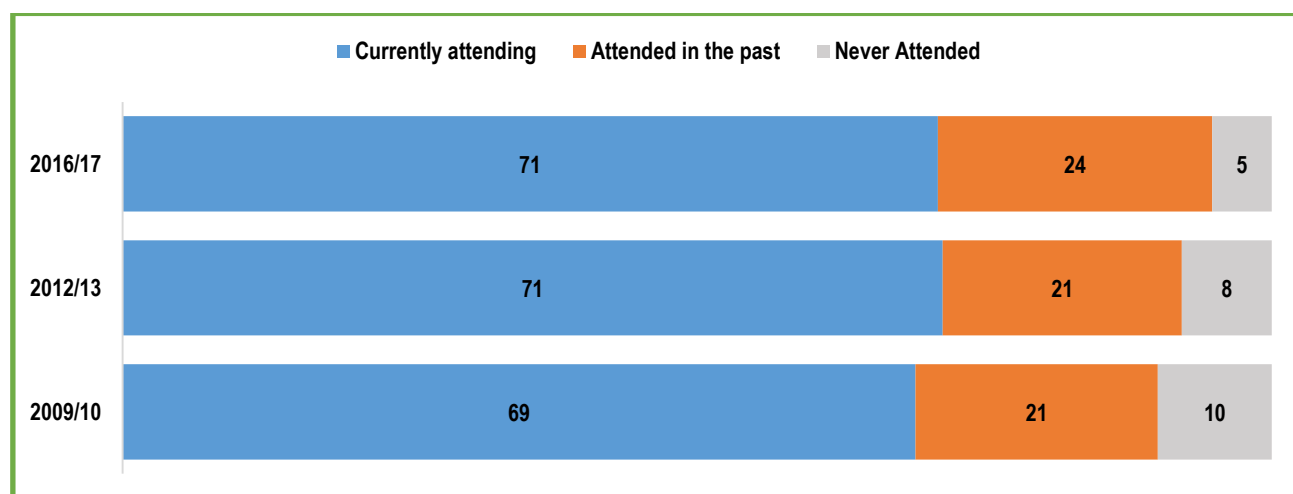
Figure 3.1: Distribution of the School Age Population by Age group and Sex (%)



3.2 Current Schooling status of persons aged 6 to 24 years

This section focuses on the schooling status of persons aged 6 to 24 years because the official school going age for primary education starts at 6 years. Figure 3.2 shows the trends at the national level for the years 2009/10 to 2016/17 for persons aged 6 to 24 years. The current schooling status largely remained the same between the period 2009/10 and 2016/17.

Figure 3.2: Schooling status of persons aged 6 to 24 years by survey year (%)

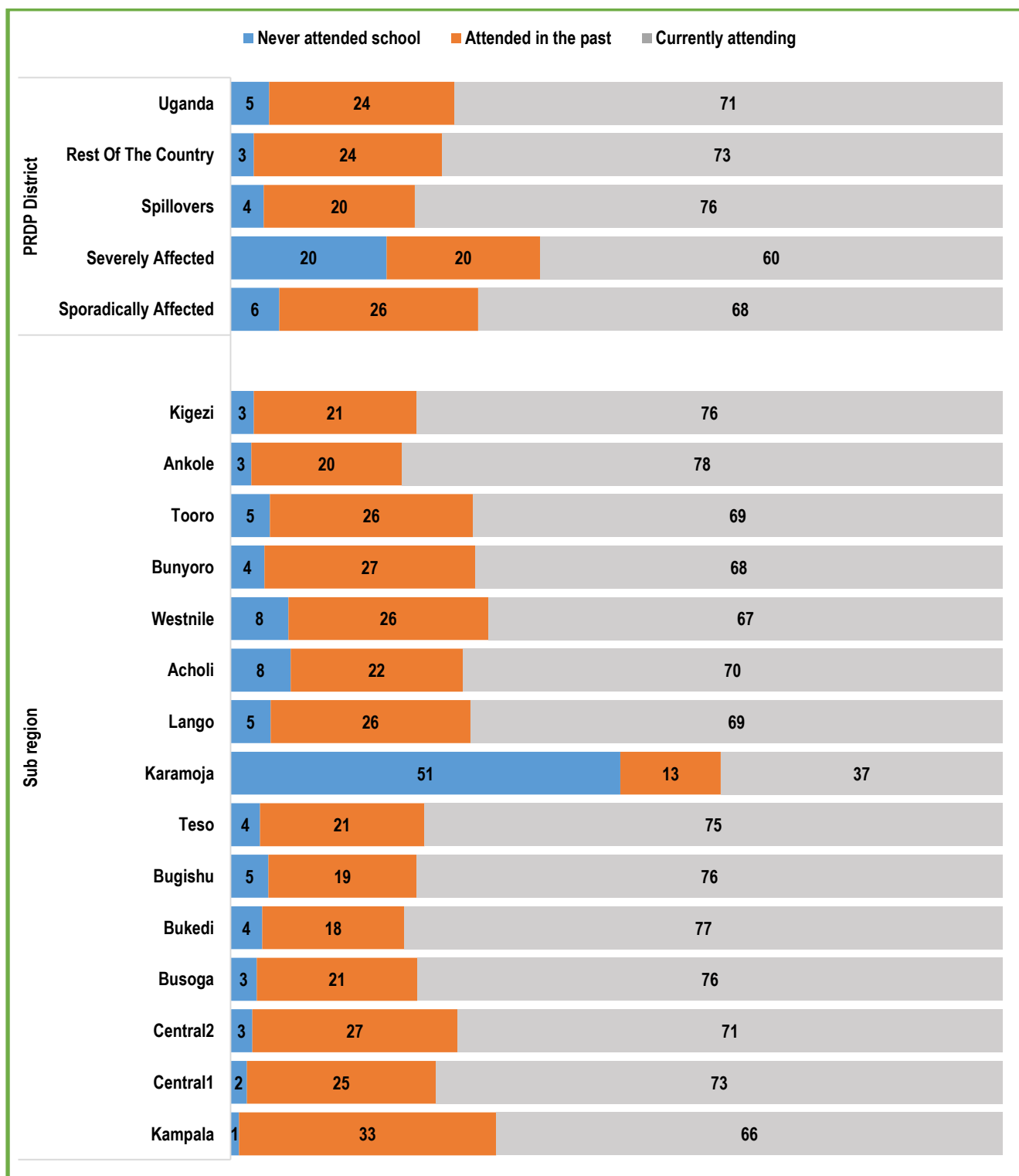


3.2.1 Schooling status by Sub-region

Across all Sub-regions, with the exception of Karamoja, at least 60 percent of the persons aged 6 to 24 years were attending school. About a half (51%) of the population aged 6 to 24 years in Karamoja sub-region had never attended school while Kampala had the highest proportion of persons that had attended in the past (33%).

In the PRDP districts, the severely affected districts had the lowest proportion of persons that were attending school (60%) compared to the other PRDP districts.

Figure 3.3: Schooling status of persons aged 6 to 24 years by Sub-region (%)



3.2.2 Schooling status by school going age groups

Table 3.1 shows the distribution of persons aged 6 to 24 years by their current schooling status, according to the official school going age groups for the different education levels. Overall, 8 percent of persons aged 6 - 12 years, two percent of those 13 - 18 years and four percent of those 19 - 24 years had never attended school at the time of the survey. There were no variations between males and females that had never attended school.

Table 3.1: Schooling status of persons aged 6 to 24 years by Age groups and year (%)

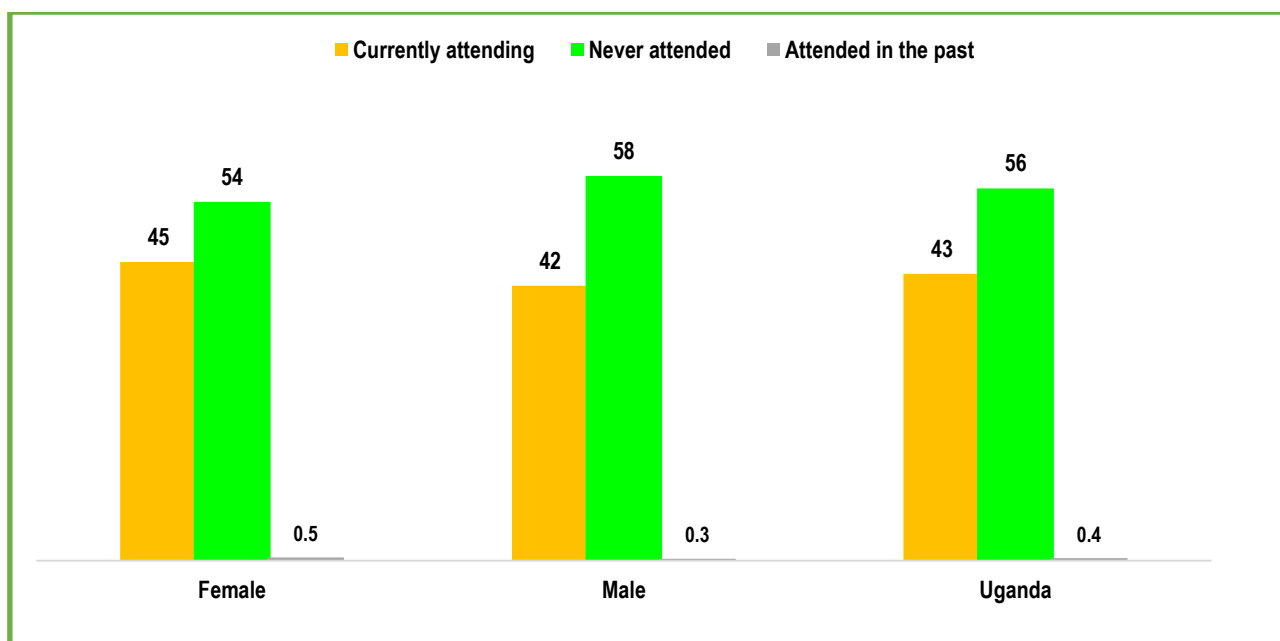
Characteristic	Schooling Status							
	2012/13				2016/17			
	Never Attended	Attended in the Past	Currently attending	Total	Never Attended	Attended in the Past	Currently attending	Total
6 - 12 Years								
Male	12.3	1.9	85.8	100.0	8.2	1.8	90.0	100.0
Female	11.3	1.4	87.3	100.0	8.0	2.2	89.8	100.0
Total	11.8	1.6	86.6	100.0	8.1	2.0	89.9	100.0
13 - 18 years								
Male	2.2	14.4	83.4	100.0	2.0	21.1	76.9	100.0
Female	3.1	19.5	77.4	100.0	2.2	19.3	78.5	100.0
Total	2.6	16.8	80.6	100.0	2.1	20.2	77.7	100.0
19 - 24 years								
Male	4.6	69.2	26.2	100.0	4.4	76.9	18.7	100.0
Female	7.2	81.2	11.6	100.0	2.6	68.1	29.3	100.0
Total	6.1	76.0	17.9	100.0	3.6	73.0	23.4	100.0

3.2.3 Pre-Primary schooling status

According to the NDP II, the Government of Uganda plans to focus on Early Childhood Development (ECD) programmes as one of its strategic interventions in order to achieve equitable access to relevant and quality education and training by expanding community based ECD centres and attaching them to primary schools for the provision of pre-primary education.

Data was collected on the schooling status of persons aged 3 to 5 years of age in order to monitor access to ECD. Figure 3.4 shows the distribution of persons aged 3 to 5 years attending Pre-primary school. Overall, 43 percent of persons aged 3 to 5 years were attending pre-primary while 56 percent had never attended pre-primary. Slightly more females (45%) compared to males (42%) were attending pre-primary school.

Figure 3.4: Schooling status of persons aged 3 to 5 years by sex (%)



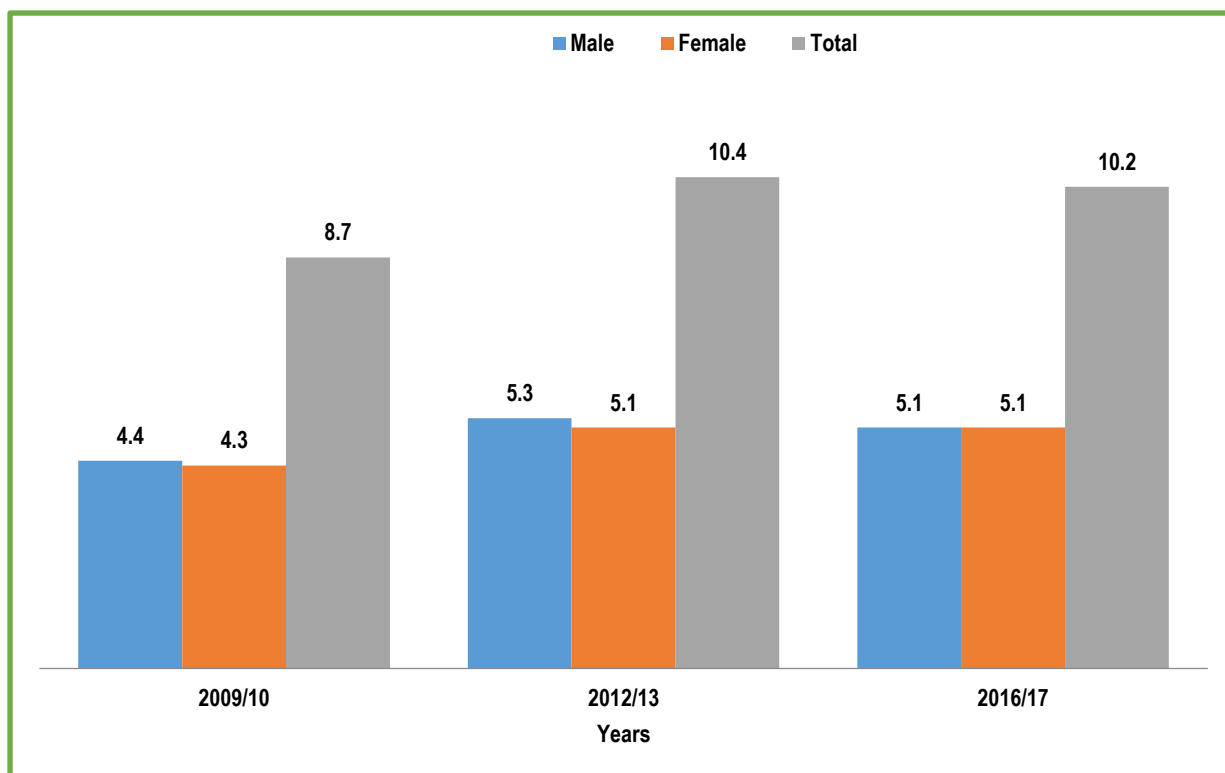
3.3 School Enrolment

The capacity of the education system to enroll students at the official school going age group is usually indicated by the Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER). For example, if the GER is more than 100, it implies that the system enrolls pupils/students outside the official school-age whereas the Net Enrolment Ratio indicates the level of participation and share of children of official school-going-age that is actually enrolled in a particular level of education.

3.3.1 Primary School enrollment

Since the inception of Universal Primary Education (UPE) programme in 1997, all surveys and the annual school surveys conducted by the Ministry of Education and Sports have shown an increase in primary school enrolment. Figure 3.5 shows that number of pupils enrolled in school increased from about 9 million pupils in 2009/10 to about 10 million 2016/17. There was no major difference between the primary school enrolment for males and females.

Figure 3.5: Total primary school enrolment (millions)



3.3.2 Trends in Gender Parity

The Gender Parity Index (GPI) measures progress towards elimination of gender imbalances in education participation and or availability of learning opportunities to women in relation to those available to men. It also reflects the level of women's empowerment in society. A GPI equal to 1 indicates equality between females and males; a value less than 1 indicates inequality in favor of males while a value greater than 1 indicates inequality in favor of females.

Figure 3.6 presents the GPI for the primary and secondary education levels over three survey periods. The results reveal that, in 2016/17, the GPI was close to one for primary level education (0.99) an increase from 0.96 in 2012/13. On the other hand, the GPI for the secondary level education increased from 0.89 in 2012/13 to 0.95 in 2016/17 but is still less than one. Comparison of the GPI over the survey years shows that inequality in favor of males enrolled in primary and secondary still exists.

Figure 3.6: Trends in Gender Parity over the last 3 survey periods (%)

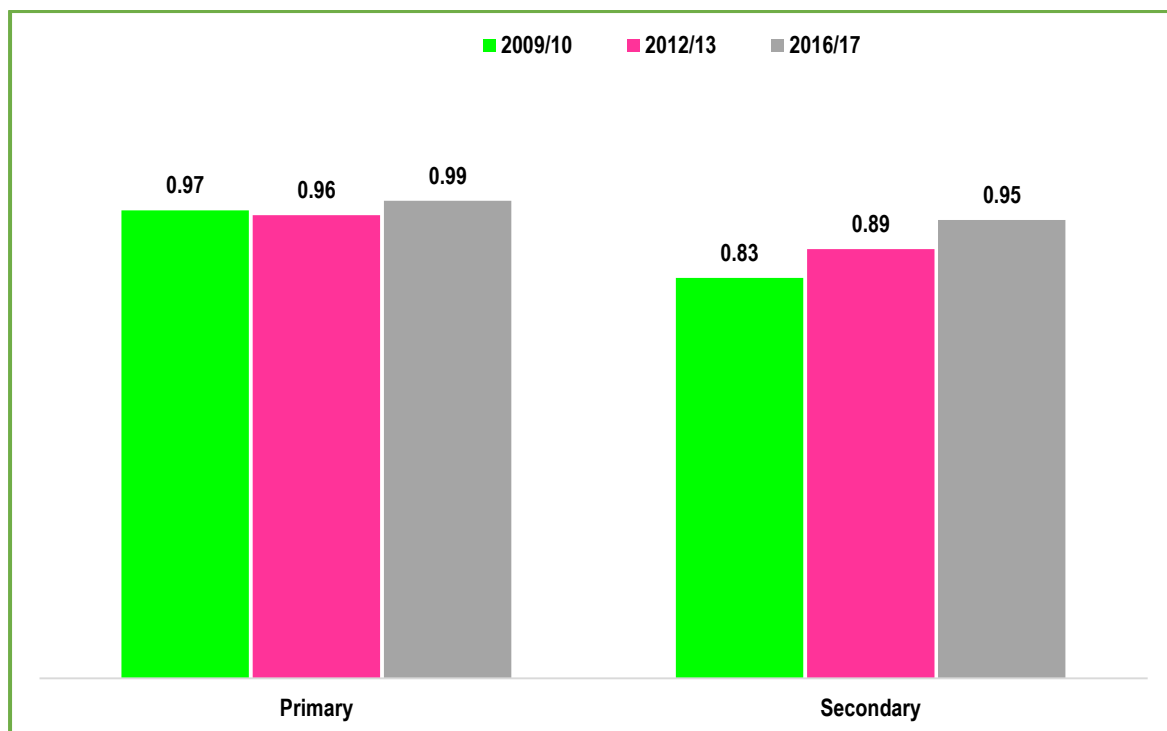


Table 3.2 presents the Primary School Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER) and Net Enrolment Ratio (NER) for the survey year 2016/17. The Primary School GER for Uganda was estimated at 117 percent. The GER for boys (118) was slightly higher than that of girls (116%). The majority of pupils in Teso (139%), Bukedi (133%) and West Nile (131%) were enrolled in primary school at an age above the official recommended primary school going age compared to other sub-regions.

According to the International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED), the Net Enrollment Rate is defined as the number of children of official primary school age (6 – 12 years) who are enrolled in primary education as a percentage of the total children of the official school age population. The Primary School Net Enrolment Ratio for Uganda was 80 percent in 2016/17 and was largely the similar for females (80%) and males (79%). Urban areas had a higher NER (85%) compared to rural areas (80%). In addition, Kampala (88%), Bukedi (87%) and Teso (87%) had the highest NER compared to other sub-regions.

The GPI disaggregation by sub-regions shows that, Central I (1.07), Busoga (1.07), Lango (1.02), Acholi (1.08), Tooro (1.02), Ankole (1.11) and Kigezi (1.13) had a GPI in favor of girls while the rest like Kampala (0.85) and Central II (0.86) among others have a GPI in favor of boys. Bukedi sub-region had a Primary School Gender Parity of 1 implying equality between females and males.

Table 3.2: Primary School Enrolment Rates and Gender Parity (%)

Characteristic	Enrolment rates						Gender Parity Index
	Gross enrollment ratio			Net enrollment ratio			
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	
Residence							
Rural	119.1	116.2	117.7	77.0	78.8	77.9	0.97
Urban	112.7	114.8	113.8	84.8	85.7	85.3	1.05
Sub-region							
Kampala	104.5	111.4	107.6	88.2	87.3	87.8	0.85
Central I	108.4	105.9	107.1	82.5	84.0	83.3	1.07
Central II	111.3	106.4	109.0	80.0	81.4	80.7	0.86
Busoga	124.8	124.8	124.8	81.9	84.0	83.0	1.07
Bukedi	135.1	131.3	133.2	86.3	88.0	87.2	1.00
Elgon	126.9	117.4	122.1	81.0	81.3	81.2	0.95
Teso	142.1	135.2	138.6	84.8	89.1	87.0	0.97
Karamoja	62.0	49.5	55.6	37.4	33.7	35.5	0.84
Lango	130.3	119.5	124.6	78.9	75.8	77.3	1.02
Acholi	131.8	123.6	127.4	77.7	76.9	77.2	1.08
West Nile	136.1	124.4	130.5	80.4	80.2	80.3	0.83
Bunyoro	113.5	125.4	119.1	81.2	81.2	81.2	0.99
Tooro	103.5	109.7	106.5	69.9	77.1	73.4	1.02
Ankole	103.0	114.0	108.5	71.1	79.2	75.1	1.11
Kigezi	126.8	128.2	127.5	84.5	84.3	84.4	1.13
PRDP Districts							
Sporadically Affected	132.9	125.6	129.3	80.8	79.8	80.3	0.90
Severely Affected	106.9	97.9	102.1	63.8	63.0	63.4	1.03
Spill-overs	135.7	126.9	131.2	84.4	85.7	85.1	0.97
Rest Of The Country	111.2	113.8	112.5	78.9	81.9	80.4	1.02
Mountainous Areas							
Mountainous	120.5	106.4	112.9	75.6	79.1	77.5	1.05
Non Mountainous	117.5	116.8	117.2	78.9	80.5	79.7	0.99
Uganda	117.7	115.9	116.8	78.7	80.3	79.5	0.99

3.3.3 Secondary School Enrolment

Table 3.3 presents the Secondary School Gross and Net Enrolment Ratios as well as the GPI by selected background characteristics for the survey year 2016/17. Secondary School Gross Enrolment Ratio for Uganda was estimated at 38 percent. The GER for males was slightly higher than that of females (39% and 37% respectively). Furthermore, urban areas (57%) had a higher Secondary School GER than rural areas (32%); while Karamoja (18%) and West Nile (17%) had the lowest GER compared to other sub-regions.

The Secondary School Net Enrolment Ratio for Uganda was 28 percent in 2016/17. The low Secondary School NER means that a large proportion of secondary school-age children are not enrolled in secondary school. The rate was slightly higher for females (29%) than for males (27%). Urban areas had a higher Secondary School NER (44%) compared to rural areas (23%). Disaggregation by sub-region shows that Kampala (54%) had the highest secondary school NER while Bukedi (18%), Lango (16%), West Nile (11%), and Karamoja (10%) had the lowest.

Disaggregation of the GPI by sub-regions shows that, Kampala (1.08), Central II (1.20), Teso (1.39), Bunyoro (1.01), Ankole (1.19) and Kigezi (1.14) had a GPI in favor of girls while the rest like Central I (0.94) and Bukedi (0.68) among others had a GPI in favor of boys.

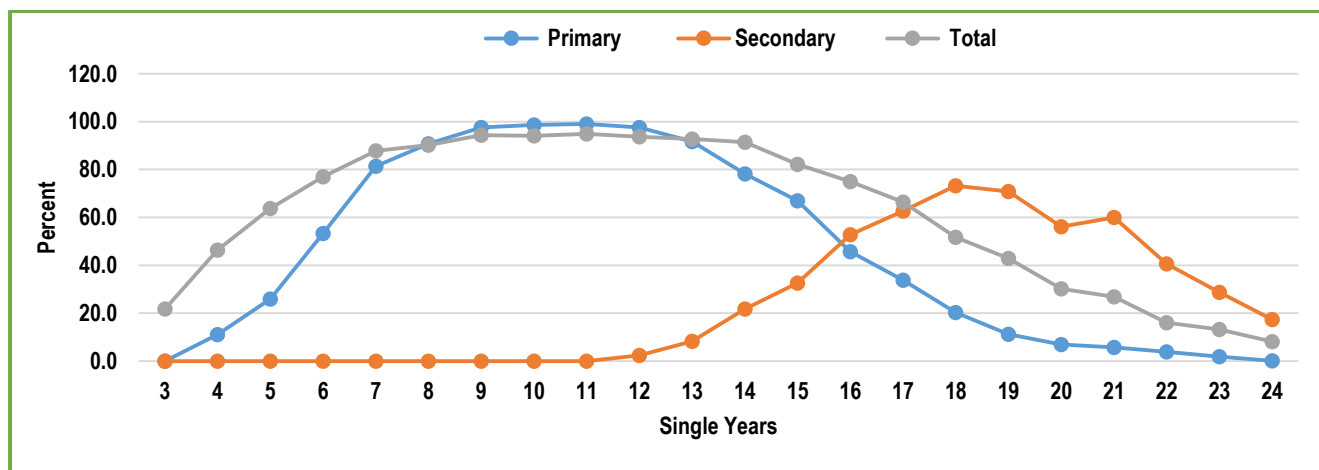
Table 3.3: Secondary school enrolment rates and Gender parity (%)

Characteristic	Gross enrollment ratio			Net enrollment ratio			Gender Parity Index
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	
Residence							
Rural	32.5	32.0	32.3	21.3	24.6	22.9	0.94
Urban	61.3	52.5	56.6	46.1	42.3	44.1	0.97
Sub-region							
Kampala	70.4	60.8	65.0	56.9	51.0	53.6	1.08
Central I	57.8	52.8	55.3	46.9	46.2	46.6	0.94
Central II	38.4	49.2	43.7	30.0	42.8	36.2	1.20
Busoga	40.7	30.3	35.6	27.2	24.9	26.1	0.71
Bukedi	35.1	24.8	30.0	21.0	15.3	18.2	0.68
Elgon	37.8	42.1	39.8	22.0	29.7	25.5	0.95
Teso	30.9	43.1	37.0	16.2	29.5	22.9	1.39
Karamoja	19.4	14.9	17.5	13.8	5.1	10.1	0.58
Lango	28.1	22.9	25.6	16.4	15.5	16.0	0.77
Acholi	31.1	17.9	24.5	18.0	13.8	15.9	0.57
West Nile	18.8	15.1	17.1	11.6	9.5	10.6	0.69
Bunyoro	33.2	29.0	30.9	24.1	24.1	24.1	1.01
Tooro	38.0	31.6	34.9	22.4	25.2	23.8	0.79
Ankole	49.0	49.2	49.1	31.6	36.5	34.3	1.19
Kigezi	40.1	42.0	41.1	30.1	28.1	29.1	1.14
PRDP Districts							
Sporadically Affected	23.8	19.1	21.5	14.1	13.8	14.0	0.74
Severely Affected	28.0	19.7	24.1	18.2	11.4	15.0	0.63
Spill-overs	34.4	38.0	36.1	19.5	25.5	22.4	1.04
Rest Of The Country	45.5	43.5	44.5	33.2	35.8	34.5	0.99
Mountainous Areas							
Mountainous	39.4	43.0	41.0	25.6	30.0	27.6	0.85
Non-Mountainous	38.7	36.7	37.7	26.8	28.9	27.8	0.96
Uganda	38.7	37.1	37.9	26.7	29.0	27.8	0.95

3.3.4 Age Specific Enrolment

Figure 3.7 shows the enrolment at different levels by age. As can be seen between the ages of 3 to 13 years, people attend the lower levels of education and enroll for secondary level after the age of 13 years. Although there are a few persons 15 years and above who are enrolled in primary level.

Figure 3.7: Enrolment by Single Years (%)



3.4 Literacy

The 2016/17 UNHS determined literacy by one’s ability to read with understanding and to write a simple sentence meaningfully in any language. The importance of literacy should be well appreciated considering that, it is vital to recognize its impact on various areas such as poverty, health and empowerment among others. Various communities appreciate that being illiterate is a condition that denies people opportunities. Information was collected on the literacy status of household members aged 3 years and above. This section however presents literacy rates for persons aged 10 years and above as well as adult literacy rates for those aged 18 years and above.

Table 3.4 shows that, overall, over seven in ten persons aged 10 years and above (74%) were able to read with understanding and write meaningfully in any language. There was a slight increase in the literacy rate by three percentage points between the 2012/13 and 2016/17 surveys. In addition, the literacy rates for males (78%) were higher than that of females (70%). Literacy rates for residents in urban areas was 18 percentage points higher than for their rural counterparts (87% and 69% respectively). The literacy rates were much lower among females (64%) and males (74%) in rural areas than in the urban areas (85% and 89% respectively).

Furthermore, variations by sub-region show that, females and males in the Kampala (92% and 93%), Central I (87% and 90%) and Central II (82% and 86%) respectively; were more likely to be literate than those in other sub-regions. The percentage of literate females was lowest in the Karamoja with only 21 percent able to read with understanding and write meaningfully in any language. In the PRDP districts, a higher percentage of persons in the Sporadically Affected areas (70%) were literate compared to 67 percent in the spill-over districts and 52 percent in the severely affected districts.

Table 3.4: Persons aged 10 years and above who are literate (%)

Characteristics	2012/13			2016/17		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Residence						
Rural	72.3	57.9	64.9	73.6	64.4	68.8
Urban	87.4	80.5	83.7	89.0	84.6	86.6
Sub-region						
Kampala	94.1	91.2	92.6	93.3	92.3	92.8
Central I	82.9	79.0	80.9	89.5	86.8	88.0
Central II	78.6	73.1	75.8	85.5	82.2	83.8
Busoga	79.9	69.7	74.6	72.5	67.0	69.6
Bukedi	59.6	43.7	51.5	67.3	59.8	63.5
Elgon	59.6	51.3	55.1	71.2	68.1	69.6
Teso	71.4	55.2	63.0	71.7	62.8	67.1
Karamoja	41.5	23.2	31.6	33.6	21.3	26.8
Lango	82.5	60.4	71.4	85.7	70.0	77.6
Acholi	82.4	53.6	67.7	69.9	48.9	59.2
West Nile	65.2	39.2	51.6	77.0	56.1	65.8
Bunyoro	79.1	66.4	72.4	73.6	63.4	68.2
Tooro	80.1	66.6	73.4	70.6	64.2	67.3
Ankole	81.4	73.8	77.6	78.7	76.3	77.4
Kigezi	79.4	67.9	73.1	78.0	67.1	72.0
PRDP Districts						
Sporadically Affected	73.7	52.3	62.7	80.0	61.5	70.2
Severely Affected	68.2	43.7	55.5	62.1	43.6	52.4
Spill-overs	63.1	50.7	56.6	70.3	63.8	66.9
Rest Of The Country	81.4	73.5	77.3	80.7	76.5	78.5
Mountainous Areas						
Mountainous	63.8	52.8	57.8	71.0	64.4	67.6
Non-Mountainous	77.3	65.0	71.0	78.0	70.3	74.0
Uganda*	75.9	63.6	69.5	77.5	69.9	73.5

*Note: All 2012/13 figures are slightly different due to further cleaning of the data

3.4.1 Adult literacy

The Functional Adult Literacy (FAL) programme, implemented by the Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development and with assistance from various NGOs, was designed to be a literacy programme that would focus on linking literacy to people's livelihoods and needs. The programme incorporates skill-specific training, in addition to literacy and numeracy, and attempts to link the two to show learners how literacy is important and can be used for personal development in their everyday lives.

The target group for the programme is anyone over the age of fifteen, who had missed the opportunity of formal education during childhood and includes men and women, older people and youths, and specific groups of marginalized people such as prison inmates, those who are disabled and ethnic minorities. The FAL is being implemented in almost all districts.

Table 3.5 shows the literacy rates for adult persons aged 18 years and above disaggregated by selected location characteristics. Overall, the literacy rate for adult persons aged 18 years and above increased from 67 percent in 2012/13 to 74 percent in 2016/17. The literacy rate for males (81%) was significantly higher than that of

females (67%). A similar trend is observed for residents in urban areas (87%) compared to their rural counterparts (68%) respectively. The urban-rural literacy gender gap was wider among females (85% vs 64%) than males (89% vs 84%) respectively. The adult literacy rate is similar to that of those aged 10+ years at 74%; - this is a different trend from what was reported in 2012/13 where the adult literacy rate was lower than the literacy rate of those aged 10+ years. This could imply that that the literacy rate for persons aged 10 - 17 years is similar to that of persons aged 10 years and above as well as that of those aged 18 years and above.

Considering sub-regions, the adult literacy rates for males and females were highest in Kampala (94% and 93%) and lowest in Karamoja (37% and 20% respectively). The literacy rate for females in the West Nile increased by 21 percentage points from 32 percent in 2012/13 to 53 percent in 2016/17; while that of females in Bukedi increased by 23 percentage points from 35 percent in 2012/13 to 58 percent in 2016/17. Compared to the sporadically affected PRDP districts (71%), the severely affected districts had the lowest literacy rate (54%).

Table 3.5: Persons aged 18 years and above who are literate (%)

Characteristic	Adult Literacy Rates					
	2012/13			2016/17		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Residence						
Rural	73.7	50.3	61.3	77.1	60.6	68.2
Urban	88.8	77.0	82.5	90.4	83.7	86.7
Region						
Kampala	93.9	90.7	92.2	94.1	92.5	93.3
Central I	84.6	76.1	80.1	89.3	83.6	86.2
Central II	79.1	69.1	73.8	85.3	79.8	82.3
Busoga	80.3	60.2	69.5	77.4	63.2	69.9
Bukedi	62.8	35.2	48.0	71.9	57.7	64.3
Elgon	60.8	44.0	51.6	75.5	67.5	71.3
Teso	76.2	46.1	60.3	73.8	59.3	66.1
Karamoja	42.3	17.9	28.6	37.1	19.6	26.8
Lango	83.1	51.3	66.7	91.3	65.6	77.6
Acholi	85.0	39.9	61.4	79.0	45.5	61.7
West Nile	70.9	32.3	49.6	85.0	53.3	66.9
Bunyoro	78.2	60.1	68.4	77.3	60.3	68.3
Tooro	80.5	61.6	70.8	74.6	61.5	67.8
Ankole	81.7	67.4	74.4	79.3	72.5	75.6
Kigezi	79.2	58.8	67.8	80.4	60.0	69.1
PRDP Districts						
Sporadically Affected	76.2	44.4	59.2	86.5	57.8	70.8
Severely Affected	70.2	33.2	50.5	69.4	40.6	53.7
Spill overs	65.9	42.6	53.3	73.7	61.8	67.4
Rest Of The Country	82.3	68.4	75.0	82.6	73.7	77.8
Mountainous Areas						
Mountainous	65.1	44.8	53.9	74.5	62.2	67.8
Non Mountainous	79.1	59.0	68.4	81.3	67.6	73.9
Uganda*	77.7	57.4	66.9	80.8	67.2	73.5

*Note: All 2012/13 figures are slightly different due to further cleaning the data

3.5 Expenditure on Education

The implementation of the UPE and USE programmes led to a considerable upsurge in both primary and secondary school enrolments. Under the UPE programme, the Government of Uganda abolished all tuition fees and Parents and Teachers Association (PTA) charges for primary education. Although secondary school students under the Universal Secondary Education (USE) programme do not pay tuition fees, they still have to pay for boarding fees, scholastic materials, uniforms and medical care among others which are more costly relative to primary schools.

Table 3.6 shows that, overall, on average, households spent about UGX 500,000 on boarding fees, UGX 278,000 on school fees and 118,000 on transport to and from school for primary school pupils. In the rural areas, on average, households with pupils in primary schools spent less on school fees (UGX 190,000) compared to those in the urban areas (UGX 478,000). On the other hand, overall, the average amount that households spent on school fees for the secondary school students was UGX 745,000 with those in urban areas (UGX 922,000) spending more than their rural counterparts (UGX 614,000). Boarding fees at secondary school level also constitute a significant amount of the total fees that households pay as part of education expenses. Overall, on average, households pay about UGX 778,000 on boarding fees with those in urban areas paying close to a million shillings (UGX 975,000) while those in rural areas paid about UGX 611,000.

Considering expenditure on Tertiary education, overall, on average, the Tuition fees cost households about 1.86 million Uganda shillings; with those in urban areas paying about UGX 500,000 more than their rural counterparts (about UGX 1.54 million). As already highlighted for primary and secondary level, boarding fees also

Table 3.6: Average household expenditure on education by type of school and residence ('000)

	School fees	Registration	Examination fee	Boarding fees	School uniform and sports clothes	Books and school supplies	Transport to and from school	Expenses in day care facility	Other*
Rural Areas									
Primary	190	14	19	391	30	43	71	76	61
Secondary	614	74	73	611	52	112	79	98	158
Tertiary	1,536	80	125	676	47	142	116	350	282
Urban Areas									
Primary	478	21	25	644	50	68	169	108	103
Secondary	922	93	81	975	69	147	103	111	187
Tertiary	2,049	127	167	1,010	52	184	254	124	470
Total									
Primary	278	16	20	500	36	51	118	85	75
Secondary	745	82	76	778	59	127	89	103	170
Tertiary	1,860	111	151	848	49	166	191	208	386

*Other educational expenses include swimming, school trips, pocket money etc.

3.6 Education Attainment (persons aged 15 years and above)

Education attainment, refers to the highest level of education an individual has completed and is a strong predictor of well-being. Higher educational attainment, in terms of recognized qualifications, can be associated with a range of economic success, including better income, employment, as well as better health. As the requirements for many jobs and the attendant expectations of employers are rising, education that provides the necessary skills and knowledge has become essential for fuller participation in society and for a productive workforce.

In this section, education attainment is analyzed for persons aged 15 years and above although data was collected from household members aged 3 years and above. Table 3.7 shows that, overall, in 2016/17, close to four in every ten persons (39%) had some primary education, 19 percent had some secondary education while 12 percent had no formal education. Variations by gender show that, the proportion of females with no formal education (16%) was about three times higher than that of their male counterparts (7%). A notable difference is also observed in the percentage of females with post-secondary education (7%) compared to males (11%).

Furthermore, comparison by location shows that, persons in rural areas were more likely to have some (14%) or completed (45%) primary education or no formal education at all(13%); while those in urban areas had more of those with some (24%) or completed secondary (14%) as well as post-secondary education (20%). Considering sub-regions, Karamoja (59%) had the highest percentage of persons without formal schooling compared with other sub-regions which had less than 20 percent respectively. Kampala followed by Central I and Central II had the highest proportion of persons 15 years and above that had completed secondary level (17%, 13% and 11%) or post-secondary level of education (31%, 15% and 10% respectively)

The severely affected PRDP districts had the highest proportion of persons without formal education (26%) while the sporadically affected PRDP districts had the highest proportion of those with some primary education (54%) compared to the others. The percentage of persons in PRDP districts with secondary education and above were lower than the national average in each case irrespective of the PRDP area.

Table 3.7: Persons aged 15 years and above by highest level education attainment (%) – 2016/17

Characteristics	No Formal Education	Some Primary	Completed Primary	Some Secondary	Completed Secondary	Post-Secondary and above	Total
Male	6.9	39.2	13.6	19.4	9.7	11.1	100
Female	16.2	39.4	11.9	18.1	7.6	6.9	100
Residence							
Rural	13.7	44.9	13.3	16.8	6.5	4.8	100
Urban	6.9	24.5	11.2	23.7	14.2	19.5	100
Sub-region							
Kampala	6.2	12.1	9.7	24.9	17.1	30.1	100
Central I	7.6	26.0	13.2	24.8	13.1	15.4	100
Central II	7.9	33.0	16.2	22.4	10.6	9.8	100
Busoga	10.6	45.8	10.9	19.4	7.8	5.5	100
Bukedi	10.9	54.0	9.1	17.3	5.2	3.5	100
Elgon	9.3	42.1	12.6	19.6	8.2	8.2	100
Teso	8.4	49.2	13.9	17.3	6.7	4.5	100
Karamoja	59.1	21.1	4.4	8.3	4.1	3.1	100
Lango	9.9	47.9	13.6	15.2	6.4	7.0	100
Acholi	13.0	46.2	12.4	17.7	6.3	4.3	100
West Nile	10.3	59.4	10.1	12.0	4.9	3.4	100
Bunyoro	13.4	44.7	11.3	16.1	6.9	7.5	100
Tooro	16.1	42.9	11.9	15.9	8.1	5.1	100
Ankole	14.6	33.2	17.6	18.5	7.0	9.1	100
Kigezi	15.7	39.1	14.3	15.1	7.6	8.2	100
PRDP Districts							
Sporadically Affected	10.2	53.6	11.7	13.4	5.5	5.5	100
Severely Affected	26.3	38.7	10.2	14.8	6.1	4.0	100
Spill-overs	9.5	48.1	12.0	18.1	6.8	5.5	100
Rest Of The Country	10.9	34.2	13.4	20.5	10.0	11.0	100
Mountainous Areas							
Mountainous	15.0	39.7	11.2	18.2	8.0	7.9	100
Non-Mountainous	11.6	39.3	12.8	18.7	8.6	9.0	100
Uganda	11.9	39.3	12.7	18.7	8.6	8.9	100

Note: The table excludes those whose education level was not stated.

3.7 Reasons for not attending Primary School

Access to education is a fundamental human right and is one of the basic needs of every child around the World. Regular school attendance is an important part of giving any child a chance at a better life but many times children fail to attend school for a number of reasons. Information was collected on the reasons for never attending primary school for children aged 6 – 12 years. Table 3.8 shows that, four in every ten children aged 6 – 12 years (43%) who had never attended school was because their parents considered them too young. About one out of every five (19%) children did not attend because their parents did not want. About 14 percent

of the children did not attend school because it was considered too expensive; while six percent of the children had to help either at home or on the farm.

Table 3.8: Reasons for not attending school for persons aged 6 to 12 years by sex (%)

Reasons	2012/13			2016/17		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Too expensive	10.0	7.2	8.7	14.1	14.0	14.1
Had to help (home/farm)	3.0	5.4	4.2	6.6	4.2	5.6
Child considered too young	62.7	61.2	62.0	34.9	55.3	43.2
Parent did not want	2.0	1.9	1.9	26.6	8.0	19.1
Not willing to attend	3.0	2.6	2.8	2.9	5.6	4.0
Orphaned	0.9	1.6	1.2	5.1	2.7	4.1
School to far away	1.5	4.2	2.8	2.7	3.1	2.9
Disabled	6.4	4.9	5.7	1.8	2.2	1.9
Other Reasons	10.6	10.9	10.7	5.3	4.9	5.1
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100

3.8 Reasons for leaving School

The survey also collected information from persons aged 6 – 24 years who reported that they had attended school in the past and the main reason why they left school. Table 3.9 reveals that, reasons relate to income constitute over 65 percent of the reason for leaving school i.e. costs associated with education for both boys (35%) and girls (34%) was the main reason for leaving school followed by lack of funding (boys - 33% and girls - 31%). About four percent of girls aged 6 to 24 years had left school because of pregnancy.

Table 3.9: Reasons for leaving school for persons 6 to 24 years (%)

Reasons	Boys (%)	Girls (%)
Expensive/Not Affordable	35.1	33.5
Lack Of Funding	32.5	31.1
Lack Of Interest By Pupil	8.7	8.3
Completed Desired Level	5.8	5.5
Parental Decision	4.9	4.7
Sickness Or Calamity In Family	4.9	4.7
Pregnancy	-	4.4
Had To Help Home/ Farm	2.4	2.3
Poor Academic Progress	2.9	2.8
Poor School Quality	0.0	0.0
Others	2.8	2.7
Total	100.0	100.0

3.9 Education Facilities within the community

At the community level, information on the availability of Primary, Secondary, Vocational, Functional Adult literacy and Alternative Basic Education for Karamoja educational facilities, distance to most commonly used facility, the rating of the quality of education services, client satisfaction and major concerns about the use of the facility within the communities was collected during the survey.

3.9.1 Availability, Use and distance to Primary schools in the community

Table 3.10 displays the distribution of communities by availability of education facilities within the Local Council I (LC I) by selected characteristics. Overall, 31 percent of communities reported that at least one government primary school was available within the LC I while 67 percent reported that the school was outside the LC I. About 84 percent of communities indicated that the government primary school outside of the community was less than three kilometers from the village center. Overall, seven in every ten communities (73%) revealed that they use the available government primary schools with 85 percent in urban areas and 51 percent in rural areas.

At sub-region level, the majority of communities with a government primary school within the LC I were in Acholi (43%), Bunyoro (42%), Busoga (41%) and Central I (40%) while Lango (9%) had the least. In terms of use, Kampala (25%) followed by Central I (41%) and Central II (36%) had the lowest proportion of communities that were using the available government schools compared to the other sub-regions with over 67 percent respectively. Across all the PRDP areas, the majority of the communities reported that they use the available government primary schools available within or outside the LC I. A similar pattern can be seen for the mountainous areas.

With respect to private primary schools, close to three in every ten communities (29%) reported that they had at least one within their LC I while 31 percent revealed that the private primary school was outside of the LC I. Eighty three percent (83%) of communities with private schools outside the LC I revealed that the schools are less than 3 kilometers from the center of the village. In addition, less than three in every ten communities (27%) reported that they use the available private primary schools. Considering sub-regional differences, Kampala (75%) followed by Central II (63%) and Central I (59%) had the highest proportion of communities that were using the available private primary schools compared to the other sub-regions.

Table 3.10: Availability, Use and Distance to Primary schools in the community (%)

Location	Government Primary School						Private Primary School						
	Availability		Use	Distance to facility outside the LC I			Availability		Use	Distance to facility outside the LC I			
	Within LC I	Outside LC I		0 to <3	3 to < 5	5 or more	Within LC I	Outside LC I		0 to <3	3 to < 5	5 or more	
Residence													
Rural	31.2	66.9	51.4	80.8	16.2	3.0	21.5	30.8	48.5	76.6	17.2	6.2	
Urban	29.6	67.3	84.6	92.2	5.6	2.1	48.9	31.7	14.3	95.2	4.8	0.0	
Sub-region													
Kampala	13.2	81.3	24.7	87.0	12.0	1.0	48.4	46.9	75.3	97.9	2.1	0.0	
Central I	40.3	59.7	40.8	88.5	10.4	1.1	55.7	32.4	59.0	89.5	9.4	1.1	
Central II	34.3	64.1	36.4	88.8	6.5	4.7	39.6	44.6	62.5	84.9	13.7	1.5	
Busoga	41.8	58.2	92.6	90.2	8.7	1.2	34.8	35.0	7.4	93.4	6.6	0.0	
Bukedi	27.1	72.9	98.7	100.0	0.0	0.0	22.2	34.6	1.3	100.0	0.0	0.0	
Elgon	28.3	71.7	92.7	94.1	5.9	0.0	16.8	6.7	6.7	100.0	0.0	0.0	
Teso	21.8	78.2	96.5	77.0	16.1	6.9	14.6	21.9	3.5	70.0	30.0	0.0	
Karamoja	39.3	60.7	98.9	79.1	16.3	4.7	8.4	0.9	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	
Lango	9.1	90.9	94.4	60.3	32.5	7.3	9.1	16.3	4.2	55.5	44.5	0.0	
Acholi	42.6	57.4	89.0	70.4	24.0	5.6	9.6	15.4	2.6	54.4	13.5	32.1	
West Nile	23.4	76.6	98.6	91.8	6.9	1.3	1.7	9.6	0.3	100.0	0.0	0.0	
Bunyoro	42.4	43.1	81.3	69.5	21.3	9.2	23.3	39.3	17.3	65.9	12.6	21.5	
Tooro	15.5	69.8	83.1	77.1	20.0	3.0	31.5	23.9	16.9	73.3	9.6	17.2	
Ankole	22.8	75.3	67.5	71.9	27.1	1.0	36.1	51.9	32.5	69.2	26.6	4.2	
Kigezi	33.5	66.5	97.8	92.7	7.3	0.0	16.5	68.1	2.2	73.7	20.6	5.7	
PRDP Districts													
Sporadically Affected	19.1	77.5	96.3	75.7	19.1	5.2	7.6	17.5	2.5	72.1	27.9	0.0	
Severely Affected	37.5	62.5	94.0	74.5	21.2	4.3	7.5	8.8	1.4	64.6	10.5	24.9	
Spill-overs	25.7	74.3	95.1	92.6	5.3	2.0	19.0	17.8	4.0	93.7	6.3	0.0	
Rest Of The Country	33.6	63.6	60.3	84.9	12.9	2.2	39.1	40.7	39.5	83.2	12.7	4.1	
Mountainous Areas													
Mountainous	25.2	72.2	89.3	96.3	3.3	0.4	24.7	16.8	10.3	83.1	7.5	9.4	
Non Mountainous	31.3	66.5	71.3	82.5	14.5	3.0	29.1	32.5	27.9	83.1	13.2	3.6	
Uganda	30.7	67.0	72.5	83.8	13.4	2.8	28.7	31.1	26.7	83.1	12.9	4.0	

3.9.2 Availability, Use and distance to Secondary Schools in the community

Table 3.11 shows that, overall, only four percent of communities reported having at least a government secondary school within the LC I while the majority (83%) of communities reported that the school was outside the LC I. In terms of distance, 47 percent of communities indicated that the government secondary school outside the LC I was at least 5 or more kilometers from the village center while 31 percent revealed that it was less than 3 kilometers away. Overall, close seven in every ten communities (65%) revealed that they use the available government secondary schools with 72 percent in urban areas and 51 percent in the rural areas.

Variations by sub-regions show that, Central I (9%) had the highest proportion of communities with at least a government secondary school within the LC I compared to others. Across all the PRDP areas, the majority of

the communities that reported having government secondary schools outside the LC I were at a distance of more than 5 kilometers except in the spill-over areas where the schools were less than 3 kilometers from the village center.

One in every ten communities (11%) reported that they had a private secondary school within the LC while 56 percent indicated the school was outside the LC I. Close to a half (46%) of the communities with a private secondary school outside the LC I revealed that it was less than 3 kilometers from the village center. Overall, less than four in every ten communities (34%) revealed that they use the available private secondary schools which is two times less the proportion that use government secondary schools. Considering sub-regions, Central I (2%) had the highest proportion of communities that reported having a private school within the LC I compared to the other sub-regions.

Table 3.11: Availability, Use and Distance to Secondary schools in the community (%)

Location	Government Secondary School						Private Secondary School					
	Availability		Use	Distance to facility outside the LC I			Availability		Use	Distance to facility outside the LC I		
	Within LC I	Outside LC I		0 to <3	3 to < 5	5 or more	Within LC I	Outside LC I		0 to <3	3 to < 5	5 or more
Residence												
Rural	2.9	84.1	50.9	24.9	21.1	54.0	5.6	56.2	48.5	32.6	25.1	42.2
Urban	5.3	80.3	72.4	47.9	25.7	26.4	24.7	55.9	25.6	75.1	20.1	4.7
Sub-region												
Kampala	4.5	81.6	36.8	39.6	34.3	26.1	17.2	72.2	63.2	80.0	18.4	1.6
Central I	9.0	77.8	42.6	31.8	25.5	42.7	26.3	57.1	57.4	57.5	26.8	15.8
Central II	1.6	80.7	52.8	29.7	22.5	47.8	11.0	66.5	47.2	46.4	27.2	26.4
Busoga	6.9	75.3	69.0	32.0	23.8	44.2	16.7	57.0	31.0	56.1	24.7	19.2
Bukedi	0.0	88.9	93.1	36.7	45.7	17.6	0.0	48.0	6.5	59.4	22.6	18.0
Elgon	0.0	94.7	87.1	70.8	11.1	18.1	0.0	39.0	10.9	61.2	22.6	16.2
Teso	0.0	87.3	87.0	17.8	22.3	59.9	6.9	40.3	13.0	27.7	43.0	29.3
Karamoja	3.8	96.2	99.2	18.9	6.2	74.9	0.0	29.5	0.8	14.2	29.1	56.7
Lango	2.8	90.6	69.7	5.0	12.3	82.7	0.0	45.5	27.4	6.0	12.9	81.2
Acholi	3.4	87.4	92.4	9.1	20.1	70.8	0.0	58.3	7.3	24.7	16.4	59.0
West Nile	0.0	99.7	68.8	28.4	19.7	51.8	7.5	76.0	26.0	36.9	18.6	44.5
Bunyoro	2.4	51.1	66.3	27.8	18.7	53.5	3.1	44.6	28.8	20.9	29.0	50.0
Tooro	5.9	68.9	65.1	34.4	23.7	41.9	6.3	58.4	33.6	42.7	25.2	32.1
Ankole	2.3	92.1	50.5	28.9	23.5	47.6	20.1	62.8	45.4	32.7	25.6	41.7
Kigezi	4.0	88.2	85.4	42.4	11.9	45.7	10.4	67.0	14.6	53.4	9.0	37.6
PRDP Districts												
Sporadically Affected	1.3	85.4	67.3	21.9	15.3	62.8	4.9	56.3	27.4	31.1	15.3	53.7
Severely Affected	2.9	92.5	93.7	10.6	15.4	74.0	0.0	47.1	6.0	19.8	21.1	59.1
Spill-overs	0.0	91.3	88.5	49.4	24.3	26.3	2.0	41.5	10.5	51.5	30.9	17.6
Rest Of The Country	5.0	79.1	56.0	31.7	24.6	43.7	15.7	61.0	43.2	50.4	24.3	25.3
Mountainous Areas												
Mountainous	3.9	84.4	77.2	68.2	10.2	21.6	1.8	44.4	21.4	54.4	25.7	19.8
Rest Of The Country	3.5	83.0	64.1	27.0	23.6	49.5	11.5	57.3	34.4	45.5	23.4	31.1
Uganda	3.6	83.1	65.0	30.8	22.3	46.8	10.6	56.1	33.5	46.0	23.6	30.4

3.9.3 Availability of Technical/Vocational schools and Functional Adult Literacy Centers in the community

Table 3.12 presents the distribution of communities by availability of Technical/Vocational as well as Functional Adult Literacy education facilities by selected characteristics. Overall, only three percent of communities reported having at least a vocational/technical school within the LC I while the majority (36%) that they were outside the LC I. In terms of distance, 54 percent of the communities with technical/vocational schools outside the LC I indicated that the schools were about 5 or more kilometers from the village center. Urban areas were more likely to have Vocational/Technical schools regardless of proximity to the LC I / village center.

Overall, seven percent of communities reported that they had Functional Adult Literacy Centres within the LC I while the other seven percent indicated that the Centres was outside the LC I; with the majority (84%) of the communities revealing that the FAL Centre was less than 3 kilometers from the village center.

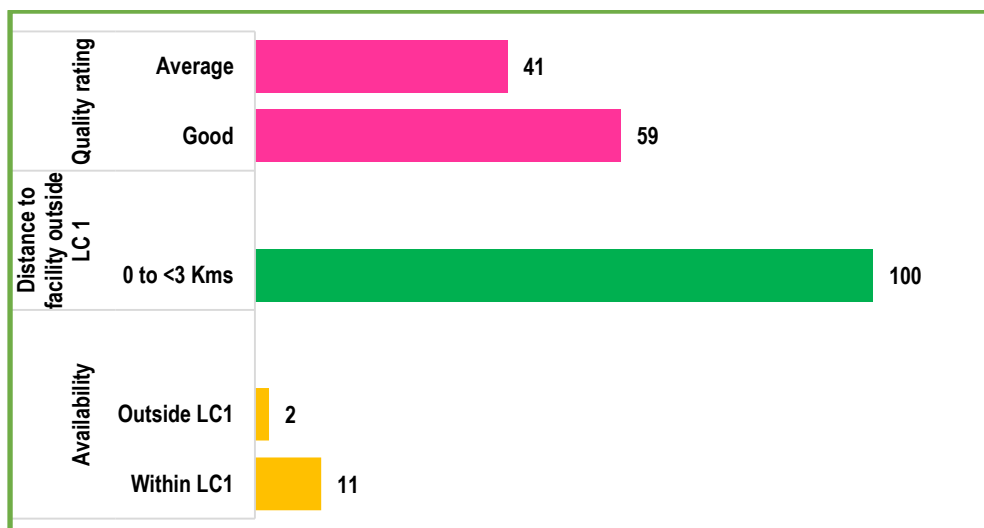
Table 3.12: Availability and Distance to Vocational/Technical schools in the community (%)

Location	Technical/Vocational Schools				Functional Adult Literacy center				
	Availability		Distance to facility outside the LC I		Availability		Distance to facility outside the LC I		
	Within LC I	Outside LC I	0 to < 5	5 or more	Within LC I	Outside LC I	0 To <3	3 To <5	5 or more
Residence									
Rural	1.0	34.8	30.8	69.2	7.2	5.7	87.6	5.4	7.0
Urban	7.6	40.9	77.5	22.5	7.0	12.1	77.8	15.4	6.8
Uganda	2.7	36.4	45.9	54.1	7.1	7.4	84.3	8.8	6.9

3.9.4 Availability of Alternative Basic Education Facilities for Karamoja in the community

Figure 3.9 shows the distribution of communities in Karamoja by availability of Alternative Basic Education facilities for Karamoja. Overall, 13 percent of communities reported having the facilities regardless of whether it was within the LC I or outside the LC I. Close to six in every ten (59%) communities rated the quality of services offered by the Alternative Basic Education facilities as good while 41 percent revealed that the quality was average.

Figure 3.8: Communities with Alternative Basic Education Facilities and distance to the facility (%)



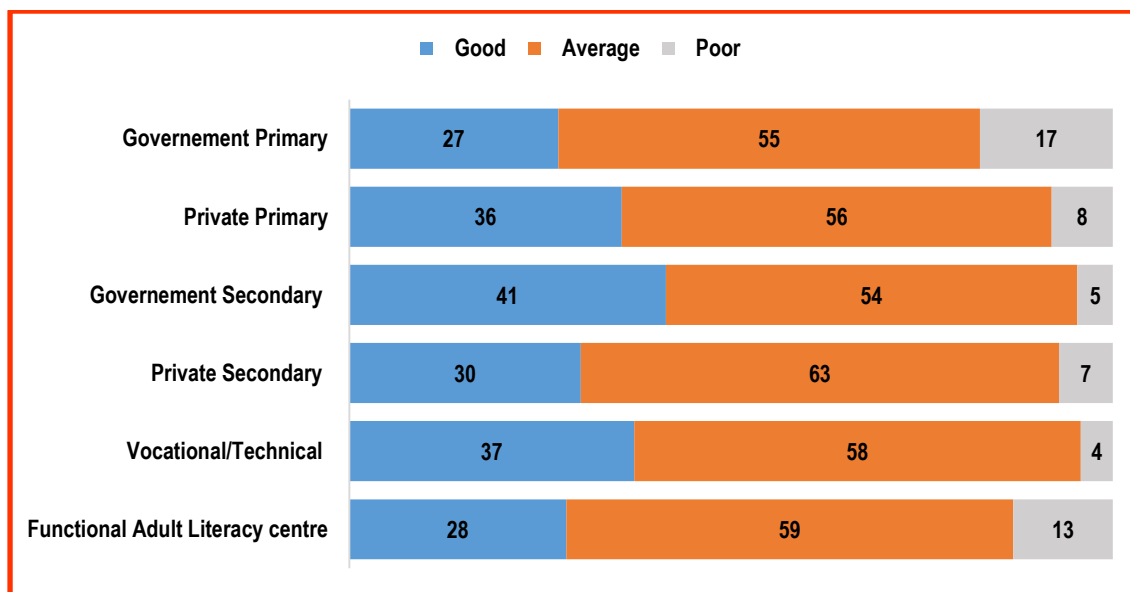
3.10 Rating of Quality of Service offered by Education Facilities

The quality of services offered by a school depends on a combination of factors such as the availability of classrooms, adequate sitting space, adequate instructional materials, and availability of trained teachers which in turn have an indirect effect on learning. These factors vary between private and government schools as well as Vocational/Technical Schools; and the Functional Adult literacy Centres. Community level information on the quality of services offered by educational facilities was collected during the survey.

Figure 3.10 presents the distribution of communities by how they rated the quality of services offered by the various education facilities. Overall, more than half of the communities rated the quality of services offered by government primary schools as average (55%) similar to rating of private primary school (56%). On the other hand, 17 percent of communities rated the services of government primary schools as poor; while only eight percent rated the services of private primary schools as poor. In addition, communities generally rated government secondary schools (41%) better than their private counterparts (30%).

Twenty-eight percent of communities rated quality of FAL services offered as good while 37 percent rated the quality of Vocational/Technical school services offered as good.

Figure 3.9: Rating of quality of service offered by education facilities within communities (%)



3.11 Summary of the findings

The literacy rate for persons aged 10 years and above was estimated at 74 percent - a slight increase from 70 percent in the 2012/13. Literacy rate was higher for males than females. The overall Gross Enrolment ratio was estimated at 117 percent and was highest in the sub-regions of Teso (139%), Bukedi (133%) and West Nile (131%). Forty-three percent of persons aged 6 – 12 years had never attended school because they were considered as too young for school by their parents. Furthermore, 12 percent of persons aged 15 years and above did not have formal education, while five percent of persons in the school-going-age (6 to 24 years) had never attended school. About half of persons aged 6 - 24 years in Karamoja had never attended school.

CHAPTER FOUR

LABOURFORCE CHARACTERISTICS

4.0 Introduction

Labour statistics are vital in the measurement of economic growth and development of a nation. These statistics provide indicators on the number of persons who, during a specified period, contributed to the production of goods and services in the country. The second National Development Plan (NDPII) aims to propel the country towards middle income status by 2020 through strengthening the country's competitiveness for sustainable wealth creation, decent employment and inclusive growth. In order to achieve these objectives, one of the development strategies the Government is pursuing include a decent employment creation strategy through fast tracking skills development and harnessing the demographic dividend.

According to the National Employment Policy for Uganda, employment creation is central to the national socio-economic development process. It is at the core of the transformation of Uganda from a poor agrarian economy to a modern, prosperous and skilled society. It is also reflected in the objectives of National Development Plan II of which is enhancing the availability and quality of gainful employment. Government shall, through this policy, translate these aspirations into action.

The 2016/17 UNHS collected information on status of employment, kind of work (industry), occupation, weekly hours of work (usual and actual), income from paid employment, involvement in household chores, etc. The 19th International Conference of Labour Statisticians (ICLS) held October 2013, differentiates between employment and work. The resolution was applied to the Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS, 2012/13 and 2016/17) data. Therefore, the information is not directly comparable with that collected from previous surveys.

4.1 Work and Employment Concepts

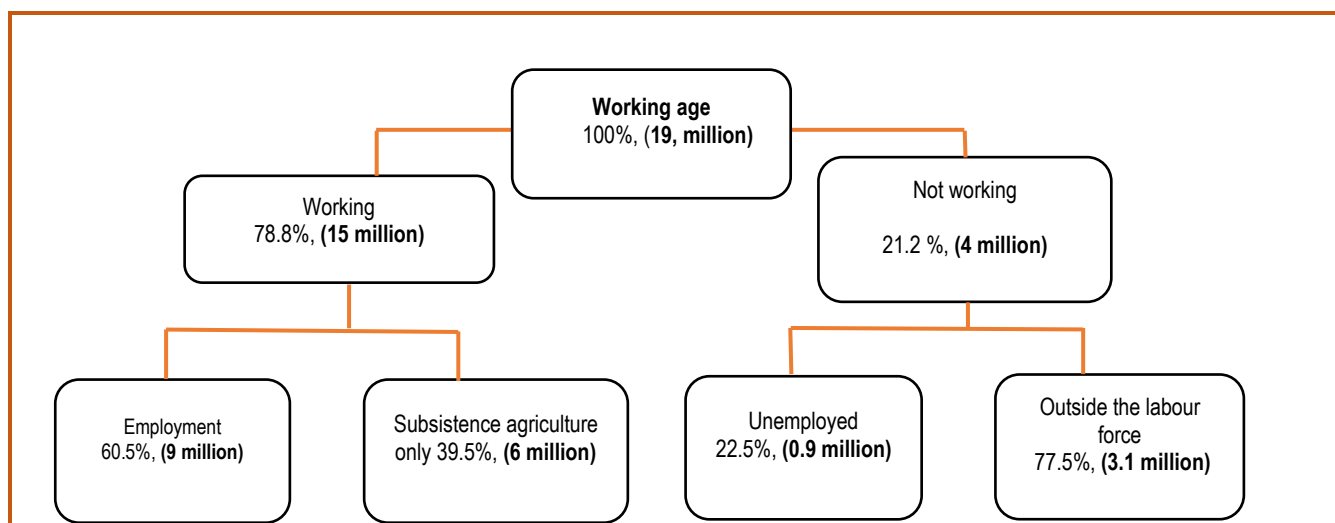
In accordance with the 19th ICLS, these new concepts and definitions are more appropriate in addressing employment and unemployment statistics in developing countries. Work comprises any activity performed by persons of any sex and age to produce goods or to provide services for use by others or for own use. The concept of work is aligned with the General production boundary as defined in the System of National Accounts 2008 (SNA, 2008) and its concept of economic unit that distinguishes between:

- (i) Market units (i.e. corporations, quasi-corporations and household unincorporated market enterprises.
- (ii) Non-market units (i.e. government and non-profit institutions serving households)
- (iii) Households that produce goods or services for own final use.

Work excludes activities that do not involve producing goods or services (e.g. begging and stealing), self-care (e.g. personal grooming and hygiene) and activities that cannot be performed by another person on one's own behalf (e.g. sleeping, learning etc.).

Persons in employment are defined as all those of working age who, during a short reference period, were engaged in any activity to produce goods or provide services for pay or profit. Working "For pay or profit" refers to work done as part of a transaction in exchange for remuneration payable in the form of wages or salaries for time worked or work done, or in the form of profits derived from the goods and services produced through market transactions.

Figure 4.1: Flow chart of the working age population (14 - 64 years)



4.2 Size of the working age, working and employed populations (14 - 64 years)

4.2.1 Working age population

The working-age population is a measure of the total number of potential workers within an economy. Given that there exists many different cultural, economic, legal and educational practices amongst countries, there is no internationally accepted universal working age that has been set. The international guidelines therefore recommend that countries should specify country-specific age limit for the measurement of the Economically Active Population (EAP). In Uganda the Stakeholders' Forum set the age range of 14 - 64 years as the working age. Hence, although during data collection labour related data was collected on all persons aged 5 years and above, when measuring labour market indicators, emphasis has been put on the age group 14 - 64 years.

Table 4.1 presents the size of the working age population as classified by sex, residence and region. The survey analysis revealed the total working age population in the country to be 19.1 million during 2016/17, which is about 51 percent of the total population.

4.2.2 Working population

Work comprises any activity performed by persons of any sex and age to produce goods or to provide services for use by others or for own use. Table 4.1 shows that the total working population was estimated to be 15.1 million with 51 percent being females. The survey further reveals that overall, the working population constituted 79 percent of the of the working age population.

4.2.3 Employed population

By definition, persons in employment refers to all those of working age who, during a short reference period, were engaged in any activity to produce goods or provide services for pay or profit. During the analysis, all persons in subsistence agriculture (producing mainly for own household use) as their only economic activity were excluded.

The distribution of Uganda's employed population is presented in Table 4.1. The total population in employment was estimated at 9.1 million people of whom 46 percent were females. The survey further reveals that overall, the employed population constituted 48 percent of the of the working age population.

Table 4.1: Working age, working and employed population (14 - 64 years)

Background characteristics	Working age Number	Working		Employment	
		Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Sex member					
Male	8,956,181	7,396,740	82.5	5,042,675	56.3
Female	10,130,382	7,655,818	75.5	4,019,560	39.7
Residence					
Rural	13,791,764	11,394,615	82.6	5,980,566	43.4
Urban	5,294,799	3,657,943	69.0	3,081,669	58.2
Sub-regions					
Kampala	1,029,334	642,993	62.4	633,648	61.6
Central I	2,595,520	1,904,249	73.3	1,612,936	62.1
Central II	2,036,843	1,540,070	75.6	1,249,093	61.3
Busoga	1,809,817	1,640,448	90.6	760,798	42.0
Bukedi	967,538	779,875	80.5	233,099	24.1
Elgon	935,168	788,750	84.3	290,430	31.1
Teso	995,414	767,485	77.0	312,851	31.4
Karamoja	439,658	339,890	77.2	198,270	45.1
Lango	1,119,337	930,337	83.0	424,700	37.9
Acholi	809,546	630,709	77.8	290,198	35.8
West Nile	1,413,691	1,253,780	88.6	806,240	57.0
Bunyoro	1,166,786	900,650	77.1	533,899	45.8
Tooro	1,445,381	1,134,383	78.4	679,156	47.0
Ankole	1,575,195	1,204,857	76.4	731,758	46.5
Kigezi	747,335	594,082	79.4	305,159	40.8
Uganda	19,103,879	15,052,558	78.8	9,070,504	47.5

4.3 Labour Force Participation Rate, Employment to Population Ratio and Unemployment Rate

The above mentioned Key Labour Market Indicators follows the concept adopted during the 19th International Conference of Labour Statisticians (ICLS) regarding employment. It refers to the current supply of labour for the production of goods and services in exchange for pay or profit.

The labour force includes the employed and unemployed persons. The size of the labour force during 2016/17 was estimated to be about 10 million, an increase from an estimated 8.8 million persons from the previous survey.

The Labour Force Participation Rate (LFPR) indicates the proportion of working age population that is active in the labour market either employed or actively looking for employment. Those who were in subsistence agriculture only, not working and not actively looking for work, such as retired people were excluded. This indicator provides an indication of the relative size of the supply of labour available for production of market goods and services in the country.

In addition, the Employment to Population Ratio (EPR) provides an indication of the degree to which the economy is utilizing its key productive labor resources. It is the proportion of the employed people i.e. involved in the production of goods and services for pay or profit to the working age population.

Table 4.2 presents the LFPR, EPR and unemployment rates by sub-regions and special age groups. The results indicate that, overall, both LFPR and EPR declined from 62 percent to 52 percent and from 53 percent to 48 percent in 2012/13 to 2016/17 respectively. In regards to sub-regions, LFPR and EPR were highest in Kampala at 78 percent and 62 percent but lowest in Bukedi at 25 percent and 24 percent respectively.

Unemployment according to international standards is defined as the situation of a person who: (a) did not work in the reference period, (b) was available to take up a job offer (paid or self-employment) in the week prior to the reference period, and (c) actively sought work within the 30 days prior to the reference period (for example, by registering at an employment centre or answering a job advertisement). The definition of unemployment i.e. total lack of work, however, is out of sync with people's perception of employment. People usually consider themselves as employed when they can have aspirations of a long-time engagement with some reasonable conditions of employment. One of the challenges of the low unemployment rate in Uganda is that, it cannot be taken as an indicator of the economic well-being of its population. In Uganda, there is no unemployment insurance or other social protection schemes. Therefore, most people cannot afford to be totally unemployed for a long period of time. In such situations, most people take on any job that is available, or create their own employment, mainly in the informal sector. The unemployment rate is the proportion of the labour force (working and unemployed) that is unemployed.

The results in Table 4.2 above indicate that the overall unemployment rate was estimated at 9 percent. Kampala had the highest unemployment rates (21%) while West Nile sub-region had the least (3%). Unemployment was

highest amongst persons aged 15 – 24 years (17%) while the age group 31 – 64 years had the lowest (5%).

Table 4.2: Labour participation rate, Employment to population ratio, and unemployment rates (%)

Characteristics	2012/13				2016/2017			
	LFPR	EPR	Subsistence agric worker	Unemployment rate	LFPR	EPR	Subsistence agric worker	Unemployment rate
Sub-region								
Kampala	86.4	64.9	0.2	24.8	77.9	61.6	0.6	21.0
Central I	71.5	64.1	20.4	10.3	70.8	62.1	14.3	12.3
Central II	63.1	58.1	32.6	7.9	67.4	61.3	18.6	9.0
Busoga	51.0	41.3	48.3	19.0	43.0	42.0	53.2	2.3
Bukedi	49.2	38.4	52.9	21.9	25.4	24.1	70.1	5.3
Elgon	48.3	42.8	47.0	11.6	34.2	31.1	63.1	9.2
Teso	51.9	51.1	44.7	1.6	37.6	31.4	59.2	16.3
Karamoja	77.3	70.5	10.4	8.9	54.0	45.1	41.6	16.5
Lango	58.7	55.1	40.9	6.1	41.8	37.9	54.2	9.3
Acholi	72.4	68.2	26.4	5.8	39.6	35.8	53.9	9.4
West Nile	70.4	66.4	24.4	5.6	58.5	57.0	35.4	2.5
Bunyoro	48.2	41.9	51.0	13.1	49.6	45.8	40.4	7.7
Tooro	53.0	43.7	43.3	17.6	50.4	47.0	39.7	6.8
Ankole	54.2	50.2	43.1	7.4	48.4	46.5	39.0	4.1
Kigezi	48.6	46.0	49.5	5.2	43.4	40.8	48.4	5.8
Special age groups								
14-17 Years	37.2	24.9	62.7	32.9	18.9	16.2	68.4	14.3
15-24 Years	52.4	41.8	44.6	20.3	40.7	33.8	48.5	16.8
18-30 Years	64.9	56.6	31.9	12.7	58.1	50.3	35.3	13.3
31-64 Years	65.7	63.1	31.8	3.9	60.3	57.4	36.3	4.8
60+ Years	49.9	48.9	44.7	2.1	43.3	40.3	50.2	6.9
Uganda	59.8	53.2	36.6	11.1	52.3	47.5	39.5	9.2

4.4 Status in Employment

Table 4.3 indicates that, overall, 38 percent of the persons in employment (working for pay or profit) were in paid employment. These included 30 percent who were paid employee (not casual labourer in agriculture) and another 8 percent who were paid employee (casual labourer in agriculture). The proportion of the persons in paid employment was higher for males (46%) compared to their female counterparts (28%). The proportion of those in paid employment was higher for urban residents (51%) compared to their rural counterparts (31%). Furthermore, workers with education attainment of post-secondary had higher shares (63%) in wage employment compared to those with lower education categories. The youth aged 18 - 30 were more likely to be in paid employment (45%) compared to other age groups.

According to the International Labour Organisation (ILO), the employed workforce who are own-account workers or contributing family workers are considered to be in vulnerable employment. Vulnerable employment is often characterized by inadequate earnings, low productivity and difficult conditions of work that undermine workers' fundamental rights. Overall, more than one half (61%) of the persons in employment were classified as "in

vulnerable employment” with females (71%) and those employed persons living in rural areas (68%) being more likely to engage in vulnerable employment compared to others. In addition, persons living in Central II (68%) were more likely to engage in vulnerable employment compared to other regions.

Table 4.3: Status in Employment by sex and residence (%)

Characteristics	Paid employee (not casual labourer in agriculture)	Paid employee (casual labourer in agriculture)	Self employed	Contributing family workers	Others	Total
Sex						
Male	36.2	9.8	49.3	4.3	0.5	100
Female	22.4	5.9	60.5	10.3	0.9	100
Residence						
Rural	20.7	10.7	60.2	7.8	0.7	100
Urban	48.3	3.0	43.0	5.2	0.5	100
Education						
No formal education	15.9	19.6	58.3	5.9	0.3	100
Some primary	17.2	12.7	61.7	7.8	0.7	100
Completed primary	23.7	6.2	61.2	8.4	0.6	100
Some secondary	37.6	3.5	50.9	7.3	0.7	100
Completed secondary	39.1	2.9	50.5	7.2	0.3	100
Post-secondary plus	63.6	0.4	31.7	3.5	0.8	100
Age groups						
14-17	17.5	9.7	40.3	30.4	2.2	100
18-30	36.8	8.1	46.5	8.0	0.7	100
31-59	26.4	7.7	62.1	3.4	0.4	100
60-64	15.6	11.0	69.9	3.1	0.4	100
15-24	34.6	9.1	41.3	13.9	1.1	100
Sub-regions						
Kampala	58.2	0.2	36.2	4.8	0.6	100
Central I	41.3	3.3	48.0	7.2	0.2	100
Central II	24.8	6.2	50.6	18.2	0.2	100
Busoga	26.3	6.0	63.9	3.0	0.8	100
Bukedi	31.9	10.2	57.1	0.8	0.1	100
Elgon	33.8	13.4	49.0	3.0	0.9	100
Teso	24.8	8.2	64.9	1.8	0.3	100
Karamoja	22.7	12.8	56.0	7.9	0.7	100
Lango	25.2	7.7	59.7	6.3	1.2	100
Acholi	21.4	4.7	61.2	9.8	3.0	100
West Nile	16.7	6.0	69.4	6.9	1.0	100
Bunyoro	25.3	10.5	60.9	3.0	0.4	100
Tooro	20.8	12.7	58.9	6.3	1.4	100
Ankole	29.9	17.4	49.4	3.1	0.2	100
Kigezi	28.8	24.1	43.6	3.0	0.5	100
Total	30.1	8.0	54.3	6.9	0.6	100

4.5 Occupation

Generally, occupations are classified and coded using the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO-08). The findings in Table 4.4 shows the disaggregation analysis by occupation. Overall, elementary occupation workers (34%) had the highest proportion of employed population followed by skilled service and sales workers (24%) while agricultural, forestry and fishery workers (18%). There were more females (40%) working as service and sales workers compared to the males (23%). On the other hand, there were more males in the elementary occupations (22%), craft and related workers (11%) and plant and machine operators (8%) compared to their female counterparts.

The results further show that the proportion of persons employed in occupations requiring high qualifications like professional occupations and technicians and associate professionals was low (9%) with no major gender disparity observed.

Table 4.4: Occupations of the employed persons (%)

Characteristics	Professionals	Technicians and Associate Professionals	Service and sales workers	Skilled agricultural, forestry and fishery workers	Craft and related trades workers	Plant and machine operators and assemblers	Elementary occupations	Others	Total
Sex									
Male	6.7	2.6	23.2	25.4	10.8	7.6	22.3	1.9	100
Female	6.6	1.5	39.8	29.8	5.6	0.4	14.4	1.6	100
Education Level									
No formal education	1.2	0.3	19.7	38.9	6.1	1.7	31.5	0.5	100
Some primary	0.1	0.2	27.4	36.5	8.4	3.4	23.7	0.4	100
Completed primary	0.1	0.9	33.8	30.8	9.2	5.4	19.3	0.5	100
Some secondary	8.5	2.5	33.3	21.4	10.5	6.0	16.1	1.6	100
Completed secondary	7.0	3.0	42.2	17.1	8.2	7.5	12.7	2.2	100
Post-secondary plus	32.3	8.1	30.0	7.0	7.0	3.1	5.3	7.3	100
Residence									
Rural	4.9	1.0	25.0	36.9	8.3	3.5	19.5	0.9	100
Urban	10.1	4.2	41.7	8.7	8.8	6.0	17.2	3.4	100
Sub-regions									
Kampala	10.1	4.5	46.1	1.4	9.3	7.0	17.0	4.7	100
Central I	7.3	3.6	34.9	23.1	9.7	5.8	13.1	2.5	100
Central II	5.7	1.0	30.7	36.4	7.6	3.5	14.1	1.1	100
Busoga	6.4	1.2	29.7	32.8	3.7	5.8	18.7	1.5	100
Bukedi	8.3	1.3	24.9	39.7	0.9	1.2	21.8	1.9	100
Elgon	11.0	2.3	33.5	12.0	3.1	4.9	31.9	1.3	100
Teso	5.8	1.9	30.8	28.7	10.7	3.0	18.4	0.7	100
Karamoja	4.6	1.4	14.6	34.9	11.0	1.4	29.9	2.2	100
Lango	7.7	0.9	39.6	25.0	3.4	0.5	21.8	1.1	100
Acholi	6.6	1.3	20.8	36.4	7.3	6.2	19.0	2.3	100
West Nile	2.5	1.8	27.3	33.3	20.7	2.6	11.0	0.7	100
Bunyoro	5.9	1.4	25.3	34.9	6.7	6.7	17.8	1.3	100
Tooro	4.8	1.6	26.3	33.5	6.9	3.6	22.7	0.5	100
Ankole	7.9	2.1	27.6	19.5	7.8	3.8	28.8	2.5	100
Kigezi	9.7	1.6	22.1	21.4	6.2	3.8	34.6	0.6	100
Special age groups (Years)									
14-17	0.1	0.0	11.7	59.1	4.7	0.6	23.8	0.0	100
15-24	3.9	1.4	26.2	32.0	7.5	3.1	25.0	0.9	100
18-30	6.6	2.0	32.0	22.8	8.5	4.9	21.8	1.3	100
31-64	7.4	2.4	31.6	27.6	8.9	4.3	15.6	2.3	100
60+	5.2	4.2	20.8	43.4	8.8	0.8	15.9	1.1	100
Uganda	6.7	2.1	30.6	27.3	8.5	4.4	18.7	1.7	100
UNHS 2012/13	4.4	2.1	24.1	17.9	12.5	3.8	33.8	1.4	100

Note: Others* includes managers, clerical support workers and armed workers

4.6 Industry

The survey collected information on the industry or kind of activities people were engaged in. The sector-level distribution analysis in Table 4.5 of people in employment shows that overall, the agriculture sector accounted for the largest share of employment (36%). Other services other than trade sector ranked second with 29 percent of people reportedly employed in the sector. The females were more likely to be employed in the trade sector than their male counterparts (28% and 18% respectively). The services other than trade sector was the largest in terms of employment in the urban areas engaging 45 percent of employed compared to 21 percent in the

rural areas. More than one half (52%) of the persons in employment in Kampala were in services other than trade sector compared to West Nile with the lowest (18%).

Table 4.5: Distribution of the employed persons by industry and background characteristics (%)

Characteristics	Agriculture	Construction	Trade	Services other than trade	Total
Sex					
Male	35.6	16.5	18.2	29.7	100
Female	36.1	7.4	28.4	28.2	100
Education Level					
No formal education	58.7	8.5	13.9	18.8	100
Some primary	49.9	12.1	20.8	17.2	100
Completed primary	37.4	15.2	25.8	21.6	100
Some secondary	25.1	15.3	24.2	35.3	100
Completed secondary	20.1	10.9	29.8	39.2	100
Post-secondary plus	8.1	10.7	22.0	59.2	100
Residence					
Rural	48.2	12.0	18.9	20.9	100
Urban	11.8	13.3	30.1	44.8	100
Sub-regions					
Kampala	1.7	14.7	31.4	52.3	100
Central I	26.6	11.8	24.4	37.2	100
Central II	42.3	9.0	25.3	23.3	100
Busoga	39.6	11.5	20.6	28.2	100
Bukedi	51.3	7.1	11.7	29.9	100
Elgon	25.8	9.4	26.7	38.1	100
Teso	36.7	16.3	19.5	27.5	100
Karamoja	45.9	19.8	11.5	22.9	100
Lango	33.4	13.2	26.1	27.2	100
Acholi	43.0	16.8	17.2	22.9	100
West Nile	42.8	18.8	20.7	17.8	100
Bunyoro	45.2	11.3	21.3	22.1	100
Tooro	46.3	10.5	22.5	20.7	100
Ankole	36.6	11.6	21.5	30.3	100
Kigezi	46.6	12.5	17.3	23.7	100
Uganda	35.8	12.5	22.7	29.0	100

4.7 Median monthly earnings for persons in paid employment

Information on wages is essential to evaluate the living standards and conditions of work and life of persons in paid employment. Periodic generation of such data is useful in collective bargaining, wage fixing, economic and employment policy formulation. It can also be used for investment decisions and career guidance.

Information was collected on different modes of payment i.e. set piece, on the basis of sales, a combination the set piece and basis of sales, in kind or any other means. The earnings of individuals were collected from all jobs in which they were engaged. For purposes of this analysis, all the different modes of payment were converted into monthly payments.

The Income of persons working as employers and own account workers, those earning rental income and other forms of income was not collected because of their informal nature of employment and poor record keeping. The analysis of income levels is made using the median income. This is because there are very wide variations in the earnings.

Table 4.6 presents the median monthly wages for wage and salaried workers by selected background characteristics. Overall, the median wage of an employee was UGX 168,000 per month. A comparison by the rural-urban residence indicates a difference in the median wages of the employed force. The median wages of the working population in urban areas (UGX 220,000) was almost double that of their rural counterparts (UGX 120,000). Persons in paid employment in the Western region received the lowest median monthly earnings (UGX 110,000) while those in Kampala earned the highest (UGX 300,000). Overall, there was an increasing trend in nominal wages over the two survey periods with females persistently earning less than males across the survey periods.

Table 4.6: Median main job monthly nominal wages for wage employees (UGX)

Characteristics	UNHS 2012/13			UNHS 2016/17		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Residence						
Rural	110,000	66,000	88,000	150,000	88,000	120,000
Urban	220,000	150,000	200,000	300,000	150,000	220,000
Regions						
Kampala	330,000	200,000	250,000	400,000	200,000	300,000
Central	200,000	120,000	160,000	250,000	120,000	220,000
Eastern	110,000	66,000	88,000	154,000	110,000	150,000
Northern	121,000	60,000	88,000	160,000	80,000	130,000
Western	110,000	88,000	100,000	150,000	88,000	110,000
Uganda	154,000	88,000	120,000	220,000	110,000	168,000

Investing in education brings a clear pay-off in terms of higher wage potential. The average monthly wage increased with the level of education with the highest impact felt at tertiary level. Persons with education level of a degree and above earned a monthly median income of UGX 780,000 more than ten times the wages of paid employees with no formal schooling (UGX 75,000). Employees in the public sector (UGX 457,500) earn almost three times the wages of private sector employees (UGX. 150,000).

Table 4.7: Median monthly nominal wages for employees (UGX)

Characteristics	UNHS 2012/13			UNHS 2016/17		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Education						
No formal schooling	70,000	61,000	66,000	88,000	66,000	75,000
Primary	110,000	66,000	85,200	120,000	70,000	110,000
Secondary	200,000	130,000	180,000	220,000	110,000	200,000
Post-primary specialization	300,000	205,000	290,000	350,000	280,000	300,000
Post-secondary specializations	343,000	270,000	310,000	411,000	250,000	390,000
Degree and above	700,000	520,000	610,000	900,000	600,000	780,000
Place of work						
Public	344,000	300,000	324,000	460,000	450,000	457,500
Private	120,000	77,000	110,000	200,000	100,000	150,000
Total	154,000	88,000	120,000	220,000	110,000	168,000

Table 4.8 reveals that the median monthly wages vary widely by occupation with managers earning a median monthly wages of UGX 700,000 compared to the elementary occupation workers (UGX 90,000). The low wages

of the workers in elementary occupations underlines their plight considering that they constitute a substantial proportion (19%) of the persons in paid employment.

Table 4.8: Median monthly nominal wages for employees by occupation (UGX)

Occupation	UNHS 2012/13	UNHS 2016/17
Managers	780,000	700,000
Professionals	320,000	400,000
Technicians and Associate Professionals	300,000	450,000
Clerical Support Workers	300,000	370,000
Service and sales workers	155,000	150,000
Skilled agricultural, forestry and fishery workers	144,000	150,000
Craft and related trades workers	220,000	240,000
Plant and machine operators and assemble	220,000	300,000
Elementary occupations	66,000	90,000
Total	120,000	168,000

4.8 Summary of findings

The working age population increased to 19.1 million in 2016/17 from 16.5 million in 2012/13. The size of the working population was 15.1 million persons, an increase from 14.0 million in 2012/13. Overall, the working population constituted 79 percent of the of the working age population. The total population in employment was estimated at 9.1 million people of whom 46 percent were females. Overall, the employed population constituted 48 percent of the working age population. Overall, both LFPR and EPR declined from 62 percent to 52 percent and from 53 percent to 48 percent in 2012/13 to 2016/17 respectively. In regards to sub-regions, LFPR and EPR were highest in Kampala at 78 percent and 62 percent but lowest in Bukedi at 25 percent and 24 percent respectively. Overall unemployment rate was estimated at 9 percent. Kampala had the highest unemployment rates (21%) while West Nile sub-region had the least (3%). Unemployment was highest amongst persons aged 15 – 24 years (17%) while the age group 31 – 64 years had the lowest (5%).

Overall, close to four in every ten persons (38%) was in employment (working for pay or profit) were in paid employment – i.e. 30 percent who were paid employee (not casual labourer in agriculture) and another 8 percent who were paid employee (casual labourer in agriculture). Overall, elementary occupation workers (34%) had the highest proportion of employed population followed by skilled service and sales workers (24%) while agricultural, forestry and fishery workers (18%). The agriculture sector accounted for the largest share of employment (36%) while other services other than trade sector ranked second with 29 percent of people reportedly employed in the sector. Overall, the median wage of an employee was UGX 168,000 per month. The median wages of the working population in urban areas (UGX 220,000) was almost double that of their rural counterparts (UGX 120,000). Persons in paid employment in the Western region received the lowest median monthly earnings (UGX 110,000) while those in Kampala earned the highest (UGX 300,000).

CHAPTER FIVE

HEALTH

5.0 Introduction

The Health Sector Development Plan (HSDP) 2015/16 - 2019/20 is the medium term plan driving the agenda of a healthy life for all Ugandans alongside the National Development Plan II (NDP II) and the National Health Policy (NHP II) 2011–2020. One of the fundamental goals for the HSDP is to contribute to the production of a healthy human capital for wealth creation through provision of equitable, safe and sustainable health services. In addition, among the guiding principles for the implementation of the NHP II is; being 'evidence-based' and 'forward-looking'. The HSDP is in line with the Sustainable Development Goal (SDG) target 3.8 that advocates for achieving universal health coverage including financial risk protection, access to quality essential healthcare services and access to safe, effective, quality and affordable essential medicines and vaccines for all.

The 2016/17 UNHS sought to establish the health status of the Ugandan population in order to monitor the progress made by the health sector among others. This chapter presents findings on prevalence of illness, type of illness suffered, and days lost due to illness, type of treatment sought, and distance to the health facilities; usage of mosquito nets, prevalence of Non-Communicable Diseases (NCDs), health insurance, substance abuse, average monthly household expenditure on healthcare and clients' satisfaction with the quality of healthcare provided.

5.1 Health Status of the Population

As a way of determining the health status of the population, respondents were asked if they had suffered any illness or injury in the 30 days preceding the date of the survey. Information was also sought on the number of days suffered as well as the days lost due to the illness or injury. Table 5.1 shows that, overall, there was a reduction in the proportion of the population who were ill or injured by 12 percentage points between 2012/13 (40%) and 2016/17 (28%). The female population (30%) was more likely have suffered from illness or injury compared with their male counterparts (26%). The proportion of people in rural areas that reported an illness/injury has consistently been higher than that of those in urban areas though the gap seems to be narrowing.

At sub-regional level, more cases of illness/injury were reported in Lango, Acholi and Teso (39 percent respectively) while Kigezi sub-region had the lowest (13%). Persons in the severely affected PRDP districts (38%) were more likely to have suffered illness/injury compared to their counterparts. Nationally, most people suffered from illness for about 7 days and lost about 3 days of productive time. A similar trend was observed in 2012/13.

Table 5.1: Proportion of Persons that suffered illness/injury, days suffered and days lost

Back ground characteristics	2012/13			2016/17		
	Suffered illness or injury (%)	Days suffered	Days lost	Suffered illness or injury (%)	Days suffered	Days lost
Sex						
Female	42.4	7	3	29.6	7	3
Male	38.2	7	3	26.2	6	3
Age (Years)						
Under Five	54.3	7	3	41.1	6	3
5 & Above	37.0	7	3	25.1	7	3
Age (Years)						
0 - 5	53.3	7	3	39.8	6	3
6 - 17	31.3	5	3	22	5	2
18 - 30	33.6	7	3	22.7	7	2
31 - 49	42.0	7	4	25.9	7	3
50+	55.5	10	5	38.3	10	4
Residence						
Rural	40.4	7	3	28.8	7	3
Urban	40.1	7	3	25.5	7	2
Sub-regions						
Kampala	25.2	7	4	25.8	6	2
Central I	50.1	7	3	32.1	7	2
Central II	50.9	7	3	28.9	7	3
Busoga	52.2	7	3	31.5	6	2
Bukedi	36.8	7	3	23.1	5	3
Elgon	33.7	6	3	14.8	5	1
Teso	50.1	5	2	39.2	5	2
Karamoja	41.2	6	3	35.1	5	1
Lango	44.4	7	4	39.0	7	3
Acholi	40.4	7	3	38.8	7	4
West Nile	25.6	7	4	24.1	5	3
Bunyoro	34.0	7	4	21.8	7	4
Tooro	30.6	7	4	28.8	7	4
Ankole	30.3	7	4	19.2	7	4
Kigezi	31.2	7	3	13.2	7	5
PRDP Districts						
Sporadically Affected	38.5	7	3	29.6	6	3
Severely Affected	40.4	7	3	37.6	7	3
Spill overs	37.0	6	3	25.3	5	2
Rest Of The Country	41.9	7	3	26.9	7	3
Mountainous Areas						
Mountainous	30.1	6	3	18.9	6	3
Non Mountainous	41.7	7	3	28.7	7	3
Uganda	40.4	7	3	28.0	7	3

*The median days have been found useful to control for fluctuations due to extreme values as compared to the mean and hence was used to calculate the indicator.

5.2 Morbidity Levels and Trends

Epidemiologists define morbidity as the prevalence of a disease in a particular population or the number of cases of a particular disease per unit of population. Understanding the prevalence of diseases in the population gives vital information on how to control them. Goals 2 and 3 of the Uganda Malaria Reduction Strategic Plan 2014 - 2020 of reducing malaria prevalence rate to less than 7 percent and morbidity to 30 cases per 1000 population by the year 2020.

5.2.1 Major symptoms suffered

All persons who had suffered an illness or injury in the 30 days prior to the survey were asked to report the major symptoms that they had suffered. Table 5.2 shows that, malaria/fever (26%), and respiratory infections (18%), followed by severe headache (7%) were the most prevalent symptoms suffered. Males compared to their female counterparts; were more likely to have suffered from all the reported symptoms with the exception of severe headache, abdominal pain and others. Cases of malaria/fever and respiratory infections were more common among children below five years (30%) than persons above the age of five years (25%). Across all the regional categories, malaria/fever and respiratory infections were still the most prevalent with exception of Bukedi (5%).

Table 5.2: Major symptoms reported by persons that suffered illness/injury (%)

Background characteristics	Malaria/ Fever	Respiratory Infections	Severe Headache	General body Weakness	Abdominal Pain	Chills	Child Birth Related	Mental Disorder	Other	Total
Sex										
Female	24.8	17.5	7.9	6.2	6.3	4.9	0.8	0.3	31.3	100
Male	27.6	19.1	6.6	6.7	3.7	5.3	0.1	0.3	30.6	100
Age group										
Under Five	30.1	26.2	2.4	4.8	1.8	8.2	0.2	0.1	26.2	100
5 & Above	24.6	15.3	9.1	7.0	6.4	4.0	0.6	0.3	32.7	100
Residence										
Rural	26.7	17.9	7.6	6.3	5.6	5.5	0.5	0.3	29.5	100
Urban	23.7	19.1	6.0	6.9	3.7	3.8	0.3	0.3	36.1	100
Sub-regions										
Kampala	24.6	19.2	4.5	9.2	3.4	3.2	0.6	0.4	34.9	100
Central I	21.1	20.9	3.4	7.0	2.2	2.4	0.3	0.3	42.2	100
Central II	22.0	20.4	5.3	7.1	2.6	1.4	0.2	0.2	40.9	100
Busoga	23.2	12.6	12.6	16.1	7.7	13.6	0.2	0.2	13.8	100
Bukedi	4.6	18.2	9.9	15.1	4.9	21.6	0.3	0.3	25.0	100
Elgon	29.6	19.8	2.8	4.0	4.5	0.4	1.7	0.1	37.0	100
Teso	48.5	9.0	7.5	2.3	3.3	1.7	0.6	0.0	27.1	100
Karamoja	26.9	20.4	4.5	2.9	2.4	3.7	0.5	0.0	38.6	100
Lango	22.4	18.6	9.9	4.1	7.2	6.5	0.2	0.4	30.7	100
Acholi	30.8	13.3	7.5	4.4	2.8	2.4	0.0	0.2	38.5	100
West Nile	31.7	10.9	2.9	0.3	7.0	10.4	0.4	0.6	35.8	100
Bunyoro	30.7	24.4	7.8	3.8	7.8	0.9	0.8	0.0	23.7	100
Tooro	21.6	29.3	12.2	4.1	8.6	2.1	0.7	0.4	20.9	100
Ankole	30.7	24.5	9.0	2.7	9.9	0.5	1.9	0.5	20.3	100
Kigezi	38.0	17.0	8.4	2.5	8.7	1.1	0.0	0.3	24.1	100
PRDP Districts										
Sporadically Affected	27.8	14.3	6.5	2.5	7.0	7.9	0.4	0.5	33.1	100
Severely Affected	28.2	16.6	7.1	3.7	3.5	3.1	0.2	0.1	37.5	100
Spill overs	31.1	14.1	7.5	6.9	3.8	7.7	0.7	0.1	28.1	100
Rest Of The Country	23.9	20.5	7.5	7.9	5.3	4.2	0.5	0.3	29.9	100
Mountainous Areas										
Mountainous	26.6	21.8	7.2	5.7	4.8	2.0	0.7	0.2	31.2	100
Non Mountainous	26.0	18.0	7.3	6.5	5.2	5.3	0.5	0.3	31.0	100
Uganda	26.1	18.2	7.3	6.4	5.2	5.1	0.5	0.3	31.0	100

*Others includes: Diarrhea, major weight loss, fainting, vomiting, wounds, skin rash, injury, and Urinary tract infections

5.2.2 Non - Communicable Diseases (NCDs)

In 2013, a global action plan for the prevention and control of NCDs was adopted at the 66th World Health Assembly in Geneva for the period 2013 - 2020. The assembly called on governments and private actors to improve data collection and surveillance in order to honor commitments of the UN political declaration on NCDs. According to the World Health Organization (WHO), Non Communicable Diseases are diseases that are not easily transferable from one person to another either through direct contact or vectors. Such diseases include hypertension, cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, chronic respiratory diseases, sickle cell Anemia, mental illness, cancer conditions, injuries as well as oral diseases. SDG3: target 3.8.1 aims at ensuring universal coverage of essential health services among others Non Communicable Diseases.

The 2016/17 UNHS sought to establish the prevalence of three of the most common NCDs that include diabetes, high blood pressure (hypertension) and heart disease. All persons aged 10 years and above were asked if they have suffered from any of the three diseases. However, it is important to note that, the information presented was self-reported and was not based on actual tests or checkups to ascertain their status.

Table 5.3 shows that, overall, about four percent of persons aged 10 years and above reported that they suffer from high blood pressure, two percent from heart disease while about one percent indicated that they suffer from diabetes. The proportion of females (5%) who suffer from any one of the three NCDs was higher than that of their male counterparts (2%). The prevalence of NCDs increases with age – for instance 26 percent of the elderly suffered from any one of the NCDs compared to those in the youthful ages i.e. one percent for those age 10 – 24 years and 5 percent for those 25 – 39 years.

Regional variations reveal that the Teso, Lango and Bukedi sub-regions had the highest proportion of persons with any one of the three NCDs; each reporting 6 percent while Karamoja and Kigezi had the least cases (2 percent respectively).

Table 5.3: Persons aged 10 years and above with non-communicable diseases (self-reported) – (%)

Background characteristics	Diabetes	High Blood Pressure	Heart disease	Any one of The three	None
Sex					
Female	1.0	5.0	2.9	5.1	92.3
Male	0.8	1.9	1.3	2.2	96.5
Age					
10 - 24	0.1	0.3	0.7	1.0	99.0
25 - 39	0.4	2.4	2.4	4.9	95.1
40 - 59	2.5	8.3	3.4	12.2	87.7
60+	4.6	18.8	7.7	25.6	74.4
Residence					
Rural	0.7	3.3	2.3	3.6	94.4
Urban	1.3	4.2	1.5	4.1	94.0
Sub-regions					
Kampala	1.3	4.2	1.0	4.1	94.4
Central I	1.4	4.6	0.8	3.8	94.3
Central II	0.8	3.9	2.0	4.0	93.9
Busoga	1.2	4.7	3.2	4.8	92.3
Bukedi	0.6	3.8	5.3	5.6	91.1
Elgon	0.8	2.8	2.0	2.7	95.7
Teso	0.7	3.5	5.5	6.1	91.0
Karamoja	0.0	0.4	2.8	1.7	97.0
Lango	0.8	4.0	5.0	5.7	91.4
Acholi	0.6	3.1	2.0	3.2	95.1
West Nile	0.8	2.2	1.3	2.5	96.2
Bunyoro	0.8	3.1	1.3	2.8	95.7
Tooro	0.6	4.3	1.2	3.4	94.7
Ankole	0.9	2.5	0.3	2.2	96.7
Kigezi	0.5	1.6	0.5	1.7	97.6
PRDP Districts					
Sporadically Affected	0.9	2.9	2.9	3.8	94.2
Severely Affected	0.4	2.6	2.6	3.1	95.0
Spill overs	0.7	3.4	4.2	4.8	92.6
Rest Of The Country	1.0	3.8	1.4	3.5	94.6
Mountainous Areas					
Mountainous	0.7	2.6	1.4	2.4	96.2
Non Mountainous areas	0.9	3.6	2.2	3.8	94.1
Uganda	0.9	3.5	2.1	3.7	94.3
Uganda, 2012/13	0.4	3.2	2.0	5.6	94.4

5.3 Substance Abuse

Substance abuse of any form is regarded as harmful to one's health and the people around them. SDG3: target 3.5 calls for strengthening of prevention and treatment of substance abuse, including narcotic drug abuse and harmful use of alcohol. In Uganda the Enguli Act of 1966 prohibits the sale of alcohol to persons under the age of 18 years.

The 2016/17 UNHS sought information on the current or previous status on use of substances such as tobacco and related products, alcohol, and drugs from respondents aged 10 years and above. Tobacco and products considered included cigarettes, cigars, shisha, and pipes full of tobacco. The drugs referred to in this context are limited to narcotic drugs such as opium, mairungi (Miira), marijuana among others whose use is prohibited

under the existing laws. Respondents that were using of any of the substances were further asked to provide information on the frequency of use as well as the number of years they have used the substance.

Table 5.4 shows that, overall, about five percent of persons aged 10 years and above were using or had used tobacco in the past for an average of about 17 years. Tobacco use was higher among the males (9%), rural dweller (6%) compared to their corresponding counterparts i.e. females (2%) and urban dwellers (3%). Karamoja (25%) followed by West-Nile (15%) had the highest proportion of persons using tobacco and related products while Bukedi and Elgon sub-regions has the least (1% respectively).

Concerning the current or past use of alcohol, overall, 17 percent of Ugandans consume Alcohol for an average of about 13 years. Alcohol consumption was predominant among males (24%), rural dwellers (18%) compared to females (10%) and persons that reside in urban areas (14%). In terms of sub-regions, Karamoja (55%) had the highest proportion of alcohol users while Busoga (9%) had the lowest. Furthermore, about one percent of Ugandans current use or used other drugs and narcotics for an average of about 7 years.

Table 5.4: Persons aged 10 years and above currently using/ used Substances in the past (%)

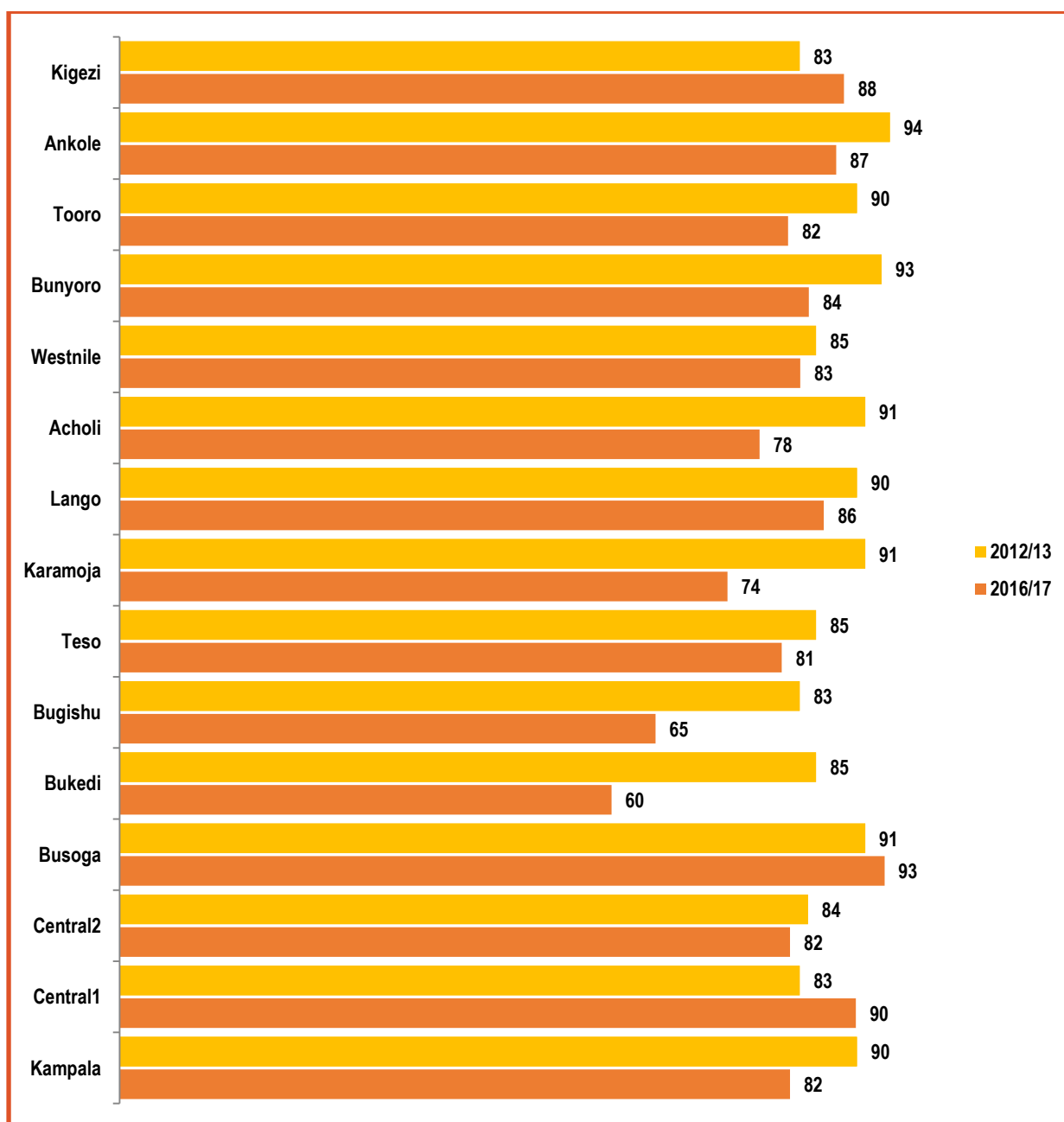
Background characteristics	Tobacco and related products		Alcohol		Drugs	
	Currently using or used in the past (%)	Average number of years of use	Currently using or used in the past (%)	Average number of years of use	Currently using or used in the past (%)	Average number of years of use
Sex						
Female	2.2	22	10.3	13	0.1	8
Male	9.1	16	23.6	14	0.9	7
Residence						
Rural	6.3	17	17.7	14	0.5	7
Urban	3.0	14	13.6	11	0.4	5
Regions						
Central	2.9	18	12.9	12	0.4	6
Eastern	2.5	17	13.4	15	0.3	11
Northern	12.1	14	27.0	13	1.1	5
Western	5.8	21	15.7	15	0.2	10
Sub-regions						5
Kampala	3.2	10	13.5	9	0.3	8
Central I	2.8	21	12.4	13	0.5	3
Central II	2.9	17	13.1	12	0.3	10
Busoga	2.0	17	8.8	14	0.2	7
Bukedi	1.3	28	10.5	15	0.2	16
Elgon	1.3	21	11.7	18	0.2	12
Teso	5.8	13	26.2	14	0.5	17
Karamoja	24.8	19	54.5	18	0.6	5
Lango	6.8	12	25.4	12	0.8	2
Acholi	8.3	15	24.5	11	0.4	5
West Nile	14.5	12	20.9	11	2	9
Bunyoro	5.2	18	15.4	13	0.2	9
Tooro	6.3	21	16.1	13	0.6	12
Ankole	7.0	22	15.6	15	0.1	17
Kigezi	3.5	27	15.6	18	0.1	
PRDP Districts						5
Sporadically Affected	10.6	12	22.7	11	1.3	9
Severely Affected	13.2	17	33.4	14	0.5	12
Spill overs	2.8	16	15.4	15	0.3	8
Rest Of The Country	3.9	20	13.3	14	0.3	
Mountainous Areas						7
Mountainous	4.4	22	13.8	17	0.3	7
Non Mountainous	5.5	17	16.8	13	0.5	7
Uganda	5.4	17	16.6	13	0.5	7

5.4 Healthcare Seeking Behavior

5.4.1 Consulted a health provider

The 2016/17 UNHS sought to establish whether the household members that fell sick sought any health care for the major illness or injury suffered. Overall, eight in every ten persons (83%) sought health care. Figure 5.1 shows that, the health care seeking behavior was highest in sub-regions of Central I (90%), Busoga (93%), Kigezi (88%) and lowest in Karamoja (74%), Elgon (65%) and Bukedi (60%). Comparison of the findings between 2012/13 and 2016/17 shows that, reductions in health seeking behavior were registered in all sub-regions with exception of Busoga, Central I and Kigezi which registered an increase each.

Figure 5.1: Health seeking behavior by year (%)



All persons that had sought healthcare were asked about the type of facility where the first consulted for treatment. Table 5.5 shows that, overall, close to a half (48%) had sought healthcare from private hospitals/clinics followed by Government health facilities – Hospital and Health centres (34%).

Differences at the regional level show that, persons in Karamoja (76%) and Kigezi (68%) were more likely to use Government health facilities for healthcare while Kampala (71%), Central I (64%) and Central II (62) had higher preference for private health facilities.

Table 5.5: Persons who fell sick by where health care was sought (%)

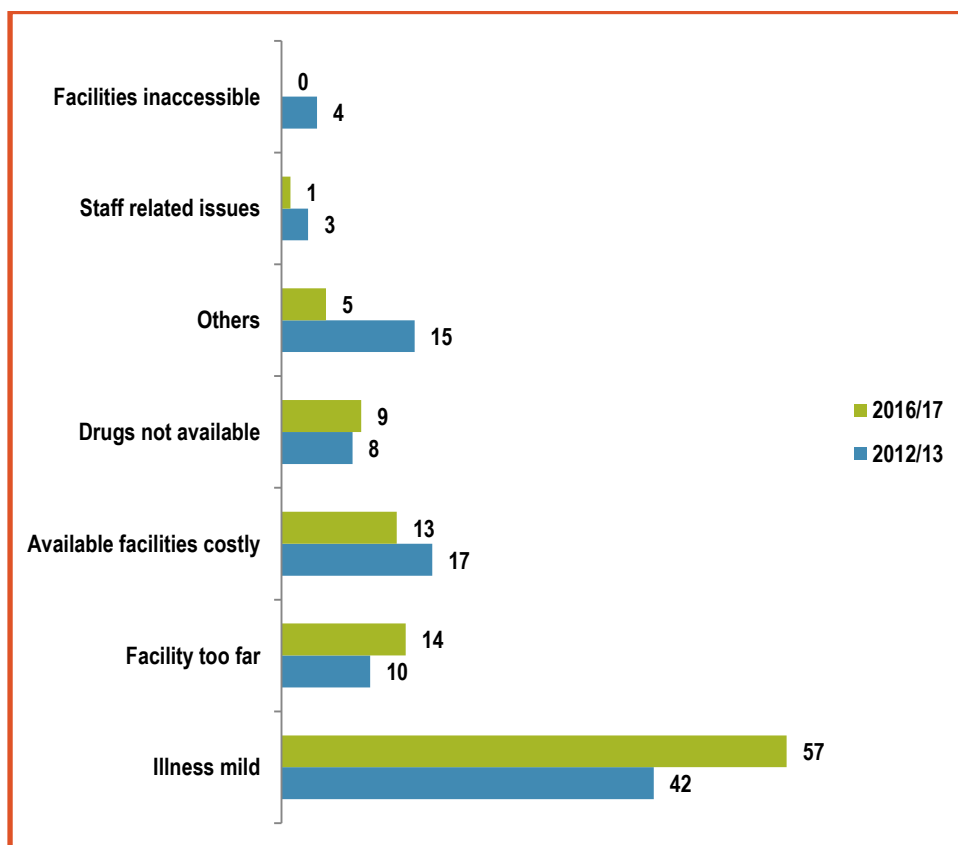
Background characteristics	Type of facility care was sought from						Total
	Private Hospital/Clinic	Gov't Health Centre	Gov't Hospital	Pharmacy	Field Worker/VHT	Others	
Sex							
Male	51.8	19.6	10.3	15.6	0.2	2.6	100.0
Female	43.7	27.9	12.0	12.0	0.2	4.3	100.0
Residence							
Rural	45.4	28.6	7.3	14.0	1.6	2.9	100.0
Urban	58.4	16.3	11.0	12.2	0.5	1.7	100.0
Sub-regions							
Kampala	71.0	8.9	8.6	9.8	0.0	1.8	100.0
Central I	64.0	15.8	5.2	8.8	2.1	4.2	100.0
Central II	61.7	14.3	13.1	7.5	0.8	2.4	100.0
Busoga	28.7	23.5	5.7	40.2	0.3	1.7	100.0
Bukedi	37.1	43.7	14.0	2.4	0.0	2.8	100.0
Elgon	42.0	23.8	29.0	4.5	0.2	0.5	100.0
Teso	49.2	22.0	5.5	19.2	1.8	2.3	100.0
Karamoja	14.1	70.3	5.6	4.5	2.4	3.2	100.0
Lango	55.2	31.1	3.9	7.2	0.1	2.4	100.0
Acholi	32.0	53.4	4.6	6.4	1.9	1.9	100.0
West Nile	39.8	29.9	5.8	15.0	4.5	5.0	100.0
Bunyoro	56.3	20.4	7.7	12.8	1.6	1.4	100.0
Tooro	45.9	22.1	12.6	15.8	1.5	2.1	100.0
Ankole	56.5	21.6	12.7	5.6	2.2	1.4	100.0
Kigezi	25.8	58.4	10.0	1.7	0.0	4.2	100.0
PRDP Districts							
Sporadically Affected	46.5	31.1	5.3	11.4	2.4	3.4	100.0
Severely Affected	30.6	54.1	4.6	6.6	1.7	2.4	100.0
Spill overs	46.5	26.2	12.6	11.7	0.9	2.1	100.0
Rest Of The Country	52.3	19.6	8.6	15.8	1.2	2.6	100.0
Mountainous Areas							
Mountainous	33.3	38.5	17.6	8.8	0.7	1.2	100.0
Non Mountainous	49.2	25.2	7.7	13.9	1.4	2.7	100.0
Uganda	48.4	25.8	8.2	13.6	1.4	2.6	100.0

*Others include shops, outreach services, traditional practitioners, markets, and private doctor

5.4.2 Reasons for not consulting

All persons that had not consulted a health care provider when they fell sick were asked for the major reasons for not seeking care. Figure 5.2 shows that close to six in every ten persons (57%) that had fallen ill but did not seek care did so because they considered the illness mild. In addition, 14 percent reported the health facility was too far, 13 percent revealed that the available health facilities were costly while 9 percent highlighted the issue of drug stock-outs as the reason for not seeking care.

Figure 5.2: Major reasons for not seeking medical attention when one was sick or ill (%)



** Others include few services offered, long waiting time, no transport, limited operating hours

5.5 Distance to a Health Facility

The proximity or distance of a health facility from the population gives an indication of how accessible the available healthcare is. One of the objectives of the Health Sector Strategic Plan II is to increase the accessibility to health facilities to a distance of within 5 kilometers especially in the hard-to-reach areas in order to reduce disparity in access between districts and regions.

Table 5.6 show that's, overall, 86 percent of the population that had fallen sick accessed healthcare within a 5 km radius regardless of the type of facility. Access to healthcare varied across sub-regions with over 34 percent of the persons in Acholi travelling a distance of at least 5 kilometers to access health care when they fell sick. Comparison between 2012/13 and 2016/17 findings, show that, overall, there was a three percentage point increase in the proportion of persons that accessed a health facility with a distance of less than 5 kilometers.

Table 5.6: Distance to facility where first treatment was sought (%)

Background characteristics	2012/13		2016/17	
	Average distance to facility		Average distance to facility	
	Less than 5km	5 & Above km	Less than 5km	5 & Above km
Residence				
Rural	82.0	18.0	84.2	15.8
Urban	87.6	12.4	92.6	7.4
Regions				
Central	85.7	14.3	88.7	11.3
Eastern	87.5	12.5	89.5	10.5
Northern	75.3	24.7	80.7	19.3
Western	80.9	19.1	84.5	15.5
Sub-regions				
Kampala	88.0	12.0	95.1	4.9
Central I	87.0	13.0	88.6	11.4
Central II	83.8	16.2	86.6	13.4
Busoga	91.5	8.5	92.0	8.0
Bukedi	89.3	10.7	83.6	16.4
Elgon	88.6	11.4	91.4	8.6
Teso	77.5	22.5	87.0	13.0
Karamoja	70.3	29.7	82.8	17.2
Lango	73.8	26.2	84.9	15.1
Acholi	73.8	26.2	65.9	34.1
West Nile	85.5	14.5	86.7	13.3
Bunyoro	84.7	15.3	87.7	12.3
Tooro	82.2	17.8	82.7	17.3
Ankole	76.5	23.5	84.8	15.2
Kigezi	81.3	18.7	83.1	16.9
PRDP Districts				
Sporadically Affected	74.5	25.5	86.1	13.9
Severely Affected	74.5	25.5	74.1	25.9
Spill overs	87.0	13.0	87.1	12.9
Rest Of The Country	85.8	14.2	88.0	12.0
Mountainous Areas				
Mountainous	80.7	19.3	86.5	13.5
Non Mountainous	83.5	16.5	86.1	13.9
Total	83.3	16.7	86.1	13.9

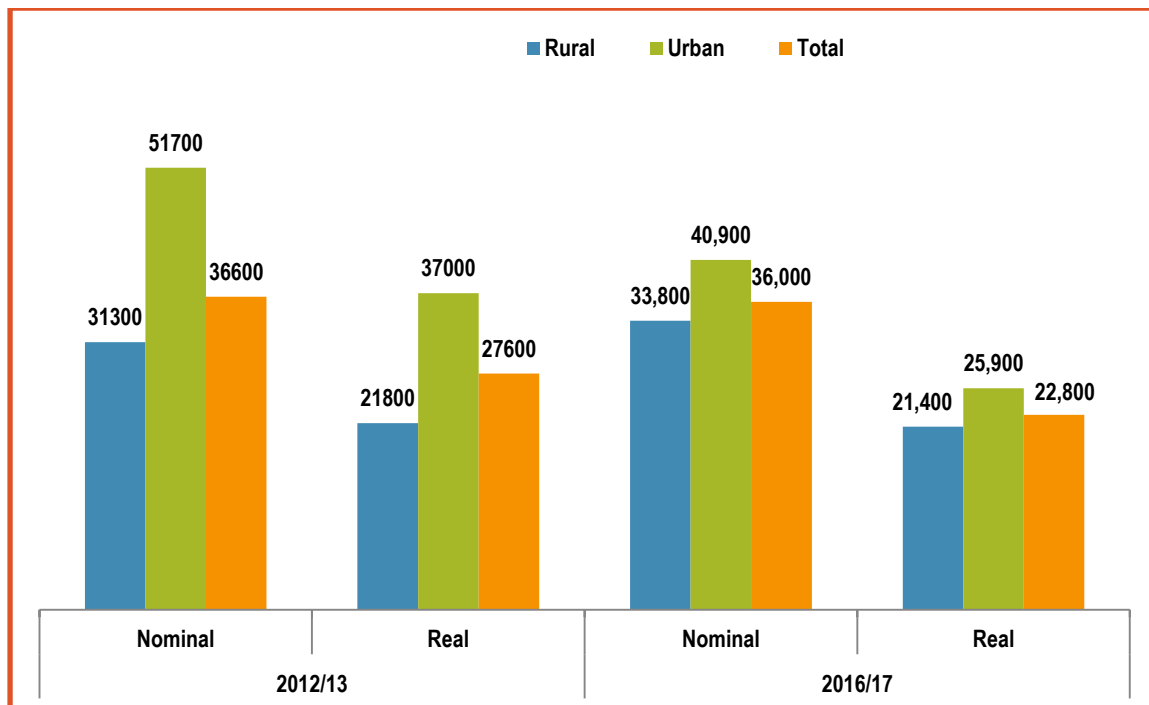
5.6 Household expenditure on healthcare services

The cost of the available healthcare services greatly impacts on the choice of the healthcare package that one can get which affects the quality of life. Costs such as: transport to and from the health facility, consultation fees, medicine and in-patient costs among others often pose a challenge for financially vulnerable people. The section analyses households' average monthly healthcare expenditure reported in nominal and real terms. Real term figures are those to which adjustment for inflationary tendencies in the current prices had been made (i.e. when nominal values are adjusted for inflation).

Figure 5.3 shows that, in real terms, there was a reduction in the average monthly household expenditure on health care services from UGX 27,600 in 2012/13 to UGX 22,800 in 2016/17. The real average healthcare

expenditure in the urban areas (UGX 25,900) was higher compared to rural areas (UGX 21,400). A similar pattern was observed in 2012/13 for both real and nominal income.

Figure 5.3: Average monthly household expenditure on health care services in real and nominal terms (UGX)

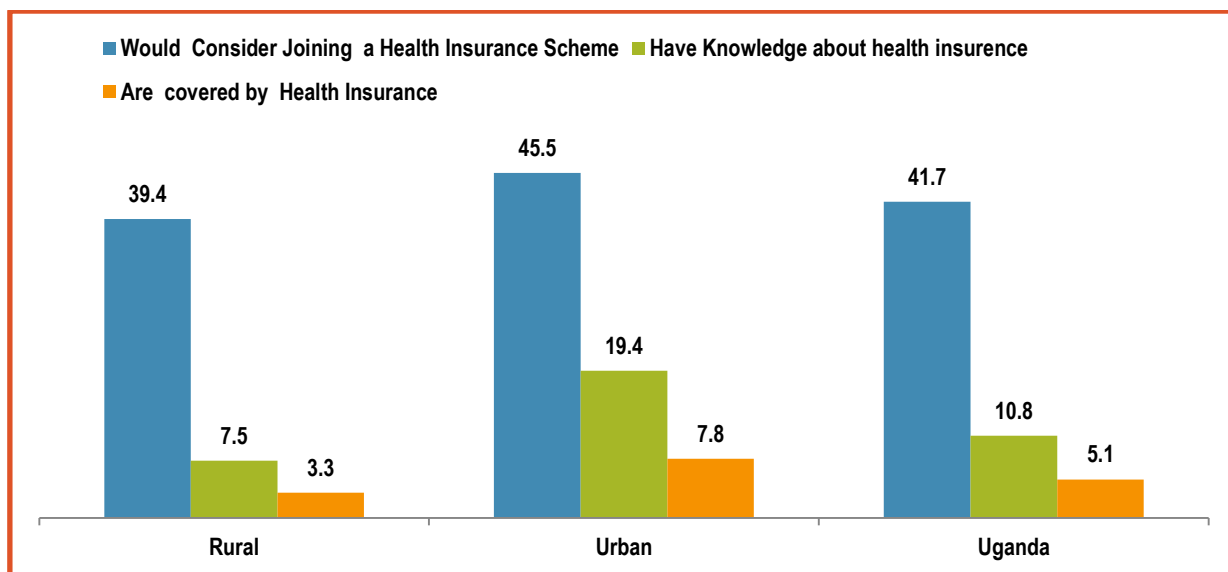


5.7 Health Insurance

A Health insurance policy is an agreement between the insured and the insurance company in which the insurance company agrees to cover the cost of certain listed medical benefits such as tests, drugs and treatment services. The 2016/17 UNHS collected data from all persons aged 15 years and above on whether they have heard about health insurance, are covered by health insurance or would consider joining health insurance to pay for their healthcare expenses.

Figure 5.4 shows that, in Uganda, 11 percent of the population age 15 years and are aware of health insurance service while only five percent were covered under health insurance. Furthermore, of those that are aware of the service, only 42 percent indicated that they would consider joining a health insurance scheme. The uptake and potential demand for the health insurance services was higher in urban areas (8% and 46% respectively) compared to their rural counterparts (3% and 39% respectively).

Figure 5.4: Persons aware of health insurance, those covered and those interested in joining (%)



5.8 Client satisfaction with health services

This section presents the community perspective on an array of healthcare related services including availability of healthcare facilities both private and public, distance travelled to access them, the quality of care offered at the facility, major concerns regarding access of healthcare in the facility and how the community thinks the concerns can be addressed.

5.8.1 Handling/treating of patients by health facility staff

Proper handling of patients at the health facilities contributes immensely to the patient's appreciation of the overall quality of care which in turn attracts patients to seek healthcare at such facilities when needed. Table 5.7 shows that, overall, communities rated private health facilities highly in relation to meeting client's expectations, on handling patients with respect, easing of their fears and anxiety, observing confidentiality, respect and negligence compared to public facilities. The similar pattern is observed for consider urban verses rural health facilities irrespective of type of facility.

The majority of communities ranked handling of clients with respect; privacy and confidentiality; and meeting client's expectations as top quality issues for both public and private facilities. The findings suggest that besides the challenges of drug stock-outs and long distances to access care; customer care issues like treating patients with respect, privacy and confidentiality or being negligence greatly impact on client satisfaction with the overall quality of the health services offered both in public and private health facilities.

Table 5.7: How patients are handled/treated by staff in public and private health facilities (%)

Public Health Facilities							
Background characteristics	With Respect	Easing of fear & anxiety	Privacy & confidentiality	Client's expectations are met by provider	Negligence	Others	Total
Residence							
Urban	33.6	15.5	18.6	13.0	10.3	9.0	100
Rural	27.3	15.4	19.7	9.8	13.9	13.8	100
Sub-regions							
Kampala	40.0	10.5	12.6	12.6	12.6	11.6	100
Central I	38.9	5.0	5	13	21.6	16.5	100
Central II	32.9	11.6	8.9	6.9	21.2	18.5	100
Busoga	24.8	3.8	7.6	9.5	34.3	20.1	100
Bukedi	20.8	21.7	24.5	23.6	4.3	5.2	100
Elgon	64.5	17.1	9.2	1.3	6.6	1.3	100
Teso	30.3	15.7	36	11.2	3.4	3.4	100
Karamoja	33.0	17.5	32	17.5	0.0	0.0	100
Lango	21.1	17.3	26	8.7	13.5	13.6	100
Acholi	24.5	8.5	2.1	6.4	18.1	40.4	100
West Nile	32.6	25.7	25	4.9	8.3	3.5	100
Bunyoro	25.7	18.9	23.7	12.2	9.5	10.1	100
Tooro	26.1	18.5	26.1	9.2	9.2	10.9	100
Ankole	23.3	7.0	14.0	8.5	22.5	24.8	100
Kigezi	24.2	26.3	32.6	6.3	5.3	5.3	100
Uganda	29.3	15.4	19.4	10.8	12.8	12.2	100
Private Health Facilities							
Background characteristics	With Respect	Easing of fear & anxiety	Privacy & confidentiality	Client's expectations are met by provider	Negligence	Others	Total
Residence							
Urban	37.4	18.2	21.5	22.2	0.4	0.3	100
Rural	36.1	19.9	22.0	21.2	0.4	0.4	100
Sub-regions							
Kampala	40.5	12.9	25.0	21.6	0.0	0.0	100
Central I	55.6	6.0	8.6	25.2	2.7	2	100
Central II	42.7	18.7	18.7	19.3	0.0	0.6	100
Busoga	61.8	6.7	5.6	22.5	2.3	1.1	100
Bukedi	25.1	24.7	25.1	25.1	0.0	0.0	100
Elgon	66.7	10.3	20.5	1.3	1.3	0.0	100
Teso	26.7	21.4	25.2	26.7	0.0	0.0	100
Karamoja	25.8	24.2	25	25	0.0	0.0	100
Lango	30.4	21.7	29.5	18.4	0.0	0.0	100
Acholi	30.7	21.8	18.6	27.4	0.8	0.8	100
West Nile	29.0	27.1	24.6	19.3	0.0	0.0	100
Bunyoro	34.7	23.4	22.8	19.2	0.0	0.0	100
Tooro	32.9	24.1	27.7	15.3	0.0	0.0	100
Ankole	41.0	12.4	16.8	28.6	0.6	0.6	100
Kigezi	34.9	20.2	23.9	21.1	0.0	0.0	100
Uganda	36.5	19.4	21.9	21.5	0.4	0.1	100

*Others include disrespect and long waiting time among others

5.8.2 Ease of finding services within health facility

Communities also provided their views on how easy it is for them to find the reception, information and instructions, flow of care and sign posts when they visit a health facility. Table 5.8 shows that, irrespective of type of health facility, more than 80 percent of communities indicated that it's easy for them to find the aforementioned services with few exceptions like the flow of information in public facilities and finding sign posts in private facilities.

Table 5.8: Communities by ease of finding selected services within a health facility (%)

Background characteristics	Public				Private			
	reception	Information And instruction	flow of care	Sign post	reception	information and instruction	flow of care	Sign post
Residence								
Urban	89.8	87.0	78.3	94.2	99.2	95.4	95.9	87.0
Rural	85.3	77.5	68.7	87.6	97.1	86.7	90.4	73.5
Sub-regions								
Kampala	90.6	90.6	77.1	97.9	99.0	99.0	97.9	79.2
Central I	71.0	75.0	69.9	78.4	99.4	98.9	97.7	73.9
Central II	83.1	78.6	66.2	94.2	99.4	99.4	98.7	90.3
Busoga	57.5	56.2	53.6	83.7	97.4	94.1	93.5	75.2
Bukedi	95.2	96.2	96.2	95.2	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Elgon	100.0	95.2	91.4	97.1	97.1	86.7	98.1	69.5
Teso	98.9	93.5	96.7	88.0	98.9	90.2	96.7	83.7
Karamoja	96.9	75.4	93.9	60.0	98.4	78.1	92.2	65.6
Lango	91.6	95.4	71.0	93.1	100.0	97.7	96.2	81.7
Acholi	59.1	40.9	10.8	96.8	100.0	98.9	96.8	95.7
West Nile	98.4	88.6	70.7	98.4	97.6	93.5	92.7	74.8
Bunyoro	97.0	75.2	65.4	90.2	97.7	75.2	89.5	70.7
Tooro	98.1	90.6	84.0	97.2	99.1	91.5	93.4	82.1
Ankole	93.8	89.8	85.9	88.3	89.1	66.4	65.6	65.6
Kigezi	95.8	77.8	61.1	86.1	94.4	58.3	68.1	62.5
PRDP Districts								
Sporadically Affected	96.0	91.6	77.1	94.9	98.2	93.1	93.5	76.0
Severely Affected	78.2	61.4	47.7	84.3	99.5	92.4	95.4	84.7
Spill-overs	97.8	95.6	94.1	94.9	98.9	92.3	99.3	85.0
Rest Of The Country	83.1	77.7	69.4	88.3	97.2	87.6	89.5	75.8
Mountainous Areas								
Mountainous	99.3	91.9	85.1	93.9	98.0	85.7	93.2	72.8
Non-Mountainous	85.7	79.9	70.8	89.6	97.9	90.2	92.2	78.8
Uganda	86.9	80.9	72.0	90.0	97.9	89.8	92.3	78.3

5.8.3 Major concerns on accessing services at the facility

Table 5.9 presents distribution of communities by the major concerns they encounter in accessing health services at the facilities. The results show that, the majority of the communities cited the unavailability of medicines/medical supplies (23%), limited range of services (14%), long waiting time (13%), long distance (12%), and under-staffing of the health facilities (10%) as some of the major concerns they meet in accessing public health facilities. On the other hand, the major concerns that communities faced in accessing in private health facilities, included affordability of the services (39%) followed by a limited range of services (23%), long distance (9%) and unavailability of medicines/medical supplies (9%).

Table 5.9: Major concerns on accessing health services in public and private facilities (%)

Concerns	Public	Private
Medicines/supplies not available	23.2	8.9
Limited range of services	13.8	23.4
Long waiting time	13.4	2.0
Long distance	11.8	9.2
Facility understaffed	10.0	2.9
Opening hours not convenient	8.0	2.2
Absenteeism of staff	7.0	0.4
No means of transport available	6.6	6.0
Expensive/ not affordable	1.2	38.5
Others	5.2	6.5
Total	100.0	100.0

*Others include Cultural and religious beliefs among others

5.8.4 Availability of health facilities within the community

Communities also provided information on the availability of health facilities within the LC I whether public and private. Table 15.10 shows that, overall, 12 percent of communities indicated that, there was at least a government health center within the Local Council I, 38 percent revealed that there was a private clinics while 7 percent reported that there was a pharmacy.

Table 5.10: Availability of health facilities within the Local Council one (LC I)

Selected characteristics	Government health centre	Government hospital	Private clinic	Private hospital	Pharmacy
Residence					
Rural	12.9	0.3	27.0	0.7	1.6
Urban	9.3	0.4	64.4	5.6	21.6
Sub-regions					
Kampala	0.6	0.0	80.2	5.0	46.6
Central I	13.4	0.0	63.0	5.7	17.4
Central II	7.1	0.0	48.6	4.4	7.7
Busoga	17.5	0.0	16.0	0.0	2.4
Bukedi	6.6	4.0	19.9	4.3	1.6
Elgon	5.8	0.0	21.3	1.3	0.0
Teso	28.7	0.2	83.9	0.0	0.9
Karamoja	41.2	0.5	44.0	0.4	5.8
Lango	2.3	0.0	43.3	0.0	7.3
Acholi	12.3	0.0	11.7	1.8	0.6
West Nile	9.1	0.3	13.8	0.0	0.0
Bunyoro	12.3	0	34.2	0.1	0.3
Tooro	10.0	1.3	25.1	0.9	0.0
Ankole	10.2	0.0	24.1	0.7	5
Kigezi	23.3	0.0	14.6	0.0	0.7
PRDP Districts					
Sporadically Affected	10.0	0.2	29.7	0.0	2.3
Severely Affected	19.7	0.2	25.6	1.1	3.9
Spill overs	11.7	1.4	38.1	2.0	0.6
Rest Of The Country	11.4	0.1	40.6	2.6	10.2
Mountainous Areas					
Mountainous	15.3	0.0	19.4	1.6	0.0
Non Mountainous	11.6	0.4	38.9	2.1	7.8
Uganda	11.9	0.3	37.6	2.1	7.3

5.8.5 Community solutions to minimize healthcare concerns

Table 5.11 presents the distribution of Communities by their opinions on ways to minimize the healthcare concerns they highlighted. The majority of communities suggested that there is need to increase drug stock level (21%), staffing levels at local health facilities (14%) and increase access to government health services and maternal care (14%) in public health facilities. The suggested solutions regarding private health facilities, included; the need for government to subsidize the cost of private medical care (26%), increasing access to government health services and maternal care (15%) and the need for government to subsidize the cost of medicines/medical supplies.

Table 5.11: Communities by solutions to healthcare major concerns (%)

Solutions	Public	Private
Increase drug stock levels	20.7	11.7
Increase staff levels at local facilities	14.2	4.5
Increase local access to government health services/ maternal care	13.7	15.2
Increase availability/functioning of ambulance services	9.8	7.8
Government subsidies for medicines/supplies	8.5	14.4
Increase hours of operation at night	8.3	3.4
Increased community involvement in maintaining supplies	7.7	4.5
Sensitization campaigns related to health services	6.0	7.3
Government subsidies for private medical care	3.4	26.0
Others	7.7	5.2
Total	100.0	100.0

5.9 Summary of the Findings

Overall, there was a reduction in the proportion of the population who were ill or injured by 12 percentage points; from 40 percent in 2012/13 (40%) to 28 percent in 2016/17. The female population (30%) was more likely have suffered from illness or injury compared with their male counterparts (26%). At sub-regional level, more cases of illness/injury were reported in Lango, Acholi and Teso (39 percent respectively) while Kigezi sub-region had the lowest (13%). malaria/fever (26%), and respiratory infections (18%), followed by severe headache (7%) were the most prevalent symptoms suffered. The prevalence of Malaria was highest in the Teso sub-region (49%) and Kigezi (38%) while in Bukedi sub-region (5%) registered the lowest.

Overall, about four percent of persons aged 10 years and above reported that they suffer from high blood pressure, two percent from heart disease while about one percent indicated that they suffer from diabetes. The prevalence of NCDs increases with age – for instance 26 percent of the elderly suffered from any one of the NCDs compared to those in the youthful ages i.e. one percent for those age 10 – 24 years and 5 percent for those 25 – 39 years. Regarding substance abuse, overall, about five percent of persons aged 10 years and above were using or had used tobacco in the past for an average of about 17 years; 17 percent of Ugandans consume(d) Alcohol for an average of about 13 years; while one percent of Ugandans currently use or used other drugs and narcotics for an average of about 8 years.

Health care seeking behavior was highest in sub-regions of Central I (90%), Busoga (93%), Kigezi (88%) and lowest in Karamoja (74%), Elgon (65%) and Bukedi (60%). In addition, close to a half (48%) of the persons that had suffered illness/injury and had sought healthcare went to private hospitals/clinics followed by Government health facilities – Hospital and Health centres (34%). Furthermore, access to healthcare varied across sub-regions with over 34 percent of the persons in Acholi travelling a distance of at least 5 kilometers to access health care when they fell sick. In Uganda, only 11 percent of the population age 15 years and above are aware of health insurance service while only five percent were covered under health insurance. The uptake and potential demand for the health insurance services was higher in urban areas (8% and 46% respectively) compared to their rural counterparts (3% and 39% respectively). As regards households' expenditure on health, in real terms, there was a reduction in the average monthly household expenditure on health care services from UGX 27,600 in 2012/13 to UGX 22,800 in 2016/17. The real average healthcare expenditure in the urban areas (UGX 25,900) was higher compared to rural areas (UGX 21,400).

CHAPTER SIX

FOOD CONSUMPTION AND FOOD SECURITY

6.0 Introduction

Goal 2 of the Sustainable Development Goals aims at ending hunger, achieving food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture. The SDG Report (2017) indicates that Goal 2 addresses a fundamental human need—access to nutritious, healthy food, and the means by which it can be sustainably secured for everyone. Food security refers to the situation that exists when all people, at all times, have physical, social and economic access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food that meets their dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life (Towards zero hunger. A strategic review of SDG2 in Uganda 2017).

According to the Second National Development Plan (NDP II), Uganda has been rated among the countries that are considered to be largely food secure. However, while a lot of progress has been made in improving the nutritional status, there is still room for improvement. The NDP II indicates that nutrition is particularly important during early childhood, influencing an individual's health, cognitive development and economic outcomes into adulthood. Furthermore, according to the Uganda Nutrition Action Plan (UNAP, 2011), fighting malnutrition is critical to the country's food security situation since this condition is responsible for the deaths of many Ugandans, reduced agricultural productivity and poverty among others. Inadequate dietary intake is cited as the main driver of malnutrition and the three main causes are: low intake of food levels especially due to seasonality in food production, earning patterns, and variability in food prices; inadequate maternal and child care, and poor access to healthcare; and micronutrients deficiency particularly of Vitamin A and Iron among others.

This Chapter presents findings on issues relating to food security in terms of food quality and food quantity. Specifically, it covers information on food poverty and food deficiency, the Dietary Energy Consumption (DEC), Number of meals consumed by a household per day, the type of breakfast given to children under five years, the different food sources and the Ugandan diet among others.

6.1 Data and Methodology

6.1.1 Data

The 2016/17 UNHS collected data on food, drinks and beverage consumption using a seven-day recall period on the four major food sources². Information was collected both in terms of expenditures and quantities, except for food consumed away from home, for which only expenditure data was gathered. To ensure the accuracy of the information provided by respondents, data on food quantities was collected in local units of measurement. Conversion factors were then used to transform local units of measurement into standard metric units of quantity

²Food purchased, food consumed away from home, food consumed from own-production, and food consumed from other sources (i.e. received as in-kind payment or as a gift).

derived from the market survey conducted during the survey. Macronutrients and micronutrients values were mainly derived from the recent “Food Composition Table for Central and Eastern Uganda” (HarvestPlus, 2012)³.

6.1.2 Methodology

The state of food security was calculated based on food consumption outcomes. The conversion of the food quantities recorded in non-standard units to standard units such as Kilograms was done. Computation of the Calories per capita followed the FAO (2002 & 2008) and IFPRI (Smith, 2007) guidelines; which allow for imputation of the caloric consumption for items with missing values on quantity or conversion factors by dividing the value of the consumption by the cost per calorie. Transformation of the data before analysis involved preparation of the market survey data for use of the conversion factors. In cases where the mean conversion factor was missing, averages computed at regional, rural-urban and national levels were used. If it was still missing, conversion factors based on interpretation of the labels of the quantity of measurement were used for instance assuming that 1 litre corresponds to 1 kilo, and that for example one 50 kg bags will weigh 50 kilo regardless of what’s in it. All metric quantities with no-missing conversion factors were then converted into kilos. Estimation of dietary energy requirement was done using Atwater formula:

$$\text{Calories (Kcal)} = \text{Protein(g)} * 4 + \text{Fats(g)} * 9 + \text{Av. Carbohydrates(g)} * 4 + \text{Fibre(g)} * 2 + \text{Alcohol(g)} * 7.$$

The coefficient multiplied to the food groups are the number of calories contained in one gram of the food item.

A unit price for each transaction based on Kilos consumed and value consumed was generated after which a summation based on the values of food consumed by source i.e. purchases, away from home, own production and in-kind as the total kilos consumed. Median unit prices are then generated at regional and national levels and used to clean out outliers (values 3 standard deviations away from the median ‘overall’ value unit price) as long as 7 or more cases were available. For those cases with missing conversion factors, but not missing on unit price values, the quantity consumed is generated by dividing the value by unit price (using the ‘overall’ median unit price). The National Food Composition Tables (NTC) were then used to facilitate the computation of the caloric consumption. Edible food quantities were adjusted for any refuse (non-edible food) from the total quantity to ensure that we only include edible food in the estimation of calories consumed by the households and individuals.

$$\text{Edible food quantity} = \text{Food quantity} * \text{edible coefficient. Edible coefficient} = 1 - \text{refuse}/100.$$

The cost per calories were then used to estimate calories for the items that fell under the other meat, other fruits, food in restaurants, other foods and other juice category as well as, food eaten in restaurants and other food.

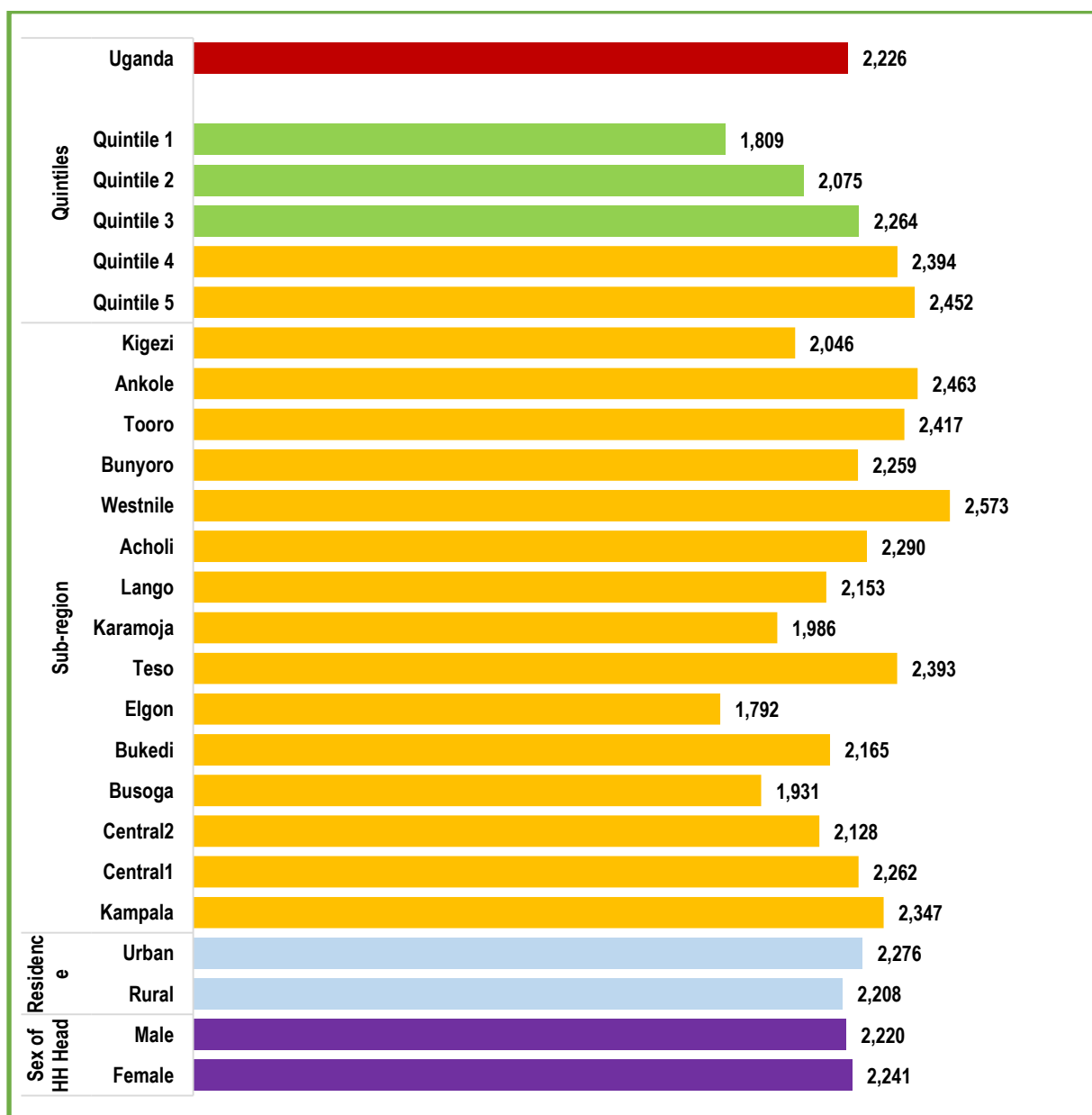
³This food composition table is based on a compilation of existing data for foods commonly used in Central and Eastern Uganda. Although the FCT is not based on primary analysis and does not cover all areas of the country, it is a resource for food security analysis as it provides nutrient content information specific to the foods consumed in Uganda.

6.2 Dietary Energy Consumption

6.2.1 Dietary Energy Consumption (DEC)

Dietary Energy Consumption is the food available for human consumption, usually expressed in kilocalories or kilojoules per person per day. Figure 6.1 shows that Uganda's Mean Dietary Energy Consumption (DEC) stands at 2,226 kcal/person/day with female-headed households consuming slightly more calories than the male-headed households (2,241 and 2,220 kcal/person/day respectively). Sub-regional analysis reveals that households in West Nile consumed the highest amount of calories (2,573 kcal/person/day) followed by Ankole (2,463 kcal/person/day), Tooro (2,417 kcal/person/day), and Teso (2,393 kcal/person/day) while Elgon sub-region (1,792 kcal/person/day), Busoga (1,931 kcal/person/day) and Karamoja (1,986 kcal/person/day) had the lowest DEC. By quintiles, households in the highest quintile had a higher DEC (2,452 kcal/person/day) compared with those in the lowest quintile (1,809 kcal/person/day).

Figure 6.1: Mean Dietary Energy Consumption (Kcal/person/day)



6.2.2 Average Weekly Consumption of Food Groups

Table 6.1 presents the average weekly consumption of food groups by selected background characteristics. Overall, there is a clear difference in the frequency of consumption of the various food groups with staples i.e. cereals, roots and tubers as well as vegetables and spices as the most frequently consumed (6 days respectively) whereas pulses/nuts were least consumed items (1 day). There was no major difference in the diet of households in the urban and rural areas across the different food groups except for sugar and fats which are consumed more in urban areas (4 to 5 days) than is the case in rural areas (3 days) respectively. In terms of sub-regions, cereals, roots and tubers were mostly consumed in Karamoja, Teso, Bukedi, Acholi and Lango (7 days respectively). Across the other sub-regions, no significant variations are observed.

Table 6.1: Average Food Consumption Patterns in the Last 7 days by Food Groups - 2016/17

Average weekly consumption of food groups (No. of days)									
Selected Characteristics	Staples (Cereals, roots & Tubers)	Pulses and Nuts	vegetables	Meat/ Fish & Eggs	Fruits	Milk	oil/fats	Sugar	Spices
Residence									
Rural	6.4	1.4	6.1	2.2	2.9	1.6	3.1	3.3	6.4
Urban	6.1	1.4	6.0	2.4	3.1	2.2	4.3	5.1	5.9
Sub-regions									
Kampala	6.0	1.3	5.8	2.6	3.4	2.5	4.5	5.8	5.7
Central I	6.0	1.1	5.9	2.4	3.2	2.2	3.8	5.4	6.0
Central II	6.1	1.2	6.2	2.1	2.9	2.2	4.3	5.1	6.3
Busoga	6.4	1.0	6.0	3.2	2.5	2.1	4.2	3.9	5.9
Bukedi	6.7	1.2	6.2	3.4	1.9	0.9	3.3	3.3	6.5
Elgon	6.2	0.6	6.3	1.3	2.5	1.6	3.9	5.2	6.6
Teso	6.8	1.6	6.4	3.7	2.8	1.9	3.4	3.4	6.7
Karamoja	6.8	0.4	6.4	2.1	0.4	1.5	3.0	1.6	6.8
Lango	6.5	2.2	5.8	1.8	2.9	2.0	3.9	3.3	6.4
Acholi	6.6	2.3	6.3	2.2	2.1	0.7	3.7	1.5	6.5
West Nile	6.3	2.9	5.9	3.2	1.9	0.4	2.9	2.7	6.1
Bunyoro	6.3	1.1	6.1	2.1	3.0	1.3	3.3	3.0	6.5
Tooro	6.3	1.2	6.3	1.8	4.2	2.2	3.5	3.3	6.5
Ankole	6.2	1.6	6.2	1.2	5.0	2.9	1.8	2.7	6.2
Kigezi	6.1	1.1	5.3	0.6	2.3	0.9	0.8	1.7	6.3
Uganda	6.3	1.4	6.1	2.3	2.9	1.8	3.5	3.8	6.3

6.3 Food Sources

The distribution of food consumption among food sources allows for assessing the potential impact of shocks on the food security status of different population groups. In fact, consumption of purchased food is more sensitive to economic shocks, while consumption from own-production is exposed to natural shocks and climate change. It is therefore essential to observe the main sources of food at the national and sub-national levels.

Table 6.2 presents the contribution of different food sources to a household's Dietary Energy Consumption. Overall, food purchased (57%) contributes the largest share to the DEC followed by own-produced food (35%)

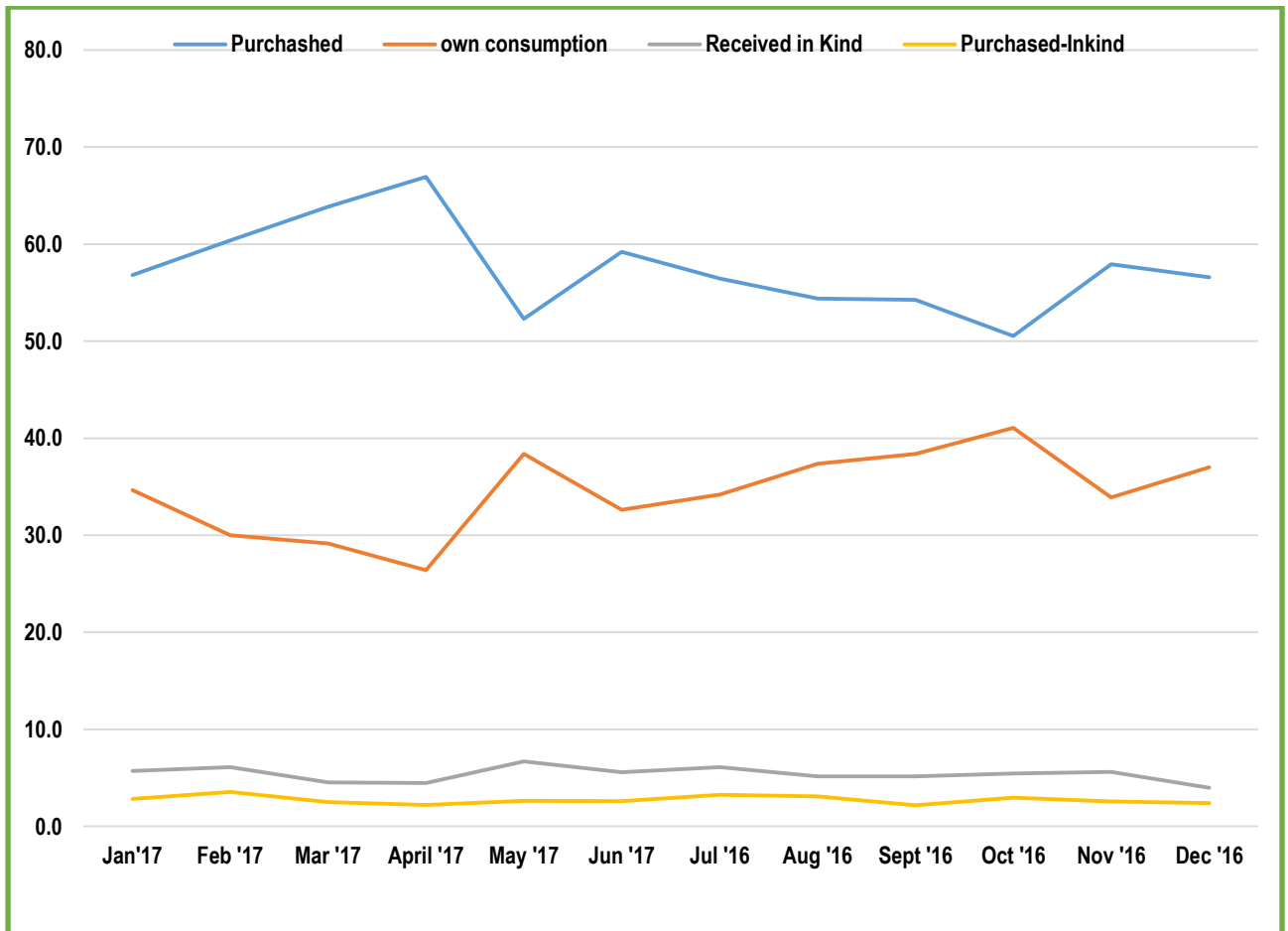
while food received in-kind and food consumed away-from-home constituted the remaining eight percent. The share of the DEC from food purchases was much higher in urban areas (77%) while rural areas had a larger share of the DEC from own-produced food (42%). Across sub-regions, households in Kampala (88%) had the highest share of their DEC from food purchases, those in Kigezi (53%) had the highest share of their DEC from own-production while those in Karamoja (11%) had a significant share of their DEC from food received in-kind.

Table 6.2: Share of DEC from Food Source by Selected Characteristics (%) 2016/17

	Share of DEC Purchased	Share of DEC own production	Share of DEC from received in-kind	Share of DEC from food consumed away from home	Total
Residence					
Rural	49.6	42.3	6.2	2.0	100.0
Urban	77.0	14.4	3.8	4.8	100.0
Sub-regions					
Kampala	87.8	2.9	3.1	6.2	100.0
Central I	69.3	22.9	4.2	3.5	100.0
Central II	60.3	32.7	4.0	3.0	100.0
Busoga	51.4	37.3	8.4	2.9	100.0
Bukedi	64.5	28.9	4.7	1.9	100.0
Elgon	53.3	40.1	5.6	1.0	100.0
Teso	51.1	38.8	8.4	1.7	100.0
Karamoja	53.5	34.8	11.3	0.5	100.0
Lango	58.3	31.2	7.5	3.1	100.0
Acholi	55.3	35.7	7.3	1.8	100.0
West Nile	60.2	32.7	3.8	3.4	100.0
Bunyoro	44.0	47.7	5.3	3.1	100.0
Tooro	49.7	43.6	4.5	2.2	100.0
Ankole	46.3	48.0	3.5	2.2	100.0
Kigezi	35.4	53.1	9.8	1.8	100.0
Uganda	57.3	34.5	5.5	2.8	100.0

Further analysis of the share of DEC from food source by the month of interview reveals the link between food consumption and seasonal patterns. Figure 6.2 illustrates that there were variations in the share of DEC from purchases and own-production across the different months of the year. For instance, during peak harvest months like October to November, consumption from own-production drastically increases while the reverse is true for consumption from purchases and vice-versa. On the other hand, no major fluctuations are observed for consumption of food away-from-home and food received in-kind over the months of the year.

Figure 6.2: Share of DEC from Food Source by Month (%) - 2016/17



6.4 The Ugandan Diet

6.4.1 Food Groups

The Uganda Nutrition Action Plan (UNAP, 2011) states that very often Ugandans consume monotonous and unvaried diets, which frequently cause micronutrient deficiencies. Diet diversification was included as core on the list of indicators monitoring nutritional progress during the survey.

Table 6.3 presents the share of DEC from food groups by selected characteristics. The findings confirm that the diet of Ugandans is poorly diversified with the contribution of staples (cereals, roots and tubers) forming half of the diet at 55 percent. Ugandans also obtain their energy from nuts and pulses, animal tissue (meat, fish and eggs), milk, and sugar that account for a combined 36 percent of the DEC.

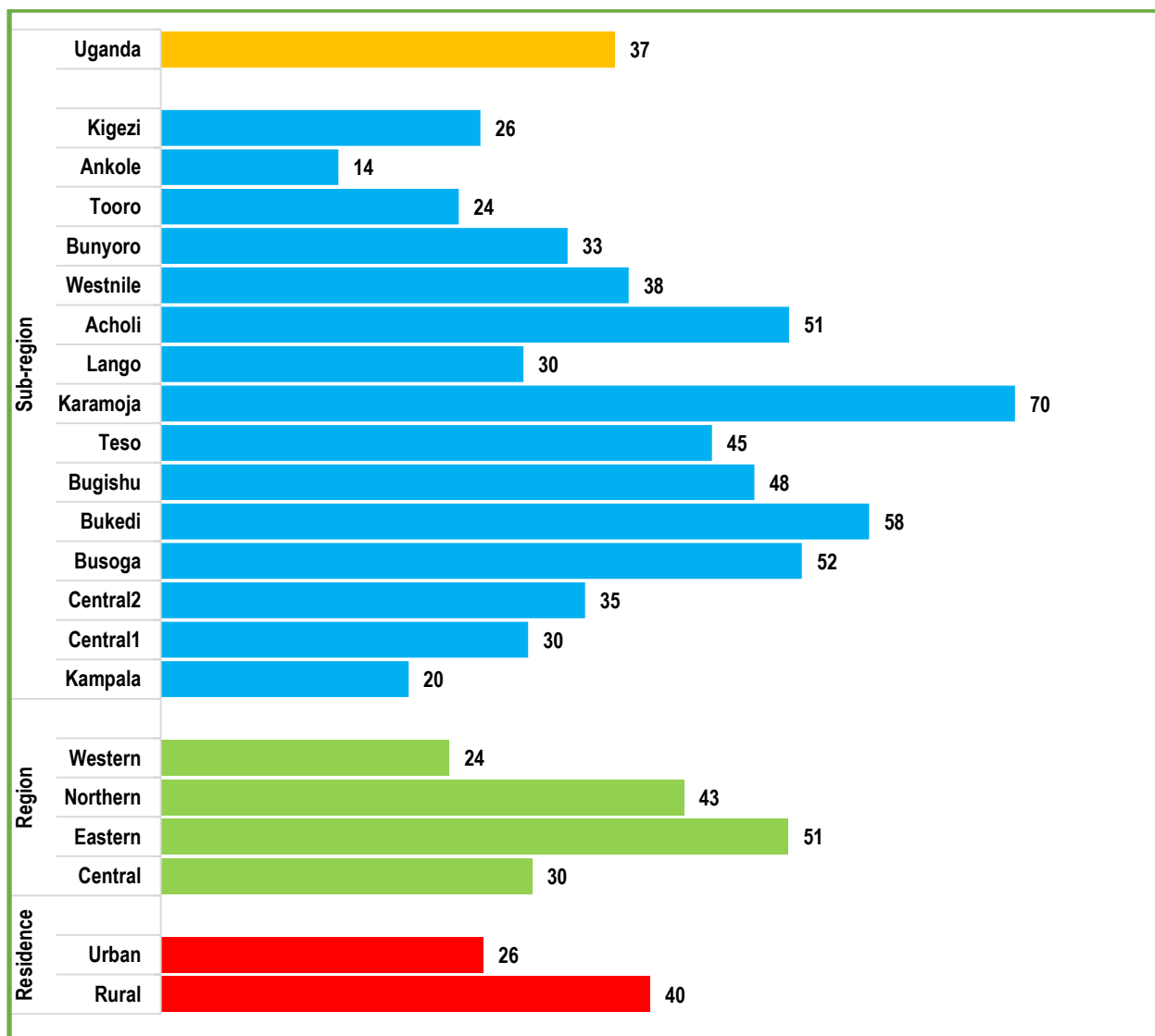
Table 6.3: Share of DEC from Food Groups by Selected Characteristics (%)

Characteristics	Staples	Nuts & Pulses	Vegetables	Meat, Fish & Eggs	Fruits	Milk	Oils	Sugar
Residence								
Rural	56.3	17.3	2.0	9.1	3.1	5.3	3.1	3.8
Urban	51.1	16.0	2.7	11.8	3.7	3.9	4.3	6.5
Sub-regions								
Kampala	51.3	14.4	3.1	12.0	3.3	3.5	4.6	7.7
Central I	53.1	15.5	2.6	10.7	3.2	3.9	3.5	7.5
Central II	54.3	17.5	2.6	7.9	3.1	3.8	4.0	6.8
Busoga	58.4	10.9	2.8	9.9	4.0	5.0	3.4	5.6
Bukedi	69.1	9.9	1.0	7.9	2.7	3.2	2.1	4.0
Elgon	50.3	18.9	2.3	7.0	1.3	8.1	4.3	7.7
Teso	55.6	15.2	1.7	11.9	4.8	5.1	2.9	2.9
Karamoja	55.4	16.0	3.0	10.1	1.0	8.3	4.2	2.2
Lango	33.1	28.5	1.8	15.4	7.8	4.1	5.5	3.8
Acholi	40.7	28.2	1.1	11.0	5.3	5.0	6.6	2.1
West Nile	51.5	14.3	0.3	16.8	3.1	7.1	3.8	3.1
Bunyoro	59.0	19.4	1.4	8.5	2.1	4.3	2.7	2.5
Tooro	63.1	14.8	1.9	7.2	2.7	5.4	2.8	2.0
Ankole	64.2	14.8	3.6	6.8	2.9	4.4	1.5	1.8
Kigezi	56.6	27.9	1.6	3.3	0.9	7.3	0.9	1.5
Uganda	54.8	16.9	2.2	9.9	3.3	4.9	3.5	4.6

6.4.2 Food poverty

Like income poverty, food poverty is a big issue in Uganda. Figure 6.3 presents an assessment of the situation in the country. The findings show that, more than a third (37%) of the households in Uganda had food poverty. By residence, households in rural areas were nearly twice as likely to be food poor compared with their urban counterparts (40% and 26% respectively). Considering the different sub regions in the country, Karamoja (70%) and Bukedi (58%) had the highest cases of household food poverty while the fewest cases were registered in Ankole (14%).

Figure 6.3: Food poor households by Location (%)



6.5 Summary of Findings

Uganda's Mean Dietary Energy Consumption (DEC) stands at 2,226 kcal/person/day with female-headed households consuming slightly more calories than the male-headed households (2,241 and 2,220 kcal/person/day respectively). Considering the source of food, overall, food purchases (57%) contribute the largest share to the DEC followed by own-produced food (37%) with food received in-kind and food consumed away-from-home constituting the remaining 8 percent. The share of the DEC from food purchases was much higher in urban areas (77%) while rural areas had a larger share of the DEC from own-produced food (42%). Across sub-regions, households in Kampala (88%) had the highest share of their DEC from food purchases, those in Kigezi (53%) had the highest share of their DEC from own-produced food while those in Karamoja (11%) had a significant share of their DEC from food received in-kind. Overall, 37 percent of households in Ugandans were food poor with the highest cases recorded in Karamoja (70%) and Bukedi sub-regions (58%) while Ankole (14%) had the fewest. Rural households were nearly twice as likely to be food poor compared with their urban counterparts (40% and 26% respectively).

CHAPTER SEVEN

HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE AND POVERTY ESTIMATES

7.0 Introduction

Globally, eradication of poverty in all its forms has been identified as the number one goal in achieving the Sustainable Development Goals (SDG, 2015). Nationally, poverty eradication as indicated in the NDP II is one of the binding constraints to growth and development. Poverty indicators like the poverty head count ratio and Gini coefficient are some of the indicators Uganda uses to assess whether we will achieve the Uganda vision 2040. Uganda like many other countries uses the money metric approach to measure welfare. The rationale for the money-metric approach is that, an individual or a household above the monetary poverty line is thought to possess the necessary purchasing power to acquire the bundle of attributes considered adequate to generate a sufficient level of well-being.

The 2016/17 Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) like all the earlier surveys uses household expenditure rather than income to measure the living standards of the population. First, because respondents' information on expenditure is more reliable than income data. Second, is because households are more likely to reveal their expenses than their incomes. It has also been argued that, individual consumption depends on expected earnings over the long term.

This chapter presents estimates of welfare based on household consumption expenditure. Collection of consumption and non-consumption expenditure data remains a key component in the Uganda National Household Surveys. These data have been and continue to be extensively used in monitoring the living standards of Ugandans as poverty reduction is top on the Government's development agenda. This chapter discusses: the methods used in the analysis, changes in household expenditures in general and household consumption expenditure; poverty estimates, inequality and a summary of findings. In a bid to ensure consistency with previous poverty works (Appleton, 2001a; Appleton and Ssewanyana, 2003; Ssewanyana and Okidi, 2007), the present poverty estimates were derived by the methods applied to earlier surveys presented in Appleton (2001a, b)⁴ and Ssewanyana (2010).

7.1 Data and Methodology

In measuring poverty, there are three critical issues: how to measure welfare, set the poverty line and how to aggregate over individuals. The afore-mentioned issues are addressed in detail in (Appleton, S. and Ssewanyana, S. (2003).

⁴ While methodological issues have been raised about measuring poverty in Uganda, we must be aware of the large number of methodological decisions, both theoretical and practical, that have to be taken.

7.1.1 Data transformation

The 2016/17 UNHS is largely similar to the previous UNHSs undertaken in 2012/13 (UNHS/UBOS, 2012/13) and 2009/10 (UNHS/UBOS, 2009/10). However, the previous UNHS series have some similarities and differences that are worth noting for measuring poverty. The 2016/17 covered most of the socio-economic sections like in previous surveys including the consumption sections. In addition, all the three surveys captured health and education expenditures at both individual and household levels. In the 2016/17 UNHS, the only differences were; the inclusion of new food items; the adjustment of reference periods for some consumption items were reduced from one month to seven days because of recall problems; as well as a change in the disaggregation and coding system of some frequently consumed food and non-food items according to the United Nations Classification of Individual Consumption according to Purpose (COICOP).

In terms of coverage, the 2016/17 UNHS had a larger sample size compared to the previous two UNHSs. A total of 15,636 households were interviewed compared to 6,888 households visited during the 2012/13 UNHS. This time round, the country was divided into 15 distinct sub-regions unlike the 2012/13 and 2009/10 UNHSs where the country was divided into 10 sub-regions. All surveys were nationally representative despite the differences in the number of sampled households. In addition, there were notable differences in the sampling frame used; whereas the 2009/10 and 2012/12 UNHS utilized the same sampling frame based on the 2002 Population and Housing Census, the 2016/17 UNHS used the modified sampling frame based on the geography file prepared for the 2014 Population and Housing Census.

Different recall periods were used to capture information on the different sub-components of household expenditures. For expenditure on food, beverages and tobacco 7 days' recall period was used. 30 days' recall was used to capture household consumption expenditure on non-durable goods and frequently purchased services. For semi-durable and durable goods and services and non-consumption expenditures, a 365 days' recall period was used. For details on the household consumption module, a questionnaire is attached to this report (Appendix V).

The 2016/17 UNHS consumption module collected information on a range of food consumption items introduced for the first time. For instance, new items that were included: mineral water, chapatti, doughnuts, biscuits, cakes, samosas, cornflakes, beef liver, beef offals, goat liver, goat offals, Ice-cream, yoghurt and sausages among others. In addition, other items of food consumption were broken down to distinguish the different types consumed by households; such as chicken was subdivided into off-layer, broiler, kroiler; and local, while fish was categorised as fresh tilapia, fresh Nile perch, dry/ smoked tilapia fish, dry/smoked Nile perch, dried Nkejje, Silver Fish (Mukene) Other fresh fish and Other dry/smoked fish among other items. Food consumption includes food purchased from the market, consumption out of own-production, free collection/gifts and food consumed away-from-home.

Some of the non-food consumption expenditure items that were previously collected using a 30 days' recall period were changed to bi-weekly recall period to minimise recall errors. These include airtime, firewood, Charcoal, Paraffin/Kerosene, Public transport, Internet/data fees, Mobile Money charges/fees, Newspapers and Magazines, Candles and Match box among others. Public transport was further sub-itemised into different modes namely Boda-boda, Taxis, Bus and other public transport.

Other non-food consumption expenditure items which were sub-divided further include clothing - into new and old for men, women and children; distinction between fixed and mobile phones; Electric/Gas cooker from charcoal and Kerosene Stoves; Flash disks, Compact Disks (CDs) from electronic Equipment, spoons/Knives/Forks from Saucepan/cook-pot/pressure cooker/thermal cooker.

The further disaggregation of the different household expenditure items was in response to stakeholders demands for more detailed information and the need to align the consumption expenditure data to the price data used to compute the revised Uganda Consumer Price Index (base 2009/10) that uses Classification of Individual Consumption by Purpose (COICOP- Classification of Items by Consumption purpose) to group items.

All purchases by household members and items received as free gifts were valued and recorded at the current prices. The items consumed out of home produce were valued at the current farm-gate/producer prices while rent for owner-occupied houses was imputed at current market prices.

Expenditure data was collected on an item-by-item basis. The expenditures were then aggregated according to the recall period used and by broader sub-components of expenditures at household level. Given that different recall periods were used during the collection of data on household expenditures, conversion factors were applied to change all the data to a 30 day (monthly) basis⁵. After which, all the different sub-components of the expenditures were aggregated to derive the total expenditures at household level. There is a distinction between consumption expenditure and total expenditures. The former refers to expenditure excluding non-consumption expenditure, whereas the latter includes the non-consumption expenditure sub-component.

Further, adjustments were made in the construction of the consumption aggregate⁶ that was later used in deriving poverty estimates. These adjustments included accounting for inter-temporal⁷ and spatial price variations⁸, revaluation of foods derived from own-consumption into market prices and finally accounting for household composition in terms of sex and age.

Change of the base period

The 2012/13 UNHS used the base period prices of 2005/06. Following the rebasing exercise, the base period was moved to 2009/10 and all the consumption expenditure and poverty estimates in 2016/17 were generated using 2009/10 as a base.

7.2 Consumption Expenditures

7.2.1 Consumption expenditure per household

Hill et al. (2017) note that good weather, peace and production efficiency explain the growth in crop income and hence significant reduction in poverty. This section presents and discusses the changes in household

⁵ A hedonic regression was employed to impute rent for 89 households who had missing information on rent.

⁶ Household consumption expenditure is preferred over income in assessing poverty incidence as the former can be more accurately reported by the households/individuals than the latter.

⁷ . We use the national composite Consumer Price Index (CPI).

⁸ . We use the food index as derived from information provided in the respective household survey. This is meant to account for differences in food prices across region (rural/urban divide).

expenditures between 2012/13 and 2016/17. In order to allow for comparability with others statistics produced by UBOS, the 2016/17 UNHS expenditures were classified according to their intended use (COICOP). Previous estimates have been re-worked to ensure comparability across surveys. Insight into the changes in budget shares in total household expenditures between the two surveys are presented.

Table 7.1 presents the monthly consumption expenditure per household for three survey periods after adjusting for inflation. Uganda's average household monthly expenditure slightly dropped from UGX 328,200 in 2012/13 to UGX 325,800 in 2016/17, representing a marginal decline in monthly consumption expenditure between the two periods. Regional variations with regard to changes in real household consumption expenditure reveal that, whereas the Northern region realized increases in consumption expenditure, the Central, Eastern and Western region registered a decline in real consumption expenditure while Kampala region registered a slight increase change in consumption expenditure per household per month.

Table 7.1: Consumption expenditure per household (2009/10 prices)

Location	2012/13			2016/17		
	Rural	Urban	Uganda	Rural	Urban	Uganda
Uganda	274,200	476,600	328,200	271,400	464,600	325,800
Central*	330,000	543,600	424,800	335,600	488,900	397,400
Kampala	-	590,400	590,400	-	608,400	608,400
Eastern	225,700	305,500	258,300	221,400	294,200	232,900
Northern	171,100	301,900	209,100	216,200	411,100	247,500
Western	297,300	401,200	345,800	319,300	424,200	341,900

*Note: Central * = Central region excluding Kampala city*

Table 7.2a shows that, per household consumption expenditure registered much slower growth during the 2013 - 2017 period than in the 2009 - 2013 period. However, the Northern region, registered a much stronger growth in household consumption in both rural and urban areas in the period 2013 - 2017 than in the 2009 - 2013 period. The return to normalcy in most parts of the Northern region and the various interventions in the region could partly explain the high growth in per household consumption expenditure.

Table 7.2a: Annualized growth rate in per household Consumption expenditure (2009/10 prices)

Location	2009 - 2013			2013 - 2017		
	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total
Uganda	5.2	3.1	5.5	-0.3	-0.8	-0.2
Central*	4.2	2.5	5.0	0.6	-3.4	-2.2
Kampala		4.0	4.0		1.0	1.0
Eastern	1.3	1.3	1.6	-0.6	-1.2	-3.4
Northern	6.0	5.6	6.7	7.6	10.0	5.5
Western	6.2	5.5	6.7	2.3	1.8	-0.4

*Note: Central * = Central region excluding Kampala city*

Table 7.2b presents the mean per capita monthly consumption expenditure after accounting for inflation. Overall, the mean per capita consumption expenditure largely remained the same between the survey period 2012/13 and 2016/17. The Northern region registered the highest growth in consumption per capita of 5.5 percent followed by Kampala City (1%). The Central and Eastern regions registered a decline in per capita mean consumption of 2.2 percent and 3.4 percent respectively. The increase in per capita consumption expenditure was largely observed for both rural and urban residents of the Northern region (8% and 10% respectively).

Table 7.2b: Mean per capita consumption expenditure (2009/10 prices)

	2012/13			2016/17		
	Rural	Urban	Uganda	Rural	Urban	Uganda
Uganda	57,800	127,100	73,500	58,200	120,900	73,500
Central*	83,400	164,300	107,000	77,600	129,700	96,900
Kampala	-	196,000	196,000		179,500	179,500
Eastern	46,800	82,900	52,200	44,000	92,500	47,700
Northern	38,600	69,100	43,700	46,700	92,500	53,800
Western	69,100	107,900	76,700	69,700	109,100	77,100

*Note: Central * = Central region excluding Kampala city*

7.2.2 Share of household expenditure by item group

The trend in the share of each item group in the total household expenditure including non-consumption expenditures are presented in Table 7.3. Overall, the share of food and non-alcoholic beverages in total household expenditure was the highest (46%) and has largely remained the between 2012/13 and 2016/17; followed by expenditure on Housing, Water, Electricity, Gas and other fuels (16%). An increase in the budget share of households was registered in education from five percent in 2012/13 to eight percent in 2016/17. Furthermore, overall, households spent close to two thirds (64%) of their budget on food and non-alcoholic beverages, shelter and clothing while 21 percent is spent on education, health, transport and communication.

Rural-urban variations show that, the share of food and non-alcoholic beverages in both urban and rural areas did not change much between the two survey periods. Overall, the share of Housing, Water, Electricity, Gas and other fuels increased by about one percentage points while the share of expenditure on education increased by three percentage point.

Table 7.3: Share of monthly expenditure by purpose (%)

Item grouping by COICOP	2012/2013			2016/2017		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
Food and non-alcoholic beverages	36.0	48.5	45.6	37.8	50.8	45.5
Alcohol beverages, Tobacco and Narcotics	0.9	1.3	2.0	0.9	1.3	1.2
Clothing and Foot wear	2.6	2.2	3.3	2.7	2.3	2.5
Housing, Water, Electricity, Gas and other fuels	21.5	16.8	15.0	20.1	13.8	16.4
Furnishing, Household equipment	3.2	3.6	3.6	3.3	3.7	3.5
Health	2.9	4.2	4.4	3.6	6.0	5.0
Transport	8.3	7.1	7.3	6.9	5.8	6.2
Communication	3.9	2.4	2.7	2.2	1.3	1.7
Recreation and culture	1.3	1.1	1.6	1.4	1.1	1.2
Education	8.3	5.9	5.0	9.4	6.6	7.8
Restaurants and Hotels	0.7	0.3	0.9	0.8	0.3	0.5
Miscellaneous goods and services	4.3	3.5	2.9	4.5	3.6	4.0
Non-consumption expenditures	6.1	3.1	5.7	6.4	3.2	4.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Table 7.4 presents regional variations in the shares of household expenditure. In 2016/17, households in the Eastern and Northern regions spent slightly over half of their total budgets on food and non-alcoholic beverages. On the other hand, households in Kampala (22%) and Central region (20%) spent over 20 percent of their total budget on Housing, Water, Electricity, Gas and other fuels compared to 11 percent spent by those in Northern region. It is apparent that more than 80 percent of the household total expenditure was devoted to basic necessities like food and non-alcoholic beverages, Housing, Water, Electricity, Gas and other fuels, transport and communication, Education and Health irrespective of the region.

Table 7.4: Share of household expenditure by Purpose and region (%) - 2016/2017

Item grouping by Purpose	2016/2017					
	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	Uganda
Food and non-alcoholic beverages	33.5	40.1	54.9	50.5	47.6	45.5
Alcohol beverages, Tobacco and Narcotics	0.8	0.8	0.9	2.1	1.3	1.2
Clothing and Foot wear	2.7	2.4	2.5	2.9	2.2	2.5
Housing, Water, Electricity, Gas and other fuels	22.0	20.3	14.7	11.4	13.5	16.4
Furnishing, Household equipment's	3.1	2.7	2.4	3.9	5.1	3.5
Health	3.1	4.9	5.4	4.9	5.7	5.0
Transport	7.9	6.7	4.1	5.7	6.7	6.2
Communication	2.5	1.8	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.7
Recreation and culture	1.4	1.6	1.0	1.1	1.0	1.2
Education	9.1	8.8	6.7	6.2	7.7	7.8
Restaurants and Hotels	0.7	0.8	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.5
Miscellaneous goods and services	4.9	4.1	2.7	4.1	4.3	4.0
Non-consumption expenditures	8.3	4.8	3.1	5.5	3.0	4.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Item grouping by Purpose	2012/2013					
	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	Uganda
Food and non-alcoholic beverages	34.2	38.8	52.2	50.8	51.0	45.6
Alcohol beverages, Tobacco and Narcotics	1.3	1.6	1.8	3.7	2.2	2.0
Clothing and Foot wear	3.8	3.0	3.7	3.0	3.2	3.3
Housing, Water, Electricity, Gas and other fuels	19.8	15.2	15.5	14.2	12.7	15.0
Furnishing, Household equipment	2.5	3.5	4.4	3.2	3.9	3.6
Health	2.7	5.1	4.2	4.5	4.3	4.4
Transport	9.1	10.2	5.0	4.9	6.0	7.3
Communication	4.0	3.5	2.1	2.0	2.1	2.7
Recreation and culture	1.9	2.2	1.3	1.3	1.2	1.6
Education	7.4	5.4	3.6	3.8	5.2	5.0
Restaurants and Hotels	1.0	0.6	1.0	1.2	0.9	0.9
Miscellaneous goods and services	2.6	3.5	2.4	2.2	2.8	2.9
Non-consumption expenditures	9.7	7.4	2.9	5.2	4.4	5.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Table 7.5 presents the share of monthly expenditure by purpose further disaggregated by sub-region. The results show that West Nile (61%), Bukedi (58%), Busoga (55%), Elgon (54%) and Karamoja (54%) sub-regions spent over half of their total household expenditure on food. Households in Acholi (8%) sub-region spent close to 10 percent of their total expenditure on transport compared to Elgon where only two percent was spent on the same item.

Table 7.5: Share of monthly Expenditure by purpose and sub-region

Item grouping by Purpose	Kampala	Central I	Central II	Busoga	Bukedi	Elgon	Teso	Karamoja	Lango	Acholi	West Nile	Bunyoro	Tooro	Ankole	Kigezi
Food and non-alcoholic beverages	33.5	37.3	45	54.7	58.3	53.6	53.3	54.4	41.2	52.3	60.5	48.3	47.2	47.2	48.4
Alcohol beverages, Tobacco and Narcotics	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.5	0.8	1.8	1.2	4.4	1.8	2.1	1.9	1.5	1.1	1.3	1.7
Clothing and Foot wear	2.7	2.6	2.2	3.3	1.7	2.2	2.0	2.5	2.8	2.6	3.3	2.5	2.1	2.2	2.1
Housing, Water, Electricity, Gas and other fuels	22	21.3	18.5	12.8	17.1	17.0	13.9	13.5	13.1	10.0	9.6	13.7	13.3	12.3	17.4
Furnishing, Household equipment's	3.1	2.6	3.0	2.8	1.9	2.0	2.7	2.6	5.4	3.0	2.8	5.8	4.6	5.2	4.8
Health	3.1	4.3	6.0	4.9	5.2	3.3	8.2	3.4	5.5	6.0	3.9	4.9	8.1	5.2	3.2
Transport	7.9	7.4	5.6	5.6	4.1	1.8	3.5	2.5	7.0	8.2	3.6	5.8	7.2	7.4	4.7
Communication	2.5	1.8	1.9	1.4	1.2	0.8	1.2	1.1	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.9	1.7	1.5	1.2
Recreation and culture	1.4	1.6	1.5	1.0	1.0	0.8	1.1	0.5	1.4	1.5	0.6	0.9	0.9	1.2	0.6
Education	9.1	9.5	7.6	7.3	4.4	8.7	5.8	4.1	7.8	6.9	4.2	6.8	6.2	8.8	9.0
Restaurants and Hotels	0.7	0.9	0.7	0.3	0.1	0.7	0.8	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.1	0.4	0.4	0.2	0.2
Miscellaneous goods and services	4.9	4.3	3.7	3.1	1.8	2.0	3.3	2.5	6.2	2.0	2.9	4.3	4.7	4.0	4.4
Non-consumption expenditures	8.3	5.6	3.5	2.2	2.5	5.5	3.1	8.0	5.9	3.7	5.4	3.2	2.4	3.5	2.2
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

7.3 Poverty Estimates

The absolute poverty line defined in Appleton (2001), obtained after applying the method of Ravallion and Bidani (1994) to the data from the first Monitoring Survey of 1993 has been used when generating the 2016/17 poverty estimates. This method focused on the cost of meeting caloric needs, given the food basket of the poorest half of the population and some allowance for non-food needs. It should be noted that there is a strong element of judgment and discretion when setting a poverty line. Consequently, too much attention should not be given to the numerical value of any single poverty statistic. Instead the interest should be in comparisons of the poverty estimates, whether overtime or across different groups. The poverty line was revalued to 2009/10 prices using the CPI and compared with the adjusted household consumption data discussed earlier.

Table 7.6a and 7.6b present poverty statistics for the survey years 2016/17 and 2012/13. Three poverty indicators: namely P0, P1 and P2 (see Foster, Greer and Thorbecke, 1984) are reported. The P0 indicator is “headcount”: the percentage of individuals estimated to be living in households with real private consumption per adult equivalent below the poverty line for their region (divided into rural and urban). Thus a P0 of 21 implies that 21 percent of Ugandans are estimated to live in households which spend less than what is necessary to meet their caloric requirements and to afford them a mark-up for non-food needs. The headcount shows how broad poverty is, although not necessarily how deep. That is to say, we do not know how far below the poverty line, the poor are. For this information we use the P1 or P2 indicators.

The P1 indicator is the “poverty gap”. This is the sum over all individuals of the shortfall of their real private consumption per adult equivalent from the poverty line, divided by the poverty line. One way to interpret the P1 is that it gives the per capita cost of eradicating poverty, as a percentage of the poverty line, if money could be targeted perfectly. Thus if P1 is 5.3, then in an ideal world, it would cost 5.3 percent of the poverty line per Ugandan in order to eradicate poverty through selective transfers. In practice, it is impossible to target the poor perfectly and issues such as administrative costs and incentive effects have to be considered. The P1 measure gives an idea of the depth of poverty. However, it is limited because it is insensitive to how consumption is distributed among the poor. For example, if a policy resulted in money transfer from someone just below the poverty line to the poorest person, the P1 will not reflect this. To satisfy this condition, we need the P2 measure.

The P2 indicator is the “squared poverty gap”. This is the sum over all individuals of the *square* of the shortfall of their real private consumption per adult equivalent and the poverty line divided by the poverty line. The reason to square the shortfall is to give greater weight to those who are living far below the line. In brief, whereas P0 measures how widespread poverty is, P1 measures how poor the poor are and, by giving more weight to the poorest, P2 gives an indication of how severe poverty is.

Data are disaggregated by location, residence and regions. Along with the poverty statistics, the percentage of people in each location, their mean household consumption per adult equivalent and the contribution each location makes to each poverty statistic (i.e. what percentage of national poverty is attributable to each location) are presented. Given that poverty statistics are estimates, it is useful to test whether changes in their values are statistically significant (Kakwani, 1990). We report t-tests of the significance of the changes in the poverty statistics between 2012/13 and the 2016/17 in Table 7.8. In addition, we also present in Appendix III, the detailed information on standard error and confidence intervals for the inequality estimates.

Based on the 2016/17 UNHS, it is estimated that 21.4 percent of Ugandans are poor, corresponding to nearly 8 million persons. Table 7.6a provides more detailed statistics, by region and rural-urban status. The incidence of poverty remains higher in rural areas than in urban areas. The poor in the rural areas represent 25 percent of the population compared to about 10 percent in the urban areas. Considering that the rural areas comprise about 76 percent of the population, they contribute 89 percent of the national poverty. On the other hand, the urban areas which constitute 24 percent of the population, contribute 11 percent of the national poverty.

Decomposing the national poverty by region, highlights significant variations in the incidence of income poverty. In 2016/17, the regional ranking slightly differs from the previous poverty works on Uganda. The incidence of poverty was highest in the Eastern region (36%) replacing the Northern region which had consistently lagged behind all the other regions in the previous surveys. At sub-regional level, 60 percent of the people in Karamoja are income poor followed by Bukedi (44%) and Busoga (38%). Evidently, the incidence of poverty in these sub-regions is much higher than the national average of 21.4 percent.

Table 7.6a: Poverty estimates - UNHS 2016/17

	Pop. share	Mean CPAE	Poverty estimates			Contribution to:		
			P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2
Uganda	100.0	96,900	21.4	5.3	1.9	100.0	100.0	100.0
Residence								
Rural	75.7	79,900	25.0	6.3	2.3	89.3	90.9	92.0
Urban	24.3	151,300	9.6	2.0	0.6	10.7	9.1	8.0
Region								
Kampala	4.2	214,900	2.6	0.5	0.2	0.5	0.4	0.3
Wakiso	6.6	184,900	2.7	0.4	0.1	0.8	0.5	0.3
Central	16.8	100,400	12.7	3.1	1.1	10.0	9.8	9.9
Eastern	26.2	63,600	35.7	8.7	3.1	43.6	43.4	42.6
Northern	20.8	74,600	32.5	8.6	3.3	31.6	34.2	36.2
Western	25.5	106,700	11.4	2.4	0.8	13.5	11.6	10.6
Sub-region								
Kampala	4.2	214,900	2.6	0.53	0.15	0.5	0.4	0.3
Wakiso	6.6	184,900	2.7	0.43	0.09	0.8	0.5	0.3
Central I*	6.2	99,700	15.6	4.0	1.5	4.5	4.7	4.8
Central II	10.6	100,900	11.0	2.5	0.9	5.5	5.1	5.1
Busoga	10.3	64,200	37.5	9.7	3.5	18.0	18.9	19.3
Bukedi	5.4	58,600	43.7	10.9	3.9	11.1	11.3	11.1
Elgon	5.1	62,200	34.5	8.3	2.9	8.2	8.1	7.9
Teso	5.3	68,600	25.1	5.0	1.5	6.2	5.1	4.4
Karamoja	2.8	46,300	60.2	20.0	8.5	7.9	10.7	12.8
Lango	6.0	108,100	15.6	3.3	1.1	4.4	3.7	3.6
Acholi	4.3	65,500	33.4	10.0	4.3	6.8	8.3	9.8
West Nile	7.7	64,100	34.9	7.8	2.4	12.6	11.5	10.0
Bunyoro	6.1	93,100	17.3	3.6	1.1	4.9	4.2	3.5
Tooro	7.5	101,800	11.1	2.2	0.7	3.9	3.2	2.9
Ankole	8.2	126,300	6.8	1.6	0.6	2.6	2.5	2.4
Kigezi	3.8	95,800	12.2	2.5	0.9	2.2	1.8	1.8

*Central I excludes Wakiso

Table 7.6b: Poverty estimates - UNHS 2012/13

	Pop. share	Mean CPAE	Poverty estimates			Contribution to:		
			P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2
Uganda	100.0	68,100	19.7	5.2	2.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Residence								
Rural	77.4	56,100	22.8	6.0	2.4	89.3	89.2	89.5
Urban	22.6	109,400	9.3	2.5	0.9	10.7	10.8	10.5
Region								
Central	25.8	103,800	4.7	1.0	0.3	6.2	4.9	4.2
Eastern	29.7	51,100	24.5	5.3	1.7	36.9	30.2	25.4
Northern	21.1	43,000	43.7	14.1	6.2	46.6	57.1	64.5
Western	23.5	73,000	8.7	1.7	0.5	10.3	7.8	5.9
Sub-regions								
Kampala*	3.6	159,400	0.7	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Central I	11.7	110,800	3.7	0.2	0.4	0.1	0.2	0.2
Central II	10.5	77,200	7.3	2.0	0.4	2.2	2.0	2.2
East Central	12.1	55,200	24.3	2.7	1.4	3.9	2.7	1.8
Eastern	17.6	48,300	24.7	11.3	2.0	14.9	11.3	8.3
Mid-North	11.5	47,900	35.4	18.9	3.9	22.0	18.9	17.1
North East	3.4	28,800	74.2	22.0	17.0	20.7	22.0	21.9
West Nile	6.1	41,500	42.3	21.2	4.7	12.8	21.2	28.5
Mid-West	11.7	69,900	9.8	13.9	0.6	13.1	13.9	14.1
South-Western	11.7	76,200	7.6	4.6	0.4	5.8	4.6	3.5

*Kampala has a Coefficient of variation (CV) of 66%

The results in Table 7.7 reveal that the number of poor persons increased from 6.6 million in 2012/13 to 8 million in 2016/17. All regions registered an increase in the number of poor persons with the exception of the Northern region where the number of poor persons decreased from 3.1 million in 2012/13 to 2.3 million in 2016/17. The Eastern region registered the highest increase from 2.4 million in 2012/13 to over 3.6 million in 2016/17. Considering the place of residence, the number of poor persons increased in both rural (from 5.9 million to 7.1 million) and urban areas (from 0.7 million to 0.9 million) between 2012/13 and 2016/17 respectively.

Table 7.7: Poor persons in millions by Year of survey

	2005/06	2009/10	2012/13	2016/17
Uganda	8.4	7.5	6.7	8.0
Residence				
Rural	7.9	7.1	6.0	7.1
Urban	0.6	0.4	0.7	0.9
Region				
Central	1.3	0.9	0.4	0.9
Eastern	2.5	2.2	2.5	3.6
Northern	3.5	2.8	3.1	2.3
Western	1.4	1.6	0.7	1.1

7.4 Poverty Trends

Figure 7.1 shows that, overall, the incidence of income poverty in Uganda declined from 38 percent in 2002/03 to 19.7 percent in 2012/13; however, the trend has now changed considering the 2016/17 findings (21.4%). On the other hand, the trend in the poverty gap has consistently declined from 11.3 percent in 2002/03 and stabilised at 5.3 percent in 2016/17. A similar trend is observed in the poverty severity which dropped from 4.8 percent in 2002/03 to 1.9 percent in 2016/17.

Figure 7.1: Poverty Trends in Uganda, 1999 – 2017

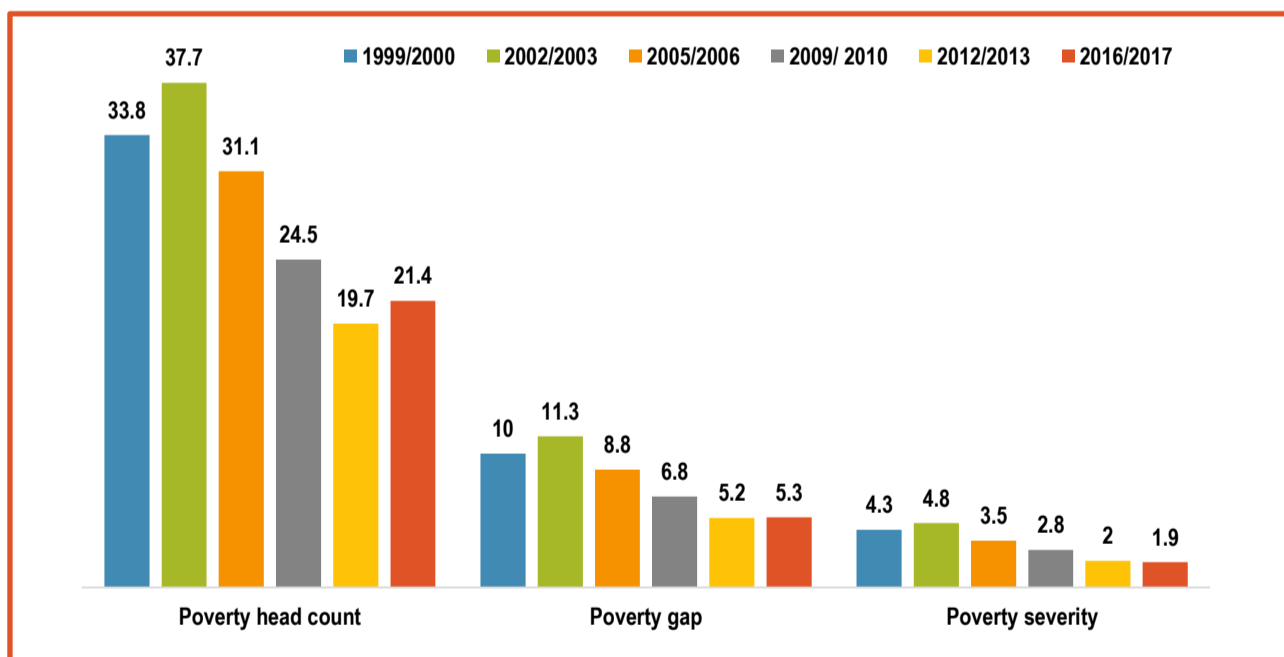


Table 7.8 presents the t-test statistics for the hypothesis that the poverty statistics for 2012/13 are equal to those of 2016/17. The results show that the increase in the poverty head count (P0) between 2012/13 and 2016/17 is statistically significant at the conventional levels. The other poverty indicators (P1 and P2 measures) follow a similar trend as the headcount index and are also statistically significant. Accordingly, the incidence of income poverty increased between 2012/13 and 2016/17 for Uganda as a whole irrespective of the poverty indicator

used (P0, P1, or P2). Similarly, the increase in income poverty in the Central, Eastern and Western regions between 2012/13 and 2016/17 is statistically significant at the conventional levels.

Table 7.8: T-test statistics for hypothesis of equality of poverty statistics in 2012/13 and 2016/17

	P0	P1	P2
National	1.38	0.16	-0.93
Residence			
Rural	1.68	0.72	-0.31
Urban	0.05	-0.96	-1.29
Regional			
Central	3.20	3.19	2.68
Eastern	4.60	4.42	3.80
Northern	-4.52	-5.82	-6.12
Western	2.01	2.20	2.29
Kampala	1.71	0.66	0.22
Region by residence			
Central rural	3.09	3.33	2.93
Central urban	2.19	0.92	0.20
Eastern rural	3.96	3.99	3.51
Eastern urban	3.25	2.73	1.83
Northern rural	-3.87	-5.31	-5.67
Northern urban	-2.90	-2.44	-2.25
Western rural	1.64	1.99	2.07
Western urban	1.44	0.97	1.17

Figure 7.2 shows that the incidence of poverty increased by about two percentage points between 2012/13 and 2016/17. There is need to establish the robustness of this increase by drawing on the theory of stochastic dominance. Each point on a stochastic dominance curve gives the proportion of the population consuming less than the amount given on the horizontal line.

Figure 7.2: Poverty incidence for 2012/13 and 2016/17 – Uganda

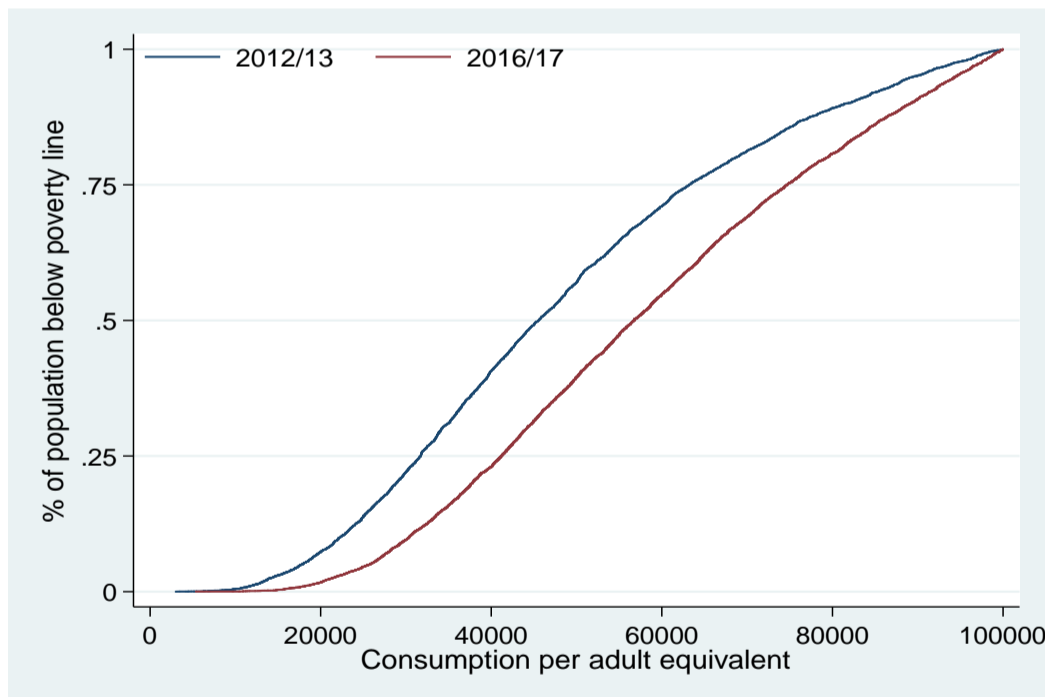


Figure 7.3 shows that for every possible choice of poverty line, the poverty rate in 2016/17 is above that of 2012/13. Hence, there is first-order stochastic dominance.

Figure 7.3: Poverty incidence for 2012/13 and 2016/17 – Rural Uganda

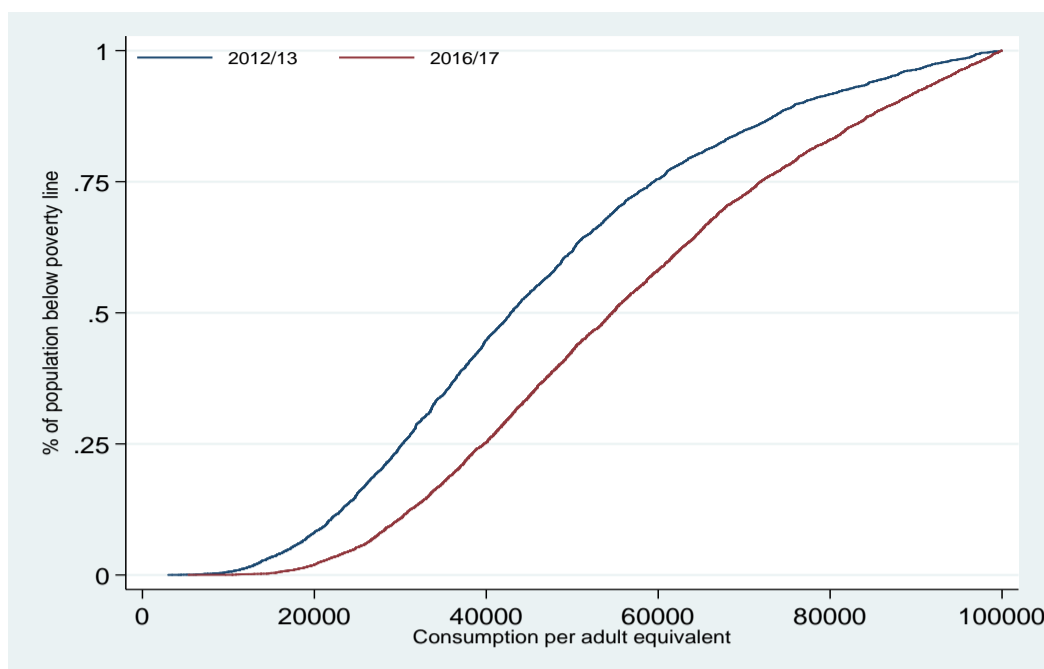
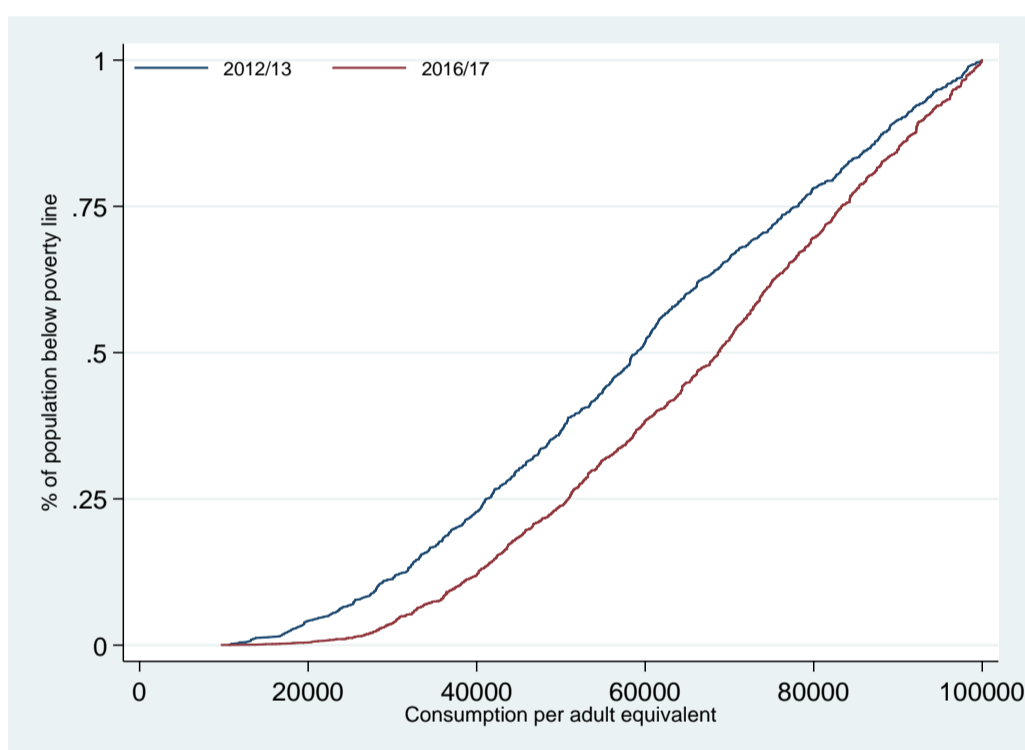


Figure 7.4: Poverty incidence for 2012/13 and 2016/17 – Urban Uganda



7.5 Changes in Income Inequality

The way income is distributed across individual's shows who benefits or misses out on the development opportunities available to society. The Gini coefficient is one of the measures for income inequality. Table 7.9 shows that, overall, income inequality as measured by the Gini coefficient stood at 0.42 in 2016/17 which is an increase from 0.40 registered in 2012/13. Decomposing the results by residence shows that income inequality was largely driven by urban areas (0.42) compared to rural areas (0.38). The increase in income inequality was highest in the Western region (from 0.33 in 2012/13 to 0.39 in 2016/17) compared to other regions.

At sub-regional level, the highest increase in income inequality was observed in Kampala (from 0.34 to 0.41), Mid-west (from 0.33 to 0.39) and in the south-west (from 0.33 to 0.38) for 2012/13 and 2016/17 respectively.

On the other hand, the North-East registered a decrease in income inequality with 0.43 in 2012/13 to 0.34 in 2016/17.

Table 7.9: Gini Coefficients for Uganda in 2009/10 prices

Location	Gini coefficient				Growth	
	2005/06	2009/10	2012/13	2016/17	2009 - 2017	2013 - 2017
Uganda	0.41	0.43	0.40	0.42	-0.28	1.88
Residence						
Rural	0.36	0.38	0.34	0.38	0.04	3.15
Urban	0.43	0.45	0.41	0.42	-1.04	0.71
Region						
Central	0.42	0.45	0.39	0.41	-1.55	1.48
Eastern	0.35	0.32	0.32	0.34	1.08	2.18
Northern	0.33	0.37	0.38	0.39	0.87	0.81
Western	0.34	0.38	0.33	0.39	0.57	5.47
10 Sub-regions						
Kampala	0.39	0.43	0.34	0.41	-0.82	6.15
Central I	0.42	0.46	0.38	0.41	-1.87	2.13
Central II	0.35	0.38	0.35	0.34	-1.91	-1.50
East Central	0.36	0.33	0.34	0.36	1.38	2.14
Eastern	0.35	0.31	0.30	0.33	0.96	2.80
Mid-North	0.33	0.34	0.36	0.40	2.84	3.54
North East	0.40	0.51	0.43	0.34	-6.51	-7.16
West Nile	0.32	0.31	0.34	0.32	0.27	-2.27
Mid-West	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.39	2.61	5.32
South-West	0.35	0.40	0.33	0.38	-0.75	5.13

Table 7.10 presents the Gini Coefficient for the period from 2002 to 2016 for the 10 sub-regions. The results show that, overall, income inequality over the four survey periods has consistently been above 0.4; with persistent variations across sub-regions. For instance, the income inequality for Central I has ranged from 0.40 to 0.46 while that of West-Nile ranged from 0.28 to 0.34 in the period from 2002 to 2017.

Table 7.10: Gini coefficient by 10 sub-regions, 2002 - 2017

Sub-region	2002/03	2005/06	2009/10	2012/13	2016/17
Kampala	0.47	0.39	0.43	0.35	0.41
Central I	0.44	0.42	0.46	0.40	0.41
Central II	0.35	0.35	0.38	0.36	0.34
Busoga	0.38	0.36	0.33	0.37	0.36
Eastern	0.35	0.35	0.31	0.33	0.33
Mid-Northern	0.35	0.33	0.34	0.37	0.40
Karamoja	0.44	0.40	0.51	0.43	0.34
West Nile	0.28	0.32	0.31	0.34	0.32
Mid-Western	0.35	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.39
South-Western	0.36	0.35	0.40	0.34	0.38
National	0.43	0.41	0.43	0.41	0.42

Considering income inequality disaggregated by the 15 sub-regions, Figure 7.5 shows that the income inequality ranges from about 0.31 in Teso to 0.41 in Kampala. Kampala (0.41) followed by Lango (0.40), Ankole (0.39) and Bunyoro (0.39) sub-regions had the highest income inequality while Teso (0.31) and West-Nile (0.32) had the lowest.

Figure 7.5: Gini coefficient by 15 Sub-regions, 2016/17

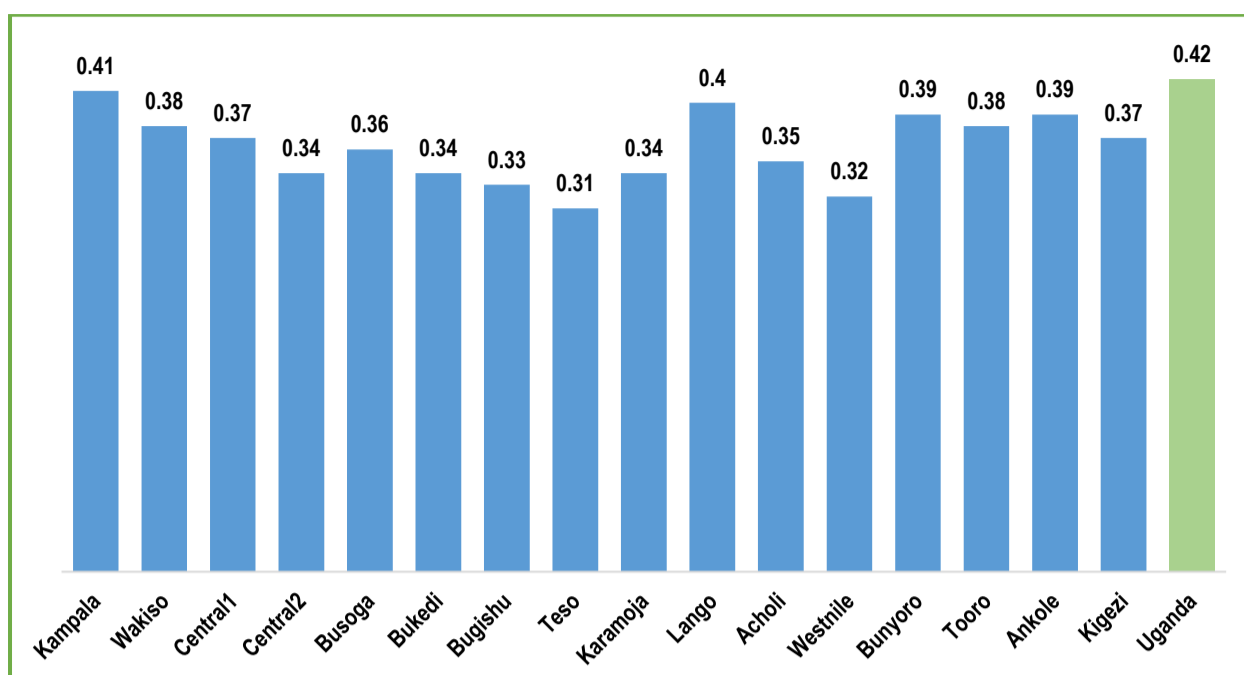


Table 7.11 presents the decomposition of inequality between and within individuals by the place of residence and regions. The inequality between persons living in rural and urban areas remained the same between 2012/13 and 2016/17. Similarly, the total inequality accounted for by differences in the mean consumption between individuals living in different regions, slightly increased from 17.9 percent in 2012/13 to 18.2 percent in 2016/17.

Table 7.11: Decomposition of income inequality

Sub-groups		2002/03	2005/06	2009/10	2012/13	2016/17
Rural/urban	Between	20.7	15.6	17.1	12.3	11.7
	Within	79.3	84.4	82.9	87.7	88.3
Regions	Between	17.0	19.6	20.7	17.9	18.2
	Within	83.0	80.4	79.3	82.1	81.8

Table 7.12a and 7.12b present the characteristics of the poor by the type of activities they engage in, the highest education level attained by the household head and their main source of household income for the period 2016/17 and 2012/13 respectively.

Table 7.12a shows that, 35 percent of paid employees working as casual labourers in agriculture are poor. Any decline in agricultural activity would severely deprive such casual labourers of income. In addition, persons engaged in subsistence agriculture only (32%) and those not working (25%) were more likely to be poor than those in other activities. These two categories of persons combined account for 57 percent of the total contribution to poverty considering activity status.

Considering the highest level of education attained by the household head, a higher incidence of poverty is observed among those with no formal education (36%) and some primary (29%) compared with those with post-secondary level of education (1%). These findings further underpin the key role of education in poverty reduction. Furthermore, three in every ten persons (30%) in households whose main source of income is crop farming on a small scale were poor followed by those engaged in livestock farming on a small scale and those in wage employment (17% respectively). As earlier noted the majority of wage earners are casual labourer working in agriculture whose income are mostly affected by seasons and availability of work.

Table 7.12a: Poverty estimates by selected background characteristics, 2016/17

Background Characteristics	Pop. share	Mean CPAE	Poverty estimates			Contribution to:		
			P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2
Activity status								
Paid employee - not casual labourer in agric	17.9	137,200	10.2	2.5	0.9	8.6	8.6	9.0
Paid employee - casual labourer in agric	4.9	60,700	34.8	8.8	3.2	8.0	8.3	8.5
Self employed	39.1	105,400	16.3	3.6	1.2	29.7	27.1	25.3
Contributing family workers	0.5	108,400	6.6	1.6	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1
Subsistence farmer only	28.4	66,300	32.3	8.1	2.9	42.8	43.9	43.9
Not working	9.1	99,400	25.3	6.8	2.7	10.8	11.9	13.1
Educational Attainment of Household head								
No formal education	12.6	66,600	36.3	10.6	4.2	21.2	25.2	28.0
Some primary	40.7	72,900	28.6	6.9	2.4	54.0	52.9	52.0
Completed primary	15.1	93,100	16.3	3.6	1.2	11.4	10.2	9.7
Some secondary	14.7	108,500	12.7	2.8	0.9	8.7	7.8	7.2
Upper secondary	17.0	169,400	5.9	1.2	0.3	4.7	3.8	3.1
Main source of household income								
Crop farming (small scale)	46.8	69,800	29.8	7.3	2.6	65.0	64.9	63.6
Livestock farming (small scale)	2.0	128,100	16.5	4.8	2.0	1.5	1.8	2.2
Commercial farming	2.5	106,800	13.7	2.6	0.9	1.6	1.2	1.2
Wage employment	21.7	117,300	17.1	4.6	1.8	17.3	19.0	21.1
Non-agricultural enterprises	19.3	122,200	11.4	2.4	0.8	10.2	8.7	7.9
Remittances	5.2	118,200	12.5	2.9	1.0	3.0	2.9	2.7
Others	2.5	166,200	11.2	2.9	1.0	1.3	1.4	1.3

Table 7.12b: Poverty estimates by selected background characteristics, 2012/13

Background Characteristics	Pop. share	Mean CPAE	Poverty estimates			Contribution to:		
			P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2
Activity status								
Paid employee - not casual labourer in agric	15.1	57,600	9.0	2.7	1.1	6.9	7.8	8.4
Paid employee - casual labourer in agric	12.5	103,800	37.0	9.8	3.9	23.3	23.5	23.7
Self employed	34.8	114,000	16.9	4.5	1.8	29.8	30.2	30.6
Contributing family workers	0.3	74,800	29.6	13.5	7.8	0.5	0.8	1.2
Subsistence farmer only	25.7	90,500	20.3	4.6	1.5	26.4	22.5	19.5
Not working and not looking for work	11.7		22.1	6.7	2.8	13.1	15.2	16.4
Educational Attainment of Household head								
		66,100						
No formal education	20.1	79,100	31.7	10.0	4.4	32.2	39.0	43.8
Some primary	45.1	93,600	22.3	5.3	1.9	50.8	46.1	42.3
Completed primary	8.9	113,100	14.2	3.1	1.1	6.4	5.3	4.8
Some secondary	14.5	137,400	11.0	2.8	1.1	8.1	7.8	7.7
Completed secondary	4.8	209,500	3.2	0.7	0.2	0.8	0.7	0.5
Post-secondary plus	5.8	88,500	2.7	0.6	0.2	0.8	0.6	0.6
Not stated	0.7		27.1	3.8	1.1	1.0	0.5	0.4
Main source of household income								
		71,700						
Subsistence farming	46.9	130,800	22.6	5.2	1.7	53.7	46.5	40.2
Commercial farming	2.0	108,900	3.2	0.8	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Wage employment	20.6	113,100	18.6	5.6	2.4	19.4	22.4	24.4
Non-agricultural enterprises	23.0	114,600	18.9	5.7	2.5	22.0	25.3	28.8
Others	7.4	131,800	12.0	3.8	1.8	4.5	5.4	6.4

7.6 Subjective Measures of Poverty

Objective and subjective measures of poverty have been widely documented and various advantages and disadvantages have been advanced in favour or against subjective measurements. For instance, Dorritb Posel and Michael Rogan (2013) found that there is considerable overlap between objective and subjective poverty in South Africa. They also identify characteristics which distinguish households where poverty measures are

not consistent. In Albania, Carleto and Azzeza (2006) found that combining both objective and subjective measures of poverty provides deeper insights into the economies of scale in consumption.

Poverty is a multi-dimensional phenomenon and manifests itself in various ways. As a result, different people define poverty using various measures. In order to capture the subjective aspects of poverty, the 2016/17 UNHS included some questions which sought individual's perceptions on who is regarded as poor. While the previous household surveys with exception of the 2012/13 UNHS largely presented monetary measures of poverty, extensive subjective questions were also included in the 2016/17 UNHS to capture people's perceptions of poverty. Thus, the 2016/17 UNHS data allows for a comparison between the subjective and objective measures of poverty (consumption expenditure). In order to capture subjective poverty, respondents were asked to self-classify their households by poverty status using the following options: whether they are very poor, rich, neither poor nor rich, or poor. They were also asked to rate their standard of living using the same set of options.

Table 7.13 shows that, average consumption expenditure per adult equivalent reported for those classified as poor using both approaches was UGX 31,300; which is almost equal to the national poverty line of UGX 30,611. On the other hand, those who regarded themselves as subjectively poor had their consumption expenditure per adult equivalent of UGX 88,900 which is over and above the national poverty line by about UGX 50,000. This implies that those who consider themselves as poor are probably in the bottom quintile and have acknowledged the situation as such.

Overall, the proportion of the households that assessed themselves as poor through the subjective approach and were also found to be objectively poor (19%; was close to the national incidence of poverty (21%). About one third (32%) of the households regarded themselves as non-poor, while close to a half of the population (47%) that categorised themselves as poor through the subjective approach were actually non-poor when categorised using the objective approach. Such self-assessment could probably reveal that proportion of the population is uncertain about their future welfare status; or that they have higher expectations and are non-committal when it comes to ranking themselves on the welfare ladder.

Although the general pattern shows that people were more likely to categorise themselves as poor, some variations exist across regions. Irrespective of residence status, people in rural areas (71%) are more likely to rank themselves as poor than the urban folks (51%). This may be related with the existence of the large subsistence sector that is dependent on agriculture as a source of livelihood. In addition, irrespective of the welfare measure used, the ranking of the regions is consistent with the poverty findings documented earlier. Differences by sub-region show that, over 80 percent of the individuals in households in Karamoja (92%), Teso (86%), Acholi (84%) and Bukedi (82%) categorized themselves as poor through the subjective poverty approach compared to the other sub-regions.

It must be noted that some of the responses to the self-assessments may have been driven by expectations rather than real life circumstances. This may particularly be the case when individuals are asked to compare themselves with the rest of the community in which they live. It also reflects what the society considers as the appropriate cut-off for one to be regarded as non-poor.

Table 7.13: Objective and Subjective poverty by selected Characteristics – 2016/17

Characteristics	Subjectively Poor (SP)	Objective Poverty and Subjective Poverty	Poor in SP but not poor in OP	Poor in OP but not in SP	Non poor (Neither SP nor OP)	Total
Sex of household head						
Female	71.6	20.1	51.6	1.6	26.8	100
Male	64.2	18.8	45.4	2.5	33.2	100
Place of residence						
Rural	71.1	22.7	48.3	2.6	26.4	100
Urban	51.0	8.0	43.1	1.4	47.6	100
Regions						
Kampala	49.0	2.6	46.4	0.0	51.1	100
Central	57.4	9.1	48.3	0.8	41.8	100
Eastern	78.6	31.9	46.7	3.7	17.7	100
Northern	73.2	28.6	44.6	3.9	22.9	100
Western	58.6	10.1	48.4	1.2	40.2	100
15 sub-region						
Kampala	49.0	2.6	46.4	0.0	51.1	100
Central I	53.6	8.1	45.5	0.9	45.5	100
Central II	62.1	10.3	51.7	0.7	37.3	100
Busoga	72.9	31.8	41.1	5.7	21.4	100
Bukedi	82.2	39.6	42.6	4.1	13.7	100
Elgon	78.3	32.1	46.2	2.4	19.3	100
Teso	86.1	24.3	61.8	0.8	13.1	100
Karamoja	91.9	59.1	32.8	1.1	7.0	100
Lango	63.2	13.5	49.7	2.1	34.7	100
Acholi	84.3	29.2	55.2	4.2	11.4	100
West Nile	67.8	28.9	38.9	6.0	26.2	100
Bunyoro	58.6	15.3	43.4	2.0	39.4	100
Tooro	60.0	9.8	50.2	1.3	38.7	100
Ankole	54.6	6.0	48.6	0.8	44.6	100
Kigezi	64.2	11.5	52.8	0.7	35.1	100
Uganda	66.2	19.1	47.0	2.3	31.5	100
Mean consumption per adult equivalent per month		31,300	88,900	33,700	154,300	

Note: OB= Objectively Poor, SP=Subjectively Poor

7.7 Poverty correlates

Welfare indicators play a major role in providing reliable data for monitoring changes in the welfare status of various population sub-groups in an economy. The 2016/17 UNHS collected information on welfare correlates which were used as proxy indicators for monitoring from household's poverty in Uganda. The welfare indicators measured included: ownership of two sets of clothes, blanket and shoes by household members, average number of meals taken per day and action taken when the household last run out of salt.

During the survey, households were asked whether all their members had at least two sets of clothes. The kind of clothes considered were those in good or average condition not tattered clothing worn for work, or school uniforms. Overall, as indicated in Table 7.14, about 90 percent of households reported that all their members were in possession of at least two sets of clothes except for Karamoja (68%), Elgon (76%) and Bukedi (74%).

Owning a blanket is considered as a necessity for all regardless of whether one is an adult or a child. The survey collected information on whether each child less than 18 years in the household possessed a blanket. A child was considered to possess a blanket only if it was not shared (one member per blanket). In addition, households without children under 18 years were not considered. Overall, 38 percent of households in Uganda had blankets for their children under the age of 18 years. Notable exceptions are observed in the sub-regions of Karamoja (2%) followed by Teso (7%).

Possession of at least a pair of shoes by all household members is considered a major component in the assessment of the household's welfare. For this measure emphasis was put on shoes in good condition excluding gum boots, tyre shoes ('lugabire') and slippers. The findings reveal that, overall, 61 percent of households in Uganda indicated that all their members possess at least one pair of shoes. Noticeable differences were observed by residence with 84 percent of households in urban areas reporting that all their members each own a pair of shoes compared to only 53 percent in rural areas. Considering sub-regions, Karamoja had the lowest proportion (13%) of households with all their members in possession of a pair of shoes followed by Teso (30%) and Bukedi (37%).

Salt is one of the cheapest commodities and yet essential for all households to have and as such it's regarded as a good indicator for measuring the welfare of households. The households eligible for this indicator are one's that cook in their dwellings. The survey requested households to state the action they took the last time they ran out of salt. The majority of the households (70%) bought salt when it last run out compared to those that either asked from their neighbors (28%) or did without (2%). By residence, the households in rural areas (32%) were twice more likely to ask for salt from the neighbor when they last ran out of the item compared to those in urban households (17%). Furthermore, 57 percent of the households in Bukedi sub-region asked for salt from neighbors when it last run out compared with other sub-regions – this could indicate a low purchasing power that signifies poverty in Bukedi sub-region.

Table 7.14: Household wealth correlates by sex of household head and residence and sub-region

Background characteristics	Household members having 2 sets of clothes	Children under 18 years having a blanket	Every member has a pair of shoes	Action take when ran out of salt		
				Borrowed From Neighbours	Bought	Did Without
Sex of household head						
Female	89.3	39.0	58.7	27.8	70.2	2.0
Male	90.1	37.1	61.3	27.9	70.5	1.6
Residence						
Rural	88.0	31.6	52.5	31.5	66.6	1.9
Urban	95.3	55.8	84.0	17.4	81.4	1.2
Sub-region						
Kampala	98.8	67.9	92.9	12.2	87.7	0.2
Central I	93.2	60.2	82.1	8.5	89.7	1.8
Central II	92.9	50.4	75.9	14.5	80.9	4.6
Busoga	88.0	36.6	47.4	38.8	60.1	1.1
Bukedi	74.4	19.5	37.1	57.0	41.6	1.3
Elgon	75.8	29.8	40.7	43.1	55.3	1.6
Teso	91.2	7.6	30.2	29.2	70.3	0.5
Karamoja	68.4	2.2	13.1	44.8	53.2	2
Lango	92.7	19.8	50.9	29.2	69.4	1.4
Acholi	80.3	44.6	39.9	45.3	50.1	4.6
West Nile	93.4	17.5	47.1	41.5	58.1	0.4
Bunyoro	94.5	36.4	65.9	20.3	78.9	0.8
Tooro	94.8	31.3	67.6	27.1	71.6	1.3
Ankole	93.9	48.3	79.8	21.8	76.5	1.8
Kigezi	92.9	44.5	71.7	24.6	74.9	0.6
Uganda	89.8	37.7	60.5	27.9	70.4	1.7

7.8 Living Conditions as reported by Community Members

The living conditions of the majority of people in a community are an indicator of their welfare levels over time. Community members provided their opinions on whether their living conditions were better or worse off at the time of the survey compared to three years ago (since 2012/13). Results presented in Figure 7.6 show that, 43 percent of the communities reported that people's living conditions had worsened in the three years preceding the survey was, 45 percent were better off, while only 12 percent indicated that there was no change.

The results disaggregated by residence show that, over half of the communities in urban areas (54%) indicated that their living conditions were better compared to 46 percent of their rural counterparts whose conditions had worsened in the same reference period. Furthermore, West Nile (90%), Ankole (80%), Acholi (69%), Bukedi (65%) and Lango (56%) sub-regions registered the highest proportions of communities that reported that their living conditions had worsened.

Figure 7.6: Changes in the living conditions of the people in the Community (%)

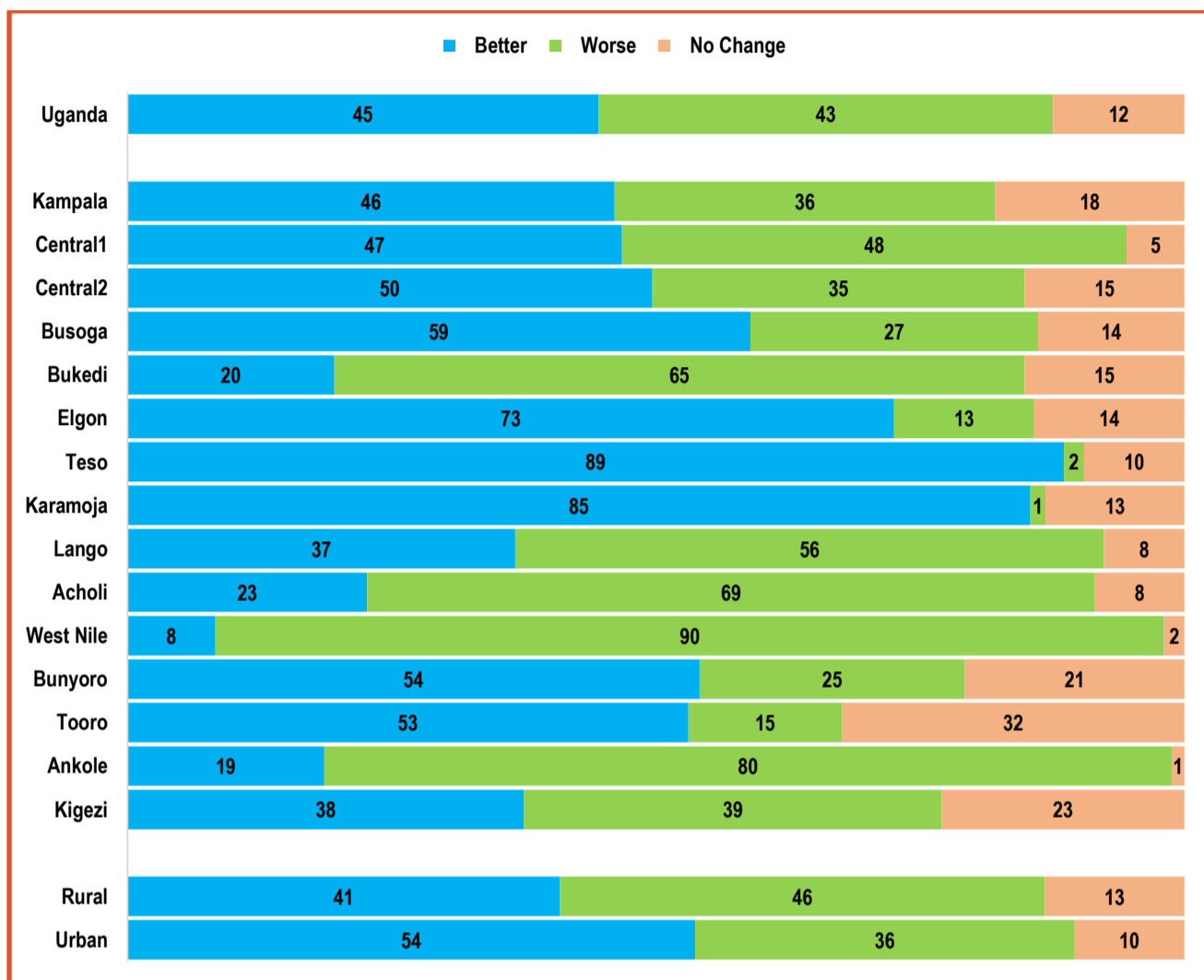
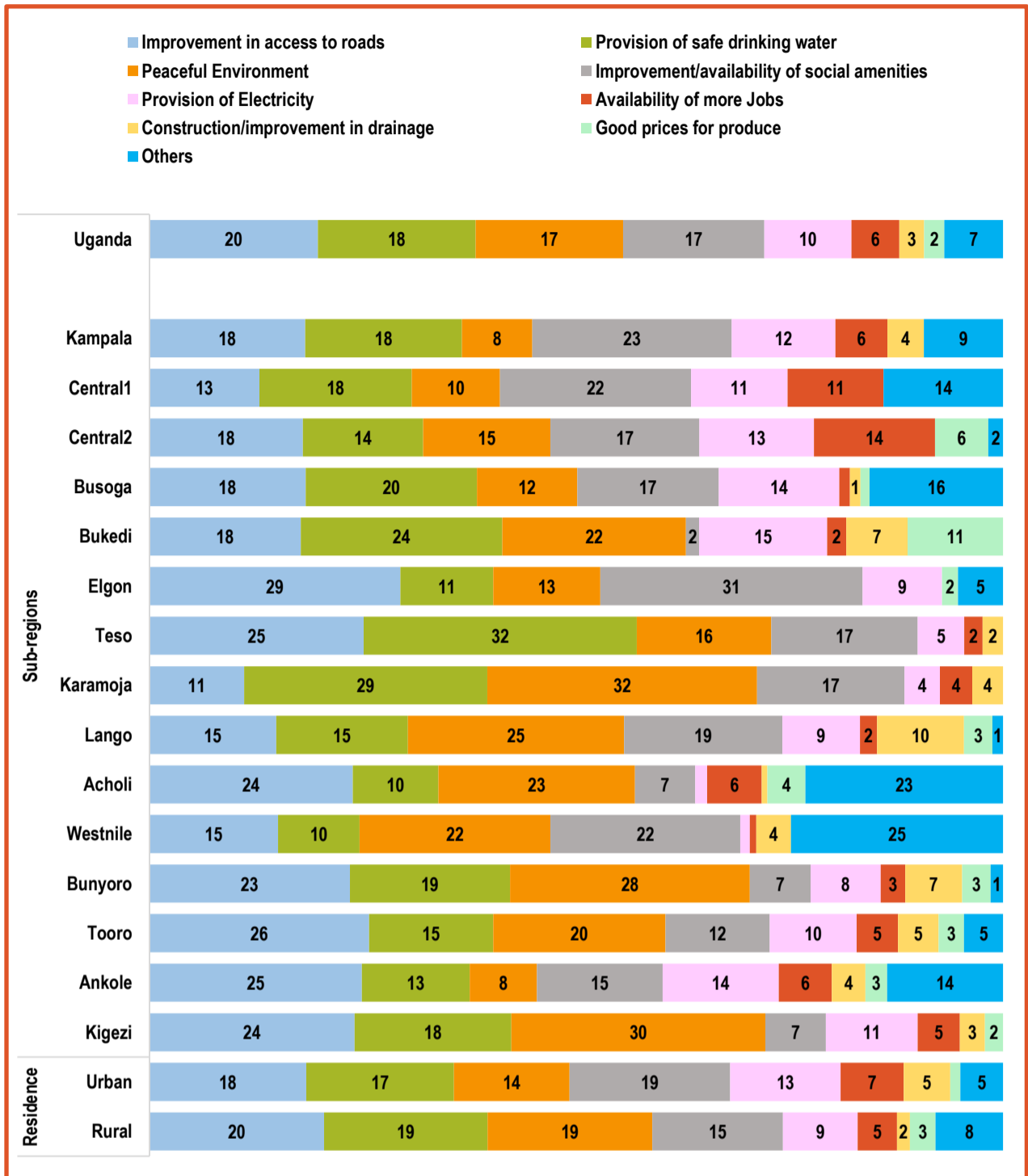


Figure 7.7 presents the distribution of communities that reported their living conditions were better off at the time of the survey in comparison to three years ago by reasons. Overall, one in every five communities (20%) attributed the improvement in their living conditions to better access roads, 18 percent - to provision of safe drinking water, 17 percent - to a peaceful environment and improvement/availability of social amenities, while 10 percent attributed it to provision of electricity.

Analysis by sub-regions shows that, most of the communities in the Elgon sub-region attributed the better conditions to improvement/availability of social amenities (31%) and improvement in access roads (29%). In addition, three in every ten (30%) of communities in Kigezi sub-region highlighted a peaceful environment, while 29 percent in Karamoja and 32 percent in Teso mostly underscored the provision of safe drinking water as the main reasons for the improvement in their living conditions.

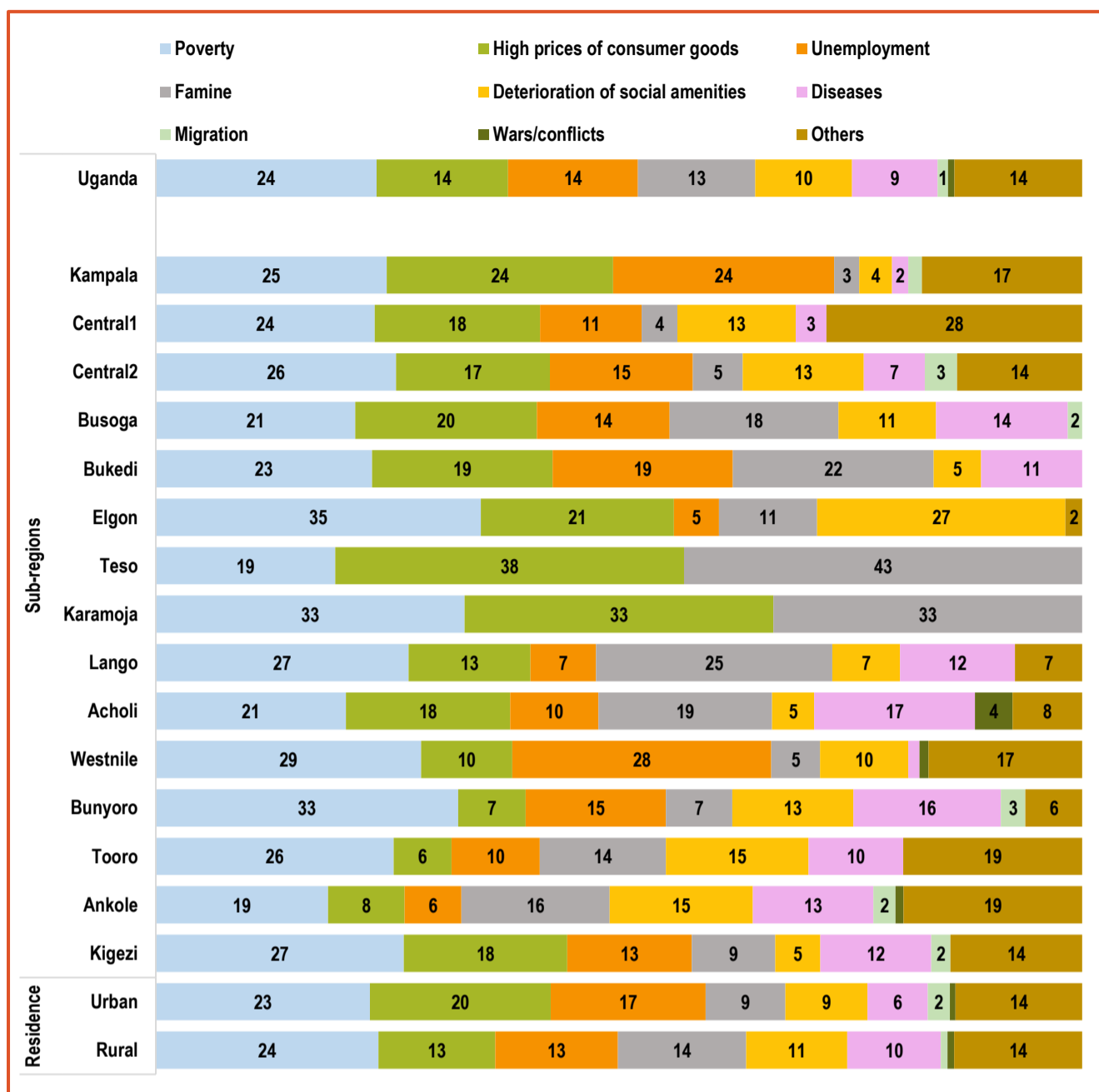
Figure 7.7: Reasons for better living conditions by Location (%)



On the other hand, Figure 7.8 presents the distribution of communities that reported that their living conditions were worse off than three years ago by reasons. Nationally, overall, 24 percent cited poverty; followed by high prices of consumer goods (14%), unemployment (14%), famine (13%) and worsening of social amenities (10%) as some of the main reasons for the worsening living conditions.

Results by sub-region show that, most of the communities of the Elgon sub-region attributed the worse conditions to poverty (35%); close to half of those in Teso mentioned famine (43%) and high prices of consumer goods (38%); while those in Acholi (17%) and in Bunyoro (16%) reported diseases as the major reason for the worsening living conditions. In Karamoja sub-region, poverty, high prices of consumer goods, and famine were highlighted as the main reasons for the worsening living condition in equal proportions of 33 percent respectively. Surprisingly, the results show that, no major differences were observed amongst rural and urban communities.

Figure 7.8: Reasons for worse off living conditions by Location (%)



7.9 Changes in the Community in the last 5 years

Communities were also asked to provide information on the reasons for the changes in the well-being of the community in the five years preceding the survey. Table 7.15 presents the distribution of communities by the events that made them better in the past five years. At a national level, the most common events that made communities better were improved transportation services (34%) followed by improved electricity (27%), development projects (25%), construction of new roads (25%), construction of new schools (18%) and new employment opportunities (14%). By residence, more urban communities benefited more than their rural counterparts across all the events that made their living conditions better off in the past five years.

By sub-regions, the results show that, over the past five years, compared to other sub-regions, 85 percent of communities in Ankole revealed that improved transport services had made them better off, 59 percent in Kampala mentioned that improved electricity, 57 percent in Lango reported development projects, while 50 percent in the same region revealed that construction of roads was the main cause for better living standards.

Table 7.15: Events that made people better off in the 5 years preceding the survey (%)

	Events that made people better off							
	Improved transportation services	Improved electricity	Development project	New road	New school	New employment opportunities	New health facility	Other
Residence								
Rural	31.1	17.5	24.2	21.3	16.0	11.0	5.3	7.9
Urban	41.3	50.1	25.3	32.5	24.3	22.1	6.6	6.5
Sub-region								
Kampala	40.4	59.2	25.1	40.4	23.8	30.0	2.0	3.2
Central I	53.9	55.2	22.1	21.4	32.9	28.0	3.9	2.7
Central II	13.3	26.7	23.4	11.9	24.0	21.2	2.6	1.0
Busoga	32.7	23.6	5.5	19.6	21.8	6.5	5.0	4.5
Bukedi	7.1	7.8	9.1	24.2	8.8	9.0	1.0	0.0
Elgon	15.5	15.5	28.4	13.6	4.0	0.0	3.1	8.0
Teso	11.6	8.7	21.9	36.8	11.1	22.1	7.9	15.0
Karamoja	10.3	9.5	13.7	21.3	6.5	6.2	0.0	0.2
Lango	54.3	21.7	56.8	50.2	13.5	16.1	3.7	9.5
Acholi	8.2	5.8	55.7	33.6	12.9	6.2	3.8	47.5
West Nile	5.6	8.6	38.7	12.6	3.6	3.7	6.4	18.6
Bunyoro	39.2	18.9	11.3	16.6	18.9	7.0	9.1	1.2
Tooro	45.0	17.2	5.9	21.4	16.2	4.4	5.7	1.4
Ankole	85.9	42.0	42.8	44.1	28.2	21.8	19.9	14.1
Kigezi	25.6	16.7	14.0	15.6	4.0	0.0	5.0	1.8
Uganda	34.0	26.8	24.5	24.5	18.3	14.2	5.7	7.5

In regard to the events that had made communities worse off in the five years preceding the survey, Table 7.16 shows that contribution of the different factors was drought (77%), sharp changes in prices (62%), crop pests and diseases (61%), livestock diseases (50%), storms (24%), human epidemic diseases (21%) and floods (15%) among others. All the events mentioned were more prevalent among the rural areas except for sharp changes in prices of commodities that was highly ranked in the urban areas. By sub-regions, the prevalence of drought was almost universal except in the sub-regions of Elgon (27%) and Kigezi (34%). Sharp changes in prices were most common in the sub-regions of Lango (93%), Central II (92%), and Karamoja (91%). Furthermore, Bukedi sub-region was most hit by crop pests and diseases (97%) followed by Lango (93%), Karamoja was most affected by livestock diseases (100%), while Teso was affected by storms (70%).

Table 7.16: Events that made people worse off in the 5 years preceding the survey (%)

	Events that made People worse off								
	Drought	Sharp change in prices	Crop diseases/ Pests	Livestock diseases	Storms	Human Epidemic diseases	Floods	Power Outages	Displacement related development activities
Residence									
Rural	80.6	58.1	68.9	53.9	27.9	23.0	14.4	5.0	6.8
Urban	66.6	70.5	39.6	39.6	12.9	14.0	15.0	21.8	16.6
Sub-region									
Kampala	45.6	76.7	2.4	19.8	2.4	15.0	31.8	20.3	20.5
Central I	77.5	65.7	58.2	62.2	24.1	20.3	4.7	23.5	14.3
Central II	89.0	92.4	78.7	71.2	10.9	18.1	4.7	16.5	16.7
Busoga	73.4	42.6	60.0	51.0	10.7	19.5	11.7	6.4	3.3
Bukedi	98.9	33.1	96.6	98.2	23.7	72.6	41.5	0.0	3.5
Elgon	27.3	2.4	4.0	3.2	22.1	0.0	9.7	0.0	0.0
Teso	97.6	72.1	83.1	71.7	69.9	52.6	47.1	8.1	10.4
Karamoja	99.5	90.6	44.5	100.0	26.4	72.9	7.3	3.8	6.6
Lango	99.3	92.6	93.3	84.0	33.8	27.3	33.9	11.4	15.8
Acholi	96.5	74.0	43.1	66.9	22.5	77.1	15.3	0.0	4.3
West Nile	99.6	60.7	6.9	8.7	0.0	0.1	0.0	12.0	4.9
Bunyoro	57.1	24.5	73.0	28.3	19.0	4.6	5.9	2.2	2.9
Tooro	66.6	47.5	78.1	27.6	41.1	2.7	23.6	4.5	4.2
Ankole	79.2	84.2	88.9	52.5	51.1	3.2	11.3	3.7	17.5
Kigezi	32.6	44.8	78.7	13.2	16.9	0.4	6.8	2.3	2.7
Uganda	76.7	61.6	60.6	49.9	23.6	20.5	14.6	9.7	9.6

7.10 Summary of Findings

Uganda's average household monthly expenditure slightly dropped from UGX 328,200 in 2012/13 to UGX 325,800 in 2016/17, representing a marginal decline in monthly consumption expenditure between the two periods. The proportion of the population living in poverty increased from 19.7 percent in 2012/13 to 21.4 percent in 2016/17 an equivalent of about 10 million people living below the poverty line. The increase in poverty was most prominent in the Eastern region than in Northern region which had consistently been the poorest region in the country. Specifically, poverty was highest in the sub-regions of Karamoja (60.2%), Busoga (37.5%) and Bukedi (43.7%) while Kampala (2.6%), Wakiso district (2.7%) and Ankole (6.8%). The proportion of people living in poverty significantly increased in absolute terms. The Northern region registered the most significant decline in poverty from about 44 percent in 2012/13 to 33 percent in 2016/17. The income inequality increased in all regions between 2012/13 and 2016/17.

CHAPTER EIGHT

HOUSEHOLD ASSETS, INCOME SOURCES AND ACCESS TO FINANCIAL SERVICES

8.0 Introduction

Ownership and control over assets such as land and housing provide multiple benefits to individuals and households, including a secure place to live, livelihoods, protection during emergencies, and collateral (Doss, Grown, and Deere 2008). Household income is the most important determinant of economic well-being and provides a measure of the resources available to the household for consumption and saving.

The 2016/17 UNHS gathered information about the assets owned by households, their sources of income during the last 12 months as well as use of financial products such as loans/credit and savings. This chapter presents the findings.

8.1 Household Assets

An asset is a resource with economic value that a household or members of a household control with the expectation that it will provide current and future benefits. Asset ownership is an important indicator of wealth and is a useful proxy for characterizing livelihood security of households. For individuals and households, asset ownership translates to a secure place to live, means to earn a livelihood, and the ability to mitigate the economic and social risks associated with natural disasters, disease, and economic shocks (Doss, Grown, and Deere 2008).

8.1.1 Ownership of Assets

An asset may be owned exclusively by one household member or jointly by two or more household members. Respondents were asked whether any member(s) of their household owned either individually or jointly any asset from a select list of assets. The list of assets included owner occupied house, furniture, cooker, refrigerator, T.V, mobile phone, computer, motor vehicle, bicycle, livestock among others.

Table 8.1 shows the distribution of households that owned selected assets by gender disaggregated ownership. The findings show that of the households that have owner occupied houses, 31 percent were owned by male household members only, 28 percent were owned by female household members only while 41 percent were jointly owned by male and female household members. Of the households that had agricultural land, 34 percent were owned by male members only, and 27 percent were owned by female members only while 40 percent were jointly owned by male and female household members. Ownership of bicycles, radios, motorcycles and cars was dominated by males.

Compared to 2012/13, generally, ownership of assets by males declined considerably while there was a corresponding increase in joint ownership of assets by both males and females on the other hand.

Table 8.1 Ownership of selected household assets by sex of household members (%)

Type of Assets	2012/13					2016/17				
	Has Asset	Ownership			Total	Has Asset	Ownership			Total
		Males Only	Females Only	Both Males And Females			Males Only	Females Only	Both Males And Females	
Furniture	78.1	61.0	14.8	24.2	100.0	81.7	31.3	28.1	40.6	100.0
Mobile Phone	52.2	67.1	13.3	19.5	100.0	74.3	39.4	26.7	33.9	100.0
House	73.3	59.2	15.6	25.3	100.0	72.5	30.5	28.1	41.4	100.0
Agricultural Land	72.2	62.3	14.3	23.3	100.0	63.1	33.5	26.7	39.8	100.0
Radio	52.0	69.6	12.7	17.6	100.0	45.2	50.8	21.8	27.4	100.0
Livestock	-	-	-	-	-	44.9	29.8	28.1	42.1	100.0
Land (Excluding Agric Land)	-	-	-	-	-	38.9	37.1	26.6	36.3	100.0
Bicycle	24.2	75.7	6.8	17.5	100.0	24.1	63.1	13.5	23.4	100.0
Television	7.6	65.4	14.0	20.6	100.0	17.4	36.9	26.2	37.0	100.0
Solar	2.2	70.9	9.2	19.9	100.0	17.2	44.6	20.2	35.2	100.0
Appliances	14.2	59.8	16.3	23.9	100.0	14.9	34.2	27.8	38.0	100.0
Buildings	15.0	66.6	11.3	22.1	100.0	14.7	44.4	22.8	32.8	100.0
Jewelry	11.9	34.0	52.4	13.5	100.0	11.8	14.4	67.1	18.6	100.0
Cassette	6.2	68.4	11.9	19.7	100.0	9.9	41.2	22.2	36.6	100.0
Motorcycle	4.7	87.8	2.5	9.6	100.0	7.7	75.9	4.2	19.9	100.0
Refrigerator	2.3	60.5	18.7	20.8	100.0	4.9	29.6	27.7	42.7	100.0
Home Theatre	-	-	-	-	-	3.2	38.6	15.8	45.6	100.0
Vehicle	1.5	76.9	8.4	14.7	100.0	2.9	62.0	7.8	30.2	100.0

8.2 Household Earnings

In broad terms, income refers to receipts, whether monetary or in kind, that are received at annual or more frequent intervals and are available for current consumption (United Nations, 2011). Household earnings comprise of both monetary income and income “in kind” and combined incomes from all household members earning income. It includes income from subsistence farming, commercial farming, wage employment, income from non-agricultural enterprises, property incomes, transfers, remittances, and organizational support among others.

8.2.1 Households' Sources of Earnings

Households were asked to identify the different sources from which they receive their income. Table 8.2 shows the distribution of households by their main source of income in the last 12 months preceding the survey. Overall, 43 percent of households reported subsistence farming as their major source of earnings. One in every four households (25%) reported wage employment as the main source of earnings while one in every five households (20%) reported non-agricultural enterprises as their main source of earnings. Female-headed households were more likely to have remittances as their main source of income (18%) compared to male headed households (2%). Crop farming was the main source of earnings for more than half of the households in rural areas (54%) followed by wage employment (20%) while in urban areas it was wage employment (40%) followed by non-agricultural enterprises (31%). As expected, Kampala sub-region had the highest percentage of households whose main source of income was wage employment (49%) while Teso and West-Nile sub-region had the lowest (16% respectively). Conversely Teso and Bukedi sub-regions had the highest percentage of households that had crop farming as their main source of earnings (65% respectively) while Kampala had the lowest (1%).

A comparison with 2012/13 shows that, overall, like in 2016/17, subsistence farming (43%), wage employment (24%) and non-agricultural enterprises (24%) were the main sources of earning although with varying proportions.

Table 8.2: Distribution of households by Main source of Earnings (%)

Characteristics	2012/13						2016/17					
	Main source of earnings						Main source of earnings					
	Subsistence Farming	Wage Employment	Non-Agric Enterprises	Remittances	Other	Total	Subsistence Farming	Wage Employment	Non-Agric Enterprises	Remittances	Other	Total
Sex of Head												
Male	44.4	26.3	24.0	2.2	3.2	100.0	44.1	28.1	20.6	2.2	4.9	100.0
Female	38.5	19.1	23.8	16.0	2.5	100.0	39.6	19.3	19.3	17.7	4.2	100.0
Residence												
Rural	51.9	19.7	19.4	6.1	2.9	100.0	53.9	19.6	15.9	6.3	4.3	
Urban	16.4	36.3	36.6	7.5	3.1	100.0	14.1	40.4	31.3	8.5	5.7	100.0
Sub-Region												
Kampala	1.0	49.6	37.1	8.1	4.1	100.0	1.2	49.2	31.9	10.1	7.6	100.0
Central I	25.7	24.3	38.2	8.1	3.7	100.0	19.8	35.5	30.0	9.3	5.5	100.0
Central II	37.1	25.7	25.6	8.1	3.5	100.0	26.2	26.5	25.5	8.9	12.9	100.0
Busoga	45.2	25.0	18.6	8.4	2.7	100.0	53.2	18.5	19.0	7.1	2.1	100.0
Bukedi	63.7	13.4	14.3	8.1	0.4	100.0	65.0	18.5	8.6	6.0	2.0	100.0
Elgon	59.7	19.5	9.9	6.9	4.0	100.0	56.9	21.3	13.3	6.9	1.6	100.0
Teso	56.9	20.2	15.3	4.0	3.6	100.0	64.7	15.7	10.6	5.4	3.6	100.0
Karamoja	5.9	26.6	57.7	7.4	2.4	100.0	51.3	21.8	17.2	5.8	3.9	100.0
Lango	63.5	14.9	14.9	4.7	2.0	100.0	51.3	18.8	19.9	5.7	4.3	100.0
Acholi	56.0	18.9	19.1	3.9	2.0	100.0	62.2	17.3	13.5	3.5	3.5	100.0
West Nile	31.9	25.4	33.7	6.3	2.7	100.0	48.8	15.5	21.0	10.0	4.8	100.0
Bunyoro	53.9	18.7	21.9	4.1	1.4	100.0	53.8	24.1	17.1	3.4	1.5	100.0
Tooro	45.5	26.1	17.5	4.8	6.0	100.0	52.3	20.9	19.5	3.3	4.0	100.0
Ankole	45.9	29.8	19.8	2.3	2.2	100.0	43.2	32.0	16.9	4.8	3.1	100.0
Kigezi	51.7	22.8	15.1	8.8	1.6	100.0	48.7	31.3	12.3	6.7	1.1	100.0
PRDP Districts												
Sporadically Affected	45.0	22.2	25.0	5.3	2.5	100.0	50.7	18.3	19.1	7.7	4.2	100.0
Severely Affected	41.1	20.3	31.1	5.3	2.3	100.0	57.4	17.4	16.3	4.7	4.2	100.0
Spill-overs	61.4	17.4	11.7	6.8	2.8	100.0	61.1	18.7	11.5	6.2	2.5	100.0
Rest of the Country	37.4	26.9	25.7	6.8	3.2	100.0	35.2	29.4	22.8	7.2	5.4	100.0
Mountainous Areas												
Mountainous	52.0	21.3	16.0	6.7	4.0	100.0	47.1	25.4	17.8	7.0	2.7	100.0
Non-Mountainous	41.5	24.4	24.8	6.4	2.9	100.0	42.4	25.4	20.4	6.9	4.9	100.0
Uganda	42.6	24.1	23.9	6.5	3.0	100.0	42.7	25.4	20.2	6.9	4.7	100.0

Note: Others includes commercial farming, property income, remittances, organizational support among others,

8.2.2 Frequency of receiving Earnings from main source

For the main sources of earnings mentioned, respondents were further asked how frequently they earned from those main sources. The results in Table 8.3 show that two thirds (65%) of the households that reported crop farming as their main source of earning received the earning seasonally with only nine percent receive earnings daily. Of the households that reported non-agricultural enterprises as their main source of earnings, two thirds (66%) reported earning on a daily basis. Disaggregation by sex of household head shows a similar pattern.

Table 8.3: Distribution of households by main source of earnings and frequency of receiving income (%)

Main Source of Income	Frequency of receiving earnings						Total
	Daily	Weekly	Monthly	Seasonally	Annually	Irregularly	
Male Headed							
Subsistence farming	9.2	5.0	5.3	65.9	0.1	14.5	100.0
Wage Employment	31.1	10.9	37.5	5.0	0.1	15.4	100.0
Non-Agricultural Enterprises	66.6	11.4	5.7	4.7	0.0	11.6	100.0
Remittances	10.9	16.1	14.8	9.8	0.3	48.1	100.0
Other	19.8	3.8	21.1	42.7	0.8	11.9	100.0
Male Headed (Overall)	27.8	8.2	15.4	33.7	0.1	14.8	100.0
Female Headed							
Subsistence farming	7.9	5.2	5.5	63.5	0.1	17.9	100.0
Wage Employment	26.0	9.0	44.9	5.6	0.0	14.5	100.0
Non-Agricultural Enterprises	65.5	13.9	6.5	2.8	0.0	11.4	100.0
Remittances	14.5	18.8	17.9	6.6	0.0	42.2	100.0
Other	14.3	4.7	44.1	25.2	0.0	11.8	100.0
Female Headed (Overall)	23.9	10.0	17.1	29.0	0.0	20.0	100.0
All Households							
Subsistence farming	8.8	5.0	5.4	65.2	0.1	15.4	100.0
Wage Employment	29.9	10.5	39.2	5.2	0.0	15.2	100.0
Non-Agricultural Enterprises	66.3	12.1	5.9	4.1	0.0	11.6	100.0
Remittances	13.7	18.2	17.2	7.3	0.1	43.5	100.0
Other	18.3	4.0	27.3	37.9	0.6	11.9	100.0
Uganda	26.6	8.7	15.9	32.3	0.1	16.4	100.0

8.2.3 Mechanism for receiving earnings from most important source

The mechanisms for receiving earnings refers to the mediums of payment and includes cash, in-kind, mobile money, banks, SACCOs, Western Union, Money Gram and other money transfers. Households were asked the mechanisms they use to receive the incomes. The findings in Table 8.4 show that overall, in Uganda, the majority of households receive their income in cash (56%) followed by in-kind (31%). For households whose main source of income was subsistence farming, more than half (53%) received income in cash while 42 percent received the incomes in-kind. For households whose main source of income was remittances, nearly half (48%) received it in kind while close to two in every ten households (17%) received it through mobile money. The large proportions of households receiving incomes in-kind highlight the extent of informality of payments.

Table 8.4: Households by main source of income and mechanism for receiving the income (%)

Main source of Income	Mechanism for receiving income					Total
	Cash	In-Kind	Mobile Money	Bank	Other*	
Sustenance Farming	53.4	41.7	3.6	0.7	0.7	100.0
Wage Employment	56.6	21.9	5.6	15.3	0.6	100.0
Non-Agricultural Enterprises	67.5	20.5	9.6	1.4	1.0	100.0
Remittances	32.0	48.1	17.0	1.1	1.8	100.0
Other	68.3	13.3	12.8	5.2	0.4	100.0
Uganda	56.3	31.4	6.7	4.8	0.8	100.0

Other includes SACCO, Western Union, Money Gram, Other money transfers*

8.2.4 Average monthly Household income

The 2016/17 UNHS collected information on various components of household income including; property income, current transfers and other benefits, income from enterprises, salaries and wages; and income from subsistence activities. The analysis presented in Table 8.5 focuses on income received both in cash and in-kind.

The results in Table 8.5 show that, overall, the average nominal monthly cash income derived from all sources was in 2016/17 was UGX 416,000. The average monthly income in urban areas (UGX703,000) was more than double the average monthly income in rural areas (UGX 303,000). At sub-regional level, Kampala had the highest average monthly income (UGX 938,000) followed by Central I (UGX 569,000) while the Bukedi sub-region had the least (UGX 141,000). Irrespective of background characteristics, the average nominal incomes in 2016/17 were generally higher compared to 2012/13.

Table 8.5: Average Nominal Monthly Household Income (UGX)

Characteristics	Average Nominal Income	
	2012/13	2016/17
Residence		
Rural	242,000	303,000
Urban	669,500	703,000
Sub-Region		
Kampala	918,500	938,000
Central I	545,600	569,000
Central II	433,300	463,000
Busoga	194,900	222,000
Bukedi	137,100	141,000
Elgon	206,000	260,000
Teso	232,600	357,000
Karamoja	151,450	220,000
Lango	359,300	370,000
Acholi	154,700	168,000
West Nile	223,600	294,000
Bunyoro	347,000	468,000
Tooro	327,900	436,000
Ankole	421,500	489,000
Kigezi	343,200	476,000
PRDP Districts		
Sporadically affected	281,300	337,000
Severely affected	170,600	203,000
Spill-overs	192,400	248,000
Rest of the Country	440,200	495,000
Mountainous Areas		
Mountainous	258,100	332,000
Non-Mountainous	370,500	422,000
Uganda		416,000

Note: Some adjustments were made in the computation of average nominal monthly income for 2012/13. As a result, there may be some variation in the figures from what was previously reported.

8.3 Financial decision making

Households on a daily basis take decisions with important implications for socio-economic development. Respondents who were mainly heads of households were asked who in the household made decisions regarding finances and the findings are presented in Table 8.6. Overall, 53 percent of respondents made decisions in consultation with partner/spouse while 35 percent reported they make the decisions alone. Respondents in female headed households were more likely to make decisions alone (64%) than their male

counterparts (22%). Female-headed households were also more likely to make decisions in consultation with other family/household members (19%) than their male counterparts (4%). Decision making in consultation with partner/spouse was more common in rural areas (55%) than in urban areas (46%). Compared to other sub-regions, making decisions alone was most common in Kampala and Central I sub-region (44% each respectively) and least common in Bukedi sub-region (23%). On the other hand, joint decision making with spouse/partner was most common in Bukedi sub-region (68%) followed by Acholi sub-region (60%). In both the PRDP districts and mountainous areas, decision making in consultation with partner/spouse was more common.

Table 8.6: Involvement of household respondents in decision making regarding household finances (%)

Characteristics	Involved In Decision Making				Not Involved		
	Make decisions alone	Make decision in consultation with partner/spouse	Make decision in consultation with other family/household members	Make decision with extended family members	House hold head makes decision	Others	Total
Sex of Household Head							
Male	21.9	70.2	4.2	0.2	2.8	0.7	100.0
Female	64.4	12.1	19.1	1.1	1.7	1.6	100.0
Residence							
Rural	32.7	54.9	8.6	0.5	2.4	1.0	100.0
Urban	40.3	46.3	9.0	0.6	2.7	1.1	100.0
Stratum							
Kampala	44.1	38.5	11.7	0.2	4.5	1.0	100.0
Central I	43.5	46.3	8.1	0.7	0.8	0.6	100.0
Central II	40.6	46.5	9.8	0.3	2.5	0.4	100.0
Busoga	36.5	51.8	4.8	0.2	3.5	3.2	100.0
Bukedi	22.9	68.2	6.9	0.9	0.0	1.1	100.0
Elgon	30.7	58.8	8.9	0.2	0.4	1.0	100.0
Teso	23.8	57.6	17.7	0.1	0.3	0.6	100.0
Karamoja	32.5	51.2	14.8	0.5	0.7	0.3	100.0
Lango	32.3	57.2	8.5	0.8	0.0	1.1	100.0
Acholi	29.3	60.1	7.1	2.4	0.9	0.1	100.0
West Nile	35.3	51.5	12.0	0.4	0.4	0.5	100.0
Bunyoro	30.9	57.7	7.3	0.4	2.6	1.1	100.0
Tooro	31.2	53.8	9.4	0.5	3.7	1.4	100.0
Ankole	34.3	51.9	3.8	0.1	9.1	0.9	100.0
Kigezi	27.4	59.2	7.3	0.3	4.6	1.3	100.0
PRDP Districts							
Sporadically Affected	33.7	53.5	11.0	0.6	0.4	0.7	100.0
Severely Affected	30.6	56.9	10.0	1.4	0.7	0.4	100.0
Spill-overs	26.2	61.7	10.4	0.4	0.2	0.9	100.0
Rest of the Country	37.5	49.8	7.7	0.4	3.6	1.2	100.0
Mountainous Areas							
Mountainous	29.0	58.0	8.7	0.3	3.0	1.0	100.0
Non-Mountainous	35.3	52.1	8.7	0.5	2.4	1.0	100.0
Uganda	34.9	52.5	8.7	0.5	2.4	1.0	100.0

Others* includes: spouse (wife/husband) makes the decisions alone, parents/other elders in the family make the decision, children make the decisions, other members (not listed) make decisions

8.4 Financial Savings and Investment

Saving means different things to different people. To some it means putting money in the bank. To others it means buying stocks or contributing to a pension plan. Yet to others it is the setting aside of unspent income in a bank or non-bank financial institution or in other forms of arrangement such as pension plans and some insurance products. Typically, households employ a wide range of mechanisms for saving, including both formal and informal institutions. The choice of savings instrument has important micro- and macroeconomic implications.

8.4.1 Savings

Savings are an important determinant of both individual and national wellbeing. Respondents were provided with the following four statements about savings and were asked to select one closest to their perception of savings: “putting money in a special place or account for the money to be safe”; “putting money aside to stop it being spent immediately”; “planning spending so that money lasts through the week or month”, and “putting money in an activity or somewhere so that it can yield profits or returns”.

Table 8.7 presents the distribution of respondents by their perception of savings. Overall, 41 percent of respondents perceived savings as “putting money in a special place or account for the money to be safe”. About a third (30%) perceived savings as “putting money in an activity or somewhere so that it can yield returns”. There were wide variations in perception by sub-region. Bukedi had the highest percentage of respondents (69%) who perceived savings as “putting money in a special place or account for the money to be safe” while Karamoja had the lowest (24%). The perception of savings as “putting money in an activity or somewhere so that it can yield profits or returns” was highest in Central II, Busoga and Ankole (41% respectively) and lowest in Bukedi and West Nile (8% respectively).

Table 8.7: Household respondents by their perceptions of Savings (%)

Characteristics	Perceptions of Saving				Total
	Putting money in a special place or account for the money to be safe	Putting money aside to stop it being spent immediately	Planning spending so that money lasts through the week or month	Putting money in an activity or somewhere so that it can yield profits or returns	
Sex of Household Head					
Male	39.6	20.9	7.3	32.2	100.0
Female	42.4	20.7	10.9	26.0	100.0
Residence					
Rural	39.2	22.2	9.1	29.5	100.0
Urban	43.6	17.5	6.5	32.4	100.0
Region					
Kampala	44.3	16.8	6.9	31.9	100.0
Central I	43.8	11.0	4.8	40.3	100.0
Central II	31.0	19.0	8.8	41.2	100.0
Busoga	24.5	22.7	12.3	40.5	100.0
Bukedi	69.1	19.9	3.4	7.6	100.0
Elgon	42.6	26.6	16.0	14.8	100.0
Teso	28.6	19.5	13.3	38.6	100.0
Karamoja	23.9	23.9	24.7	27.5	100.0
Lango	48.3	33.5	3.4	14.8	100.0
Acholi	49.6	19.6	12.2	18.6	100.0
West Nile	33.9	49.7	8.0	8.4	100.0
Bunyoro	42.6	17.0	9.7	30.7	100.0
Tooro	40.9	12.3	12.1	34.7	100.0
Ankole	48.3	9.6	0.9	41.2	100.0
Kigezi	45.6	26.2	4.7	23.4	100.0
PRDP Districts					
Sporadically Affected	38.5	40.1	7.0	14.3	100.0
Severely Affected	40.9	23.2	15.5	20.5	100.0
Spill-overs	48.7	22.2	10.7	18.4	100.0
Rest Of The Country	39.1	16.0	7.3	37.6	100.0
Mountainous Areas					
Mountainous	42.6	23.1	15.0	19.3	100.0
Non-Mountainous	40.3	20.7	7.9	31.1	100.0
Uganda	40.5	20.9	8.4	30.3	100.0

8.4.2 Savings Mechanisms

Typically, households employ a wide range of mechanisms for saving, including both formal and informal institutions. The formal savings mechanisms include saving with a commercial bank, Microfinance Deposit Taking Institutions (MDIs), Micro Finance Institution (MFI) and Savings and Credit Cooperatives (SACCOs). Informal savings mechanisms include keeping money at home in a secret place, with Village Savings and Loans Associations (VSLAs), Rotating Savings and Credit Associations (ROSCAs)/Merry – Go Rounds, mobile money among others.

Household respondents were asked various savings mechanisms they were using. Table 8.8 shows that overall, keeping money at home/secret place was the most commonly used mechanism for saving (33%) followed by saving with VSLAs (16%). Only eight percent were using commercial banks as savings mechanisms. Variations by sub-regions show that Bukedi had the highest percentage of households that used home/secret place as a savings mechanism (72%) while Kampala had the lowest (20%). However, Kampala had the highest percentage saving with commercial banks (22%) as well as those saving with mobile money (20%). Overall, notably, eight percent of households were not saving; with Karamoja sub-region (27%) and Central II (17%) having the highest percentage compared to other sub-regions.

Table 8.8: Distribution of Household respondents by savings mechanisms (%)

Characteristics	Saving Mechanisms								Total
	Formal		Informal					Not saving	
	Commercial bank	SACCO	Home/Secret Place	VSLA	Mobile money	ROSCA /merry-go-round	Other		
Sex of HH Head									
Male	8.4	3.3	32.6	15.0	10.5	4.2	7.6	6.6	100.0
Female	8.4	3.2	32.6	15.9	9.5	6.5	5.1	9.6	100.0
Residence									
Rural	4.9	3.0	35.5	17.8	7.8	4.8	5.9	8.3	100.0
Urban	16.8	3.7	25.9	10.0	15.0	6.5	7.3	7.7	100.0
Sub-Region									
Kampala	22.3	4.1	20.3	3.8	20.4	7.3	8.0	9.1	100.0
Central I	13.2	4.1	21.7	6.6	16.1	9.0	8.5	8.3	100.0
Central II	9.1	2.3	23.6	9.1	15.8	7.6	6.5	17.4	100.0
Busoga	3.7	2.3	27.3	12.8	10.2	5.1	7.2	15.6	100.0
Bukedi	5.1	1.7	71.6	12.0	7.4	0.4	0.5	0.8	100.0
Elgon	8.2	3.2	48.3	3.8	3.2	10.4	3.5	13.1	100.0
Teso	5.2	0.9	36.0	21.2	5.3	1.8	3.1	9.3	100.0
Karamoja	5.4	1.2	31.0	19.2	2.0	0.0	3.4	26.9	100.0
Lango	7.7	0.6	37.1	28.6	6.1	1.3	5.5	3.3	100.0
Acholi	8.7	0.4	35.0	34.1	6.2	2.7	2.8	3.4	100.0
West Nile	6.2	2.9	54.7	17.2	4.5	2.0	2.4	5.8	100.0
Bunyoro	7.7	1.8	37.6	15.9	9.3	3.6	9.5	3.2	100.0
Tooro	6.0	3.0	33.8	18.0	9.0	5.1	8.5	3.2	100.0
Ankole	6.3	8.4	25.6	21.9	8.5	6.2	6.2	4.3	100.0
Kigezi	5.2	3.9	32.6	24.7	4.5	5.1	7.7	4.1	100.0
PRDP Districts									
Sporadically affected	7.1	1.9	45.6	20.9	5.8	1.8	4.1	5.0	100.0
Severely affected	7.6	0.8	34.4	29.6	4.6	1.7	3.4	9.4	100.0
Spill-overs	6.3	2.0	51.8	11.0	5.3	4.9	2.6	8.4	100.0
Rest of Country	9.1	3.9	26.7	13.6	12.2	6.5	7.7	8.6	100.0
Mountainous areas									
Mountainous areas	7.7	3.6	40.0	14.0	6.3	6.3	5.3	8.5	100.0
Non-Mountainous	8.5	3.2	32.1	15.6	10.3	5.3	6.4	8.1	100.0
Uganda	8.4	3.2	32.6	15.5	10.0	5.3	6.3	8.1	100.0

8.5 Investment options

Investment may be defined as a commitment of funds made in the expectations of future returns. There are a variety of options that households can invest in. They include investment accounts in financial institutions, investment through formal groups, acquisition of property for rent/hire, acquisition of land, livestock, operating a business, trading in stocks, fixed deposit accounts, etc.

8.5.1 Availability and use of Investment options

Household respondents were asked which investment options were available in their localities and whether their households were using the investment options at the time of the survey. Table 8.9 shows that existing personal business (88%) and investment in livestock (82%) were the most commonly available investment options to households in their localities. Considering use of the investment options at the time of the survey, the results show that investment in farmland was the most commonly used investment option by households (59%) followed by livestock (42%) while fixed Deposit Accounts (1%) were the least.

Table 8.9: Availability and current use of investment options (%)

Investment options	Investment option available in the area	Currently using		
		Sex of Household Head		Uganda
		Male	Female	
Farm Land	75.7	60.9	54.9	59.1
Livestock	81.9	44.8	36.2	42.2
Existing Personal Business	88.2	38.2	35.1	37.2
Investment Through An Informal Group	74.8	36.9	34.4	36.1
Mobile Money Services	55.8	29.9	26.5	28.9
Keeping Items Like Produce That You Can Sell Late	59.6	28.5	21.8	26.4
Buying Farm Input For Use At A Later Date	42.5	22.8	16.9	21.0
A House/Rooms/Property That I Can Rent/Hire Out	73.9	14.9	15.8	15.2
Starting A New Business	73.2	12.7	10.2	11.9
Investment Account In A Financial Institution	15.1	10.4	5.6	8.9
Money Lending For Profit/Interest	42.8	7.7	6.8	7.5
Fixed Deposit Accounts	7.8	1.0	0.8	0.9

8.5.2 Reasons for not using Investment options

Households that reported existence of investment options in their area but were not using them were further asked the main reason for not using them. The results presented in Table 8.10 indicate that for most of the investment options, the major reason for non-use was lack of money to invest” ranging from 88 percent to 93 percent. Generally, the proportion of respondents that advanced reasons other than having no money were low across all the options.

Table 8.10: Reasons for not using investment options (%)

Investment option	2016/17								Total
	Investment option available in the area	Households not using investment option	Reasons for not using option						
			Have no money to invest	Do not have adequate knowledge about option	Do not benefit from investments	Lost money in investment schemes	Family is not in the habit of investing	Family would not approve	
Investment account in financial institution	15.1	84.9	88.9	3.9	2.3	1.9	1.8	1.2	100
Investment through Informal Group	74.8	25.2	93.0	2.7	1.1	0.9	1.3	1.0	100
House/Rooms/Property for rent/hire	74.0	26.1	86.3	5.6	2.2	2.6	2.1	1.2	100
Farm Land	75.7	24.3	87.8	4.1	3.1	2.0	2.0	1.0	100
Livestock	81.9	18.1	85.9	5.4	3.1	2.0	2.0	1.6	100
Keeping items for sale at later date	59.6	40.4	88.8	3.8	2.9	2.0	1.2	1.3	100
Buying farm input for use at later date	42.5	57.5	89.3	3.6	2.5	1.8	1.6	1.2	100
Existing personal business	88.2	11.8	87.4	5.0	2.1	3.1	1.3	1.1	100
Starting new business	73.2	26.8	88.3	3.4	2.0	3.0	2.3	1.0	100
Money lending for profit/interest	42.8	57.2	88.1	4.7	2.5	2.2	1.5	1.0	100
Mobile Money Services	55.8	44.2	89.4	3.3	2.1	2.0	2.3	0.9	100
Fixed Deposit Accounts	7.8	92.2	88.3	4.4	2.5	1.9	1.8	1.1	100

8.6 Credit

Credit is the provision of resources by a party to another, material or financial and with an arrangement for the return or repayment of such at a later date. Credit may also refer to a contractual agreement in which money or goods are advanced to a household or households by an individual, organization or a financial institution with an arrangement to pay at a later date usually with interest (www.investopedia.com/terms/c/credit.asp). Credit can either be in form of cash or kind.

Credit is an important source of additional finance for households and the interest in understanding the characteristics of demand for credit for investment in both agricultural and non-agricultural enterprises is becoming more important for the Uganda government because of the increasing role placed on small scale economic activities as tools for poverty alleviation. In line with the economic integration process, as outlined in the Vision 2040, Government will over the period of the Vision focus on among other goals, ensuring increased access to credit by putting in place measures to reduce the cost of doing business.

8.6.1 Credit Services

The survey collected information from household members aged 16 years and above on borrowing and repayment of money and/or goods in the 12 months preceding the survey. However, this analysis focuses on persons aged 18 years and above and the findings presented in Table 8.11. Overall, in the last 12 months preceding the survey, nearly one in every four persons (23%) aged 18 years and above had ever borrowed/got money to be paid back later. Nineteen (19) percent of persons aged 18 years and above were paying back money during the same period. There were variations by sex of household member, residence and region.

Overall, thirteen percent had ever borrowed or got goods to be paid back during the same reference period. Borrowing and paying back of goods for goods shows the informal nature of credit services. Disaggregation by sex shows almost no variation. However, there were wide variations observed by sub-region. Lango sub-region had the highest percentage of persons who had borrowed/got goods on credit (36%) while Bukedi (3%) and West Nile (3%) had the lowest.

Overall, about one in every ten persons (9%) aged 18 years and above borrowed both money and goods in the 12 months preceding the survey. A slightly higher percentage of males (10%) than females (7%) had borrowed both money and goods during the reference period. Among the sub-regions, Lango sub-region (30%) had the highest percentage of persons aged 18 years and above who borrowed/got both money and goods. Overall, eight percent of persons aged 18 years and above were paying back both money and goods during the reference period.

Table 8.11: Persons aged 18 years and above who had borrowed money or goods and were paying back during the last 12 months preceding the survey (%)

Characteristics	Money		Goods		Both Money & Goods	
	Borrowed/Got Money	Paying Back Money	Borrowed /got goods on credit	Paying back goods	Borrowed both money & goods	Paying back both money & goods
Sex of Household member						
Male	27.5	22.8	14.3	13.5	10	8.9
Female	19.6	15.7	12.4	11.5	7.3	6.3
Residence						
Rural	24.1	19.3	14.3	13.4	9.3	8.1
Urban	20.9	17.9	10.6	9.9	6.8	5.9
Sub-Region						
Kampala	16.7	14.9	8	6.5	4.3	3.1
Central I	18.1	14.8	8.6	9	4.5	3.9
Central II	20.8	17.4	7.5	7	4.3	3.5
Busoga	21.1	14.6	15	10.3	8.5	5.5
Bukedi	13.7	9.3	2.9	2.1	1.7	1.2
Elgon	11.7	11.2	12.6	12.3	6.1	5.6
Teso	31.6	30.3	29.1	28.9	18.7	18.7
Karamoja	28.8	28	20.8	19.4	10.5	10.1
Lango	45.4	34.8	35.9	33.7	29.7	24.3
Acholi	33	22.4	9.9	10.5	6.1	4.8
West Nile	19.5	17.6	3.3	3.5	1.2	1.2
Bunyoro	16.3	13.2	9.1	8.7	6	5.2
Tooro	25.6	22.2	17.1	16.1	11.4	10.8
Ankole	31.2	23.6	19.9	19.4	14.7	14.1
Kigezi	26.5	24	11.4	12	8.2	8.5
PRDP Districts						
Sporadically Affected	28.6	23.6	16.7	16.2	12.8	10.8
Severely Affected	33.5	26.1	15.9	15.3	10.1	8.5
Spill-overs	18.4	16.2	14.2	13.7	8.3	8.0
Rest of the Country	21.9	17.7	12.0	11.0	7.5	6.5
Mountainous Areas						
Mountainous	17.8	16.7	13.6	13.1	7.8	7.6
Non-Mountainous	23.6	19.1	13.3	12.4	8.6	7.5
Uganda	23.2	18.9	13.3	12.4	8.5	7.5

8.6.2 Type of credit taken

Households members aged 18 years and above who took loan/credit in the last 12 months preceding the survey were further asked about the type of loan/credit they took in the last 12 months preceding the survey. The result in Table 8.12 show that overall, the common types of loans/credit obtained were personal loans (33%), goods obtained on credit (25%) and credit from friends (22%). Other types of loans/credit were generally low. Disaggregation by sex shows a similar pattern. Personal loans were more common in urban areas (35%) than rural areas (32%). Wide variations were observed when disaggregated by sub-region. West Nile had the highest percentage that took personal loans (78%) while Karamoja had the lowest (7%). The highest percentage of persons who obtained goods on credit was in Teso sub-region (40%) and lowest in Bukedi (7%). Overall, only one third of persons who took loans/credit used formal sources combined, while two thirds used informal sources.

Table 8.12: Persons aged 18 years and above by type of Credit (%)

Characteristics	Formal		Informal					Total	
	Personal loan	Other*	Goods obtained on credit	Money owed to friends (Non-family)	Money owed to money lenders	Services obtained on credit	Money owed family members		Other**
Sex of Household member									
Male	31.5	0.9	23.4	24.7	7.3	4.8	4.1	3.4	100
Female	34.3	0.3	27.8	19.2	7.1	4.3	3.0	4.0	100
Residence									
Rural	32.0	0.5	26.3	22.0	7.6	4.6	3.3	3.8	100
Urban	34.9	0.8	22.8	22.7	6.1	4.7	4.5	3.6	100
Sub-Region									
Kampala	26.2	1.1	20.7	30.4	3.9	5.7	5.8	6.4	100
Central I	33.8	0.3	22.0	28.1	2.7	6.0	4.5	2.8	100
Central II	30.3	0.6	17.4	33.3	5.5	3.6	3.3	6.1	100
Busoga	21.2	0.9	31.5	30.1	8.1	3.7	4.0	0.7	100
Bukedi	45.9	0.0	7.4	23.3	1.5	0.0	5.3	16.7	100
Elgon	27.3	3.5	36.5	15.3	1.9	11.2	3.4	0.8	100
Teso	9.5	0.1	39.5	29.2	14.3	1.9	3.9	1.7	100
Karamoja	6.7	0.0	23.1	50.7	7.7	0.7	4.8	6.3	100
Lango	29.6	0.9	19.8	20.7	5.2	9.1	4.9	9.8	100
Acholi	44.4	0.2	20.7	12.3	4.5	0.0	6.7	11.3	100
West Nile	78.2	0.3	10.1	7.7	1.0	0.4	0.8	1.5	100
Bunyoro	32.3	1.0	28.6	20.7	7.2	5.2	3.6	1.4	100
Tooro	31.7	0.7	31.3	16.5	9.2	7.1	1.7	1.7	100
Ankole	36.7	0.1	30.9	10.5	14.9	4.0	2.9	0.1	100
Kigezi	45.6	0.2	20.0	23.6	5.7	1.7	0.2	2.9	100
PRDP Districts									
Sporadically Affected	44.9	0.6	17.8	17.6	4.4	5.3	3.4	6.0	100
Severely Affected	33.6	0.2	21.0	22.6	5.9	1.7	5.6	9.5	100
Spill-overs	22.1	1.3	33.6	22.7	7.2	5.3	4.1	3.8	100
Rest of the Country	32.1	0.5	26.2	23.0	8.0	4.7	3.3	2.3	100
Mountainous Areas									
Mountainous	33.2	2.3	30.8	17.7	4.8	7.9	2.7	0.7	100
Non-Mountainous	32.7	0.5	25.0	22.5	7.4	4.3	3.7	3.9	100
Uganda	32.8	0.6	25.4	22.2	7.2	4.6	3.6	3.7	100

Other* includes Credit card, overdraft, mortgage and hire purchase

Other** includes money from employers among others

8.6.3 Source of Loans/credit

Persons who sought loans/credit were asked about the source of the loan/credit. The results in Table 8.13 indicate that overall, informal sources as a source of loans accounted for 79 percent. The pattern was consistent irrespective of background characteristics. Only 21 percent sought loans/credit from formal sources. Among the formal sources, commercial banks (9%) and SACCOs (7%) were the major ones while VSLAs were predominant (31%) among the informal sources. The percentage of persons using VSLAs was highest in Acholi (63%) and West Nile (57%) and was lowest in Kampala (2%).

Table 8.13: Persons aged 18 years and above by source of loan/credit (%)

Characteristics	Formal				Informal			Total
	Commercial bank	Credit Institutions	MDIs & MFIs	SACCOs	VSLAs	ROSCAs	Others	
Sex of HH member								
Male	4.7	2.9	3.4	5.7	37.5	6.9	38.9	100.0
Female	12.1	2.1	2.5	8.8	25.4	4.9	44.2	100.0
Residence								
Rural	6.3	1.9	1.9	7.1	36.3	5.8	40.8	100.0
Urban	15.6	4.1	6.1	8.0	15.8	5.9	44.6	100.0
Sub-Region								
Kampala	17.4	3.5	5.9	8.8	2.1	5.2	57.2	100.0
Central I	11.0	3.6	6.5	8.0	10.1	5.3	55.6	100.0
Central II	11.8	3.8	4.6	7.3	11.5	7.9	53.1	100.0
Busoga	5.4	3.4	2.3	5.1	25.4	5.5	53.0	100.0
Bukedi	7.4	1.6	1.0	6.6	45.2	0.3	37.8	100.0
Elgon	13.7	1.4	1.1	18.7	20.6	31.7	12.9	100.0
Teso	5.7	0.3	1.2	2.1	28.8	1.5	60.5	100.0
Karamoja	2.4	0.0	0.0	1.0	24.3	0.4	71.9	100.0
Lango	8.2	0.9	1.2	1.0	46.2	0.1	42.4	100.0
Acholi	4.4	1.1	2.2	0.4	63.4	0.0	28.5	100.0
West Nile	4.3	2.8	1.7	9.0	57.3	4.1	20.9	100.0
Bunyoro	11.9	4.6	1.5	5.3	27.0	10.7	39.0	100.0
Tooro	7.6	3.7	4.2	4.9	36.3	11.1	32.2	100.0
Ankole	6.6	1.3	2.5	14.8	39.2	1.7	34.0	100.0
Kigezi	13.1	1.5	0.8	12.6	41.6	7.8	22.7	100.0
PRDP Districts								
Sporadically Affected	7.2	2.0	0.9	4.5	47.3	2.7	35.5	100.0
Severely Affected	3.7	0.9	2.3	0.9	52.4	0.2	39.7	100.0
Spill-overs	8.9	0.8	1.2	8.9	28.5	11.8	39.9	100.0
Rest of the Country	9.6	3.1	3.8	8.6	24.9	6.3	43.8	100.0
Mountainous Areas								
Mountainous	13.1	2.9	2.4	11.8	30.2	16.4	23.2	100.0
Non-Mountainous	8.3	2.4	3.0	7.0	31.1	5.0	43.2	100.0
Uganda	8.6	2.5	2.9	7.3	31.1	5.8	41.8	100.0

8.6.4 Main reason for seeking loan/credit

People borrow for different reasons. Table 8.14 shows the distribution of household members aged 18 years and above by the main reasons for seeking loan/credit. Overall, one in every four persons (25%) sought a loan/credit mainly to buy consumption goods and services; 23 percent borrowed to pay education expenses while only close to one in every five persons (18%) sought a loan/credit to purchase inputs/ working capital for non-farm enterprises.

Seeking loan/credit to purchase inputs/working capital for non-farm enterprises was more of an urban phenomenon (27%) than rural (15%). About one in three households that sought loans/credit in rural areas (27%) sought it to buy consumption goods and services compared to one in every five (21%) in urban areas. Borrowing to purchase inputs/working capital for non-farm enterprises was highest in West Nile sub-region (34%) while borrowing to buy consumption goods was highest in Karamoja sub-region (63%) compared to the other sub-regions.

Table 8.14: Persons aged 18 years and above by main reason for seeking the loan/credit (%)

Characteristics	Main Reason For Seeking The Loan/Credit								Total
	Buy consumption goods and services	To pay educ. expenses	Purchase inputs/ working capital for non-farm enterprises	Pay for health expenses	Buy farm inputs, tools and implements	Buy land	Pay for building materials/ to buy house	Other*	
Sex of Household member									
Male	28.1	25.8	18.5	7.6	6.5	2.1	3.5	8.0	100.0
Female	24.5	22.6	18.0	10.1	8.5	4.7	3.8	7.8	100.0
Residence									
Rural	26.7	23.4	15.0	10.3	9.6	3.5	3.2	8.2	100.0
Urban	21.4	23.3	27.3	7.1	3.1	5.5	5.3	7.0	100.0
Sub-Region									
Kampala	23.9	25.2	24.1	4.6	1.6	5.5	5.0	10.1	100.0
Central I	20.4	27.0	27.4	6.7	2.6	4.1	3.3	8.4	100.0
Central II	24.0	18.6	24.8	9.4	7.0	4.8	3.8	7.6	100.0
Busoga	33.9	23.8	16.4	9.5	3.7	2.2	5.1	5.4	100.0
Bukedi	15.7	37.1	8.0	19.3	2.4	1.7	2.6	13.1	100.0
Elgon	37.4	23.8	14.6	0.5	17.5	2.1	2.2	2.0	100.0
Teso	43.7	21.9	10.2	11.5	2.1	2.8	1.6	6.2	100.0
Karamoja	62.9	10.9	11.2	7.7	0.0	0.7	0.2	6.5	100.0
Lango	24.6	19.9	11.9	16.4	12.2	1.7	2.6	10.9	100.0
Acholi	21.5	30.5	9.8	6.7	14.5	0.7	0.4	15.9	100.0
West Nile	14.8	13.9	33.7	9.4	13.5	0.9	1.7	12.1	100.0
Bunyoro	23.1	10.4	19.7	12.2	16.4	6.0	6.9	5.5	100.0
Tooro	20.3	22.7	14.8	11.7	10.1	7.3	6.4	6.6	100.0
Ankole	20.3	29.6	16.6	8.2	7.6	6.8	5.0	5.8	100.0
Kigezi	23.2	31.5	9.9	7.4	12.2	7.5	4.4	3.9	100.0
PRDP Districts									
Sporadically Affected	20.9	18.3	21.4	12.3	11.5	1.9	2.2	11.4	100.0
Severely Affected	31.8	23.5	10.5	9.2	11.8	0.8	0.5	11.8	100.0
Spill-overs	36.2	24.9	11.0	10.0	7.0	2.5	2.0	6.4	100.0
Rest of the Country	23.5	24.3	19.7	8.8	6.8	5.3	4.9	6.7	100.0
Mountainous Areas									
Mountainous	30.8	29.0	15.0	4.1	10.6	4.5	3.7	2.4	100.0
Non-Mountainous	25.0	23.0	18.3	9.9	7.8	4.0	3.7	8.3	100.0
Uganda	25.4	23.4	18.1	9.5	8.0	4.0	3.7	7.9	100.0

Note: Others includes such reasons as to buy livestock, to pay for ceremonial expenses, etc

8.7 Access to and Use of Mobile Money

Mobile money refers to electronic financial transactions and services that can be carried out using a mobile device such as a mobile phone or tablet. These services may or may not be linked directly to a bank account. However, these services have transformed the financial services landscape and continue to deepen financial inclusion where the proportion of the population that is “banked” is still relatively low.

8.7.1 Knowledge and use of mobile money services

Household members aged 16 years and above were asked about knowledge of mobile money, registration for mobile money services and for those not registered, whether they are using some other person’s mobile money account. The results in Table 8.15 show that overall, 75 percent of the household population were knowledgeable about mobile money with more males (81%) than females (70%). Knowledge about mobile money was highest amongst respondent in Kampala (95%) and lowest in Karamoja Sub-region (30%).

Regarding registration for mobile money, overall, of the persons who were knowledgeable about mobile money, only 59 percent were registered for mobile money with a higher percentage of males (64%) than females (53%). Kampala had the highest percentage of persons aged 16 years and above registered for mobile money (85%) and Acholi sub-region had the lowest (35%).

Household members who were knowledgeable about mobile money but were not registered for it were asked whether they were using another person's mobile money account. Overall, close one in every four persons (23%) who was not registered for mobile money was using another person's mobile money account with more females (25%) than males (20%) using another person's mobile money account. Elgon sub-region (34%) followed by Tooro (32%) had the highest percentage of persons who were not registered for mobile money but were using another person's mobile money account while Kigezi Sub-region had the lowest (11%).

Table 8.15: Knowledge about and use of mobile money (%)

Characteristics	Know About Mobile Money	Knowledgeable and registered Mobile Money User	Currently Using Another Person's Mobile Money Account
Sex			
Male	80.7	64.1	20.0
Female	70.4	53.0	25.2
Residence			
Rural	69.8	50.3	22.4
Urban	89.1	75.4	25.5
Sub-Region			
Kampala	95.2	84.9	26.8
Central I	91.0	73.6	19.1
Central II	87.4	66.5	23.0
Busoga	89.8	46.6	28.9
Bukedi	61.7	46.5	18.0
Elgon	71.2	45.9	33.5
Teso	62.9	39.6	18.6
Karamoja	30.0	40.5	15.2
Lango	58.0	55.2	18.8
Acholi	58.8	35.3	18.2
West Nile	55.0	43.9	18.1
Bunyoro	75.4	54.6	21.5
Tooro	75.1	54.2	31.6
Ankole	73.7	65.9	24.9
Kigezi	73.5	53.8	11.0
PRDP Districts			
Sporadically Affected	57.8	50.1	18.6
Severely Affected	50.0	39.1	17.8
Spill-overs	66.1	44.4	24.4
Rest of the Country	84.2	63.8	24.1
Mountainous Areas			
Mountainous	71.4	51.4	28.1
Non-Mountainous	75.5	59.0	22.5
Uganda	75.1	58.5	23.0

8.7.2 Mobile money service providers

Uganda has five mobile money service providers namely: MTN, Airtel, Uganda Telecom Ltd (UTL), Africell and Smart Pesa. Table 8.16 shows that, overall, MTN money (76%) was the most commonly used mobile money service followed by Airtel (41%). The use of other mobile money service providers was generally very low (1% or less respectively). MTN money is used more in rural areas (81%) compared to urban areas (69%) while Airtel money/Warid pesa was mostly used in urban areas (55%) compared to rural areas (32%).

The use of MTN mobile money varied by sub-region with Teso and West Nile sub-regions having the highest percentage using (99%) while Central I had the lowest percentage (53%). On the other hand, the use of Airtel/Warid Pesa was highest in the sub-regions of Central I (71%), Kampala (70%) and Central II (59%). Airtel money/Warid Pesa was more popular in Kampala than MTN Mobile Money (60%). The use of Orange/Africel Mobile Money was notably higher in Acholi sub-region (7%) compared to all the other sub-regions.

Overall, about one in every five persons aged 16 years and above (19%) were using more than one mobile money service provider with a higher percentage of males (20%) compared to their female counterparts (17%). Persons in urban areas were more likely to use more than one service provider (25%) than their counterparts in rural areas (14%). Kampala (32%) had the highest percentage of persons using more than one service provider while West Nile sub-region (4%) had the lowest.

Table 8.16: Persons aged 16 years and above using mobile money by service providers (%)

Characteristics	Mobile money service providers						Using more than one service provider
	MTN	Airtel Money/Warid Pesa	MSente	Orange/Africel Money	MPesa	Other	
Sex of household member							
Male	79.0	40.1	0.6	0.7	0.2	0.1	20.4
Female	73.4	42.3	0.5	0.4	0.1	0.0	16.7
Residence							
Rural	81.2	32.1	0.5	0.5	0.1	0.0	14.4
Urban	68.8	55.1	0.7	0.5	0.2	0.1	25.2
Sub-Region							
Kampala	59.7	69.5	1.4	0.5	0.5	0.3	31.5
Central I	52.9	71.2	0.2	0.3	0.0	0.0	24.5
Central II	61.5	59.4	0.5	0.6	0.0	0.0	21.9
Busoga	78.4	38.9	0.8	0.3	0.1	0.2	18.5
Bukedi	86.7	19.1	3.4	0.7	0.8	0.0	10.5
Elgon	92.6	27.2	0.1	0.1	0.4	0.0	20.3
Teso	98.7	12.7	0.8	0.4	0.0	0.0	12.3
Karamoja	96.5	8.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.9
Lango	95.3	13.0	0.3	1.1	0.0	0.0	9.6
Acholi	94.5	7.6	1.3	6.6	0.5	0.0	10.1
West Nile	98.7	4.6	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	4.3
Bunyoro	97.4	13.4	0.0	0.2	0.3	0.0	11.1
Tooro	91.6	20.6	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.7
Ankole	81.5	39.3	0.4	0.3	0.0	0.0	21.4
Kigezi	97.7	10.7	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	8.6
PRDP Districts							
Sporadically Affected	97.3	9.3	0.1	0.8	0.0	0.0	7.5
Severely Affected	95.0	7.7	0.9	4.4	0.3	0.0	8.1
Spill-overs	92.4	20.7	1.4	0.4	0.4	0.0	15.0
Rest of the Country	70.4	49.7	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.1	21.1
Mountainous Areas							
Mountainous	93.8	22.8	0.5	0.0	0.2	0.1	17.3
Non-Mountainous	75.1	42.5	0.6	0.6	0.1	0.1	18.7
Uganda	76.3	41.2	0.6	0.5	0.1	0.1	18.6

8.7.3 Commonly carried out Mobile Money transactions

Mobile money transactions include money transfers, buying airtime from the service provider, payment of utility bills, school fees, among others. Table 8.17 shows that, about 56 percent of individuals that used mobile money to receive money, 54 percent used it for cash withdrawal while 47 percent used it to send money. Males were generally more likely to use mobile money transfers for almost all transactions than females. Sub-regional

variations exist but the major transactions across all the sub-regions are cash withdrawals, cash deposits, purchase of airtime and sending and receiving money.

Table 8.17: Persons aged 16 years and above by type of Mobile Money transactions (%)

Characteristics	2016/17								
	Mobile Money Transactions								
	Cash deposits	To send money	To receive money	Cash withdrawals	Purchase airtime	Utility payments	Cash Transfer	Payment for goods & services	Receiving wages/salaries
Sex of Household member									
Male	43.0	53.3	59.2	57.7	17.7	6.2	5.8	3.0	3.7
Female	30.2	41.0	53.7	49.4	11.7	4.2	4.7	1.3	1.8
Residence									
Rural	29.6	39.9	49.9	48.0	10.3	1.6	3.3	1.3	2.0
Urban	51.0	62.2	70.2	65.1	24.0	12.7	9.2	4.0	4.3
Sub-region									
Kampala	63.6	70.5	75.8	72.6	31.2	19.7	11.6	5.9	6.4
Central I	46.7	54.6	67.3	60.2	17.4	10.8	5.2	3.7	4.0
Central II	43.8	53.5	60.9	50.4	13.4	6.1	11.8	3.9	5.5
Busoga	26.6	37.3	52.5	60.2	11.7	2.2	0.6	1.3	1.2
Bukedi	37.9	35.9	48.1	48.5	6.2	1.2	1.4	0.3	1.3
Elgon	25.8	54.4	62.3	42.3	4.9	0.1	7.4	0.5	0.9
Teso	24.9	35.4	42.9	43.3	14.5	0.9	2.6	0.2	0.2
Karamoja	28.4	32.1	45.4	46.1	18.1	0.0	2.6	0.0	2.6
Lango	31.3	44.0	52.2	50.8	21.0	3.6	1.8	1.7	2.4
Acholi	13.5	22.3	28.0	32.3	4.6	0.9	0.7	0.5	1.7
West Nile	23.5	38.7	44.9	48.4	12.2	0.3	0.7	0.4	0.7
Bunyoro	33.8	44.0	48.6	51.2	14.9	3.0	8.7	2.6	1.9
Tooro	39.2	53.8	59.7	60.3	15.1	1.6	8.5	0.6	1.3
Ankole	37.4	51.8	65.0	52.5	17.1	4.6	1.2	1.3	2.6
Kigezi	23.0	24.7	29.2	38.9	8.8	3.9	2.4	2.5	2.6
PRDP Districts									
Sporadically affected	28.8	42.1	48.9	51.3	16.9	2.1	2.7	0.9	1.7
Severely affected	18.1	26.9	35.1	36.8	8.9	1.0	1.1	0.7	1.8
Spill overs	29.5	43.1	52.3	45.1	8.3	0.7	4.3	0.5	0.8
Rest of Country	40.4	50.1	59.9	56.7	16.0	6.8	6.1	2.8	3.3
Mountainous Areas									
Mountainous	30.1	50.0	55.4	48.8	9.5	1.1	8.7	0.8	1.0
Non-Mountainous	37.0	46.9	56.5	53.9	15.1	5.5	4.9	2.3	2.9
Uganda	36.5	47.1	56.4	53.5	14.7	5.2	5.2	2.2	2.7

8.8 Summary of Findings

Majority of owner occupied houses (41%) were jointly owned by male and female household members. Ownership of bicycles, radios, motorcycles and cars was mostly dominated by males. Overall, 43 percent of households reported subsistence farming as their major source of income while one in every four households (25%) reported wage employment as the main source of income. Forty-one percent of respondents perceived savings as “putting money in a special place or account for the money to be safe” while about a third (30%) perceived savings as “putting money in an activity or somewhere so that it can yield returns”. Keeping money at home/secret place (33%) was the most commonly used mechanism for saving followed by saving with VSLAs (16%).

Overall, nearly one in every four persons aged 18 years and above (23%) had ever borrowed/got money to be paid back later in the 12 months preceding the survey. The common types of loans/credit obtained were personal loans (33%), goods obtained on credit (25%) and credit from friends (22%). One in every four persons aged 18 years and above (25%) who sought a loan/credit did so to buy consumption goods and services while 23 percent borrowed to pay education expenses. Seventy-five percent of the household population aged 16 years and above are knowledgeable about mobile money although only 59 percent of them are registered mobile money users. MTN money (75%) followed by Airtel (42%) was the most commonly used mobile money service by persons aged 16 years and above.

CHAPTER NINE

HOUSING AND HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS

9.0 Introduction

The Universal Declaration of Human Rights of 1948 recognizes the right to housing as an important component of human rights. Other international declarations and charters such the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights of 1966, Agenda 21 of 1992, the Istanbul Declaration and Habitat Agenda of 1996; the African Charter on Human and People's Rights (1986); the East African Community Treaty and Goal 11 of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) have further reaffirmed the importance of the right to housing. The Government of Uganda too recognizes the strategic social and economic importance of housing in the national economy and, particularly, to the socio economic transformation of the country as highlighted in Vision 2040. (MLHUD, 2016)

The characteristics of dwellings and various aspects of households living arrangements provide an important indication of the well-being of household members. The 2016/17 UNHS collected data on housing and household characteristics pertaining to types of dwelling, building materials used for roofing, walls and floors, tenancy of housing units, energy for cooking and lighting, sanitation as well as main source of drinking water supply for households. This Chapter presents the findings.

9.1 Housing Conditions

Housing and shelter are important indicators for assessing living conditions of a population. Housing is one of the basic human needs that have a profound impact on health and welfare of an individual. This section on housing conditions presents results on occupancy tenure of dwelling used by households and the materials used in its construction.

9.1.1 Occupancy Tenure

For purposes of the survey, occupancy tenure was defined as the arrangements under which the household resides in the dwelling. The arrangements include owner occupancy, renting of dwelling or free dwelling. Free dwellings included both free public and free private housing. Ownership of a dwelling unit has implications on security of tenure of the household.

Information on occupancy tenure was collected by asking the household respondent the basis on which the household occupied the dwelling they lived in. Table 9.1 presents findings on the occupancy tenure of the households' dwelling units. Overall, 72 percent of households in Uganda live in owner occupied dwellings, 22 percent in rented dwellings while seven percent live in free dwellings. These findings are consistent with those in the 2014 Uganda Population and Housing Census (owner occupied 73%, rented 21% and free 5%). The majority of households in rural areas were living in owner occupied dwellings (83%) while in urban areas this was 44 percent while those renting were predominantly in urban (48%) than in rural areas (11%). Comparison with 2012/13 shows an increase in the overall proportion of households occupying rented dwellings from 17 percent in 2012/13 to 21 percent in 2016/17.

Disaggregation by sub-region shows that Bukedi and Karamoja sub-regions had the highest percentages of households with owner occupied tenure (88% each) while Kampala, had the highest percentage of households

occupying rented dwellings (71%), followed by Central I (37%) and Central II (32%). This trend has not changed between the two surveys.

Table 9.1: Households by occupancy tenure of dwelling units (%)

Characteristics	2012/13			Total	2016/17			Total
	Owner Occupied	Rented	Free		Owner Occupied	Rented	Free	
Sex of Household Head								
Male	78.5	16.5	5.1	100	72.4	21.3	6.3	100
Female	76.2	17.3	6.5	100	70.5	22.3	7.2	100
Residence								
Rural	88.2	4.7	7.1	100	82.7	11.4	5.9	100
Urban	47.7	7.9	44.4	100	43.9	47.7	8.4	100
Sub-region								
Kampala	22.1	68.6	9.3	100	21.8	70.9	7.3	100
Central I	61.8	29.2	9.0	100	53.9	37.1	8.9	100
Central II	67.3	24.0	8.7	100	59.7	32.4	7.8	100
Busoga	74.8	20.4	4.7	100	77.4	16.0	6.6	100
Bukedi	91.2	7.4	1.4	100	88.4	8.0	3.6	100
Elgon	92.2	5.3	2.4	100	84.8	12.9	2.3	100
Teso	94.1	3.6	2.3	100	86.4	10.4	3.2	100
Karamoja	89.2	5.9	4.9	100	88.1	10.4	1.6	100
Lango	92.3	5.2	2.5	100	81.7	11.5	6.7	100
Acholi	89.6	5.7	4.7	100	85.2	6.6	8.2	100
West Nile	91.5	4.4	4.2	100	84.2	7.0	8.7	100
Bunyoro	85.0	10.1	5.0	100	73.4	18.3	8.2	100
Tooro	76.9	16.3	6.8	100	79.8	14.3	5.9	100
Ankole	81.5	13.4	5.1	100	75.6	20.2	4.2	100
Kigezi	87.9	6.9	5.3	100	83.6	9.3	7.1	100
PRDP Districts								
Sporadically Affected	89.9	6.0	4.0	100	81.2	10.1	8.7	100
Severely Affected	90.6	4.8	4.6	100	86.7	7.9	5.5	100
Spill-overs	92.5	5.4	2.1	100	85.9	11.1	3.0	100
Rest of the Country	69.2	23.9	6.9	100	64.9	28.1	7.0	100
Mountainous Areas								
Mountainous	89.6	6.8	3.5	100	80.1	15.9	4.0	100
Non-Mountainous	76.4	17.8	5.7	100	71.2	22.1	6.8	100
Uganda	77.4	17.0	5.5	100	71.8	21.4	6.6	100

9.1.2 Rooms used for Sleeping

One way to look at the quality of housing is to examine the extent of crowding. “Overcrowding is defined as the occupancy of dwelling units by more persons than they were designed to accommodate. To some degree, overcrowding endangers the health, safety and welfare of the occupants. Overcrowding, for instance, increases the risk of contracting infectious diseases such as tuberculosis, measles and meningitis. An average size habitable room (7.5 sq meters) is regarded (by international standards) as overcrowded if it is occupied by more than 2 persons” (MLHUD, 2016). The number of rooms used for sleeping and the number of persons per sleeping room are used as proxies to indicate the extent of crowding in households which is useful information in the planning of future housing needs.

To assess levels of residential crowding, data were collected on the number of rooms that households used for sleeping and used as a proxy indicator. Table 9.2 shows that, overall, 45 percent of households occupied

dwelling with only one room used for sleeping, 29 percent live in dwellings with two rooms for sleeping while 26 percent reside in dwellings with more than two rooms for sleeping. This is consistent with the findings from the NPHC 2014. Compared to 2012/13, the variations in proportions were negligible. A higher percentage of households in urban areas had dwellings with one room for sleeping (57%) compared to rural areas (41%). On the other hand, rural areas (28%) had more households using two or more rooms for sleeping compared to urban areas (20%). Kampala (71%) had the highest percentage of households using one room for sleeping while Kigezi sub-region had the lowest (24%). The national average number of persons per room was two which has generally remained the same between the two surveys.

Table 9.2: Households by number of sleeping rooms and average number of people per room (%)

Characteristics	2012/13					2016/17				
	No. of Rooms				Average No. of persons per room	No. of Rooms				Average No. of persons per room
	One	Two	More than Two	Total		One	Two	More than Two	Total	
Sex of Household Head										
Male	43.2	29.8	27.0	100.0	2.6	44.8	28.6	26.7	100.0	2.4
Female	45.9	31.0	23.1	100.0	2.3	45.8	30.5	23.7	100.0	2.1
Residence										
Rural	40.0	32.3	27.7	100.0	2.5	40.6	31.5	27.9	100.0	2.4
Urban	56.0	23.9	20.1	100.0	2.4	56.6	23.1	20.3	100.0	2.4
Sub-Region										
Kampala	69.0	18.5	12.5	100.0	2.3	70.9	20.1	9.0	100.0	2.6
Central I	50.0	24.6	25.4	100.0	2.3	47.7	29.2	23.1	100.0	2.4
Central II	45.8	34.4	19.7	100.0	2.5	53.7	26.4	19.9	100.0	2.6
Busoga	51.5	26.3	22.2	100.0	2.8	51.2	27.6	21.2	100.0	2.8
Bukedi	46.4	37.6	16.0	100.0	3.0	55.7	27.0	17.3	100.0	3.0
Elgon	38.6	33.7	27.7	100.0	2.8	44.8	35.9	19.3	100.0	2.6
Teso	46.8	30.2	23.0	100.0	3.1	34.3	29.1	36.6	100.0	2.4
Karamoja	41.0	37.8	21.2	100.0	3.0	56.9	29.6	13.5	100.0	3.1
Lango	38.5	30.0	31.5	100.0	2.4	38.1	29.1	32.7	100.0	2.3
Acholi	54.2	30.7	15.1	100.0	3.0	40.6	31.9	27.5	100.0	2.6
West Nile	50.9	31.1	18.0	100.0	2.6	45.2	39.6	15.2	100.0	2.5
Bunyoro	36.4	34.3	29.3	100.0	2.4	41.2	28.8	30.0	100.0	2.3
Tooro	31.7	27.1	41.2	100.0	2.2	29.2	32.1	38.7	100.0	2.2
Ankole	30.5	30.2	39.3	100.0	2.1	34.5	23.8	41.7	100.0	2.1
Kigezi	19.2	35.5	45.3	100.0	2.0	23.5	29.6	46.9	100.0	1.9
PRDP Districts										
Sporadically Affected	46.4	29.3	24.2	100.0	2.5	42.6	34.9	22.5	100.0	2.4
Severely Affected	45.9	34.2	19.8	100.0	2.9	45.5	31.3	23.2	100.0	2.7
Spill-overs	42.8	34.5	22.7	100.0	3.0	46.2	30.5	23.3	100.0	2.6
Rest of the Country	43.5	28.6	27.9	100.0	2.3	45.3	27.3	27.4	100.0	2.4
Mountainous Areas										
Mountainous	33.3	33.5	33.1	100.0	2.6	38.8	31.2	30.0	100.0	2.4
Non-Mountainous	45.2	29.8	25.0	100.0	2.5	45.5	29.0	25.5	100.0	2.4
Uganda	44.0	30.2	25.8	100.0	2.5	45.1	29.1	25.8	100.0	2.4

Table 9.3 presents the distribution of households living in rented dwellings by number of rooms used for sleeping. Overall, 84 percent of households that were renting dwellings were using one room each for sleeping while only two percent were using more than two rooms for sleeping. Irrespective of sex of household head and residence, over eight in every ten households renting dwellings used one room for sleeping respectively. Northern region had a higher percentage of households renting with two rooms for sleeping (23%) or more than two rooms (8%) compared to the other regions. Compared to 2012/13, the trend was generally similar with negligible variation between the two surveys.

Table 9.3: Households renting dwellings by number of sleeping rooms (%)

Characteristics	2012/13				2016/17			
	No. of Rooms			Total	No. of Rooms			Total
	One	Two	More Than Two		One	Two	More Than Two	
Sex of Household Head								
Male	82.7	15.7	1.6	100.0	83.0	14.8	2.1	100.0
Female	83.9	13.9	2.1	100.0	85.2	13.5	1.3	100.0
Residence								
Rural	81.1	16.7	2.2	100.0	83.2	14.8	2.1	100.0
Urban	84.0	14.4	1.6	100.0	84.1	14.2	1.8	100.0
Region								
Central	83.8	14.2	2.0	100.0	86.1	12.9	0.9	100.0
Eastern	79.7	19.4	1.0	100.0	81.3	16.4	2.2	100.0
Northern	74.5	24.0	1.5	100.0	69.1	23.4	7.5	100.0
Western	87.4	10.8	1.8	100.0	84.2	13.6	2.2	100.0
Uganda	83.1	15.1	1.8	100.0	83.7	14.4	1.9	100.0

9.1.3 Construction materials of dwelling units

The type of materials used to construct the household's dwelling unit gives a general picture of the structural condition of the building based on the durability and permanency of the materials and also provides a general indication of the socio-economic status of the household.

Table 9.4 presents the distribution of households by construction materials used on the dwelling units. Overall, 75 percent of the households live in dwellings with iron sheet roofs while 24 percent had thatched roofs. A higher proportion of households in urban areas (93%) had dwellings with iron sheet roofs compared to rural areas (69%). Kigezi sub-region had the highest percentage of households whose dwellings had iron sheet roofs (99%), followed by Kampala, Central I and Ankole sub-regions (97% each respectively). On the other hand, Acholi sub-region had the highest percentage of households with thatched roof dwellings (87%), followed by West Nile (80%).

Good quality walls ensure that household members are protected from harsh weather conditions and from exposure to hazardous factors. Overall, two thirds of the households in Uganda live in dwellings that had brick walls (67%) while 28 percent of households had dwellings with walls made of mud and poles as the construction material of the wall. Eight in every ten households in urban areas (81%) live in dwellings that had brick walls, compared to 61 percent in rural areas. Among the sub-regions, the Acholi sub-region had the highest percentage of dwellings with brick walls (97%) followed by Lango (95%) while Karamoja had the lowest (20%) followed by Kigezi (25%).

Considering the construction materials of the floors, overall, 59 percent of households live in dwellings with floors made of earth while 37 percent were in dwellings with cement floors. The rural-urban disaggregation reveals that, the rural areas had more than thrice the percentage of households in dwellings with floors made of earth compared to those in urban areas (22%). On the other hand, 70 percent of households in urban areas had dwellings with cement floors compared to only 25 percent in rural areas. Kampala had the highest percentage of households that in dwellings with cement floors (83%) while Karamoja had the lowest (7%).

Table 9.4: Distribution of Households by main type of construction materials (%)

Characteristics	2016/17									Total
	Construction Materials									
	Roof			Wall			Floor			
	Iron Sheets	Thatched	Other	Bricks	Mud & Poles	Other	Earth	Cement	Other	
Sex of Household Head										
Male	75.0	24.2	0.8	65.7	28.7	5.6	59.3	36.6	4.1	100.0
Female	76.0	23.5	0.5	68.6	25.9	5.5	56.9	39.2	3.8	100.0
Residence										
Rural	68.6	31.1	0.3	60.8	34.8	4.4	73.1	24.6	2.3	100.0
Urban	92.6	5.8	1.7	81.4	10.0	8.6	21.5	70.1	8.4	100.0
Sub-region										
Kampala	97.1	0.0	2.9	88.6	1.6	9.8	4.8	83.0	12.2	100.0
Central I	97.2	1.5	1.2	83.7	7.4	8.9	20.8	68.8	10.4	100.0
Central II	94.0	5.1	0.9	73.2	16.7	10.1	38.1	57.7	4.2	100.0
Busoga	78.3	21.5	0.2	71.0	26.9	2.2	65.9	32.3	1.9	100.0
Bukedi	71.2	28.3	0.6	66.1	31.3	2.6	76.3	22.7	1.0	100.0
Elgon	92.9	6.9	0.2	33.4	62.1	4.6	75.6	21.7	2.7	100.0
Teso	40.5	59.2	0.2	89.2	7.2	3.6	75.6	22.9	1.5	100.0
Karamoja	20.8	79.0	0.2	19.9	78.3	1.8	91.7	7.3	0.9	100.0
Lango	40.2	59.2	0.6	95.1	1.9	2.9	74.3	23.0	2.7	100.0
Acholi	12.9	86.5	0.6	96.9	1.9	1.2	88.1	8.9	3.0	100.0
West Nile	19.7	80.1	0.2	87.2	8.3	4.5	82.7	15.9	1.3	100.0
Bunyoro	79.4	20.0	0.6	45.7	51.6	2.7	72.7	25.8	1.6	100.0
Tooro	95.5	4.2	0.3	31.1	61.8	7.2	75.4	20.8	3.7	100.0
Ankole	97.1	2.4	0.4	44.4	53.7	1.8	59.3	38.1	2.6	100.0
Kigezi	98.7	0.4	0.9	25.0	62.8	12.2	70.0	28.8	1.2	100.0
PRDP Districts										
Sporadically Affected	31.1	68.4	0.5	87.5	8.5	4.0	77.7	20.7	1.6	100.0
Severely Affected	17.6	82.0	0.4	71.3	27.2	1.5	88.0	9.5	2.5	100.0
Spill-overs	71.5	28.1	0.3	59.2	37.1	3.7	75.6	22.6	1.8	100.0
Rest of the Country	93.0	6.2	0.9	62.9	30.3	6.8	47.1	47.7	5.2	100.0
Mountainous Areas										
Mountainous	92.4	7.0	0.6	39.4	53.6	7.0	71.6	25.6	2.8	100.0
Non-Mountainous	74.0	25.2	0.7	68.6	25.9	5.4	57.6	38.3	4.1	100.0
Uganda	75.3	24.0	0.7	66.6	27.9	5.6	58.6	37.4	4.0	100.0

Other roof* includes tiles, asbestos, concrete and tin

Other wall** includes concrete/stone, wood, tin/iron sheets

Other floor*** includes tiles, bricks, stone, wood

9.1.3.1. Construction materials of Owner Occupied Dwellings

Table 9.5 presents the distribution of households living in owner occupied dwellings by construction materials of the dwelling units. Overall, 69 percent of households with owner occupied dwellings had iron sheet roofs while 31 percent had thatched roofs. Urban areas had a higher percentage iron sheet roofed owner occupied dwellings (88%) than rural areas (65%). Kigezi sub-region had the highest percentage of owner occupied iron sheet roofed dwellings (99%) while Acholi sub-region had the highest percentage of households in owner occupied dwellings with thatched roofs (92%) followed by Karamoja (89%).

The overall distribution of households in owner occupied dwellings by type of wall material shows that six in every ten households in Uganda (61%) live in dwellings made of brick walls while 34 percent were in owner occupied dwellings with walls made of mud and poles. Nearly eight in every ten households in owner occupied dwellings in urban areas (76%) lived in dwellings with brick walls compared to 58 percent in rural areas. Among the sub-regions, Acholi sub-region had the highest percentage of owner occupied dwellings with brick walls (97%) while Karamoja had the lowest (15%).

Furthermore, overall, 71 percent of households in owner occupied dwellings had floors made of earth while 25 percent had cement floors. A higher percentage of female headed (27%) than male headed households (24%)

in owner occupied dwellings lived in dwellings with cement floors. More than half of the households in owner occupied dwellings in urban areas lived in dwellings with cement floors (55%) compared to their rural counterparts (19%). Kampala had the highest percentage of households had owner occupied dwellings with cement floors (70%) while Karamoja had the lowest (3%).

Table 9.5: Households living in owner occupied dwellings by main type of construction materials (%)

Characteristics	2016/17									
	Construction Materials									Total
	Roof			Wall			Floor			
	Iron Sheets	Thatched	Other	Bricks	Mud & Poles	Other	Earth	Cement	Other	
Sex of Household Head										
Male	68.5	30.9	0.7	60.0	35.5	4.5	72.4	23.8	3.8	100.0
Female	69.0	30.6	0.4	63.6	31.7	4.7	69.1	27.4	3.5	100.0
Residence										
Rural	64.6	35.1	0.3	58.0	38.0	4.1	79.1	18.7	2.2	100.0
Urban	88.0	10.1	2.0	75.9	17.0	7.0	34.6	54.7	10.8	100.0
Sub-Region										
Kampala	95.5	0.0	4.5	81.9	2.5	15.6	5.2	70.1	24.7	100.0
Central I	95.8	2.6	1.6	81.3	11.4	7.3	28.7	57.8	13.5	100.0
Central II	91.4	7.5	1.1	69.5	22.4	8.2	49.2	46.1	4.7	100.0
Busoga	75.4	24.6	0.0	68.8	29.7	1.5	72.6	25.5	1.9	100.0
Bukedi	68.1	31.3	0.6	63.7	33.6	2.6	81.4	17.7	0.9	100.0
Elgon	91.7	8.0	0.3	27.0	67.8	5.2	82.6	15.0	2.4	100.0
Teso	33.2	66.8	0.0	88.1	8.1	3.8	84.5	14.3	1.2	100.0
Karamoja	10.6	89.1	0.2	14.6	84.0	1.4	96.1	3.3	0.7	100.0
Lango	34.7	64.9	0.4	95.1	2.0	2.9	80.6	16.8	2.6	100.0
Acholi	8.0	92.0	0.0	97.0	2.1	0.9	92.9	5.9	1.3	100.0
West Nile	13.0	86.8	0.2	86.7	9.1	4.2	88.8	10.1	1.2	100.0
Bunyoro	76.0	23.6	0.3	38.6	58.9	2.5	83.1	15.4	1.4	100.0
Tooro	95.0	4.8	0.2	26.3	67.3	6.4	80.8	15.9	3.2	100.0
Ankole	96.3	3.1	0.6	33.6	65.1	1.3	71.5	25.8	2.7	100.0
Kigezi	98.9	0.4	0.7	20.9	67.6	11.4	75.4	23.7	1.0	100.0
PRDP Districts										
Sporadically Affected	23.2	76.5	0.3	87.3	9.0	3.8	85.3	13.2	1.5	100.0
Severely Affected	11.3	88.6	0.1	69.1	29.7	1.2	92.5	6.1	1.4	100.0
Spill-overs	67.9	31.7	0.3	56.1	39.9	4.0	82.5	16.0	1.5	100.0
Rest of the Country	90.7	8.5	0.8	53.8	40.7	5.5	61.0	33.7	5.3	100.0
Mountainous Areas										
Mountainous	90.8	8.7	0.5	33.0	59.6	7.4	79.4	17.9	2.7	100.0
Non-Mountainous	66.7	32.7	0.6	63.4	32.2	4.3	70.8	25.4	3.8	100.0
Uganda	68.6	30.8	0.6	61.0	34.4	4.6	71.4	24.9	3.7	100.0

9.2 Energy Use

Electricity is one of the basic necessities of modern living. The use of clean power and renewable energy sources, would reduce the reliance on wood fuel for cooking and ultimately protect natural resources. Furthermore, clean power would improve the health of women through reduced exposure to smoke from wood fuels. Sustainable Development Goal 7 requires member states to ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all. Under Target 7.1, members are expected to ensure universal access to affordable, reliable and modern energy services (NPA, 2015). Both the National Development Plan II and Uganda's Vision 2040 recognize that energy and, in particular, electricity, is a driver of socio-economic transformation of a nation. The government's policy vision for renewable energy is to make modern renewable energy a substantial part of the national energy consumption. Over the NDP II Plan period, Government will focus on increasing the percent of the population with access to electricity from 14 percent to 30 percent (NPA, 2015).

9.2.1 Energy for lighting

Main source of light is an important indicator in assessing quality of housing welfare of households. The survey collected information on the source of energy households mainly used for lighting and the results are presented in Table 9.6. Overall, 22 percent of households in Uganda use grid electricity for lighting; 28 percent of households use paraffin – ‘tadooba’ (canister wick lamps) while six percent use paraffin lanterns. A notable 21 percent of households used dry cells while 18 percent used solar energy. About six in every ten households (57%) in urban areas used grid electricity for lighting compared to only eight percent of households in rural areas. In rural areas, a third of households (34%) used ‘tadooba’ for lighting compared to 11 percent in urban areas. One in every five households in rural areas (21%) used solar energy for lighting.

Disaggregation by sub-region shows that Kampala had the highest percentage of households that used grid electricity for lighting (86%) while Karamoja sub-region had the lowest (1%). Karamoja sub-region on the other hand had the highest percentage of households that used ‘other’ sources of energy for lighting (41%). These include sources such as firewood, cow dung and grass/reeds. Use of dry cells was highest in Lango sub-region (57%) followed by Teso sub-region (55%). Use of solar was highest in Bunyoro sub-region (38%) followed by Tooro sub-region (27%).

Compared to 2012/13, there was an increase in the percentage of households that used grid electricity for lighting from 14 percent in 2012/13 to 22 percent in 2016/17. There was also a significant decline in the proportion of households using ‘tadooba’ (canister wick lamp) for lighting from 58 percent in 2012/13 to 28 percent in 2016/17. This is probably attributed to the observed increase in the use of dry cells and use of solar energy.

Table 9.6: Distribution of Households by type of fuel for lighting (%)

Characteristics	2016/17							Total
	Type of fuel							
	Tadooba	Lantern	Grid Electricity	Solar	Dry Cells/ Batteries	Candles	Others	
Sex of Household Head								
Male	26.1	5.8	22.1	19.2	21.8	2.5	2.5	100.0
Female	30.5	7.0	21.9	13.8	20.4	2.5	3.9	100.0
Residence								
Rural	33.8	6.4	8.3	20.7	25.9	1.1	3.7	100.0
Urban	11.3	5.6	57.2	9.3	9.7	6.1	0.8	100.0
Sub-Region								
Kampala	0.9	3.2	85.8	0.5	1.9	6.9	0.8	100.0
Central I	17.0	7.0	51.8	11.8	7.0	4.4	1.0	100.0
Central II	19.5	12.2	26.6	22.5	15.0	2.6	1.6	100.0
Busoga	48.3	2.3	10.8	20.3	16.0	1.2	1.1	100.0
Bukedi	63.6	4.4	7.1	12.1	11.3	0.5	1.0	100.0
Elgon	57.5	12.7	17.8	7.9	2.5	0.3	1.3	100.0
Teso	23.4	1.3	4.9	12.1	55.4	0.3	2.5	100.0
Karamoja	0.9	0.7	0.6	7.7	46.4	3.2	40.5	100.0
Lango	10.4	5.2	7.1	16.3	56.5	2.0	2.5	100.0
Acholi	39.7	4.3	2.9	14.8	30.6	1.8	5.8	100.0
West Nile	33.8	4.1	3.1	17.1	39.2	0.5	2.1	100.0
Bunyoro	18.4	3.4	11.4	37.6	22.9	3.6	2.7	100.0
Tooro	30.8	4.6	12.6	27.2	20.7	2.8	1.4	100.0
Ankole	26.6	9.4	21.1	23.2	14.6	2.6	2.5	100.0
Kigezi	22.5	10.0	13.2	16.9	29.7	3.2	4.5	100.0
PRDP Districts								
Sporadically Affected	23.3	4.3	5.1	18.1	44.8	1.8	2.6	100.0
Severely Affected	23.9	3.0	3.0	12.6	38.7	2.0	16.8	100.0
Spill-overs	51.0	6.6	10.4	10.9	19.3	0.4	1.4	100.0
Rest of the Country	23.8	6.9	30.6	19.4	14.5	3.2	1.6	100.0
Mountainous Areas								
Mountainous	38.1	9.3	20.6	12.7	13.9	1.5	3.9	100.0
Non-Mountainous	26.7	6.0	22.2	17.9	21.9	2.6	2.8	100.0
Uganda	27.5	6.2	22.1	17.5	21.4	2.5	2.9	100.0

9.2.2 Energy for cooking

Solid cooking fuels negatively affect the living environment of the household members, particularly the air quality. Solid fuels for cooking such as charcoal, firewood, and other biomass fuels emit smoke and thereby exposing household members, particularly the girl child and women, to respiratory infections.

The UNHS 2016/17 collected information on sources of energy for cooking by asking respondents what source of energy the households mainly used for cooking. Table 9.7 presents the findings. Overall, two thirds of households (64%) used firewood for cooking while three in every ten households (30%) used charcoal. Combined, biomass fuels constitute the main fuel for cooking for 94 percent of the households. The other sources of energy for cooking (electricity, kerosene, gas, etc.) account for only six percent. There were variations by residence whereby 96 percent of households in rural areas used biomass fuels compared to 89 percent of households in urban areas. The majority of households in urban areas used charcoal for cooking (66%) compared to households in rural areas (16%). One in every ten households (11%) in urban areas also used other sources of energy for cooking (electricity, kerosene, gas, etc.). Across all the sub-regions the majority of households used biomass fuels.

Comparison with 2012/13 shows that the use of biomass fuels (firewood and charcoal combined) continues to be high across the two survey periods, with the overall percentage of households that used biomass fuels across the two surveys consistently high (over 90 percent). In both surveys, Kampala and Central I had the highest percentage of households that used other cooking fuels.

Table 9.7: Distribution of Households by cooking fuel used (%)

Characteristics	2012/13				2016/17			
	Cooking Fuel			Total	Cooking Fuel			Total
	Firewood	Charcoal	Other*		Firewood	Charcoal	Other*	
Sex of Household Head								
Male	75.4	19.6	5.0	100.0	64.4	28.5	7.1	100.0
Female	76.3	21.5	2.1	100.0	64.4	32.8	2.8	100.0
Residence								
Rural	89.4	8.1	2.4	100.0	80.8	15.5	3.7	100.0
Urban	37.0	54.0	8.9	100.0	22.3	66.4	11.3	100.0
Sub-Region								
Kampala	2.2	80.3	17.5	100.0	0.6	79.4	20.0	100.0
Central I	51.9	40.2	7.9	100.0	34.8	56.9	8.3	100.0
Central II	68.8	28.2	3.0	100.0	52.1	41.8	6.1	100.0
Busoga	73.6	21.8	4.6	100.0	71.5	22.4	6.1	100.0
Bukedi	92.4	6.6	1.0	100.0	85.7	10.6	3.7	100.0
Elgon	93.6	5.6	0.8	100.0	75.3	19.6	5.1	100.0
Teso	93.7	5.4	0.8	100.0	86.2	10.2	3.6	100.0
Karamoja	89.1	10.0	0.9	100.0	84.4	15.1	0.5	100.0
Lango	89.0	7.0	4.0	100.0	75.1	21.8	3.0	100.0
Acholi	84.6	13.9	1.5	100.0	82.8	14.4	2.9	100.0
West Nile	86.3	10.9	2.8	100.0	78.2	18.2	3.7	100.0
Bunyoro	85.7	12.4	2.0	100.0	73.0	22.0	5.0	100.0
Tooro	83.5	11.6	4.9	100.0	79.3	16.3	4.4	100.0
Ankole	86.4	9.9	3.7	100.0	71.2	25.6	3.2	100.0
Kigezi	88.2	9.7	2.1	100.0	82.2	12.3	5.4	100.0
PRDP Districts								
Sporadically Affected	86.7	9.7	3.6	100.0	76.3	20.1	3.7	100.0
Severely Affected	87.7	11.2	1.2	100.0	83.0	15.2	1.8	100.0
Spill-overs	93.2	6.0	0.8	100.0	81.4	14.2	4.4	100.0
Rest of the Country	66.8	27.7	5.6	100.0	55.8	37.1	7.1	100.0
Mountainous Areas								
Mountainous	90.3	8.5	1.2	100.0	70.0	24.9	5.1	100.0
Non-Mountainous	74.0	21.5	4.5	100.0	64.0	30.2	5.9	100.0
Uganda	75.7	20.2	4.1	100.0	64.4	29.8	5.8	100.0

9.2.2.1 Source of firewood

Use of firewood for cooking has a negative impact on the environment as tree cover is destroyed to provide firewood. For those households that reported using firewood, the survey collected information on the source. Table 9.8 shows the distribution of households by source of firewood. Overall, 63 percent of households that used firewood for cooking got it from the Bush/Forest, 26 percent got it from own plantations while 9 percent bought from the market. Karamoja sub-region had the highest percentage of households that got firewood from the bush/forest (95%) followed by Teso sub-region (88%) and West Nile (83%). Considering own plantations/woodlots, the highest percentage of households that reported own plantations/woodlots as the primary source of their firewood was in Busoga sub-region (58%) followed by Central II sub-region (43%) while Karamoja sub-region had the lowest (1%).

Compared to 2012/13, overall, the percentage of households that got firewood from bush/forest declined from 72 percent to 63 percent in 2016/17. However, there was an increase in the percentage of households that got firewood from own plantation from 16 percent to 26 percent. The trend was generally the same irrespective of the selected background characteristics.

Table 9.8: Distribution of Households using firewood by source of firewood (%)

Characteristics	2012/13					2016/17				
	Source of Firewood					Source of Firewood				
	Bush/ Forest	Own Plantation	Market	Other	Total	Bush/ Forest	Own Plantation	Market	Other	Total
Sex of Household Head										
Male	71.6	16.3	11.7	0.4	100.0	62.8	26.7	8.6	1.9	100.0
Female	71.7	13.9	14.0	0.4	100.0	63.9	24.3	10.3	1.5	100.0
Residence										
Rural	73.4	15.7	10.7	0.2	100.0	64.4	26.1	7.7	1.7	100.0
Urban	59.7	14.3	24.3	1.7	100.0	51.0	24.8	22.2	2.0	100.0
Sub-Region										
Kampala	6.1	0.0	42.1	51.8	100.0	0.0	22.8	77.2	0.0	100.0
Central I	63.2	23.1	12.9	0.9	100.0	57.1	24.0	16.3	2.7	100.0
Central II	66.9	23.7	9.1	0.3	100.0	43.2	43.2	10.0	3.6	100.0
Busoga	79.3	11.9	8.6	0.2	100.0	37.1	57.8	4.8	0.2	100.0
Bukedi	50.8	33.6	15.6	0.0	100.0	59.6	35.3	4.4	0.8	100.0
Elgon	42.0	25.0	32.4	0.6	100.0	46.3	33.6	18.5	1.6	100.0
Teso	94.2	2.7	3.2	0.0	100.0	87.6	4.8	5.5	2.1	100.0
Karamoja	93.6	0.4	6.0	0.0	100.0	95.3	0.7	4.1	0.0	100.0
Lango	83.5	3.4	13.1	0.0	100.0	57.2	31.2	6.5	5.1	100.0
Acholi	94.6	1.5	4.0	0.0	100.0	67.2	26.8	2.5	3.5	100.0
West Nile	89.2	2.7	8.1	0.0	100.0	82.6	6.3	10.6	0.5	100.0
Bunyoro	78.3	15.0	6.8	0.0	100.0	78.0	14.6	6.9	0.4	100.0
Tooro	61.9	16.6	20.9	0.6	100.0	67.6	18.0	13.7	0.6	100.0
Ankole	65.9	19.2	14.1	0.8	100.0	65.1	19.9	12.5	2.5	100.0
Kigezi	71.9	21.7	5.8	0.6	100.0	71.4	23.1	4.3	1.2	100.0
PRDP Districts										
Sporadically Affected	86.6	3.1	10.3	0.0	100.0	74.7	14.4	9.2	1.6	100.0
Severely Affected	93.4	1.7	4.9	0.0	100.0	76.6	17.2	3.3	3.0	100.0
Spill-overs	55.4	23.2	21.1	0.3	100.0	62.5	26.1	9.8	1.5	100.0
Rest of the Country	68.7	19.2	11.5	0.6	100.0	57.4	31.1	9.9	1.7	100.0
Mountainous Areas										
Mountainous	51.4	21.3	26.5	0.8	100.0	52.1	27.2	19.3	1.3	100.0
Non-Mountainous	74.4	14.7	10.5	0.4	100.0	64.0	25.9	8.3	1.8	100.0
Uganda	71.6	15.5	12.4	0.4	100.0	63.1	26.0	9.1	1.8	100.0

9.2.2.2 Firewood Collection

Activities such as firewood collection and water fetching are counted in principle as part of the Systems of National Accounts (SNA) work. Inclusion of these activities in the SNA is important, not only because it is one way to make visible a category of work for which women are primarily responsible, but also because, as the time use data show, this represents a very substantial time and energy allocation on the part of women (World Bank Paper No. 73, 2006)

The survey collected information on whether firewood collection in the household was carried out by household members or non-household members and, if it was carried out by household members, whether they were adults or minors. The results show that 98 percent of firewood collection in households is done by household

members. Table 9.9 focuses on only household members involved in firewood collection. Overall, the majority of household members involved in firewood collection were adult females (48%), followed by female minors (22%) and this was the trend in both rural and urban areas. There were variations observed by sub-region. Lango sub-region, for instance, had the highest percentage of female minors involved in firewood collection (27%) followed by Busoga (26%). Central I had the highest percentage of male minors involved in firewood collection (25%) followed by Kigezi (23%). Compared to 2012/13, the results show that the trend has generally been the same.

Table 9.9: Distribution of Household members involved in firewood collection (%)

Characteristics	2012/13					2016/17				
	Firewood collectors				Total	Firewood collectors				Total
	Adult Female	Minor Female	Minor Male	Adult Male		Adult Female	Minor Female	Minor Male	Adult Male	
Sex of Household Head										
Male	43.8	22.8	17.4	16.0	100.0	46.3	21.2	15.6	16.9	100.0
Female	47.7	28.5	18.6	5.2	100.0	51.7	25.1	16.8	6.4	100.0
Residence										
Rural	44.8	24.5	18.0	12.7	100.0	48.0	22.5	15.9	13.6	100.0
Urban	46.7	24.6	15.4	13.2	100.0	46.8	20.6	17.2	15.4	100.0
Sub-Region										
Kampala	93.0	0.0	0.0	7.0	100.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Central I	36.1	24.1	24.1	15.7	100.0	32.4	20.2	25.3	22.1	100.0
Central II	35.3	21.4	25.5	17.8	100.0	41.5	19.6	18.9	19.9	100.0
Busoga	46.6	27.3	15.8	10.2	100.0	47.5	26.0	18.7	7.7	100.0
Bukedi	45.8	24.3	16.9	13.0	100.0	48.2	19.8	16.9	15.1	100.0
Elgon	44.4	21.1	17.3	17.2	100.0	46.1	17.7	17.4	18.9	100.0
Teso	66.9	23.0	6.7	3.4	100.0	61.3	25.0	5.2	8.5	100.0
Karamoja	61.2	28.2	6.5	4.1	100.0	66.2	24.0	6.1	3.7	100.0
Lango	56.3	28.8	6.4	8.5	100.0	64.2	27.4	3.3	5.1	100.0
Acholi	50.7	35.3	6.9	7.1	100.0	59.3	23.9	6.1	10.8	100.0
West Nile	63.7	22.5	7.1	6.8	100.0	66.9	23.9	4.2	4.9	100.0
Bunyoro	44.1	20.6	21.2	14.1	100.0	41.5	22.4	20.0	16.1	100.0
Tooro	39.3	22.2	21.6	16.8	100.0	41.7	19.4	20.1	18.8	100.0
Ankole	33.6	23.4	26.4	16.5	100.0	38.6	22.3	22.4	16.8	100.0
Kigezi	33.4	27.3	25.4	14.0	100.0	37.8	23.4	22.7	16.2	100.0
PRDP Districts										
Sporadically Affected	59.5	23.8	8.3	8.4	100.0	64.8	24.9	4.8	5.5	100.0
Severely Affected	54.9	31.7	6.2	7.2	100.0	62.3	23.8	5.9	8.0	100.0
Spill-overs	49.1	22.9	15.7	12.3	100.0	50.9	20.5	14.0	14.6	100.0
Rest of the Country	38.2	23.9	22.8	15.0	100.0	40.5	22.1	21.0	16.4	100.0
Mountainous Areas										
Mountainous	46.7	21.4	16.3	15.5	100.0	48.8	19.2	17.6	14.4	100.0
Non-Mountainous	44.8	24.9	17.9	12.4	100.0	47.8	22.6	15.9	13.7	100.0
Uganda	45.0	24.5	17.7	12.7	100.0	47.9	22.4	16.0	13.8	100.0

9.2.3 Reasons for not using grid electricity for lighting

There are a variety of reasons that bar households from using grid electricity. Information was collected from households that were not using grid electricity about the reasons for non-use. Table 9.10 shows that, overall, two thirds of the households (65%) not using grid electricity for lighting reported that the grid was too far from their households or was not available in their localities. One in every five households (20%) was not using grid electricity for lighting due to the high cost of initial connection. There were variations observed by residence and by sub-region. The grid being too far from their households or was not available in their localities was the main reason for non-use in rural areas (71%) while the high cost of initial connection was the major reason in urban areas (34%). Tooro and Karamoja sub-regions had the highest percentages of households for whom grid being

too far from their households or was not available in their localities was the main reason for non-use (78% and 77% respectively). Elgon sub-region had the highest percentage of households for whom high cost of initial connection (59%) was the major reason.

Table 9.10: Distribution of Households not using grid electricity by reason for non-use (%)

Characteristics	Main reason for non- connection to electricity grid					Total
	Grid too far from household/ not available	Cost of initial connection too expensive	Renting, landlord decision	Monthly fee is too expensive	Other	
Sex of Household Head						
Male	66.2	20.2	4.2	4.5	4.8	100.0
Female	60.8	22.3	6.8	5.4	4.7	100.0
Residence						
Rural	70.7	18.5	3.0	3.1	4.8	100.0
Urban	31.2	34.0	16.2	14.0	4.7	100.0
Sub-Region						
Kampala	0.0	38.2	29.1	28.3	4.4	100.0
Central I	48.6	23.9	12.1	9.3	6.1	100.0
Central II	50.5	25.5	7.9	11.0	5.0	100.0
Busoga	65.8	12.9	6.6	9.5	5.2	100.0
Bukedi	76.5	16.4	1.1	3.4	2.6	100.0
Elgon	45.5	50.8	1.3	1.2	1.2	100.0
Teso	59.7	32.0	2.5	0.4	5.5	100.0
Karamoja	77.1	11.0	2.3	0.7	9.0	100.0
Lango	68.9	17.7	6.0	2.2	5.3	100.0
Acholi	72.4	23.1	1.9	0.8	1.8	100.0
West Nile	73.0	13.2	3.4	4.6	5.8	100.0
Bunyoro	73.6	12.6	4.6	2.2	7.1	100.0
Tooro	78.4	15.5	2.6	0.9	2.6	100.0
Ankole	65.8	23.6	4.2	2.1	4.3	100.0
Kigezi	69.7	20.5	1.5	3.4	4.9	100.0
PRDP Districts						
Sporadically Affected	71.7	14.2	4.5	3.6	6.1	100.0
Severely Affected	73.8	18.5	2.1	0.9	4.8	100.0
Spill-overs	59.3	33.8	2.0	1.8	3.1	100.0
Rest of the Country	62.3	19.7	6.5	6.6	4.8	100.0
Mountainous Areas						
Mountainous	51.4	40.3	2.5	1.6	4.2	100.0
Non-Mountainous	65.6	19.4	5.2	5.0	4.8	100.0
Uganda	64.6	20.9	5.0	4.8	4.8	100.0

Others includes: Satisfied with current energy solution, service unreliable, administrative procedure too complicated, submitted application and waiting for connection, company refused to connect household.*

9.2.3 Type of kitchen

Indoor pollution has important implications for the health of household members. The place where cooking is done, coupled with the type of fuel used for cooking and the type of stove used, influence indoor air quality and the degree to which household members are exposed to the risk of respiratory infections and other diseases.

Table 9.11 presents the findings on the place where cooking is done. Overall, about half of the households in Uganda (52%) used outside built kitchens. Three in every ten households (29%) did their cooking in open spaces. A notable seven percent of households cooked inside the dwelling but without any specific room for cooking. In rural areas, the majority of households cooked outside in built up kitchens (60%) while the majority in urban areas cooked in open space (46%). Among the sub-regions, Kampala had the highest percentage of households that cooked in open spaces (56%) followed by Central II sub-region (46%). As compared to other

sub-regions, the Acholi sub-region had the highest percentage of households that had households cooking from inside the dwelling although there was no specific rooms for cooking (39%).

Comparison with 2012/13 shows there was a slight decline in the proportion of households using outside built kitchens from 55 percent in 2012/13 to 52 percent in 2016/17. There was a notable increase on the other hand in the proportion of households that used open space for cooking, from 20 percent in 2012/13 to 29 percent in 2016/17.

Table 9.11: Distribution of Households by type of kitchen (%)

Characteristics	2012/13						2016/17					
	Type of Kitchen					Total	Type of Kitchen					Total
	Outside, Built	Open Space	Inside, No Specific Room	Inside, Specific Room	Make-shift		Outside, Built	Open Space	Inside, No Specific Room	Inside, Specific Room	Make-shift	
Sex of Head												
Male	57.4	19.0	6.9	4.9	11.8	100	53.1	28.1	6.6	6.5	5.7	100
Female	50.5	21.1	8.9	5.1	14.4	100	48.7	29.8	8.9	6.2	6.4	100
Residence												
Rural	62.3	15.1	6.6	3.5	12.5	100	60.3	21.8	6.7	5.2	5.9	100
Urban	34.5	32.9	10.4	9.2	12.9	100	29.5	46.1	8.7	9.6	6.1	100
Sub-Region												
Kampala	13.0	45.3	11.7	15.3	14.7	100	12.1	56.4	11.9	14.5	5.2	100
Central I	41.0	28.7	8.3	5.1	16.9	100	38.1	38.4	5.4	9.1	8.9	100
Central II	48.3	22.6	5.2	1.8	22.0	100	42.5	46.0	2.6	4.1	4.8	100
Busoga	60.2	22.3	7.2	1.1	9.1	100	64.9	25.5	3.9	1.5	4.1	100
Bukedi	79.9	13.2	2.0	1.4	3.7	100	81.0	10.6	1.8	1.7	4.9	100
Elgon	72.6	5.8	9.0	5.0	7.6	100	55.1	25.4	4.0	6.2	9.3	100
Teso	56.9	8.4	17.5	4.7	12.6	100	50.7	9.4	6.6	28.7	4.6	100
Karamoja	10.5	39.2	17.1	2.1	31.0	100	27.4	39.1	16.5	13.1	3.9	100
Lango	67.6	10.0	6.2	13.4	2.7	100	48.8	17.3	23.4	8.8	1.7	100
Acholi	36.5	9.7	27.9	23.3	2.6	100	33.3	12.0	38.9	14.5	1.3	100
West Nile	56.5	28.5	3.0	1.9	10.1	100	61.6	29.4	4.4	3.4	1.2	100
Bunyoro	59.5	22.5	4.7	1.6	11.6	100	54.9	27.4	3.5	2.3	11.9	100
Tooro	59.6	15.9	1.5	3.2	19.8	100	59.6	21.7	3.1	2.1	13.4	100
Ankole	71.9	12.4	2.7	1.0	12.0	100	65.2	22.7	6.1	1.6	4.3	100
Kigezi	80.9	5.9	1.1	2.9	9.1	100	78.8	13.6	2.5	0.3	4.8	100
PRDP Districts												
Sporadically Affected	58.6	21.1	6.0	6.3	7.9	100	55.2	25.3	10.4	6.7	2.5	100
Severely Affected	35.0	18.6	20.6	13.7	12.1	100	35.2	21.5	28.3	12.8	2.1	100
Spill-overs	72.6	8.6	8.1	4.1	6.5	100	62.8	16.4	4.0	10.5	6.3	100
Rest of the Country	53.0	22.3	5.7	3.5	15.3	100	50.6	32.9	4.8	4.7	7.1	100
Mountainous Areas												
Mountainous	61.7	13.6	8.4	4.8	11.4	100	54.1	29.5	4.3	3.7	8.4	100
Non-Mountainous	54.5	20.3	7.4	5.0	12.7	100	51.6	28.5	7.5	6.6	5.7	100
Uganda	55.0	19.8	7.6	5.0	12.6	100	51.7	28.6	7.3	6.4	5.9	100

9.3 Sanitation

Sanitation is a critical component of human life and this is reaffirmed by the importance the SDGs and NDP II attach to it. SDG 6 goes beyond drinking water to also address sanitation and hygiene. In the NDP II, the government, through the water and sanitation sub-sector, will over the Plan period focus on, among others, improving sanitation and hygiene levels in rural and urban areas. Access to proper sanitation ensures dignity and helps prevent the spread of diseases such as cholera that are associated with fecal contamination.

9.3.1 Type of toilet facilities

The survey collected information on the type of toilet facilities households mainly used and the results are presented in Table 9.12. Overall, 83 percent of households used pit latrines while seven percent used bushes/did not use any toilet facilities. Only three percent of households used flush toilets. In both rural and urban areas, the percentage of households that used pit latrines was high (86% for rural and 74% for urban respectively). A higher proportion of households in urban areas (17%) than rural areas (3%) used VIP latrines. Conversely, a higher proportion of households in rural areas did not use any toilet facilities at all (9%) compared to households in urban areas (2%).

Bukedi and West Nile sub-regions had the highest percentages of households that used pit latrines (95%) while Karamoja had the lowest (33%). Kampala (19%), Central I (15%) and Central II (13%) had higher percentages of households that used VIP latrines compared to other sub-regions. The proportions of households using flush toilets was generally negligible outside Kampala (15%) and Central I (6%). Two thirds of households in Karamoja sub-region (65%) used bushes/did not use toilets, the highest among the sub-regions. About a third of households in the severely affected PRDP districts (36%) used bushes/did not use toilets. The proportion of households that used pit latrines remained the same between 2012/13 and 2016/17 (83%). There was a slight increase in the percentage of households that used VIP latrines from six percent in 2012/13 to eight percent in 2016/17. The proportion of households that used bushes/did not use any type of toilet facility declined from 10 percent to seven percent between the two surveys.

Table 9.12: Households by type of toilet facilities used (%)

Characteristics	2012/13					2016/17				
	Type of Toilet					Type of Toilet				
	Pit Latrine	VIP Latrine	Bush/No Toilet	Flush	Total	Pit Latrine	VIP Latrine	Bush/No Toilet	Flush	Total
Sex of Household Head										
Male	83.9	6.0	8.7	1.5	100	83.4	7.3	6.7	2.6	100
Female	81.1	5.1	12.4	1.5	100	80.6	8.3	8.5	2.6	100
Residence										
Rural	85.4	2.6	11.8	0.2	100	85.9	4.1	9.3	0.6	100
Urban	76.4	14.4	4.1	5.1	100	73.9	16.5	2.0	7.6	100
Sub-Region										
Kampala	63.0	22.5	0.4	14.2	100	65.2	18.8	0.9	15.2	100
Central I	80.8	12.8	4.7	1.6	100	77.9	14.9	1.5	5.7	100
Central II	84.9	7.6	7.0	0.6	100	83.5	12.9	2.9	0.7	100
Busoga	91.9	3.6	4.4	0.0	100	80.4	3.9	14.9	0.7	100
Bukedi	92.8	2.4	4.9	0.0	100	95.4	0.5	3.5	0.6	100
Elgon	93.5	2.1	3.6	0.7	100	87.7	1.5	9.6	1.3	100
Teso	68.3	2.1	27.4	2.3	100	80.3	3.5	15.9	0.2	100
Karamoja	27.1	3.0	69.4	0.5	100	32.5	2.2	65.2	0.2	100
Lango	80.1	1.0	18.6	0.2	100	80.8	8.3	8.9	2.0	100
Acholi	66.4	3.3	30.1	0.3	100	70.4	3.2	25.5	0.9	100
West Nile	79.6	0.6	19.3	0.5	100	95.2	1.5	2.4	0.9	100
Bunyoro	90.4	4.2	4.7	0.7	100	85.9	8.5	4.1	1.5	100
Tooro	91.3	5.4	1.0	2.3	100	90.5	4.9	2.6	1.9	100
Ankole	95.6	3.7	0.3	0.4	100	89.0	6.6	1.5	2.9	100
Kigezi	95.0	3.4	0.0	1.6	100	93.1	5.7	0.5	0.7	100
PRDP Districts										
Sporadically Affected	76.7	1.9	20.8	0.6	100	87.6	5.2	5.8	1.4	100
Severely Affected	56.5	2.7	40.5	0.3	100	60.1	3.2	35.9	0.7	100
Spill-overs	90.4	2.2	6.4	1.0	100	89.0	1.7	8.6	0.8	100
Rest of the Country	86.6	8.0	3.5	2.0	100	82.7	9.9	3.9	3.5	100
Mountainous Areas										
Mountainous	87.5	3.8	8.2	0.5	100	86.8	3.6	7.3	2.2	100
Non-Mountainous	82.5	5.9	10.0	1.6	100	82.2	7.9	7.3	2.6	100
Uganda	83.0	5.8	9.8	1.5	100	82.6	7.6	7.3	2.6	100

From the community perspective, information was collected during focus group discussions with opinion leaders of communities about the different types of toilet facilities used in their communities. The community in this context refers to the village/LC I. Table 9.13 shows that, overall, private covered latrines were the most common type of facilities used by households in the communities (88%), followed by shared covered latrines (69%). Four in every ten communities (43%) also had households that used bushes/did not have toilets. There were variations by residence and sub-region. VIP latrines were predominant in urban areas (65% private and 42% shared) compared to rural areas (30% private and 7% shared). Similarly, flush toilets were predominantly used in urban areas. Irrespective of residence and sub-region, every community had households that used bushes/no toilet with varying proportions. All communities in Karamoja, followed by 83 percent in Teso sub-region, had households that used bushes/had no toilet while Elgon and Kigezi had the lowest percentages (11%). Seventy-two percent of communities in the severely affected PRDP districts had households that used bushes/had no toilet.

Table 9.13: Distribution of communities by type of toilet facilities (%)

Characteristics	Type of Toilet facilities								
	Covered latrine private	Covered latrine shared	Uncover-ed Pit latrine	No toilet /Bush	VIP latrine private	Flush toilet private	VIP latrine shared	Flush toilet shared	Ecosan
Residence									
Rural	91.3	60.5	59.0	49.6	30.0	4.5	7.3	0.6	0.6
Urban	83.1	85.4	28.1	31.7	64.8	47.5	41.9	11.0	4.6
Sub-region									
Kampala	57.3	82.3	14.6	39.6	58.3	72.9	60.4	24.0	3.1
Central I	83.0	77.8	39.8	41.5	53.4	36.4	29.5	7.4	1.1
Central II	94.2	77.3	61.0	53.9	79.2	17.5	38.3	1.9	1.3
Busoga	90.3	62.6	36.8	69.7	21.3	4.5	0.6	0.6	0.0
Bukedi	99.0	26.9	84.6	30.8	7.7	13.5	0.0	1.0	1.9
Elgon	100.0	95.2	8.6	11.4	3.8	27.6	1.0	0.0	1.0
Teso	95.7	33.7	87.0	82.6	54.3	8.7	14.1	1.1	0.0
Karamoja	36.9	35.4	78.5	100.0	24.6	3.1	24.6	0.0	0.0
Lango	98.5	87.8	46.6	42.7	73.3	22.1	25.2	8.4	3.1
Acholi	82.8	96.8	75.3	64.5	24.7	22.6	26.9	12.9	2.2
West Nile	84.6	89.4	25.2	39.0	30.1	8.1	15.4	2.4	2.4
Bunyoro	91.7	63.2	59.4	20.3	37.6	9.8	10.5	2.3	2.3
Tooro	93.4	62.3	35.8	20.8	27.4	6.6	11.3	0.9	0.9
Ankole	96.1	71.1	40.6	34.4	68.8	28.9	25.8	1.6	9.4
Kigezi	100.0	41.7	56.9	11.1	34.7	1.4	1.4	0.0	0.0
PRDP Districts									
Sporadically Affected	92.0	78.5	44.0	44.4	48.0	14.5	16.4	5.5	2.5
Severely Affected	69.5	74.1	68.0	72.1	29.9	13.2	25.9	6.6	2.0
Spill-overs	98.2	57.5	54.2	33.3	18.7	18.3	4.4	0.7	1.1
Rest of the Country	88.5	68.9	43.7	40.2	49.5	22.6	23.2	4.5	2.1
Mountainous Areas									
Mountainous	91.2	77.7	23.6	22.3	16.2	18.9	4.1	0.0	0.7
Non-Mountainous	88.1	68.5	50.5	45.4	44.6	19.6	20.9	4.7	2.1
Uganda	88.4	69.2	48.2	43.4	42.2	19.6	19.4	4.3	2.0

Note: A community could report multiple types of toilet facilities

9.3.2 Reasons for incomplete toilet coverage

Opinion leaders of communities were asked the major reasons for incomplete toilet coverage in their communities. The results in Table 9.14 show that, overall, one in every four communities (25%) reported low income as the major reason for incomplete toilet coverage in their communities. One in every five communities

(22%) attributed it to negative attitudes towards toilet use in the communities while nearly a quarter (24%) of the communities attributed it to ignorance. There were variations by residence and sub-region. Whereas the major reason for incomplete toilet coverage in urban areas was low income (31%), in rural areas it was ignorance (29%). Teso sub-region had the highest percentage of communities with incomplete toilet coverage due to low income (49%), Bukedi sub-region had the highest percentage due to negative attitudes within the community (66%). West Nile sub-region had the highest percentage of communities that reported ignorance as the major reason for incomplete toilet coverage (73%) followed by Karamoja (63%). Among the PRDP districts, communities in the spill-over districts had the highest incomplete toilet coverage due to ignorance (54%).

Table 9.14: Distribution of communities by major reason for incomplete toilet coverage (%)

Characteristics	Major reason for incomplete toilet coverage							Total
	Low income	Ignorance	Negative attitude	Other	Poor soil type	No land	Poor landscape / terrain	
Residence								
Urban	31.1	10.4	18.1	16.0	7.3	15.0	2.1	100.0
Rural	22.1	28.5	22.8	11.2	8.8	1.8	4.8	100.0
Sub-region								
Kampala	44.7	0.0	2.6	13.1	2.6	34.2	2.6	100.0
Central I	38.4	5.5	20.5	24.7	4.1	6.8	0.0	100.0
Central II	16.9	3.6	14.5	48.2	6.0	6.0	4.8	100.0
Busoga	20.4	10.2	55.6	1.8	9.3	0.0	2.8	100.0
Bukedi	9.4	0.0	65.6	0.0	9.4	3.1	12.5	100.0
Elgon	16.7	0.0	8.3	25.0	25.0	8.3	16.7	100.0
Teso	48.7	6.6	19.7	0.0	18.4	2.6	3.9	100.0
Karamoja	7.7	69.2	4.6	0.0	12.3	3.1	3.1	100.0
Lango	39.3	28.6	8.9	16.1	3.6	1.8	1.8	100.0
Acholi	33.3	38.3	0.0	15.0	11.7	0.0	1.7	100.0
West Nile	2.1	72.9	0.0	4.2	4.2	0.0	16.7	100.0
Bunyoro	7.4	55.6	22.2	3.7	7.4	3.7	0.0	100.0
Tooro	18.2	63.6	4.5	0.0	0.0	4.5	9.1	100.0
Ankole	11.4	11.4	50.0	9.1	6.8	11.4	0.0	100.0
Kigezi	25.0	37.5	12.5	0.0	0.0	25.0	0.0	100.0
PRDP Districts								
Sporadically Affected	22.1	40.2	8.2	8.2	11.5	0.8	9.0	100.0
Severely Affected	23.2	53.5	2.1	7.0	10.6	1.4	2.1	100.0
Spill-overs	33.0	5.5	35.2	3.3	11.0	4.4	7.7	100.0
Rest of the Country	23.7	12.3	29.7	17.7	6.0	8.1	2.5	100.0
Mountainous Areas								
Mountainous	12.1	42.4	3.0	9.1	9.1	9.1	15.2	100.0
Non-Mountainous	25.0	22.9	22.5	12.6	8.3	5.0	3.6	100.0
Total	24.5	23.8	21.7	12.4	8.4	5.2	4.1	100.0

9.3.3 Hand washing after Toilet Use

Hand washing after toilet use protects against communicable diseases. Availability of hand washing facilities at or near the toilet can be used as a proxy measure of hygiene after toilet use. SDG 6 Target 6.2 aims to achieve access to adequate and equitable sanitation and hygiene for all and end open defecation, paying special attention to the needs of women and girls and those in vulnerable situations. Indicator 6.2.1: Proportion of population using safely managed sanitation services, including a hand-washing facility with soap and water, will be used to monitor progress towards the goal.

The survey collected information on hand washing after toilet use. Table 9.15 provides information on designated places for hand washing in households and the use of water and cleansing agents for hand washing according to residence and sub-region. Overall, 84 percent of households in Uganda did not have hand washing facilities, eight percent had hand washing facilities with water only while only six percent had both water and soap. A higher percentage of households in rural areas did not have hand washing facilities (87%) compared to households in urban areas (77%). There were variations by sub-region with the Elgon sub-region having the highest percentage of households without hand washing facilities (97%), followed by Karamoja sub-region (93%) while Central I sub-region had a relatively lower percentage (72%).

There was no variation in the percentage of households without hand washing facilities between 2012/13 and 2016/17 and only a slight variation in the percentages of households with hand washing facilities with water only and those with both water and soap. Compared to 2012/13, the percentage of households that had no hand washing facilities in urban areas declined from 81 percent to 77 percent in 2016/17.

Table 9.15: Distribution of Households by availability of hand washing facilities (%)

Characteristics	2012/13					2016/17				
	Washing Facilities				Total	Washing Facilities				Total
	No	Yes with water only	Yes with water and soap	Yes with no water		No	Yes with water only	Yes with water and soap	Yes with no water	
Sex of Household Head										
Male	84.8	7.0	7.5	0.7	100.0	83.8	8.4	6.4	1.4	100.0
Female	85.5	6.3	6.6	1.6	100.0	84.2	8.8	6.0	1.0	100.0
Residence										
Rural	86.8	6.1	6.2	0.9	100.0	86.7	7.3	4.5	1.5	100.0
Urban	80.5	8.5	9.9	1.2	100.0	77.4	11.5	10.3	0.8	100.0
Sub-Region										
Kampala	81.9	4.3	12.1	1.7	100.0	75.4	9.6	14.0	1.0	100.0
Central I	81.0	10.9	7.8	0.3	100.0	72.4	17.0	9.5	1.2	100.0
Central II	77.8	12.1	9.5	0.6	100.0	81.3	11.6	5.9	1.3	100.0
Busoga	92.8	4.0	2.0	1.2	100.0	91.6	4.1	4.0	0.3	100.0
Bukedi	78.5	14.3	6.8	0.4	100.0	84.3	9.6	5.6	0.5	100.0
Elgon	79.6	4.5	14.0	2.0	100.0	97.2	0.9	1.4	0.5	100.0
Teso	79.1	7.3	12.4	1.2	100.0	88.3	6.6	2.1	3.0	100.0
Karamoja	85.0	7.8	5.5	1.7	100.0	92.7	3.3	2.3	1.7	100.0
Lango	94.4	2.5	2.4	0.7	100.0	89.7	6.1	3.5	0.7	100.0
Acholi	91.2	3.1	2.4	3.3	100.0	92.2	5.0	1.6	1.2	100.0
West Nile	94.7	4.3	0.9	0.1	100.0	80.0	11.7	5.4	2.9	100.0
Bunyoro	92.5	3.5	3.7	0.2	100.0	89.4	6.0	4.5	0.2	100.0
Tooro	84.2	6.2	8.6	1.0	100.0	85.5	6.5	6.8	1.1	100.0
Ankole	80.9	6.5	11.4	1.2	100.0	81.4	5.8	11.1	1.8	100.0
Kigezi	94.0	1.9	2.8	1.3	100.0	94.1	2.2	1.4	2.3	100.0
PRDP Districts										
Sporadically Affected	93.5	3.7	2.0	0.8	100.0	83.7	9.5	4.9	1.9	100.0
Severely Affected	90.7	3.7	3.2	2.4	100.0	90.8	5.2	2.3	1.8	100.0
Spill-overs	79.1	7.9	11.8	1.1	100.0	90.3	5.5	3.1	1.1	100.0
Rest of the Country	84.4	7.4	7.4	0.9	100.0	82.1	9.2	7.5	1.1	100.0
Mountainous Areas										
Mountainous	84.5	3.6	10.1	1.8	100.0	92.3	3.3	2.8	1.5	100.0
Non-Mountainous	85.1	7.2	6.9	0.9	100.0	83.3	9.0	6.5	1.3	100.0
Uganda	85.0	6.8	7.2	1.0	100.0	83.9	8.6	6.2	1.3	100.0

9.3.4 Solid Waste Disposal

Household waste management has both environmental and health implications on individuals and communities. Improper disposal of waste could lead to proliferation of disease causing agents like bacteria in the environment leading to disease outbreaks such as cholera, dysentery and typhoid, among others. The way households dispose of their solid waste can pose a risk to public health by attracting flies, mosquitoes as well as rats and by allowing them to breed. This may encourage the spread of diarrhea diseases as well as other diseases.

Table 9.16 presents information collected from households on their most commonly used method of solid waste disposal. Overall, 39 percent of households in Uganda disposed of their solid waste in their gardens, 27 percent in pits while 14 percent reported that they burn the solid wastes. There were variations by residence, with 49 percent of households in rural areas disposing of the wastes in gardens while 30 percent disposed of their solid wastes in pits. On the other hand, in urban areas, the highest percentage of households reported disposing of household solid waste by burning (22%) followed by disposal through waste vendors (21%). Waste vending was predominantly an urban method of solid waste disposal. Kigezi sub-region had the highest percentage of households that disposed of their solid wastes in gardens (76%) followed by Elgon sub-region (69%). Use of pits for solid waste disposal was most common in West Nile sub-region (63%) followed by Acholi sub-region (60%). Waste vendors were predominant in Kampala (41%) compared to other sub-regions.

There was a decline in the percentage of households using pits for solid waste disposal from 32 percent in 2012/13 to 27 percent in 2016/17. The proportion of households using burning as a method of solid waste disposal doubled from seven percent in 2012/13 to 14 percent in 2016/17. There was also a slight increase in the percentage of households using waste vendors from four to six percent.

Table 9.16: Distribution of Households by most common method of solid waste disposal (%)

Characteristics	2012/13							2016/17						Total
	Method Of Solid Waste Disposal						Total	Method Of Solid Waste Disposal						
	Garden	Pit	Burning	Heap	Waste Vendor	Other		Garden	Pit	Burning	Heap	Waste Vendor	Other	
Sex of Head														
Male	43.2	32.7	6.8	11.2	3.8	2.3	100	39.1	28.3	13.6	10.2	6.2	2.6	100
Female	44.5	29.9	7.7	11.0	4.1	2.8	100	39.9	24.0	14.7	11.4	6.6	3.5	100
Residence														
Rural	51.5	33.3	5.1	8.9	0.2	0.9	100	49.3	30.0	10.7	8.4	0.6	1.1	100
Urban	21.1	27.9	12.4	17.4	14.4	6.8	100	13.8	19.4	22.4	16.1	20.9	7.3	100
Sub-Region														
Kampala	3.3	7.0	12.3	21.2	47.7	8.6	100	0.4	5.0	24.5	18.0	41.0	11.0	100
Central I	39.7	19.2	18.1	15.9	4.7	2.4	100	30.0	8.9	37.0	6.4	15.1	2.6	100
Central II	50.6	19.1	11.2	11.6	3.7	3.7	100	36.1	10.6	35.0	9.0	6.9	2.3	100
Busoga	39.9	45.5	3.4	7.0	0.9	3.3	100	47.5	30.3	9.6	10.5	0.8	1.2	100
Bukedi	22.8	70.8	0.0	3.5	2.9	0.0	100	33.6	49.6	5.6	7.2	1.2	2.9	100
Elgon	53.3	42.6	0.0	3.3	0.0	0.8	100	68.8	9.4	4.0	14.6	2.8	0.3	100
Teso	49.4	38.5	0.0	10.8	0.0	1.4	100	39.1	30.4	7.1	20.6	0.8	2.0	100
Karamoja	52.7	10.6	0.0	35.4	0.4	0.8	100	59.3	11.8	9.3	18.2	0.0	1.4	100
Lango	43.4	39.6	3.6	10.0	0.0	3.4	100	23.0	52.4	4.7	12.0	1.6	6.3	100
Acholi	40.1	39.6	6.7	10.8	0.5	2.3	100	22.1	59.5	0.8	15.6	0.3	1.7	100
West Nile	49.2	43.8	0.2	5.3	0.1	1.5	100	24.5	62.9	2.7	8.3	0.6	1.0	100
Bunyoro	47.1	34.8	2.9	9.2	1.3	4.6	100	51.9	25.3	6.3	10.2	1.9	4.3	100
Tooro	35.3	40.3	3.6	17.8	0.6	2.4	100	46.5	34.0	6.4	7.7	2.1	3.3	100
Ankole	55.7	15.8	16.1	10.1	1.9	0.4	100	55.5	25.6	2.0	9.2	5.2	2.5	100
Kigezi	64.4	24.0	5.2	5.8	0.6	0.0	100	76.2	12.8	1.9	7.7	0.2	1.2	100
PRDP Districts														
Sporadically Affected	47.9	38.8	1.8	7.8	0.5	3.2	100	26.5	54.4	3.6	10.9	1.1	3.4	100
Severely Affected	45.2	31.5	3.8	17.8	0.4	1.4	100	33.7	44.8	4.0	15.3	0.1	2.1	100
Spill-overs	42.1	51.1	0.0	5.0	0.9	0.9	100	47.4	29.7	5.9	13.3	1.8	1.8	100
Rest of the Country	42.8	25.3	10.6	12.4	6.0	2.9	100	41.1	18.1	19.2	9.3	9.2	3.1	100
Mountainous Areas														
Mountainous	51.7	34.3	2.1	10.5	0.2	1.2	100	59.0	17.2	4.7	12.7	3.5	2.8	100
Non-Mountainous	42.7	31.6	7.6	11.2	4.3	2.6	100	37.8	27.7	14.7	10.4	6.5	2.9	100
Uganda	43.6	31.9	7.0	11.1	3.9	2.5	100	39.3	27.0	14.0	10.5	6.3	2.9	100

9.4 Water

The source of water is an important determinant of the health status of household members. Safe and clean water is a prerequisite for reducing many common killer diseases of both adults and children such as diarrhea, dysentery and cholera. The importance of access to safe drinking water is underlined by the fact that it is one of the SDGs (SDG 6) and also in NDP II where during the plan period, government will focus on increasing access to safe water from 65 percent to 79 percent in rural areas and from 77 percent to 100 percent in urban area. The National Standard Indicator (NSI) for water is the Percent of households with access to water.

9.4.1 Access to improved water sources

The survey collected information on access to water sources. For purposes of this analysis, the sources have been classified into improved and unimproved sources, in line with the WHO/UNICEF Joint Monitoring Programme (JMP) established standard categorization of drinking water sources. An “improved” drinking water source is one that, by nature of its construction and when properly used, adequately protects the source from outside contamination, particularly fecal matter. Water sources considered as improved include piped water, public taps, boreholes, protected springs/wells, gravity flow schemes, rain water and bottled water. Unprotected wells/springs, rivers/lakes/streams, vendors and tanker trucks were considered unimproved water sources.

Table 9.17 presents the findings. Overall, 78 percent of households in Uganda had access to improved sources of drinking water while 22 percent did not have. Eighty percent of households in urban areas had access to improved water sources compared to 77 percent in rural areas. Among the sub-regions, Kampala had the highest percentage of households that used improved drinking water sources (96%), followed by Busoga (93%) while Ankole had the lowest (57%).

There was an increase in the percentage of households using improved sources from 68 percent in 2012/13 to 78 percent in 2016/17. The percentage of households accessing improved water sources in urban areas reduced from 87 percent to 80 percent while the percentage in rural areas increased from 68 percent to 77 percent. This reduction in the urban percentage may be attributed to the creation of new districts and town councils that have added to the percentage of population categorized urban areas without necessarily getting enough time to improve their water sources to the level generally expected in urban areas.

Table 9.17: Distribution of Households by drinking water source (%)

Characteristics	2012/13			2016/17		
	Water source		Total	Water source		Total
	Improved	Unimproved		Improved	Unimproved	
Sex of Head						
Male	72.1	27.9	100.0	78.9	21.1	100.0
Female	75.6	24.4	100.0	82.0	18.0	100.0
Residence						
Rural	67.7	32.3	100.0	74.9	25.1	100.0
Urban	87.3	12.7	100.0	92.3	7.7	100.0
Sub-Region						
Kampala	97.2	2.8	100.0	96.4	3.6	100.0
Central I	56.2	43.8	100.0	75.5	24.5	100.0
Central II	65.3	34.7	100.0	75.5	24.5	100.0
Busoga	86.1	13.9	100.0	93.4	6.6	100.0
Bukedi	92.2	7.8	100.0	90.4	9.6	100.0
Elgon	78.2	21.8	100.0	84.1	15.9	100.0
Teso	93.9	6.1	100.0	90.1	9.9	100.0
Karamoja	78.8	21.2	100.0	92.0	8.0	100.0
Lango	75.3	24.7	100.0	86.3	13.7	100.0
Acholi	74.3	25.7	100.0	74.5	25.5	100.0
West Nile	76.7	23.3	100.0	83.3	16.7	100.0
Bunyoro	62.9	37.1	100.0	77.0	23.0	100.0
Tooro	61.6	38.4	100.0	62.5	37.5	100.0
Ankole	60.7	39.3	100.0	61.9	38.1	100.0
Kigezi	76.6	23.4	100.0	75.1	24.9	100.0
PRDP Districts						
Sporadically Affected	80.9	19.1	100.0	86.1	13.9	100.0
Severely Affected	73.7	26.3	100.0	80.1	19.9	100.0
Spill-overs	84.9	15.1	100.0	87.5	12.5	100.0
Rest of the Country	68.2	31.8	100.0	76.7	23.3	100.0
Mountainous Areas						
Mountainous	73.7	26.3	100.0	79.8	20.2	100.0
Non-Mountainous	73.1	26.9	100.0	79.8	20.2	100.0
Uganda	67.7	32.3	100.0	79.8	20.2	100.0

9.4.2 Distance to improved drinking water sources

The distribution of households by distance to the main source of drinking water is presented in Table 9.18. Overall, 97 percent of households in Uganda were within 3.0 Km of the main drinking water source. Nearly all households in urban areas (99%) were within 3.0 Km of the main drinking water source while in rural areas it was 96 percent. Across all the sub-regions, more than 90 percent of the households were within 3.0 Km of the main drinking water source.

Nationally, the average time taken to and from the drinking water source was 24 minutes while the average waiting time at the main drinking water source was 23 minutes. The average time taken to and from the drinking water sources as well as the average waiting time were slightly longer in rural areas (27 minutes and 24 minutes respectively) compared to urban areas (16 minutes and 21 minutes respectively). The average time taken to and from the drinking water source was highest in Kigezi (37 minutes) and lowest in Kampala (7 minutes). The average waiting time was longest in Bukedi sub-region (55 minutes) and shortest in Kampala (5 minutes).

Compared to 2012/13, the proportion of households accessing the main drinking water source within 3.0 Km has increased by about two percentage points from 95 percent in 2012/13 to 97 percent in 2016/17. The average time taken to and from the water source reduced from 29 minutes to 24 minutes in 2016/17 while the average waiting time largely remained the same. Average time taken to and from rural areas notably reduced in rural

areas from 33 minutes in 2012/13 to 27 minutes in 2016/17. Among the sub-regions, the largest reductions in average time taken to and from the water source was in Central I (from 39 to 28 minutes) and Central II (from 33 to 27 minutes).

Table 9.18: Distribution of Households by distance to main drinking water source (%)

Characteristics	2012/13						2016/17					
	Distance			Total	Average Time Taken To And From (Mins)	Avg. Waiting Time (Mins)	Distance			Total	Average time taken to and from (Mins)	Avg. waiting time (Mins)
	<3 Km	3Km to < 5 Km	5+ Km				<3 Km	3Km to < 5 Km	5+ Km			
Sex of Household Head												
Male	95.2	3.1	1.6	100.0	30	21	96.4	2.9	0.7	100.0	24	23
Female	95.6	3.5	0.9	100.0	29	23	97.0	2.9	0.1	100.0	24	23
Residence												
Rural	94.7	3.7	1.6	100.0	33	23	95.9	3.5	0.6	100.0	27	24
Urban	97.9	1.4	0.7	100.0	18	18	99.2	0.8	0.0	100.0	16	21
Sub-Region												
Kampala	99.3	0.0	0.7	100.0	9	8	99.5	0.5	0.0	100.0	7	5
Central I	94.5	4.0	1.5	100.0	39	13	95.0	4.1	0.9	100.0	28	10
Central II	94.4	3.7	1.9	100.0	33	15	96.5	2.8	0.7	100.0	27	14
Busoga	97.2	2.4	0.5	100.0	27	41	97.7	1.8	0.5	100.0	21	37
Bukedi	100.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	24	22	99.3	0.6	0.0	100.0	18	55
Elgon	99.7	0.3	0.0	100.0	25	14	98.1	1.9	0.0	100.0	18	12
Teso	97.3	1.1	1.6	100.0	35	35	97.8	2.2	0.0	100.0	25	34
Karamoja	95.2	3.9	0.9	100.0	35	25	94.8	3.8	1.4	100.0	30	26
Lango	92.1	5.5	2.3	100.0	30	44	94.6	5.2	0.2	100.0	22	35
Acholi	92.6	5.7	1.7	100.0	28	26	94.7	4.8	0.5	100.0	28	32
West Nile	96.0	3.7	0.3	100.0	22	24	98.4	1.5	0.1	100.0	22	25
Bunyoro	92.4	5.9	1.8	100.0	35	17	98.7	1.2	0.1	100.0	26	15
Tooro	95.0	3.7	1.3	100.0	29	10	96.4	2.9	0.7	100.0	27	10
Ankole	92.8	2.5	4.7	100.0	31	9	92.5	6.6	0.9	100.0	30	9
Kigezi	93.5	5.1	1.4	100.0	35	16	95.5	3.0	1.5	100.0	37	12
PRDP Districts												
Sporadically Affected	93.9	4.9	1.3	100.0	26	31	97.2	2.6	0.1	100.0	22	28
Severely Affected	94.4	4.5	1.2	100.0	32	26	94.8	4.4	0.8	100.0	27	31
Spill-overs	99.2	0.5	0.3	100.0	27	21	98.4	1.6	0.0	100.0	20	33
Rest Of The Country	94.7	3.4	1.8	100.0	30	18	96.2	3.1	0.7	100.0	26	16
Mountainous Areas												
Mountainous	97.5	2.3	0.2	100.0	34	16	95.4	3.5	1.1	100.0	24	13
Non-Mountainous	95.1	3.4	1.6	100.0	29	22	96.7	2.9	0.5	100.0	24	24
Uganda	95.3	3.2	1.4	100.0	29	22	96.6	2.9	0.5	100.0	24	23

9.4.3 Water collection burden

In African households that collect water outside their residence, the burden reflects in the division of labor along gender lines within the households (Dos Santos, 2012). In line with socially-constructed gender roles, the burden of water collection and storage usually falls on the women and girls of a given household (UNDP 2006).

The survey collected information on who in the household was involved in fetching water and whether they were adults or minors. Table 9.19 shows that, overall, the majority of household members involved in fetching water were adult females (41%), followed by female minors (22%) and this was the trend in both male and female headed households as well as rural areas, urban areas and sub-regions. Compared to 2012/13, the results show that the trend has largely remained the same. This confirms the notion that the burden of fetching water falls on women and the girl child.

Table 9.19: Distribution of Household members involved in fetching water by member (%).

Characteristics	2012/13					2016/17				
	Fetching water				Total	Fetching water				Total
	Adult Female	Minor Female	Minor Male	Adult Male		Adult Female	Minor Female	Minor Male	Adult Male	
Sex of Head										
Male	36.9	24.0	20.3	18.8	100.0	38.3	20.8	18.5	22.3	100.0
Female	40.3	29.3	23.0	7.4	100.0	46.5	25.4	20.5	7.5	100.0
Residence										
Rural	37.5	26.3	21.8	14.4	100.0	39.7	23.1	20.1	17.2	100.0
Urban	39.4	22.6	18.3	19.7	100.0	45.1	18.3	15.3	21.3	100.0
Sub-Region										
Kampala	43.0	12.6	13.3	31.1	100.0	48.5	11.0	12.0	28.5	100.0
Central I	28.8	23.6	24.2	23.4	100.0	33.5	19.6	23.2	23.7	100.0
Central II	23.4	27.2	29.3	20.1	100.0	32.6	20.0	21.2	26.2	100.0
Busoga	35.3	26.6	23.3	14.8	100.0	37.3	24.9	21.8	15.9	100.0
Bukedi	44.4	24.6	19.2	11.9	100.0	44.6	20.9	16.8	17.7	100.0
Elgon	44.4	23.7	17.4	14.5	100.0	41.0	19.9	19.5	19.6	100.0
Teso	51.8	23.8	13.4	11.0	100.0	47.6	22.9	15.5	14.0	100.0
Karamoja	47.9	31.8	14.3	6.0	100.0	53.5	24.1	15.6	6.8	100.0
Lango	45.8	26.8	16.0	11.4	100.0	48.4	23.8	15.6	12.1	100.0
Acholi	41.3	32.3	16.0	10.4	100.0	43.0	26.3	14.8	16.0	100.0
West Nile	56.4	24.7	10.9	8.0	100.0	58.8	22.9	9.3	9.0	100.0
Bunyoro	36.9	24.8	22.5	15.8	100.0	34.6	24.3	21.8	19.3	100.0
Tooro	35.0	24.1	23.8	17.1	100.0	36.2	21.0	23.8	19.1	100.0
Ankole	32.6	24.0	28.0	15.4	100.0	35.1	23.6	22.7	18.6	100.0
Kigezi	28.6	29.9	26.2	15.3	100.0	36.4	24.1	22.3	17.2	100.0
PRDP Districts										
Sporadically Affected	50.0	25.1	14.1	10.8	100.0	52.6	23.1	12.9	11.4	100.0
Severely Affected	43.2	31.4	15.7	9.7	100.0	47.5	25.1	15.3	12.2	100.0
Spill-overs	45.8	24.2	17.3	12.7	100.0	44.3	21.1	17.2	17.3	100.0
Rest of the Country	31.4	25.0	25.1	18.5	100.0	35.6	21.8	21.9	20.8	100.0
Mountainous Areas										
Mountainous	44.7	24.3	17.6	13.4	100.0	42.2	21.2	19.9	16.8	100.0
Non-Mountainous	37.0	25.7	21.6	15.7	100.0	40.6	22.2	19.1	18.1	100.0
Uganda	37.9	25.6	21.1	15.4	100.0	40.7	22.2	19.1	18.0	100.0

9.4.4 Changes in availability of safe water

At the community level, data was collected on how the availability of safe water had changed in the two years preceding the survey. Table 9.20 shows that, overall, 42 percent of communities reported that safe water sources had improved compared to 22 percent of communities that reported deterioration; while 28 percent of communities reported that the situation had not changed. A higher percentage of communities in urban areas (62%) reported improvements compared to rural areas (31%). Among the sub-regions, Kampala had the highest percentage of communities with improved availability of safe water (79%) while Acholi sub-region had the lowest (24%). Among the PRDP districts, the spill-over districts had the highest percentage of communities with improved availability of safe water (55%) while the sporadically affected districts had the lowest (38%).

Table 9.20: Distribution of communities by change in availability of safe water (%)

Characteristics	Changes in availability of safe water in last 2 Years				Total
	Improved	Same	Deteriorated	No safe water in this period	
Residence					
Rural	30.5	31.8	25.9	11.8	100.0
Urban	62.2	21.1	14.6	2.1	100.0
Sub-region					
Kampala	79.2	13.5	7.3	0.0	100.0
Central I	47.2	13.1	35.8	4.0	100.0
Central II	34.4	26.0	24.0	15.6	100.0
Busoga	33.5	36.1	23.2	7.1	100.0
Bukedi	68.3	26.9	2.9	1.9	100.0
Elgon	38.1	46.7	13.3	1.9	100.0
Teso	60.9	34.8	3.3	1.1	100.0
Karamoja	63.1	21.5	12.3	3.1	100.0
Lango	32.1	28.2	35.1	4.6	100.0
Acholi	23.7	24.7	29.0	22.6	100.0
West Nile	35.0	19.5	43.1	2.4	100.0
Bunyoro	31.6	41.4	21.1	6.0	100.0
Tooro	38.7	21.7	23.6	16.0	100.0
Ankole	31.3	18.0	19.5	31.3	100.0
Kigezi	25.0	62.5	6.9	5.6	100.0
PRDP Districts					
Sporadically Affected	37.8	25.1	33.5	3.6	100.0
Severely Affected	39.1	24.4	24.4	12.2	100.0
Spill-overs	55.3	35.5	7.3	1.8	100.0
Rest of the Country	39.3	27.4	22.3	11.0	100.0
Mountainous Areas					
Mountainous	41.2	38.5	13.5	6.8	100.0
Non-Mountainous	41.6	27.0	22.7	8.7	100.0
Uganda	41.5	28.0	21.9	8.5	100.0

9.4.5 Activities undertaken to protect water catchment areas

A catchment is an area where water is collected by the natural landscape. In a catchment, all rain and run-off water eventually flows to a stream, river, lake or into the groundwater system. Human activities such as some agricultural practices, irrigation systems, wetland reclamation, deforestation, use of agro chemicals, urbanization and industrial development contribute to degradation of water catchment areas. During the community focus group discussion, community respondents were asked whether any activities to protect water catchment areas had been undertaken in their communities and, if so, what activities they had undertaken to protect these areas.

Table 9.21 shows that, overall, 38 percent of communities undertook activities to protect water catchment areas in their communities. A higher percentage of communities in rural areas (43%) than urban areas (28%) undertook activities to protect water catchment areas in their communities. Among the sub-regions, Bukedi had the highest percentage of communities that undertook activities to protect water catchment areas in their communities (75%) while West Nile had the lowest (7%). Sixty-five percent of communities in the spill-over PRDP districts undertook activities to protect water catchment areas in their communities compared to the Rest of the Country (33%).

Activities undertaken to protect catchment areas were varied. Overall, a third of the communities (32%) undertook activities preventing wetland encroachment while 23 percent undertook tree planting. Four in every ten communities undertook other activities than planting trees, preventing wetland encroachment or preventing

forest encroachment. Tooro sub-region had the highest percentage of communities that engaged in tree planting (67%) while the Acholi sub-region had none. Teso sub-region (83%) followed by Lango (71%) had the highest percentages of communities that undertook prevention of wetland encroachment. Among the PRDP districts, the sporadically affected districts had the highest percentage of communities that undertook prevention of wetland encroachment (69%).

Table 9.21: Distribution of Communities that undertook activities to protect water catchment areas by activity undertaken (%)

Characteristics	Undertook activities	Activities undertaken				Total
		Tree Planting	Preventing wetland encroachment	Preventing forest encroachment	Other	
Residence						
Rural	43.1	22.1	34.9	2.1	40.9	100.0
Urban	27.6	25.0	23.8	1.2	50.0	100.0
Sub-region						
Kampala	12.5	16.7	0.0	0.0	83.3	100.0
Central I	17.6	16.1	12.9	3.2	67.7	100.0
Central II	16.9	7.7	3.8	0.0	88.5	100.0
Busoga	35.5	7.3	21.8	0.0	70.9	100.0
Bukedi	75.0	48.7	51.3	0.0	0.0	100.0
Elgon	61.9	36.9	7.7	0.0	55.4	100.0
Teso	52.2	8.3	83.3	0.0	8.3	100.0
Karamoja	7.7	40.0	20.0	40.0	0.0	100.0
Lango	44.3	1.7	74.1	0.0	24.1	100.0
Acholi	61.3	0.0	1.8	0.0	98.2	100.0
West Nile	7.3	22.2	55.6	0.0	22.2	100.0
Bunyoro	46.6	40.3	40.3	1.6	17.7	100.0
Tooro	27.4	65.5	17.2	10.3	6.9	100.0
Ankole	62.5	6.3	16.3	1.3	76.3	100.0
Kigezi	51.4	43.2	37.8	10.8	8.1	100.0
PRDP Districts						
Sporadically Affected	28.4	15.4	69.2	0.0	15.4	100.0
Severely Affected	38.6	3.9	13.2	2.6	80.3	100.0
Spill-overs	64.8	36.7	40.7	0.0	22.6	100.0
Rest of the Country	32.5	21.5	22.7	3.1	52.6	100.0
Mountainous Areas						
Mountainous	39.2	34.5	15.5	5.2	44.8	100.0
Non-Mountainous	37.5	21.7	33.7	1.5	43.1	100.0
Uganda	37.6	22.9	32.1	1.8	43.3	100.0

9.4.6 Payments for water in the Community and purpose of payment

Community respondents were asked whether people in their communities pay for using water and, if so, what is the purpose of payment. The results presented in Table 9.22 show that, overall, there was payment for using water in 44 percent of the communities. Payment for using water was more common in urban communities (78%) than rural communities (25%). The highest percentage of communities paying for using water was in Kampala (97%). Kampala sub-region had the highest percentage of communities paying for using water (97%) while Bukedi had the lowest (7%).

Considering purpose of payment, overall, in two thirds of communities that pay for using water (64%), user fees/tariffs were the purpose of payment while in 36 percent of the communities, maintenance costs was the purpose of payment. Disaggregation of the communities that were paying for using water by residence shows user fees/tariffs were more common in urban areas (86%) than rural areas (26%) while the reverse was true for maintenance costs (72% rural areas compared to 14% urban areas). Kigezi (100%), Kampala (98%) and Tooro (95%) had the highest percentages of communities that paid user fees/tariffs while Acholi sub-region had the

lowest (11%). On the other hand, the Acholi sub-region had the highest percentage of communities that paid maintenance costs (89%). Among the PRDP district communities that were paying for using water, the severely affected districts had the highest percentage that paid maintenance costs (81%).

Table 9.22: Distribution of Communities paying for water by purpose of payment (%)

Characteristics	Pay for using water	Purpose of Payments			Total
		User fees/Tariffs	Maintenance Costs	Other	
Residence					
Rural	25.3	26.1	71.5	2.5	100.0
Urban	78.0	85.9	13.9	0.2	100.0
Sub-region					
Kampala	96.9	97.8	1.1	1.1	100.0
Central I	59.1	90.4	5.8	3.8	100.0
Central II	50.0	64.9	35.1	0.0	100.0
Busoga	45.8	33.8	66.2	0.0	100.0
Bukedi	6.7	71.4	28.6	0.0	100.0
Elgon	26.7	78.6	21.4	0.0	100.0
Teso	18.5	64.7	35.3	0.0	100.0
Karamoja	13.8	88.9	11.1	0.0	100.0
Lango	67.9	28.1	69.7	2.2	100.0
Acholi	66.7	11.3	88.7	0.0	100.0
West Nile	61.0	37.3	62.7	0.0	100.0
Bunyoro	21.1	89.3	10.7	0.0	100.0
Tooro	35.8	94.7	5.3	0.0	100.0
Ankole	36.7	89.4	8.5	2.1	100.0
Kigezi	18.1	100.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
PRDP Districts					
Sporadically Affected	52.4	41.0	57.6	1.4	100.0
Severely Affected	51.8	18.6	81.4	0.0	100.0
Spill-overs	19.0	73.1	26.9	0.0	100.0
Rest of the Country	46.6	79.3	19.3	1.3	100.0
Mountainous Areas					
Mountainous	37.2	85.5	14.5	0.0	100.0
Non-Mountainous	44.4	61.7	37.1	1.1	100.0
Uganda	43.7	63.5	35.5	1.1	100.0

9.5 Summary of Findings

Overall, 72 percent of households in Uganda lived in owner occupied dwellings with the majority of households in rural areas (83%) compared to 44 percent in urban areas. In Uganda, 75 percent of households live in dwellings with iron sheet roofs while 24 percent had thatched roofs. Two thirds of the households (67%) live in dwellings constructed with brick walls while 59 percent of households live in dwellings with floors made of earth. The use of 'tadooba' (canister wick lamp) for lighting declined from 66 percent in 2012/13 to 28 percent in 2016/17 while there was increased use of grid electricity, solar and dry cells/batteries. Firewood and charcoal combined constituted the main fuel for cooking for 94 percent of the households in Uganda. Bush/forest was the main source of firewood for cooking.

In Uganda, 83 percent of households used pit latrines while only three percent used flush toilets. A notable seven percent do not have a toilet/used bush. Eighty-four percent of households did not have hand washing facilities. Of the households that had, only six percent had facilities with both water and soap. Overall, 80 percent of households in Uganda had access to improved sources of drinking water. Ninety-seven percent of households were within 3.0 kilometers of their main drinking water source. The burden of fetching water rests on female adults and the girl child.

CHAPTER TEN

CHARACTERISTICS OF VULNERABLE GROUPS AND SOCIAL PROTECTION

10.0 Introduction

Vulnerability is a state of being or likely to be in a risky situation, where a person is likely to suffer significant physical, emotional or mental harm that may result in their human rights not being fulfilled⁹. Article 32 of the Constitution of the Republic of Uganda states that: "... the State will take affirmative action in favor of groups marginalized on the basis of gender, age, disability or any other reason created by history, tradition or custom, for the purpose of redressing imbalances which exist against them." Government through the Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development (MGLSD) is mandated to promote social protection of poor and vulnerable children.

According to the National Orphans and Vulnerable Children (OVC) Policy and National Strategic Programme Plan of Interventions (NSPPI) for Uganda, vulnerability is defined as a position of risk from threats to one's physical or emotional well-being. Being vulnerable implies lack of protection from such threats. A vulnerable child is defined as one who faces the risk of physical, emotional or mental harm and whose survival, well-being and development is threatened. The most vulnerable children include those living on their own, those in conflict with the law or in abused situations and those who are orphaned.

This chapter provides information on vulnerability at individual levels, focusing on characteristics of selected vulnerable groups including orphans, working children, older persons and widows.

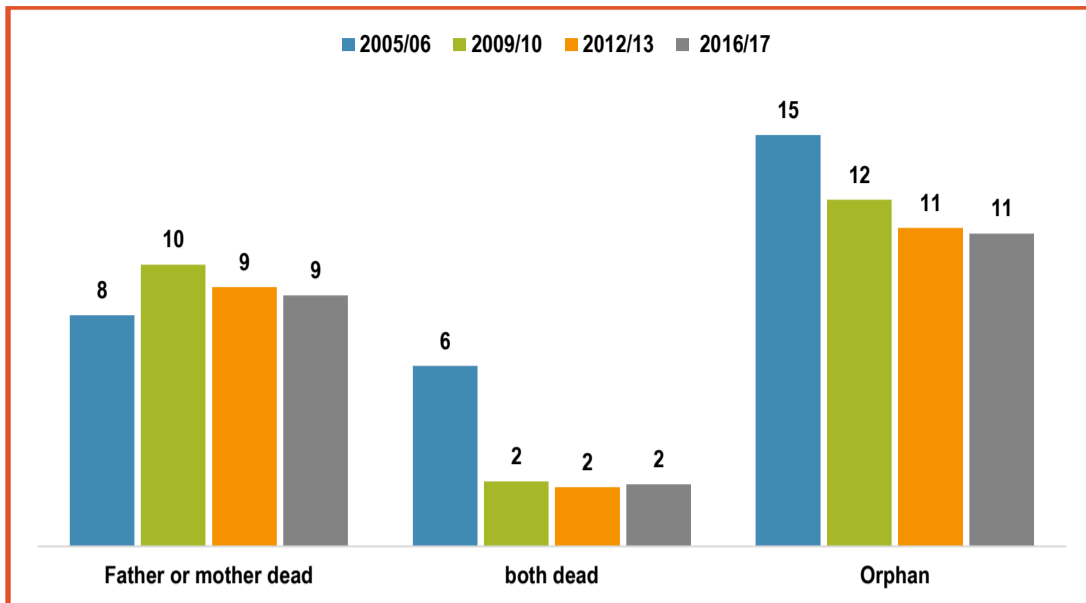
10.1 Orphans

According to the NSPPI for Uganda, an orphan is defined as a child younger than 18 years of age who has lost one or both parents. A child who has lost a mother is a maternal orphan while a child who has lost a father is a paternal orphan. A child who has lost both parents is a double orphan.

The information on orphans was solicited by identifying all household members aged below 18 years and whether their biological father or mother was alive on the date of the survey. Figure 10.1 indicates that 11 percent of the children aged less than 18 years were orphaned i.e. they have lost either one or both parents which translates to approximately 2.4 million orphaned children in Uganda. Furthermore, orphanhood in Uganda slightly decreased across the three survey periods, from 15 percent in 2005/06 to 11 percent in 2016/17.

⁹Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development, Orphans and other Vulnerable Children Policy, 2005

Figure 10.1: Orphanhood Rates (%)



10.1.1 Distribution of Children by Parental Survival

Table 10.1 shows the distribution of children by parental survival status against selected background characteristics. The results indicate that orphanhood increases with the increase in age of the child i.e. it ranges from four percent for those 0 - 4 years to 23 percent for 15 - 17 years. The findings concur with the natural phenomenon which portrays an increase in the likelihood of losing one or both parents as one advances in age.

There is a notable difference in orphanhood between female and male-headed households. Orphanhood was higher in female-headed households (25%) compared to male-headed households (6%). The plausible reason for the big variation in orphanhood between female-headed and male-headed households may be partly explained by the likelihood of death of a spouse, in most instances for female-headed households. This occurrence is well illustrated by death of father at 18 percent for female headed households as opposed to only two percent death of a mother in male headed households.

There were no variations in the percentage of orphans by residence. However, there are some notable differences in the percentages of orphans across sub-regions. Karamoja (17%), Acholi (19%) and Lango (16%) sub-regions had the highest incidence of orphanhood. This could partly be explained by the insurgency which existed in those sub-regions in the previous years. Kampala has a relatively high proportion of paternal orphanhood (7%), which could probably be due to fostering of some orphaned children by relatives. Death of a father has been a major explanatory factor for orphanhood across the various characteristics compared to the death of a mother or both parents.

Table 10.1: Distribution of Children by Parental Survival (%)

Characteristics	Percent orphans	Mother and father dead	Only Mother dead	Only Father dead	Both parents alive	Do not know	All children
Age groups							
0-4	3.8	0.7	1.0	2.1	95.6	0.6	100
5-9	10.1	1.8	2.6	5.7	89.2	0.7	100
10-14	16.0	2.8	3.5	9.6	83.4	0.7	100
15-17	22.5	4.7	4.5	13.2	77.1	0.6	100
Sex of head							
Male	6.1	1.5	2.3	2.2	93.4	0.6	100
Female	24.5	3.4	3.2	17.6	74.8	0.9	100
Residence							
Rural	11.4	2.0	2.5	6.7	88.0	0.7	100
Urban	11.0	2.2	2.7	6.0	88.5	0.7	100
Sub-regions							
Kampala	10.7	1.9	2.2	6.5	88.9	0.4	100
Central I	9.2	1.6	1.9	5.8	90.7	0.1	100
Central II	9.9	2.0	2.6	5.2	89.2	1.0	100
Busoga	8.9	1.0	2.1	5.6	90.7	0.5	100
Bukedi	12.3	3.8	2.6	5.9	87.7	0.0	100
Elgon	10.3	1.8	3.7	4.7	89.5	0.3	100
Teso	12.2	0.9	3.5	7.7	87.0	0.9	100
Karamoja	16.8	3.0	3.8	9.9	82.8	0.5	100
Lango	15.6	3.0	2.6	9.8	83.4	1.2	100
Acholi	19.0	5.5	3.9	9.4	80.3	0.9	100
West Nile	10.7	0.8	2.4	7.5	89.0	0.4	100
Bunyoro	10.7	2.2	2.7	5.8	88.7	0.7	100
Tooro	11.1	2.4	2.8	5.8	88.1	0.8	100
Ankole	9.7	1.7	1.6	6.3	89.0	1.4	100
Kigezi	13.4	2.5	3.1	7.6	85.5	1.3	100
Total	11.3	2.1	2.6	6.6	88.1	0.7	100

10.1.2 Number of Orphans per Household

Table 10.2 presents the distribution of the number of orphans per household by selected characteristics. Out of 8.5 million households in Uganda, 1.3 million had an orphan, constituting about 15 percent of all households. Overall, the total number of households with one orphan slightly increased from 53 percent in 2012/13 to 55 percent in 2016/17; while the proportion of households with two orphans almost remained the same. The Northern region had the highest proportion of households with four or more orphans (15%) compared to other regions.

Table 10.2: Distribution of Households with Orphans (%)

Characteristics	UNHS 2012/13					UNHS 2016/17				
	1	2	3	4+	All	1	2	3	4+	All
Sex of Household Head										
Male	39.0	21.8	17.4	21.8	100.0	65.8	22.8	6.8	4.6	100.0
Female	19.2	20.8	20.1	39.8	100.0	45.7	21.4	15.1	17.7	100.0
Residence										
Rural	51.4	21.4	12.2	15.0	100.0	53.1	22.4	12.5	12.0	100.0
Urban	58.0	20.1	13.2	8.7	100.0	62.3	21.0	6.9	9.8	100.0
Age of Household Head										
Less than 30	49.1	23.1	14.1	13.7	100.0	63.0	23.2	4.3	9.6	100.0
30-59	24.8	22.7	19.8	32.8	100.0	56.3	20.0	11.6	12.2	100.0
60+	24.2	17.3	19	39.5	100.0	48.4	27.6	13.5	10.5	100.0
Region										
Kampala	71.6	16.1	7.8	4.5	100.0	72.3	10.1	10.4	7.2	100.0
Central	53.6	22	14.7	9.7	100.0	64.3	19.6	8.2	7.8	100.0
Eastern	51.7	20	9.5	18.8	100.0	56.7	23.1	10.8	9.4	100.0
Northern	46.1	22	14.3	17.7	100.0	46.9	24.0	13.8	15.4	100.0
Western	58.6	20.6	11.4	9.4	100.0	51.3	23.2	11.8	13.8	100.0
Households with orphans										
Percent (%)	53.0	21.1	12.5	13.5	100.0	55.2	22.1	11.2	11.5	100.0
Number ('000)	599	238	141	152	1,130	722	289	146	150	1,307

10.1.3 School Attendance

Table 10.3 shows that, overall, 80 percent of orphaned children aged 6 to 17 years are currently attending school compared to 87 percent of non-orphaned children. The difference was more pronounced in urban areas where 80 percent of orphaned children were currently attending school while 91 percent of non-orphaned children were also attending school. A higher proportion of orphaned children (13%) than non-orphaned children (6%) had attended school in the past; with notable differences in urban areas where 16 percent of orphaned children compared to only six percent of non-orphaned children had left school. There were no major differences in the proportion of children that had never attended school irrespective of orphanhood status although variations emerge when disaggregated by residence.

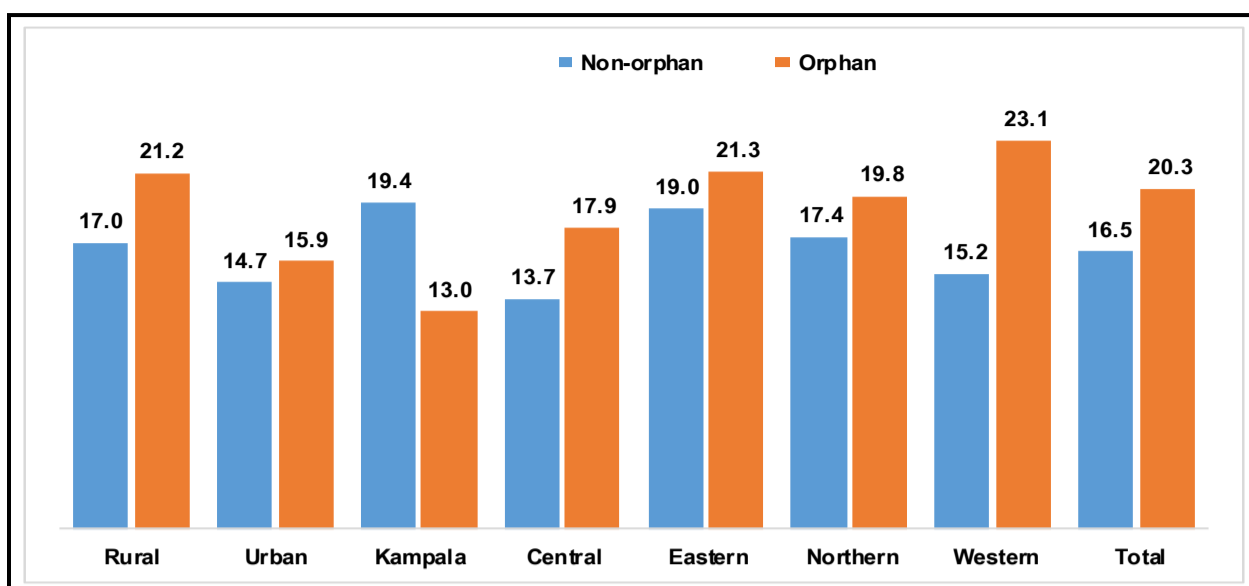
Table 10.3: School attendance by orphanhood status (%)

Current schooling status	Rural		Urban		Total	
	Non-orphan	Orphan	Non-orphan	Orphan	Non-orphan	Orphan
Never attended	7.2	7.9	2.9	3.4	6.3	6.9
Attended school in the past	6.6	12.7	5.7	16.3	6.4	13.4
Currently attending school	86.3	79.5	91.4	80.4	87.3	79.7

10.1.4 Healthcare Seeking Behavior

The 2016/17 UNHS sought to establish whether the household members that fell sick sought any health care for the major illness or injury suffered. The findings show that the health care seeking behavior was higher for orphans compared to non-orphans by residence or by regions.

Figure 10.2: Health seeking behavior by orphan status (%)



10.2 Child Labour

This section looks at the extent to which children’s work constitutes child labour and the estimates are presented based to the extent possible on the national child labour legislation. For the purposes of this report, children are child labourers if they satisfy the following conditions:

- a) They are aged 5-11 years and are at work yet they are not expected to work.
- b) They are aged 12-13 years doing work other than ‘light work’ or work beyond 14 hours a week.
- c) Aged 14-17 years involved in hazardous forms of labour or working for an equivalent of 43 hours in a week and beyond.

Box 1: Distinction between child labour and other forms of work	
FORMS OF WORK	
AGE GROUPS	<p>Non-hazardous work (in non-hazardous industries and occupations and not for excessive hours)</p> <p>Hazardous work (in specified hazardous industries and occupations) or excessive hours</p>
	<p>Light work Regular (“non-light”) work</p>
5-11 years	<p>CHILD LABOUR THAT MUST BE ELIMINATED</p>
12-13 years	
14-17 years	
	<p>ONLY PERMITTED FORMS OF WORK</p>

Source: ILO/IPEC

Therefore, an estimate of child labour in this report (in accordance with national legislation), includes all at-work 5-11 year-olds, work for 12-13 year-olds except those in light work, and all 14-17 year olds in hazardous work or working excessive hours¹⁰. It should be emphasized that the child labour estimate is a lower bound estimate because it does not include children involvement in the "unconditional worst forms" of child labour such as child trafficking, neither does it include children involved in obscure non-economic activities.

¹⁰A list of hazardous forms of labour was compiled following the adoption of the National Labour Policy in 2006.

10.2.1 Child Labour Estimate

Table 10.4 shows that, based on the above definition, a total of about 2,048,000 children out of the 14,984,929 aged 5-17 were engaged in some form of child labour. These constituted 14 percent of all children nationally. More than 1,793,000 children aged 5 -13 (30%) were engaged in child labour; of these about 1.5 million were children aged 5 - 11 years engaged in child work while 289,000 were 12 - 13 years old children engaged in non-light work.

The proportion of children aged 5 - 11 years involved in child labour (work) was almost similar by gender (19% and 16% for males and females respectively) but there was a wide variation by residence. The proportion was higher among rural children (20%) compared to those living in urban areas (7%). The regional disaggregation shows that the Eastern region had the highest proportion of working children aged 5 – 11 years (31%) compared to less than one percent in Kampala City.

Overall 289,000 children (17%) of children aged 12 - 13 years were in non-light economic activity below the minimum age for this type of work or hazardous work. The proportion was slightly higher for males (14%) compared to that of females (11%) and also higher in rural areas (14%) compared to urban areas (5%). Regional comparisons illustrate that the Northern region had the highest proportion of working children aged 12 - 13 years who were in non-light economic activity or hazardous work (17%) compared to only one percent in Kampala City. This category of age is below the minimum age of performing non-light work.

Table 10.4: Distribution of Working Children by Sex and Region (%)

Characteristics	5 - 11		12 - 13		14 - 17		Total	
	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
Sex								
Male	818,239	18.6	161,243	14.1	176,069	8.9	1,155,551	15.4
Female	685,315	15.6	127,871	10.7	79,473	4.2	892,659	11.9
Residence								
Rural	1,363,938	19.9	266,750	14.3	188,118	6.4	1,818,806	15.6
Urban	139,616	7.2	22,363	4.7	67,424	7.6	229,404	7.0
Regions								
Kampala	938	0.4	786	1.2	16,370	11.7	18,094	3.9
Central	288,390	14.0	63,088	11.6	70,503	8.2	421,982	12.2
Eastern	743,122	31.3	79,753	12.5	39,344	3.9	862,219	21.5
Northern	338,382	17.7	82,348	16.6	67,489	7.8	488,219	14.9
Western	132,723	6.1	63,137	10.6	61,836	6.4	257,696	6.9
Total	1,503,554	17.1	289,114	12.4	255,542	6.6	2,048,210	13.7
Total number of children	8,792,507		2,338,318		3,854,104		14,984,929	

10.3 Older Persons

Though older persons are generally considered to be too weak to perform productive work and are usually regarded to be economically dependent on others, they make a valuable contribution to society as guardians of traditions and cultural values which are passed on from generation to generation. The 1995 Constitution of Uganda recognises the rights of older persons and provides the basis for enactment of laws and development of policies that address their concerns. The expression older persons refers to those aged 60 years and above.

Table 10.5 summaries some of the key findings about older persons. The findings show that the number of older persons increased from about 1.6 million in 2012/13 to 1.7 million in 2016/17. Older persons constitute about five percent of the population of Uganda. The highest proportion of persons aged 60 years and above were in

the Eastern (22%) and Western regions (20%). Overall, two in every ten persons (19%) aged 60 years and above was living below the poverty line with the majority in the Eastern region (29%).

Table 10.5: Selected characteristics of persons aged 60 years and above (%)

Background characteristics	UNHS 2012/13			UNHS 2016/17		
	Number	Percent of total population	Percent poor	Number	Percent of total population	Percent poor
Sex						
Male	766,685	4.2	17.1	738,183	4.1	20.2
Female	849,565	4.4	15.7	971,076	5	18.2
Residence						
Urban	257,824	2.9	17.52	281,606	3.1	15.4
Rural	1,358,426	4.7	10.33	1,427,652	5.0	19.8
Regions						
Kampala	23,285	1.7	0.0	33,968	2.2	2.9
Central	340,508	7.9	5.1	330,969	7.5	14.1
Eastern	529,440	20	21.0	523,047	22.1	28.7
Northern	339,741	17.1	35.5	343,892	17.6	23.7
Western	383,276	17.6	3.9	477,382	20.2	9.7
Uganda	1,616,250	4.3	16.4	1,709,258	4.5	19.1

Table 10.6 indicates that 75 percent of the older persons were heads of households and the proportion was higher for males (94%) compared to females (61%). Close to half of the older persons (42%) had never been to school and these were predominantly females (57%) compared to their male counterparts (23%).

Table 10.6: Other selected characteristics of persons aged 60 years and above by Sex (%)

Characteristics	UNHS 2012/13			UNHS 2016/17		
	Male	Female	Uganda	Male	Female	Uganda
Percent living in urban areas	14.5	16.7	15.8	16.6	16.4	16.5
Percent employed in Agric. sector	73.6	64	68.6	76.4	89.1	83.4
Percent working	77.7	62.9	69.9	69.7	64.3	66.7
Percent who are household heads	93.2	57.9	74.6	94.0	60.9	75.2
Percent who have never been to school	26.2	67.9	48.1	22.6	56.7	42.0
Percent who are illiterate	36.8	79.1	59.0	40.0	76.1	60.5
Percent who are widows	9.3	58.4	35.1	10.6	58.7	37.9

10.3.1 Persons aged 65 years and above

Social protection is recognised all over the world as a critical element of national development strategies. It is recognised as key to reaching vulnerable, often excluded sections of the population, thereby achieving inclusive, pro-poor and equitable development. In Uganda, Senior Citizens were the first target group through a Social Assistance Grants for Empowerment (SAGE) Scheme under the Expanding Social Protection Programme.

This programme was first piloted using two approaches of direct income support grants i.e. the Senior Citizens' Grants and the Vulnerable Family Grants. The Senior Citizens' Grant targeted older persons of 65 years and above (but lowered to 60 years in the Karamojong region). This was aimed at enabling them to access basic services, and to start-up income generating activities. The Programme was piloted in 15 districts. The

Vulnerable Family Grant on the other hand was paid to poor and vulnerable households that lacked labour capacity.

Table 10.7 summarizes some of the key findings about older persons aged 65 years and above. The findings show that, the number of older persons aged 65 years and above increased from about 1.1 million to 1.2 million over a period of three years - this reflects an increase of six percent since 2012/13. The older persons aged 65 and above comprise about three percent of the total population of Uganda. The highest proportion of persons aged 65 years and above were in the Eastern and Western regions (4% for each respectively).

Table 10.7: Selected characteristics of older persons aged 65 years and above (%)

Characteristics	UNHS 2012/13			UNHS 2016/17		
	Number	Percent of total population	Percent poor	Number	Percent of total population	Percent poor
sex						
Male	496,606	3	17.9	531,640	2.9	20.7
Female	620,750	3.5	16.5	684,549	3.5	17.8
Residence						
Urban	176,801	2.3	12.4	181,070	2	16.4
Rural	940,555	3.6	18	1,035,119	3.6	19.5
Regions						
Kampala	15,237	1.3	-	17,546	1.1	0.0
Central	226,353	3	6.1	225,360	2.6	14.3
Eastern	354,917	3.5	21.9	380,660	3.9	28.7
Northern	243,608	3.4	37.1	243,419	3.1	24.4
Western	277,241	3.5	3.4	349,204	3.6	8.7
Uganda	1,117,356	3.3	17.1	1,216,189	3.2	19.0

10.4 Widows

Most Ugandan societies are patriarchal in nature, which limits the ability of widows in taking control and the final decision over the physical and financial resources of the family. The in-laws have always use archaic beliefs and practices to strip widows of all the resources which would have enabled her to look after the family, leaving her more vulnerable.

Table 10.8 summaries selected characteristics about widows aged 15 years and above. Overall, there were about 1.090 million widows in Uganda constituting 12 percent of the total population of women aged 15 years and above. The number of the widows increased from about 945,000 in 2012/13 to 1,090 million in 2016/17 - an increase of 16 percent. Since 2009/10, urban areas have predominantly had a higher percentage of widows compared to their rural counterparts. The Northern region has consistently had the highest percentage of widows since 2009/10 – i.e. it increased from 13 percent in 2009/10 to 15 percent in 2016/17. On the other hand, the proportion of widows in Kampala dropped from seven percent in 2009/10 to six percent in 2016/17 which could imply that widows in Kampala were more likely to remarry.

Table 10.8: Number and proportion of widows aged 15 years and above by residence and regions (%)

Background characteristics	UNHS 2009/10		UNHS 2012/13		UNHS 2016/17	
	Number	Percent of total population	Number	Percent of total population	Number	Percent of total population
Residence						
Urban	774,851	11.9	762,714	11.7	861,364	13.0
Rural	103,593	7.2	192,066	8.4	228,180	8.6
Regions						
Kampala	37,493	7.3	27,117	6.8	32,077	6.2
Central	178,955	10.4	209,050	10.4	225,723	9.8
Eastern	251,649	11.2	244,385	9.6	254,057	11.4
Northern	189,923	12.7	230,409	13.0	269,549	14.8
Western	220,423	11.2	243,820	11.8	308,138	12.8
Uganda	878,443	11.1	954,780	10.8	1,089,545	11.8

The results in Table 10.9 show that, slightly more than one half of the widows (53%) were in the age group of 60 years and above. The proportion was higher for widows in the rural areas (55%) compared to their urban counterparts (45%). In addition, Kampala had the highest proportion of widows aged 30 to 59 (59%) while the Eastern region had the lowest (39%).

Table 10.9: Widows aged 15 years and above by age groups (%)

Characteristics	UNHS 2012/13				UNHS 2016/17			
	15-29	30-59	60+	Total	15-29	30-59	60+	Total
Residence								
Rural	1.6	44.6	53.8	100	2.0	43.2	54.9	100
Urban	3.3	51.3	45.4	100	0.6	54.6	44.9	100
Region								
Kampala	5.8	60.2	34.0	100	0.0	58.9	41.2	100
Central	4.1	46.7	49.2	100	1.0	43.8	55.2	100
Eastern	1.6	35.3	63.2	100	2.2	38.8	59.1	100
Northern	0.9	53.2	45.9	100	2.0	45.2	52.9	100
Western	0.9	47.6	51.5	100	1.8	51.4	46.9	100
Uganda	1.9	46.0	52.1	100	1.7	45.6	52.8	100

Table 10.10 presents findings on widowhood by the average household size and mean age of the widow. Overall, the average household size headed by a widow was 3.9. There was no variation in the average size of households headed by widows when the place of residence is considered. The Central region (4.4) had the highest average household size for households headed by widows. Furthermore, on average, widows heading households were about 60 years old.

Table 10.10: Widows aged 15 years and above by average household size and mean age (%)

Characteristics	UNHS 2009/10		UNHS 2012/13		UNHS 2016/17	
	Mean Household size	Mean age	Mean Household size	Mean age	Mean Household size	Mean age
Residence						
Rural	4.2	59	4.1	61	3.9	61
Urban	5.2	52	4.5	57	4.1	58
Region						
Kampala	5.5	50	3.8	52	3.8	56
Central	4.2	57	4.5	59	4.4	61
Eastern	4.4	61	4.2	64	3.7	62
Northern	4.3	58	4.1	58	3.8	59
Western	4.3	58	4.1	61	3.9	59
Uganda	4.4	58	4.2	60	3.9	60

Table 10.11 indicates that the majority of the widows (86%) were household heads, implying that they were major decisions makers in the household, and probably play a lead role as well in looking after other household members. Over the three survey periods, about 50 percent of the widows had never been to school. On the other hand, more than half of them were mainly engaged in the agriculture sector from 55 percent in 2012/13 to 78 percent in 2016/17.

Table 10.11: Other selected characteristics of widows aged 15 years and above (%)

Characteristics	2009/10	2012/13	2016/17
Percent living in urban areas	11.8	20.3	20.9
Percent engaged in agriculture	79.4	55.1	78.0
Percent economically active	88.6	67.4	73.5
Percent heading households	80.1	82.2	85.9
Percent never been to School	57.5	56.8	48.2
Percent Illiterate	70.0	71.7	67.5

10.5 Summary of Findings

One in every ten (11%) children aged less than 18 years were orphaned i.e. they have lost either one or both parents which translates to approximately 2.4 million orphaned children in Uganda. Orphanhood increases with the increase in age of the child i.e. it ranges from four percent for those 0 - 4 years to 23 percent for 15 - 17 years. Karamoja (17%), Acholi (19%) and Lango (16%) sub-regions had the highest incidence of orphanhood. Out of 8.5 million households in Uganda, 1.3 million had an orphan, constituting about 15 percent of all households. Overall, a minimum of 2,048,000 (14%) of the children aged 5 - 17 years were in child labour. The number of older persons increased from about 1.6 million in 2012/13 to 1.7 million in 2016/17. Older persons constitute about five percent of the population of Uganda. Close to half of the older persons (42%) had never been to school and these were predominantly females (57%) compared to their male counterparts (23%). Overall, there were about 1.090 million widows in Uganda constituting 12 percent of the total population of women aged 15 years and above. The Northern region has consistently had the highest percentage of widows since 2009/10 – i.e. it increased from 13 percent in 2009/10 to 15 percent in 2016/17. On the other hand, the proportion of widows in Kampala dropped from seven percent in 2009/10 to six percent in 2016/17 which could imply that widows in Kampala were more likely to remarry.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

11.0 Introduction

According to Uganda's Second National Development Plan (NDP II), the Information Communication & Technology (ICT) sector is envisaged to facilitate sustainable, effective and efficient development through harnessing and utilising ICT in all spheres of life. The sector is composed of the telecommunications, postal services, information technology (IT) and broadcasting subsectors. The key focus of the ICT sector include: collaborative development of an interoperable and secure ubiquitous ICT infrastructure; creation of an enabling environment that is aligned to emerging changes; enhancing integration and automation of e-Government services and positioning Uganda competitively in the Global ICT market; enhancing capacity for local content development and usage in the various ICT Sector services; Development of quality ICT human capital stock to meet the industry demands for ICT skills and support Research & Development (R&D).

According to the National ICT Policy framework, information is a resource that activates various sectors of the economy, making it possible for producers and consumers to be linked to markets. Availability of information provides an opportunity for the public to participate meaningfully in governance through engaging in public discussions and contributing to decision-making. Under CNDPF and in conformity with the National Vision 2040, Information and Communications Technology (ICT) has been identified as one of the key priority thematic areas in the development process.

The Vision 2040 stipulates to the fact that the ICT and ICT Enabled Services (ITES) industry has enormous opportunities that Uganda can exploit to transform the economy and peoples' lives through job creation, accelerated economic growth and significantly increased productivity. ICT provides an opportunity to improve national productivity by making Government and business enterprises more efficient, effective and globally competitive. There is potential to improve availability of digital content and e-products, automate Government processes and enhance inter-agency connectivity, increase innovation, bridge the gap between industry and the academia and commercialize research and development. (Vision 2040)

The Uganda National Household Survey 2016/17 collected information regarding ICT at Community, household and individual levels. It collected information regarding the availability of internet access points and pay phones within the community as well as the distance to and the quality of the services within the community. The UNHS 2016/17 also collected information on ownership of various ICT equipment, use of ICT related services within the last 30 days, the amount of money households spent on ICT services in the last 30 days, the distance of the household to the nearest ICT service point as well as the challenges that households face in using the ICT related service. At individual level, the survey sought information on the use of computers in the last three months, the type of computers used and the activities carried out on the computers in the last three months. It also collected information on the use of the Internet, the location at which the individuals use the Internet and the reasons for not using the Internet.

11.1 Ownership of ICT Devices

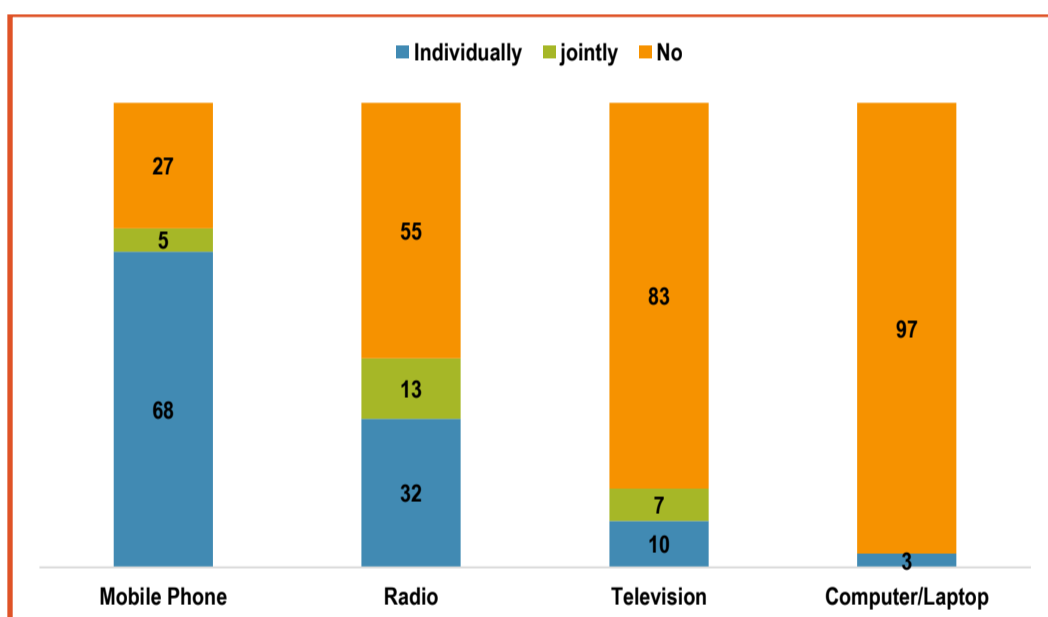
The respondents were asked if any member of the household owned either individually or jointly any asset from a selected list of assets. The list of assets included ICT equipment, amongst others.

Figure 11.1 shows that, overall, 73 percent of the households owned a mobile phone with 68 percent of the households reporting that the phones were owned individually while five percent indicated that the mobile phones was jointly owned. Ten percent of households reported that the television was owned individually while seven percent stated that it was owned jointly. Three percent of households reported that the computer/Laptop was individually owned. On average, a household owned about 2 mobile phones (Appendix III)

The analysis by the sex of the household head showed that, more male headed households (71%) owned mobile phones individually compared to the female headed households (62%). With regard to television ownership, slightly more female headed households (12%) owned a television individually compared to the male headed households (10%). By sub-region majority of the households reported that the mobile phone was owned individually with the highest number of households reporting individual ownership being found in Kampala (88%), while the lowest was in Karamoja (28%).(Appendix III)

Forty-two percent of household in Kampala reported that they owned the television individually while less than five percent of households in Kigezi (3%), Teso (2%), Bukedi (2%), Acholi (2%) and West Nile (1%) reported that they own a television individually. No household in Karamoja reported that they own a television individually. With regard to computers/laptops Kampala (13%) had the highest number of households that owned laptops individual followed by Central I (6%), Lango (5%) and Karamoja (3%). The fixed phone was an ICT asset that was owned the least percentage of households (less than 0.5 percent) and was reported to be owned by households in the sub-regions of Lango, Bunyoro, West Nile, Busoga and Kampala. (Appendix III)

Figure 11.1: Distribution of by ownership of ICT equipment (%)



11.2 Computer Usage

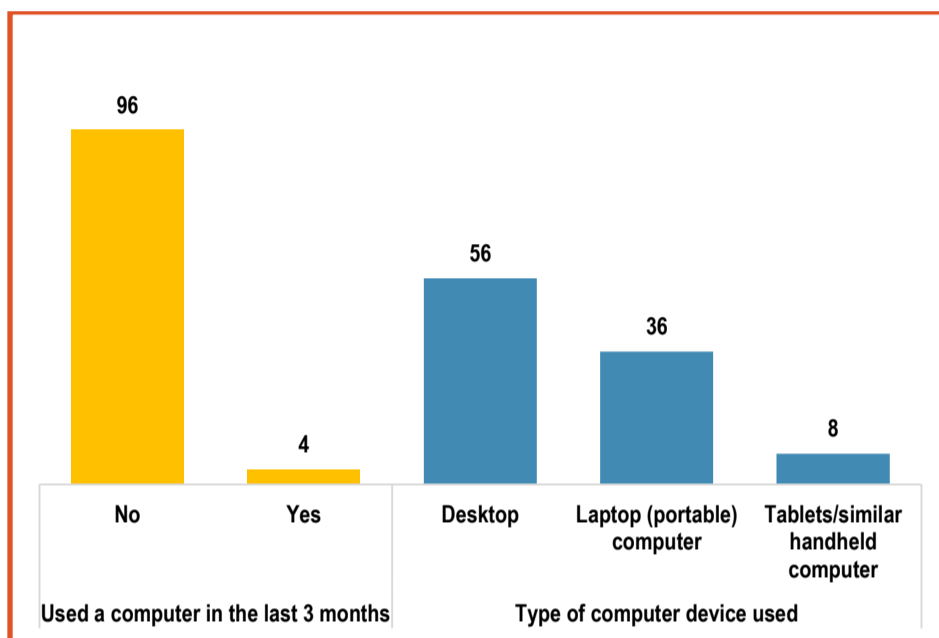
A computer is an electronic machine, operating under the control of instructions stored in its own memory that can accept data, manipulate the data according to specified rules, produce results, and store the results for future use. Computers process data to create information. The computer is a technological advance that has been seen to make life easier. Computers have changed the various ways through which things can be done and it can be observed that a lot of work and more so many daily activities can now be done with ease using a computer.

11.2.1 Computer usage and Type of computer used

The 2016/17 UNHS sought information on the use of computers in the last three months by persons aged 5 years and above. Figure 11.2 shows that, overall, four percent of the population had used a computer in the last 3 months. The urban areas had more people reported to have used a computer in the last 3 months compared to the rural areas (10% and 1% respectively). The majority of those who had used the computers were found in Kampala (21%). Computers had mainly been used by people aged 25 - 34 years (7%).

The survey further asked the respondents who had used a computer in the last 3 months, which the type of computer they used and the findings show that, overall, 56 percent had used desktops, 36 percent had used laptop (portable) computers and eight percent had used tablets or any similar hand held device.

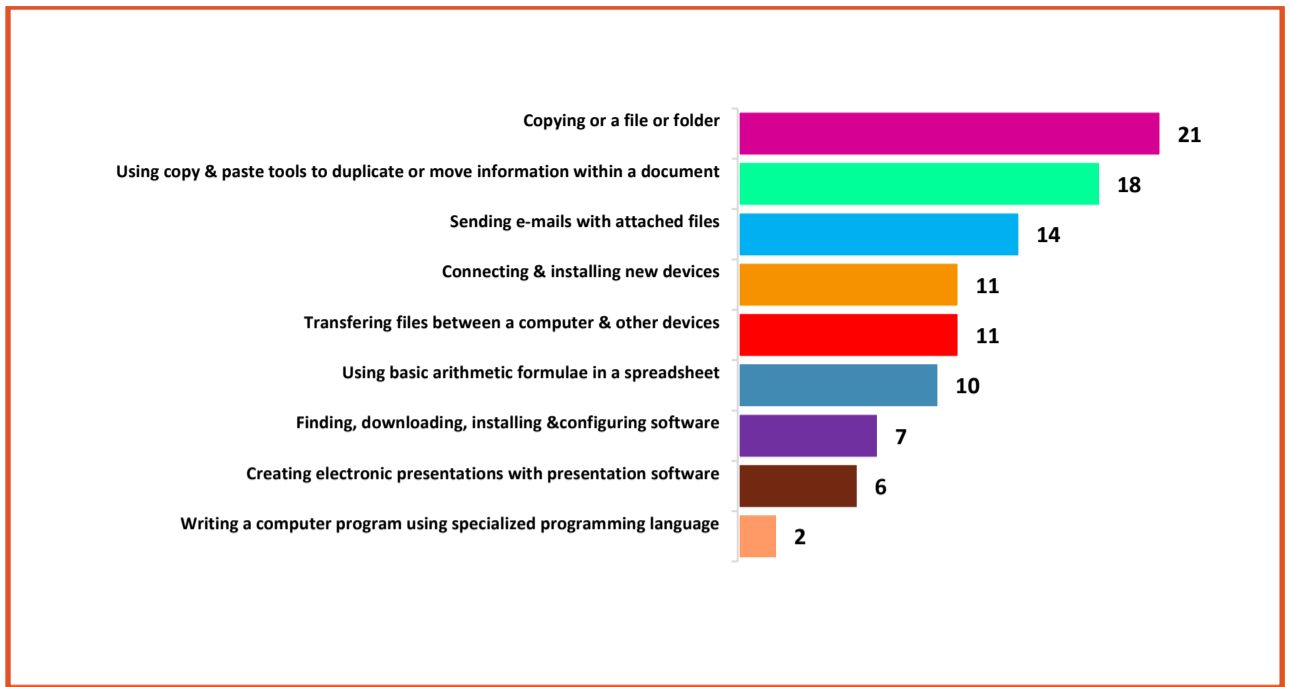
Figure 11.2: Computer usage among persons 5 years & above in the last three months (%)



11.2.2 Activities carried out using a computer in the last three months

For those that had used a computer in the last three months, the survey asked which computer related activities they had carried out in the last three months. Figure 11.3 shows that 21 percent had used the computers to copy and move files, 18 percent used the copy and paste tool to duplicate or move information within a document, 14 percent used the computer for sending and receiving emails with attached files such as pictures and videos and only two percent used the computer for writing a computer program using specialized programming language.

Figure 11.3: Activities carried out on the computer in last three months (%)



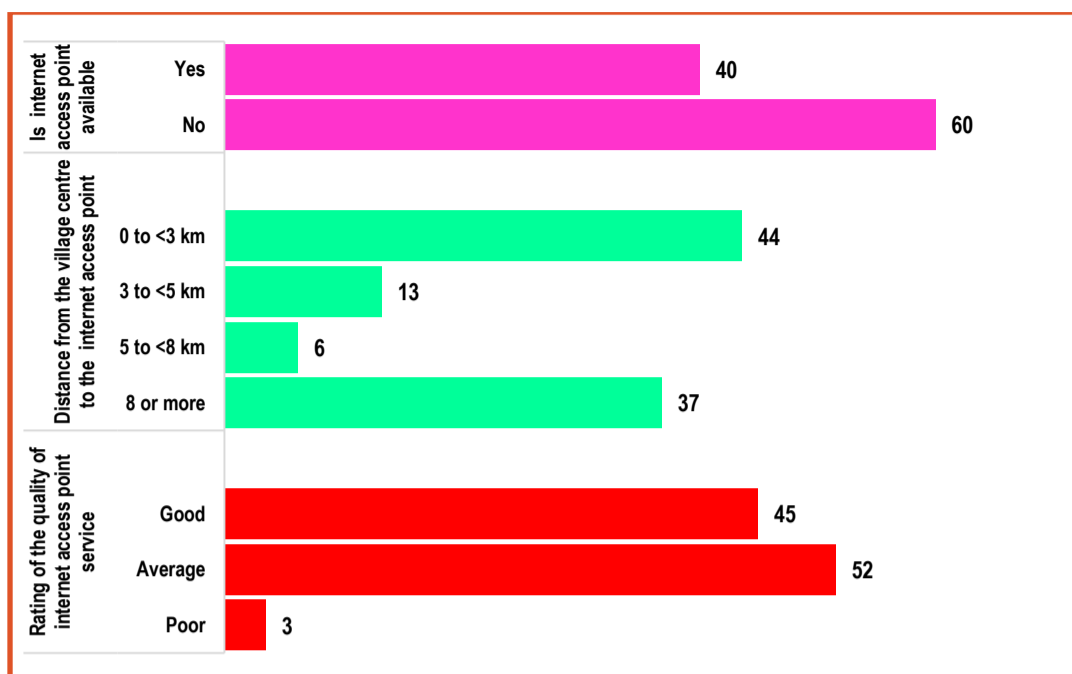
11.3 Internet Usage

According to the National ICT Policy for Uganda 2013-2017, the internet has made information readily available, publicly accessible and within easy reach. It has revolutionized communications and social networking, thereby creating a zone which is international. The internet plays a great role in removing the borders of nations, and assisting in the process of globalization.

11.3.1 Availability, access and quality of the nearest internet access point in the community

Figure 11.4 shows that 40 percent of communities indicated that internet access point was available in their area. Forty-four percent of communities reported that the internet access point was less than 3 kilometers from the village center while 37 percent of communities reported that the internet access point was more than 8 kilometers from the village center. With regard to the rating of the internet access point services, 52 percent of the communities rated that the service as average, 45 percent as good while 4 percent were of the view that the services were poor.

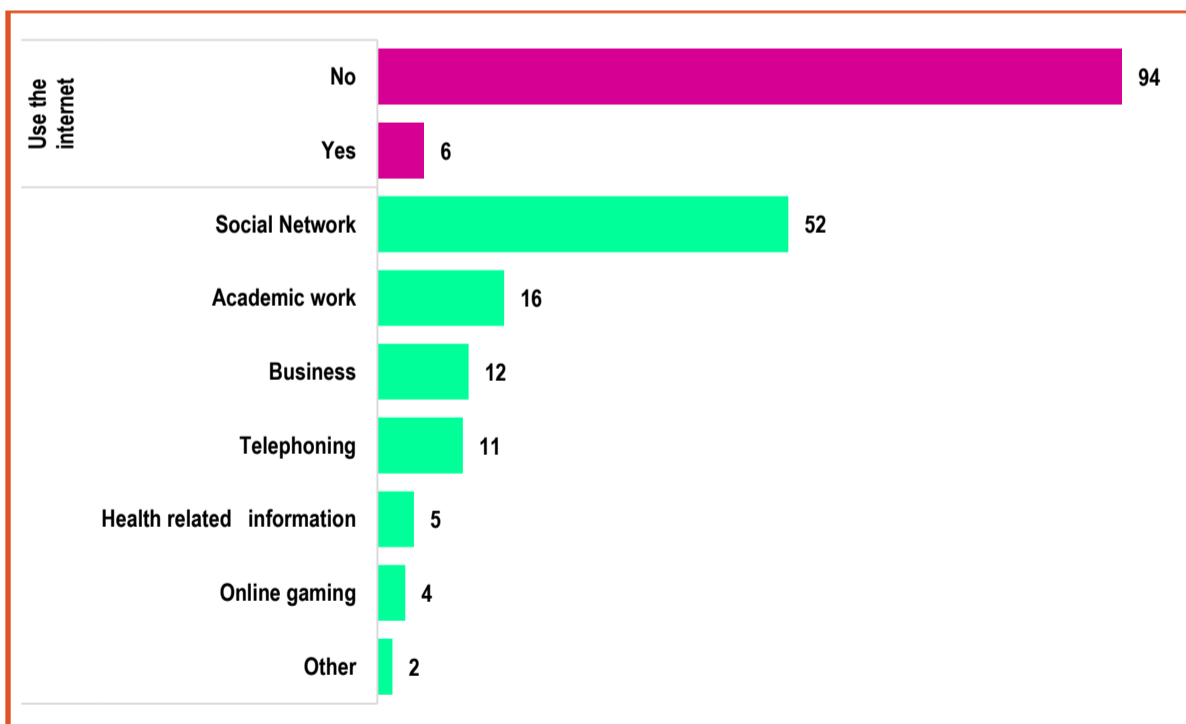
Figure 11.4: Availability, Rating quality and Distance to nearest internet access point in the community (%)



11.3.2 Internet use and type of activities

Information regarding their use of the internet, the services the internet had been used for; the location from which they used the internet as well as barriers to the use of the internet was collected from persons aged 5 years and above. Figure 11.5 shows that, overall, only six percent of household members utilized the internet for any purpose. Of the persons that used the internet, 52 percent used it for social networking while 16 percent used it for academic work. Those that used the internet for business accounted for only 12 percent whereas 11 percent used the internet for placing telephone calls.

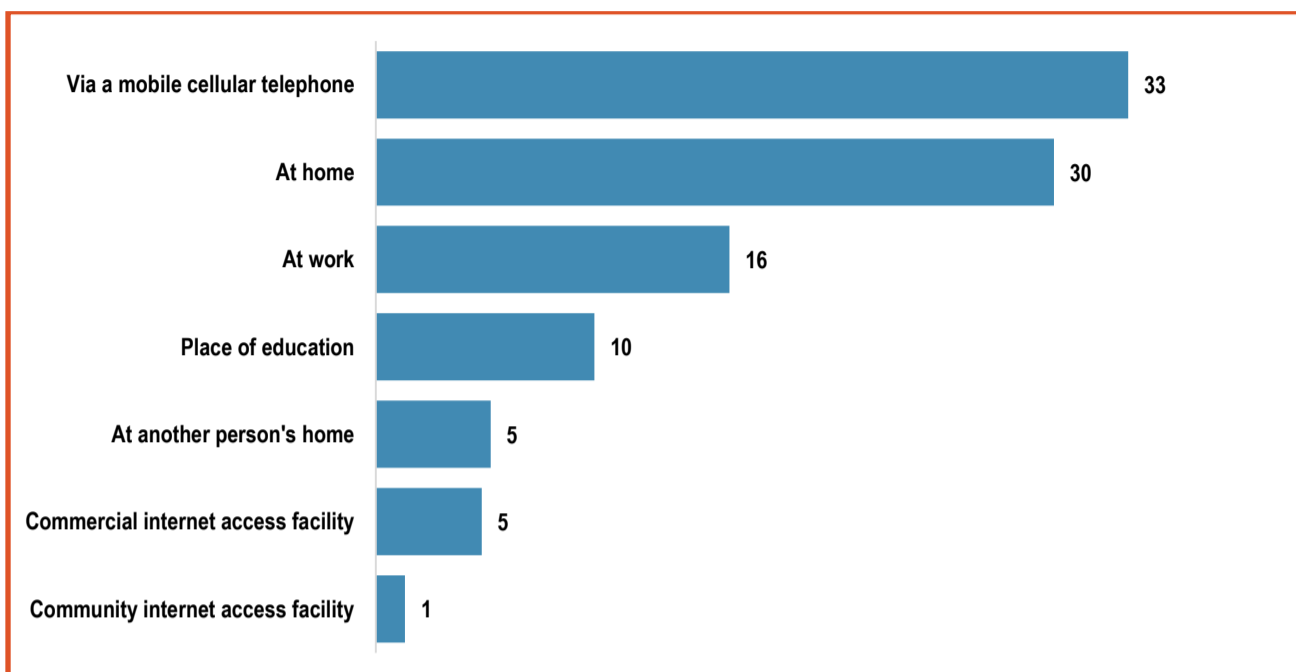
Figure 11.5: Distribution of internet usage and activities for which the internet is utilized (%)



11.3.3 Location from which the internet was used

Figure 11.6 shows that, overall, 33 percent reported that they used the internet via their mobile phones while 30 percent used the internet at home. Use of internet while at the workplace constituted 16 percent while 10 percent reported that they used the internet from their place of education.

Figure 11.6: Respondents by location of internet access (%)



11.3.4 Reason for not using Internet

Table 11.1 presents the distribution of persons by reasons for not using the internet. Overall, four in every ten persons (43%) cited the lack of confidence, knowledge or skills as the major reason for not using internet, followed by those that stated that they did not need the internet (18%). Seventeen percent reported that the cost of equipment was too high while 12 percent mentioned the cost of the service as the main reason. Persons aged 15 - 24 years reported that the cost of equipment (19%) as a major constraint to using the internet.

Table 11.1: Reasons for not accessing internet (%)

Characteristics	Lack of confidence, knowledge or skills to use the internet	Do not need the Internet	Cost of the equipment too high	cost of service too high	internet service not available in area	Internet service available but it does not correspond to the household needs	Privacy or security concerns	Cultural reasons	Total
Residence									
Rural									
Female	40.7	18.8	16.1	11.8	8.3	2.5	1.3	0.5	100.0
Male	40.1	17.7	16.8	12.4	8.8	2.4	1.3	0.5	100.0
Urban									
Female	44.5	16.6	18.7	12.1	3.9	2.4	0.9	0.9	100.0
Male	44.7	16.1	18.9	12.5	3.9	2.3	0.8	0.9	100.0
Age group									
5 - 14	41.6	18.7	15.9	11.4	7.9	2.4	1.1	1.0	100.0
15 - 24	40.8	14.9	19.1	13.5	7.7	2.3	1.3	0.4	100.0
25 - 34	41.0	17.2	17.8	12.9	7.4	2.4	1.0	0.3	100.0
35 - 44	41.7	18.2	17.1	12.0	7.2	2.5	1.1	0.2	100.0
45 - 54	41.2	19.6	16.2	11.4	7.7	2.6	1.2	0.3	100.0
55 - 64	42.5	20.7	15.4	11.2	6.6	2.0	1.2	0.5	100.0
65 & above	39.0	23.3	14.3	10.8	7.2	3.2	1.6	0.7	100.0
Uganda	41.3	17.9	16.9	12.1	7.6	2.4	1.2	0.6	100.0

11.4 ICT related services

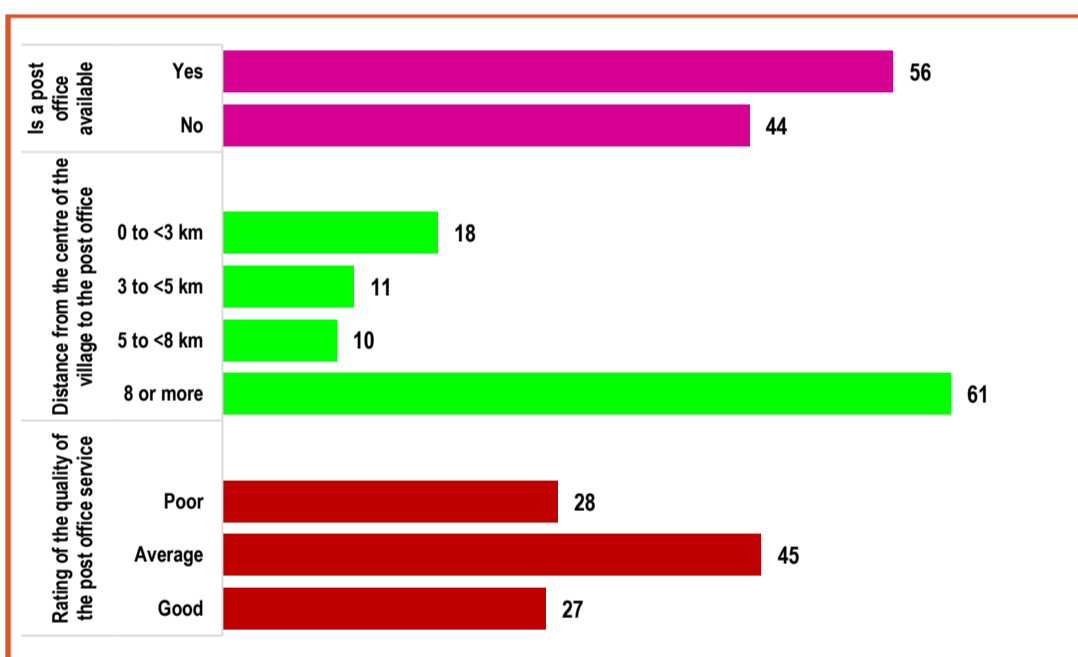
11.4.1 Postal Services

The Postal System is one of the oldest communication systems in the world. Postal Services facilitate trade, commerce and communications, both at home and abroad. These services not only act as an important intermediary linking business and consumers, but also undertake essential activities necessary for the functioning of modern market economies. The bulk of the business sector heavily relies on postal services for core business processes such as advertising, relationship management, distribution and delivery. The Post is also an important factor in terms of generating revenue, employment and national coverage. Postal Services are at the same time a powerful source of social cohesion while historically, the wide postal network has always been a key lever in economic and social development. (National Postal Policy)

11.4.2 Availability, access and quality of the nearest Post Office in the community

Figure 11.7 reveals that 56 percent of communities reported the availability of a Post Office. The majority of the communities (61%) reported that the Post Office was more than 8 kilometers away from the village center while 18 percent reported that the Post Office is less than 3kms from the village center. Furthermore, the majority of the communities rated the quality of the post office services as average (45%), 28 percent as poor and 27 percent as good.

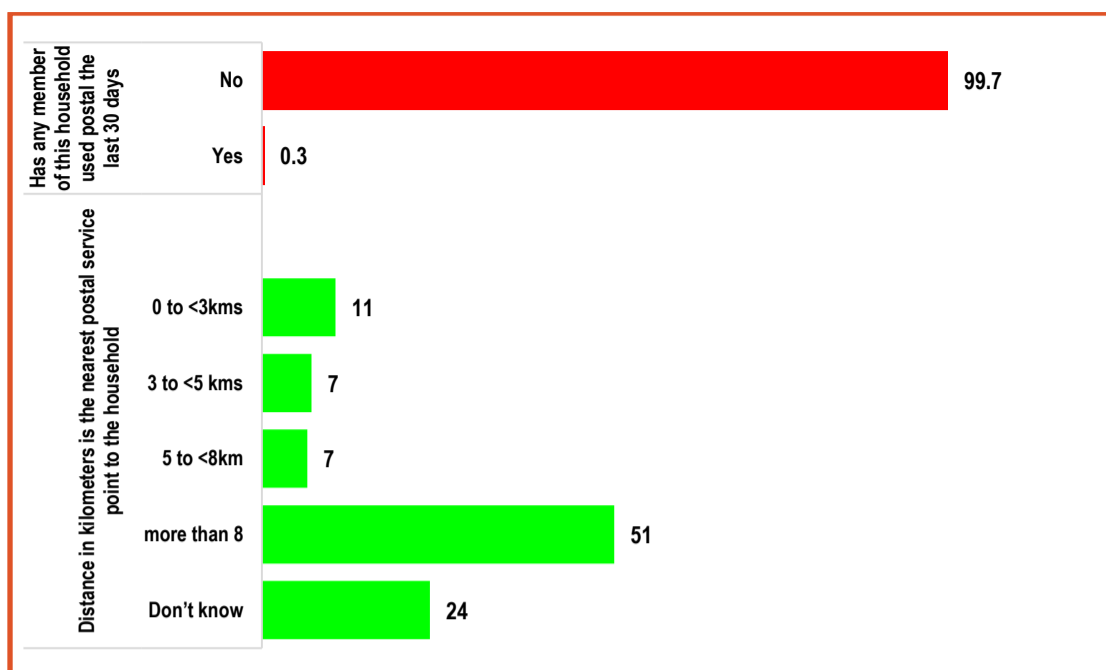
Figure 11.7: Availability of post office, distance to the post office and quality rating (%)



11.4.3 Use of Postal Services by households

The 2016/17 UNHS also collected information regarding the use of Postal Services by any member of the household in the last 30 days. The findings in Figure 11.8 show that less than one percent of households had used Postal Services (0.3%) in the last 30 days. In terms of access, of the households that had used postal services, five in every ten stated that the service was more than 8 kilometers from the household while 11 percent stated that the service point was less than 3 kilometers from the household.

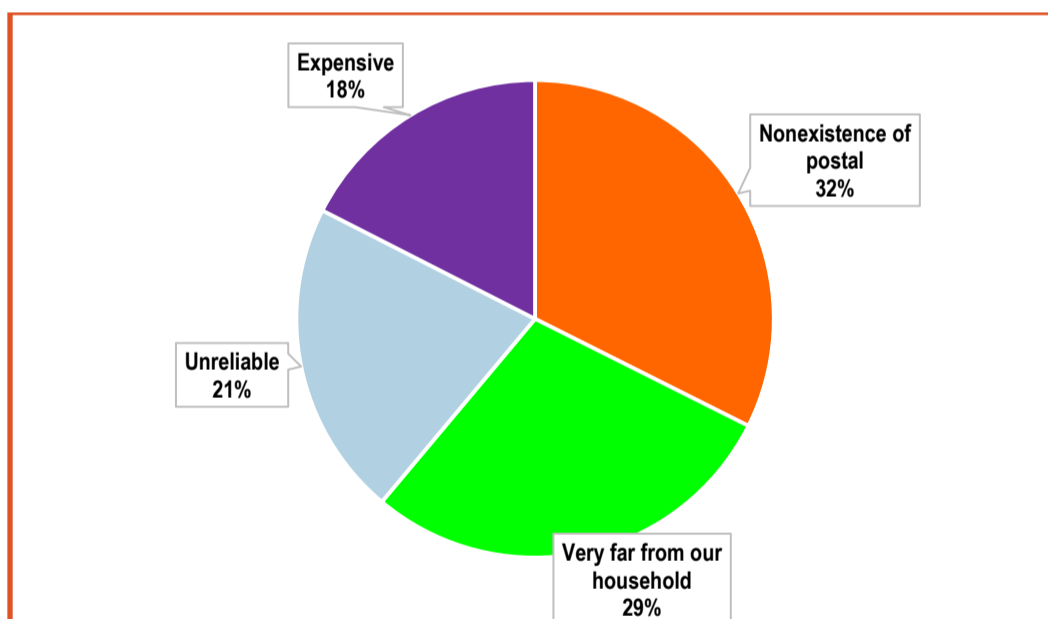
Figure 11.8: Use of postal services, distance to the postal service



11.4.4 Challenges faced in using the postal services

All households that used postal services in the 30 days preceding the survey were asked to state the challenges they had faced. Figure 11.9 shows that, overall, 32 percent of households reported that the Postal Office/Outlet was non-existent, 29 percent indicated that the service was very far from the household, 21 percent stated that the service was unreliable and 18 percent indicated that the service was expensive.

Figure 11.9: Challenges in using postal services (%)



11.5 Summary of Findings

Overall, 73 percent of the households owned a mobile phone with 68 percent of the households reporting that the phones were owned individually while five percent indicated that the mobile phones was jointly owned. Ten percent of households reported that the television was owned individually while seven percent stated that it was owned jointly. Three percent of households reported that the computer/Laptop was individually owned. Overall, four percent of the population had used a computer in the last 3 months - 56 percent of whom had used desktops, 36 percent had used laptop (portable) computers and eight percent had used tablets or any similar

hand held device. Forty percent of communities indicated that internet access point was available in their area. Forty-four percent of communities reported that the internet access point was less than 3 kilometers from the village center. In addition, 52 percent of the communities rated that the service as average, 45 percent as good while 4 percent were of the view that the services were poor. Overall, only six percent of household members utilized the internet for any purpose. Of the persons that used the internet, 52 percent used it for social networking while 16 percent used it for academic work. Overall, four in every ten persons (43%) cited the lack of confidence, knowledge or skills as the major reason for not using internet, followed by those that stated that they did not need the internet (18%). Close to six in every ten communities (56%) reported the availability of a Post Office. Less than one percent of households had used Postal Services (0.3%) in the last 30 days. Of the households that used postal services in the 30 days preceding the survey, 32 percent indicated that the Postal Office/Outlet was non-existent was the big challenge the faced.

CHAPTER TWELVE

COMMUNITY CHARACTERISTICS

12.0 Introduction

The 2016/17 UNHS, defined a community as the Local Council I within which the people resided as long as it was within the EA boundaries. At community level, information was collected through focus group discussions held with several community members. For purposes of this analysis, the data was analyzed at household level to give indicators for households as reported by the community members. This chapter presents findings on community characteristics in relation to availability of selected services in the LC I, agricultural extension services, community groups and changes in the community in the last five years.

12.1 Characteristics of the Community Respondents

Table 12.1a presents the characteristics of the respondents that provided responses to the questions asked during the survey on behalf of the rest of the community members. The survey had respondents that were about 44 years old on average and had lived in the community for at least 32 years. The majority of the respondents were male (67%) compared to females (33%).

Table 12.1a: Characteristics of Respondents in the Community Focus groups (%)

Location	Sex of respondent		Average Age	Average years Lived In Community
	Male	Female		
Residence				
Urban	61.4	38.6	44.4	29.5
Rural	69.0	31.0	44.0	33.5
Sub-region				
Kampala	57.6	42.4	45.2	26.4
Central I	61.8	38.2	46.0	30.5
Central II	60.4	39.6	45.7	30.5
Busoga	77.6	22.4	46.0	37.0
Bukedi	75.0	25.0	47.3	43.0
Elgon	58.2	41.8	44.2	33.7
Teso	75.8	24.2	46.7	36.3
Karamoja	76.6	23.4	43.4	31.3
Lango	71.0	29.0	44.2	34.4
Acholi	62.6	37.4	40.0	28.9
West Nile	62.8	37.2	40.9	27.6
Bunyoro	66.5	33.5	41.0	27.7
Tooro	64.0	36.0	43.5	31.4
Ankole	63.2	36.8	43.5	30.9
Kigezi	73.1	26.9	43.7	35.7
Uganda	66.6	33.4	44.1	32.2

Table 12.1b further shows that, overall, close to four in every ten respondents (39%) in the focus group discussions were local community members followed by representatives of the LC I executive (14%) including the chairman, vice chairman, general secretary and treasurer and secretary in-charge of defence among others. Although representation by other categories of respondents is less than 10 percent respectively, it is worth

noting that an effort was made to involve persons with knowledge in various sectors covered in the 2016/17 UNHS.

Table 12.1b: Position of Respondents in the Community (%)

Location	Local Community Member	Rep LC I executive	Elderly	Business Man/Woman	Rep Women	Rep Youth	Health Worker	School H/M or Teacher	Others	Total
Residence										
Urban	33.1	14.8	6.5	8.9	5.8	5.7	5.8	4.5	14.9	100.0
Rural	41.5	13.8	7.7	5.6	6.7	5.8	4.2	3.2	11.5	100.0
Sub-regions										
Kampala	37.3	17.5	3.2	5.0	4.1	4.7	4.9	2.3	21.1	100.0
Central I	44.2	13.4	1.7	2.5	4.5	3.2	3.5	1.9	25.1	100.0
Central II	44.5	15.9	3.8	3.2	2.7	2.6	5.1	2.8	19.4	100.0
Busoga	28.9	11.6	6.0	7.8	6.8	6.5	2.7	2.8	26.9	100.0
Bukedi	20.3	13.0	15.3	11.9	11.1	10.1	5.6	3.9	8.7	100.0
Elgon	43.6	19.2	0.6	14.5	8.4	3.9	0.7	7.5	1.7	100.0
Teso	42.0	22.1	10.0	3.1	7.8	7.5	2.4	3.8	1.2	100.0
Karamoja	41.7	19.4	10.4	0.4	11.3	14.0	0.0	2.6	0.3	100.0
Lango	41.4	12.9	19.6	6.5	4.0	4.2	4.3	3.1	4.1	100.0
Acholi	35.2	11.7	10.9	4.1	6.8	10.0	9.0	5.3	7.0	100.0
West Nile	22.6	14.9	10.6	4.9	15.0	11.3	3.8	2.1	14.8	100.0
Bunyoro	48.2	12.9	4.7	9.7	5.8	5.1	5.1	3.0	5.6	100.0
Tooro	31.8	11.9	9.0	7.9	8.8	6.6	10.1	8.0	5.9	100.0
Ankole	46.2	10.5	4.6	5.5	3.2	3.1	7.0	3.5	16.4	100.0
Kigezi	56.6	16.7	4.0	12.3	1.3	0.8	1.6	3.0	3.6	100.0
Uganda	38.8	14.1	7.3	6.7	6.4	5.8	4.7	3.6	12.5	100.0

Others includes: (Agricultural extension officer, police, religious leader, VHTs, Elders, crime preventer, Councilors, parish chief, sub-county chief, etc.)

12.2 Service Delivery

The Government of Uganda has the responsibility to provide services to its citizens and to steer economic growth and development through the provision of public services. It is, therefore, very important to monitor and evaluate the delivery of public services and obtain feedback from service recipients, regarding their efficiency and effectiveness. The 2016/17 UNHS collected information on the availability of various services offered to the communities (the LC I) even if they had to travel to use them; including markets, agricultural extension services and roads by type among others. The other information on availability of services has already been presented in chapters for education, health, water and sanitation and financial institutions.

12.2.1 Availability of Markets in the Community

Poor access to markets or lack thereof is a major obstacle to efforts geared towards poverty reduction mostly in the rural areas of developing countries like Uganda. The situation is aggravated in cases where inadequate infrastructure, high transport costs and limited market information prevail. The survey collected data on the availability of markets - selling agricultural inputs, selling agricultural produce and non-agricultural produce; and a primary market for Livestock.

Table 12.2 shows that, overall, only 18 percent of communities had access to markets that sell agricultural produce and those that sell non-agricultural produce within the LC I respectively. Communities in urban areas were more likely to have markets selling non-agricultural produce (22%) and those selling agricultural produce (20%) compared to their rural counterparts with 17 percent respectively. Across sub-regions, Bunyoro had the

highest proportion of communities that reported the availability of markets that sell agricultural inputs (29%), those that sell agricultural produce (31%). On the other hand, Teso had the highest proportion of communities with markets that sell non-agricultural produce (36%) while Karamoja had the highest with a primary market for livestock (19%) compared to the other sub-regions.

Comparison between the survey years 2012/13 and 2016/17 show that, overall, the proportion of communities reporting the availability of a market that sells agricultural inputs increased from seven to 12 percent, those with markets selling agricultural produce and those selling non-agricultural produce increased from 11 to 18 percent each; while those with a primary livestock market increased from only two to three percent respectively.

Table 12.2: Availability of Markets within the Community by type and location (%)

Location	Selling Agricultural inputs		Selling Agricultural produce		Selling non-agricultural produce		Primary market for livestock	
	2012/13	2016/17	2012/13	2016/17	2012/13	2016/17	2012/13	2016/17
Residence								
Rural	5.8	12.0	7.9	17.3	9.7	17.2	2.1	3.4
Urban	11.8	13.0	18.6	19.7	14.5	21.5	2.5	2.3
Sub-regions								
Kampala	9.8	7.2	19.2	24.0	16.9	23.4	2.9	1.0
Central I	5.7	16.4	8.8	19.2	18.1	30.4	1.3	1.4
Central II	5.7	19.2	4.5	20.5	9.1	21.6	0.0	0.0
Busoga	19.5	8.6	31.1	13.1	22.3	7.9	5.2	2.9
Bukedi	7.4	10.1	11.3	15.6	7.4	5.6	4.2	1.1
Elgon	2.4	2.7	2.4	9.8	2.4	4.9	2.4	2.2
Teso	11.3	13.8	16.1	15.6	11.3	36.3	4.4	7.8
Karamoja	3.8	22.8	3.8	22.8	3.8	33.4	3.7	18.9
Lango	2.7	8.8	2.7	11.4	2.7	10.6	0.0	3.0
Acholi	4.8	0.0	11.1	18.0	5.2	2.7	0.0	0.0
West Nile	2.5	6.4	2.5	21.9	2.5	6.8	1.6	2.5
Bunyoro	12.5	28.5	18.2	31.2	9.2	34.4	8.1	8.7
Tooro	9.5	10.3	22.3	17.2	18.1	25.4	3.3	3.1
Ankole	5.7	11.6	5.7	15.8	7.1	14.9	0.0	3.3
Kigezi	5.6	9.5	0.0	9.5	16.8	8.2	0.0	4.3
Uganda	7.4	12.3	10.8	18.0	11.0	18.4	2.2	3.1

12.2.2 Rating the Quality of Market that Sell Agricultural Inputs

In order to assess the level of satisfaction with markets accessed by the communities, respondents were asked to rate the quality of service offered. Table 12.3a presents the rating of markets that sell agricultural inputs regardless of whether the market was located within or outside the LC I. Overall, the proportion of communities that rated markets which sell agricultural produce as poor almost doubled from four percent in 2012/13 to six percent in 2016/17. Over seven in every ten communities of the sub-regions in Kampala (80%), Tooro (77%), West Nile (77%) and Central I (74%) rated the quality of markets that sell agricultural inputs as good compared to the rest that mostly rated them as average.

Table 12.3a: Rating quality of Markets that sell Agricultural inputs by year (%)

Location	2012/13			2016/17		
	Good	Average	Poor	Good	Average	Poor
Residence						
Rural	57.4	39.3	3.3	45.9	47.0	7.1
Urban	49.3	46.2	4.5	68.5	28.3	3.2
Sub-region						
Kampala	61.5	38.5	0.0	79.6	14.7	5.7
Central I	36.5	58.5	5.0	73.6	16.8	9.6
Central II	48.7	50.0	1.3	68.9	26.2	5.0
Busoga	62.6	32.6	4.8	6.0	88.5	5.5
Bukedi	19.8	68.9	11.2	15.9	82.3	1.8
Elgon	79.9	16.4	3.7	2.2	97.5	0.3
Teso	76.2	23.8	0.0	23.7	71.7	4.6
Karamoja	80.5	19.5	0.0	2.3	75.1	22.6
Lango	73.8	21.4	4.7	37.5	48.5	14.0
Acholi	48.6	39.6	11.9	13.5	72.5	14.0
West Nile	82.4	17.6	0.0	76.8	23.2	0.0
Bunyoro	70.2	22.8	7.1	55.6	44.1	0.3
Tooro	63.3	29.3	7.4	77.1	22.2	0.6
Ankole	37.7	62.3	0.0	69.4	20.4	10.2
Kigezi	11.7	88.3	0.0	48.2	49.4	2.4
Uganda	55.3	41.1	3.7	52.0	42.0	6.1

With regard to rating the quality of services offered by markets that sell agricultural produce, overall, nine percent of communities rated the services as poor especially those in rural areas (11%) as well as those in Acholi (48%), Karamoja (21%) and Busoga and Central I sub-regions with 15 percent respectively. On the other hand, half of the communities (50%) rated the services offered in markets that sell agricultural produce as good especially those in Kampala (75%) followed by Central I. Comparison of the results over the survey years shows a drop in the proportion of communities that indicated the quality of services offered at markets that sell agricultural produce were good from 53 percent in 2012/13 to 50 percent in 2016/17. Furthermore, sharp drops were observed in the proportion of communities that indicated the quality of services offered at markets that sell agricultural produce were good for Busoga (from 53% to 6%), Elgon (from 60% to 8%), Teso (from 72% to 22%), Karamoja (81% to 2%) and Acholi (65% to 5%) sub-regions between 2012/13 and 2016/17 respectively.

Table 12.3b: Rating quality of Markets that sell Agricultural Produce by year (%)

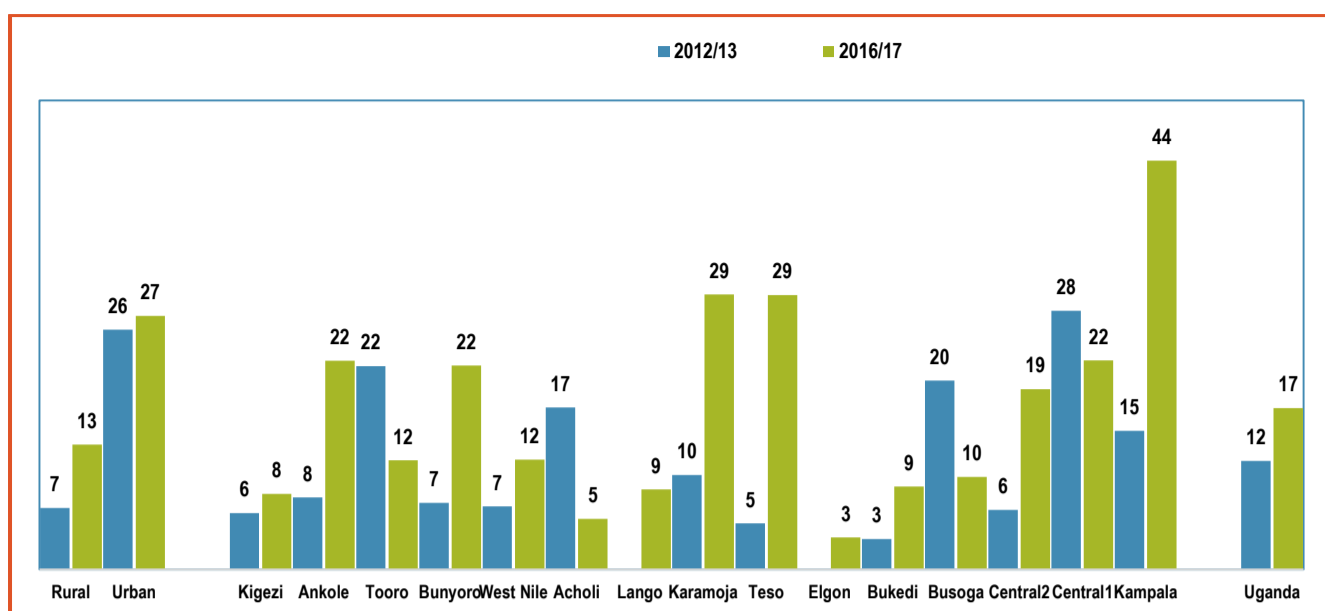
Location	2012/13			2016/17		
	Good	Average	Poor	Good	Average	Poor
Residence						
Rural	53.4	40.3	6.3	43.5	45.7	10.8
Urban	52.0	43.9	4.1	64.0	30.1	5.9
Sub-regions						
Kampala	61.0	39.0	0.0	74.7	22.3	3.0
Central I	38.9	56.1	5.0	72.8	11.8	15.4
Central II	50.0	44.7	5.3	68.7	27.3	4.1
Busoga	53.1	27.3	19.6	6.3	78.9	14.8
Bukedi	19.8	68.9	11.2	12.3	82.1	5.6
Elgon	60.3	32.0	7.6	8.0	92.0	0.0
Teso	71.8	22.4	5.8	22.3	70.5	7.1
Karamoja	80.8	19.2	0.0	1.5	77.1	21.4
Lango	71.1	24.3	4.6	30.0	56.3	13.7
Acholi	64.9	30.5	4.6	5.4	46.7	47.9
West Nile	81.0	19.0	0.0	69.7	29.7	0.6
Bunyoro	58.5	34.5	6.9	51.6	47.5	0.9
Tooro	53.3	40.2	6.5	68.8	29.8	1.4
Ankole	39.3	60.7	0.0	66.0	20.3	13.7
Kigezi	7.3	92.7	0.0	47.7	49.9	2.4
Uganda	53.0	41.3	5.7	49.8	40.9	9.3

12.2.3 Availability of Police Station/Post in the community

The roles of the Justice, Law and Order Sector (JLOS) of Uganda is to administer justice, maintain law and order and promote and protect human rights (NDP II). Availability and access to places for ensure security, law and order underscore the penetration levels of such services to the lowest administrative level. The survey collected information on the availability of a police station/post with the community/ LC I as well as the quality of services offered.

Figure 12.1 shows that, the availability of a Police station/post within the LC I, increased from 12 percent of communities reported existence of the facility in 2012/13 to 17 percent in 2016/17. The existence of the police was more pronounced in urban (27%) compared to rural areas (13%). In addition, sub-regional differences reveal that the availability of a police station/post was mostly reported for communities of Kampala (44%), Teso (29%), and Karamoja (29%) while Kigezi (8%), Acholi (5%) and Elgon (3%) had the lowest.

Figure 12.1: Availability of Police Station/Post in the Community (%)



12.2.4 Rating the Quality of Police Services

Table 12.4 presents the distribution of communities that rated the quality of police services available within or outside of their LC I as long as they accessed them. Overall, there was an increase in the proportion of communities that rated police services as poor from 15 percent in 2012/13 to 23 percent in 2016/17. On the other hand, those that rated them as good registered a nine percentage point drop from 39 percent in 2012/13 to 30 percent in 2016/17. By sub-region, sharp increases in the proportion that indicated that the quality of police services had were good between 2012/13 and 2016/17 are observed in Kigezi (from 0% to 67%), Bunyoro (from 12% to 67%) and Tooro (from 36% to 77%).

Table 12.4: Rating quality of Police Services by year (%)

Location	2012/13			2016/17		
	Good	Average	Poor	Good	Average	Poor
Residence						
Rural	40.4	42.4	17.2	27.3	49.0	23.7
Urban	35.2	54.5	10.3	35.4	40.2	24.4
Sub-regions						
Kampala	41.1	57.7	1.2	42.8	29.3	27.9
Central I	15.5	64.1	20.4	34.9	31.9	33.2
Central II	35.0	44.8	20.2	34.1	32.1	33.8
Busoga	56.0	29.5	14.5	11.4	79.1	9.6
Bukedi	73.1	26.9	0.0	20.4	73.4	6.1
Elgon	76.2	23.8	0.0	5.3	92.3	2.4
Teso	64.7	35.3	0.0	1.9	95.6	2.5
Karamoja	93.9	6.1	0.0	6.7	91.0	2.3
Lango	63.2	34.4	2.4	4.4	64.4	31.2
Acholi	74.1	25.9	0.0	5.7	13.6	80.6
West Nile	14.3	40.5	45.2	9.6	80.2	10.2
Bunyoro	12.4	54.7	32.9	67.1	25.9	6.9
Tooro	35.9	46.1	18.0	76.5	15.7	7.8
Ankole	30.8	52.4	16.9	28.7	7.8	63.6
Kigezi	0.0	95.4	4.6	67.3	20.6	12.1
Uganda	38.9	45.9	15.2	29.6	46.5	23.9

12.2.5 Availability of Roads

Uganda's National road network is categorized as National roads (21,000 Kilometers), District Roads (32,000 Kilometers), urban roads (13,000 Kilometers) and Community Roads (85,000 Kilometers). During the 2016/17 UNHS, members of the community were asked about the availability of a paved national road, unpaved national road, feeder/district roads and community roads within and outside the LC I.

Table 12.5 presents the distribution communities that indicated the availability of roads regardless of whether it was within or outside of the LC I. Overall, there was an increase in the proportion of communities that indicated the availability of paved national roads from 52 percent in 2012/13 to 73 percent in 2016/17, unpaved national roads increased from 60 percent to 67 percent while feeder/district roads increased from 81 percent to 89 percent respectively. On the other hand, a decrease was observed in the percentage of communities that reported the availability of community roads from 94 percent in 2012/13 to 85 percent in 2016/17.

Paved national roads were mostly accessed by those in urban areas (90%) compared to their rural counterparts (66%). However, the reverse is true for unpaved national roads with more in the rural (73%) verse the urban areas (53%). Across sub-regions, access to a community road ranged from 36 percent in Busoga to 100 percent in Bukedi; access to a feeder road oscillated from 69 percent in Acholi to 100 percent in Bukedi; access to an unpaved national road was highest in Karamoja (99%) and lowest in Kampala (24%); while access to paved national roads was highest in Bukedi (98%) and lowest in Karamoja (14%).

Table 12.5: Availability of Roads by Type of Road and Year (%)

Location	National Road (Paved)		National Road (Unpaved)		Feeder/District Road		Community Road	
	2012/13	2016/17	2012/13	2016/17	2012/13	2016/17	2012/13	2016/17
Residence								
Rural	44.4	66.4	60.4	72.7	81.6	94.0	95.1	85.8
Urban	74.9	89.5	60.4	53.4	80.9	76.1	89.1	74.6
Sub-regions								
Kampala	90.9	94.6	19.5	23.5	57.8	75.7	84.0	82.9
Central I	81.3	97.2	63.3	55.2	92.9	81.5	98.8	86.8
Central II	87.4	97.4	74.6	73.4	97.8	92.8	96.1	79.5
Busoga	40.2	58.4	80.9	71.2	85.0	84.1	94.2	36.2
Bukedi	6.4	97.9	30.9	98.3	84.2	99.5	87.3	100.0
Elgon	27.1	33.8	46.9	35.1	83.4	81.4	86.9	46.6
Teso	6.4	60.1	19.7	68.3	71.8	94.1	100.0	90.9
Karamoja	0.0	13.6	12.5	98.6	73.3	89.3	81.0	80.6
Lango	46.9	69.9	72.7	82.2	61.5	93.9	95.0	94.3
Acholi	13.9	74.5	90.4	73.4	49.5	68.7	87.1	75.4
West Nile	32.6	66.6	70.4	97.2	88.4	98.3	97.1	99.8
Bunyoro	36.6	54.4	66.1	95.5	62.2	95.2	88.7	93.5
Tooro	64.1	91.2	65.7	70.5	78.2	93.5	92.3	98.1
Ankole	74.6	45.4	70.0	33.3	98.1	93.8	100.0	95.3
Kigezi	83.6	61.5	55.4	60.7	95.5	90.9	93.2	85.9
Uganda	52.4	72.9	60.4	67.2	81.4	89.0	93.5	82.6

12.2.6 Rating the Quality of Road Services Offered

Table 12.6a presents the distribution of households living in communities by how they rate the quality of Feeder/District roads and year. Overall, the proportion of communities that rated the quality of Feeder roads as good dropped from 21 percent in 2012/13 to 15 percent in 2016/17 while those that rated it as average increased from 44 to 48 percent respectively. Differences by sub-region show that, in 2016/17, Acholi (98%) had the highest proportion of communities that rated the quality of Feeder/District roads as poor while Teso had the

least 10 percent compared to 2012/13 where Bunyoro (57%) had the highest while Teso registered the least of six percent.

Table 12.6a: Rating of the Quality of Feeder/District Roads (%)

Location	2012/13			2016/17		
	Good	Average	Poor	Good	Average	Poor
Residence						
Rural	21.5	41.6	36.9	13.3	48.4	38.3
Urban	19.2	50.5	30.2	21.7	47.9	30.4
Sub-regions						
Kampala	26.1	62.0	11.9	41.0	26.0	33.0
Central I	15.1	47.8	37.1	21.3	26.2	52.5
Central II	15.9	42.7	41.4	12.1	34.1	53.8
Busoga	31.8	23.7	44.5	3.1	56.2	40.7
Bukedi	22.2	41.4	36.4	7.9	69.9	22.2
Elgon	9.3	50.0	40.7	25.0	61.2	13.8
Teso	64.0	30.3	5.6	14.2	76.0	9.8
Karamoja	69.1	19.9	11.0	0.0	59.5	40.5
Lango	21.0	36.4	42.6	5.4	53.9	40.7
Acholi	37.7	42.1	20.2	0.0	2.5	97.5
West Nile	10.9	51.3	37.8	15.7	70.0	14.3
Bunyoro	9.0	33.9	57.1	7.4	61.3	31.2
Tooro	13.4	35.2	51.5	17.9	63.1	19.0
Ankole	17.6	57.9	24.5	29.6	25.0	45.4
Kigezi	7.9	68.2	23.9	14.6	67.0	18.3
Uganda	21.0	43.8	35.3	15.3	48.3	36.4

With regard to Community Roads, there was an increase in the proportion of communities that rated the quality of Community roads as poor from 54 percent in 2012/13 to 63 percent in 2016/17. Regardless of residence most of the communities rated the quality of Community Roads as poor. A similar pattern is observed across the sub-regions especially in Karamoja where the rate of the quality of Community roads increased drastically from 15 percent in 2012/13 to 95 percent in 2016/17.

Table 12.6b: Rating of the Quality of Community Roads (%)

Location	2012/13			2016/17		
	Good	Average	Poor	Good	Average	Poor
Residence						
Rural	8.2	35.7	56.1	8.4	24.8	66.8
Urban	12.5	39.0	48.5	14.3	33.3	52.4
Sub-regions						
Kampala	9.1	45.4	45.5	7.6	28.6	63.8
Central I	9.0	35.3	55.7	14.0	26.7	59.3
Central II	3.4	36.9	59.7	6.4	20.8	72.8
Busoga	20.4	28.7	50.9	4.2	46.0	49.8
Bukedi	3.7	21.8	74.5	0.0	27.4	72.6
Elgon	2.9	30.5	66.5	2.0	54.0	44.0
Teso	10.1	46.3	43.7	15.2	31.4	53.4
Karamoja	60.7	24.4	14.9	0.0	5.4	94.6
Lango	3.7	43.4	52.9	1.4	18.7	79.9
Acholi	15.7	38.7	45.5	0.0	2.5	97.5
West Nile	13.8	41.3	44.9	4.5	22.8	72.6
Bunyoro	4.3	17.8	77.9	10.2	32.8	57.0
Tooro	0.0	22.3	77.7	15.5	53.2	31.3
Ankole	6.3	47.6	46.1	29.0	10.2	60.9
Kigezi	0.0	73.3	26.7	9.2	31.5	59.3
Uganda	9.2	36.5	54.3	9.9	27.0	63.1

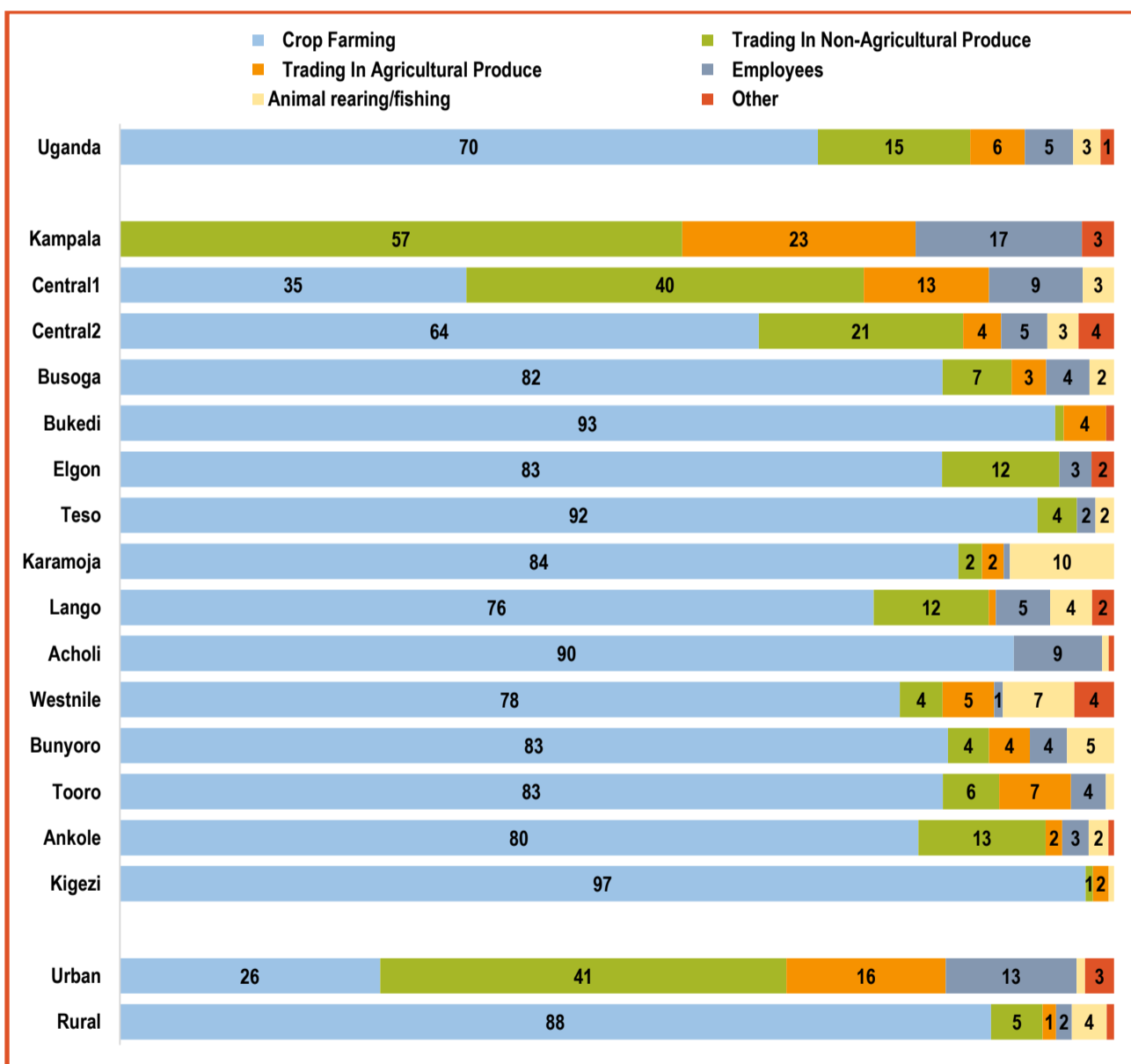
12.3 Economic Activities in the Community

Economic activity is the work people do to enhance the quality of their life; it may involve the production of goods and services for sale or own consumption. During the survey, community members were asked a series of questions related to the major economic activity undertaken, whether people temporarily leave or come into the community to look for work, the type of work looked for or done by those who move in relation to work and the duration for which the work before returning to their respective communities.

Figure 12.2 shows that, overall, the highest communities indicated that the major economic activity was Crop farming (70%) followed by trading in non-agricultural produce (15%), trading in non-agricultural produce (6%) and Employees (5%) among others. Crop farming was predominant in rural areas (88%) while trading in non-agricultural produce (41%), trading in agricultural produce (16%) and Employees (13%) comprise the most common economic activities in urban areas.

Furthermore, differences by sub-regions show that crop farming was the major economic activity across all sub-regions except Kampala whose major activity was trading in non-agricultural produce (57%), trading in agricultural produce (23%) and Employees (17%). On the other hand, animal rearing was highest in Karamoja (10%).

Figure 12.2: Major Economic Activity in the Community and Location (%)



Others includes: Mining and stone quarrying, brewing local beverage, etc.

12.3.1 Out-Movement in Search for Work

Table 12.7 shows that, overall, six in every ten communities reported that there are certain times in the year when people temporarily leave to look for work elsewhere. The practice was more common in Central I (80%), Elgon (77%), Busoga (75%), Ankole (74%), Karamoja and Central II with 72 percent respectively. On the other hand, the sub-regions where percentages were low included Bukedi (4%) and West Nile (10%).

With regard to where most of the people go, largely, there was no major difference in the proportion of communities that reported that people went to urban (45%) and rural areas (46%) while only nine percent went outside of Uganda. Interesting to note is that 40 percent of communities located in urban areas indicated that people mostly went to rural areas for work while the reverse shows that 46 percent of those in rural areas reported that most of the people went to urban areas. Acholi sub-region (92%) had the majority that reported that people that temporarily left the community in search for work went to rural areas, those from Elgon mostly went to urban areas (94%) while Bukedi (51%) had the highest proportion that indicated that people went outside of Uganda. Furthermore, overall, on average, the duration worked before returning to the community was about five months. Considering sub-regions, the duration varied from five days in Karamoja to nine months in Busoga Sub-region.

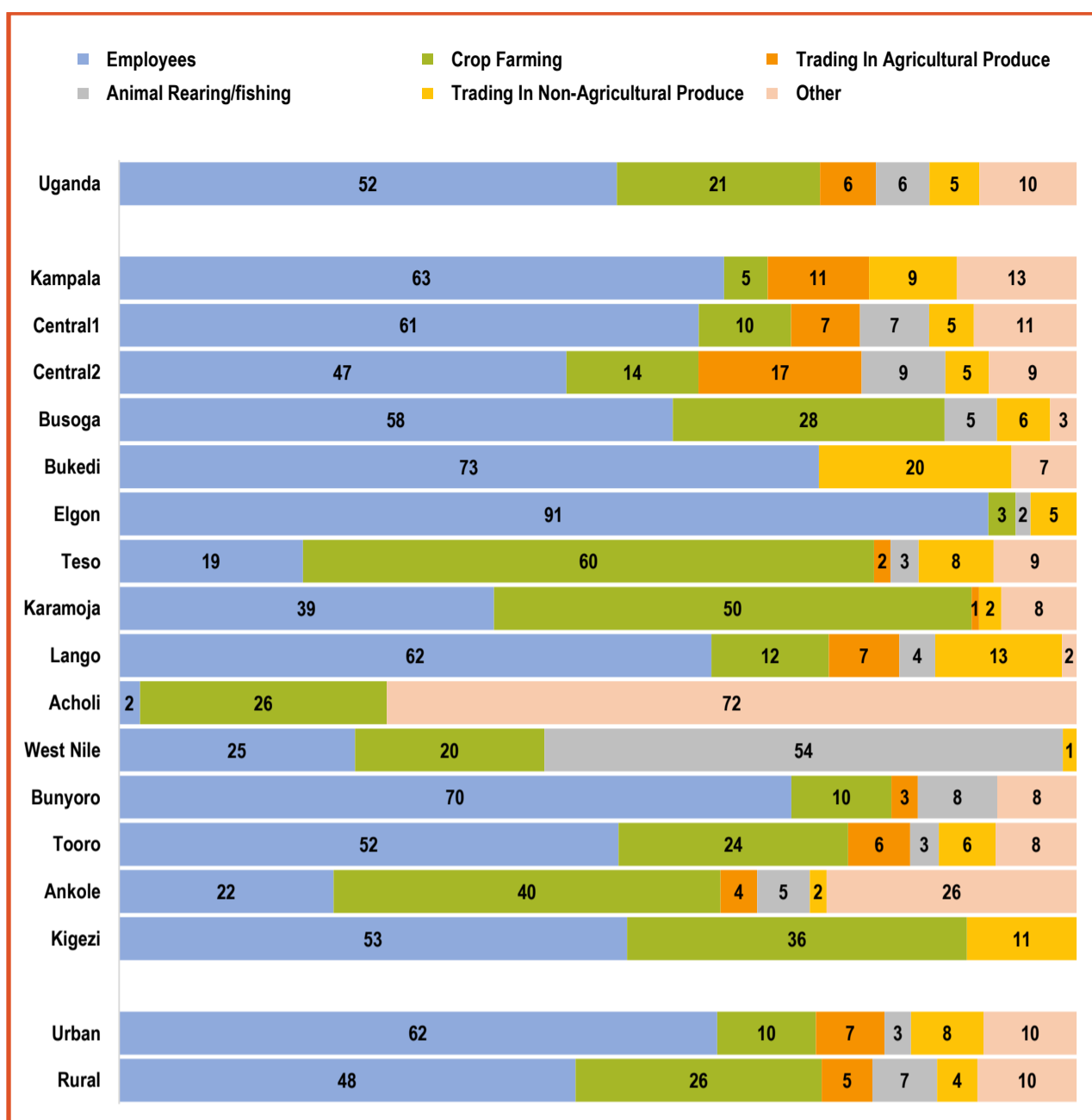
Table 12.7: Search for work outside the community, where people go and duration worked (%)

Location	Communities With People who leave temporarily in search for work	Where Most Of the People Go			Average duration worked Before returning to the Community (Days)
		Rural Areas	Urban Areas	Outside Uganda	
Residence					
Rural	58.6	48.0	46.3	5.7	139
Urban	61.3	40.0	41.6	18.3	135
Sub-regions					
Kampala	60.3	33.2	27.6	39.2	167
Central I	79.7	46.1	34.9	19.0	132
Central II	72.2	55.1	22.8	22.1	145
Busoga	75.2	43.5	55.4	1.1	270
Bukedi	3.8	0.0	49.3	50.7	39
Elgon	76.5	5.0	94.1	0.9	189
Teso	63.4	63.3	36.7	0.0	52
Karamoja	71.8	20.9	79.1	0.0	5
Lango	48.0	17.4	82.6	0.0	45
Acholi	25.8	91.9	8.1	0.0	19
West Nile	9.5	73.9	9.0	17.2	31
Bunyoro	53.9	44.7	55.3	0.0	96
Tooro	68.2	45.6	53.9	0.5	98
Ankole	74.1	62.5	37.5	0.0	159
Kigezi	55.9	64.8	35.2	0.0	117
Uganda	59.4	45.7	44.9	9.4	138

12.3.2 Type of work done by people who search for work outside of the community

Figure 12.3 shows that, overall, more than half of the persons (52%) that searched for work outside of the community were engaged as employees usually as casual labourers in different sectors and industry of employment. That was closely followed by crop farming (21%) and trade in agricultural as well as non-agricultural produce (6%) respectively. Sub-regional differences show that, people who moved to do crop farming was highest in Teso (60%), Animal rearing and fishing was highest in West Nile (54%) while Trading in agricultural produce was highest for Bukedi (20%).

Figure 12.3: Type of work done by Community members and Location (%)



Others includes: Construction workers, sand mining, stone quarrying, search for land for hire, casual labours on the farm and charcoal burning among others

12.3.3 In-Movement of Labour into the Communities

In relation to whether people from elsewhere came into the community in search for work, Table 12.8 shows that, at least one in every two communities (51%) indicated this. The incident was more pronounced in urban (59%) compared to rural areas (48%); as well as the sub-regions of Central II (79%) and Central I (76%). Furthermore, most of the people that came into the communities were from rural areas (79%), 14 percent were from urban areas while six percent were from outside Uganda. Across sub-regions, most of the people who came into the communities were from rural areas except Bukedi with most from outside Uganda (82%) and West Nile with most from urban areas (54%).

In addition, overall, most of the people that came into the e community worked for about five months before returning to their community. By sub-region, the duration that people spent in the community before returning to their own communities ranged from two days in Karamoja to about 7 months in Busoga.

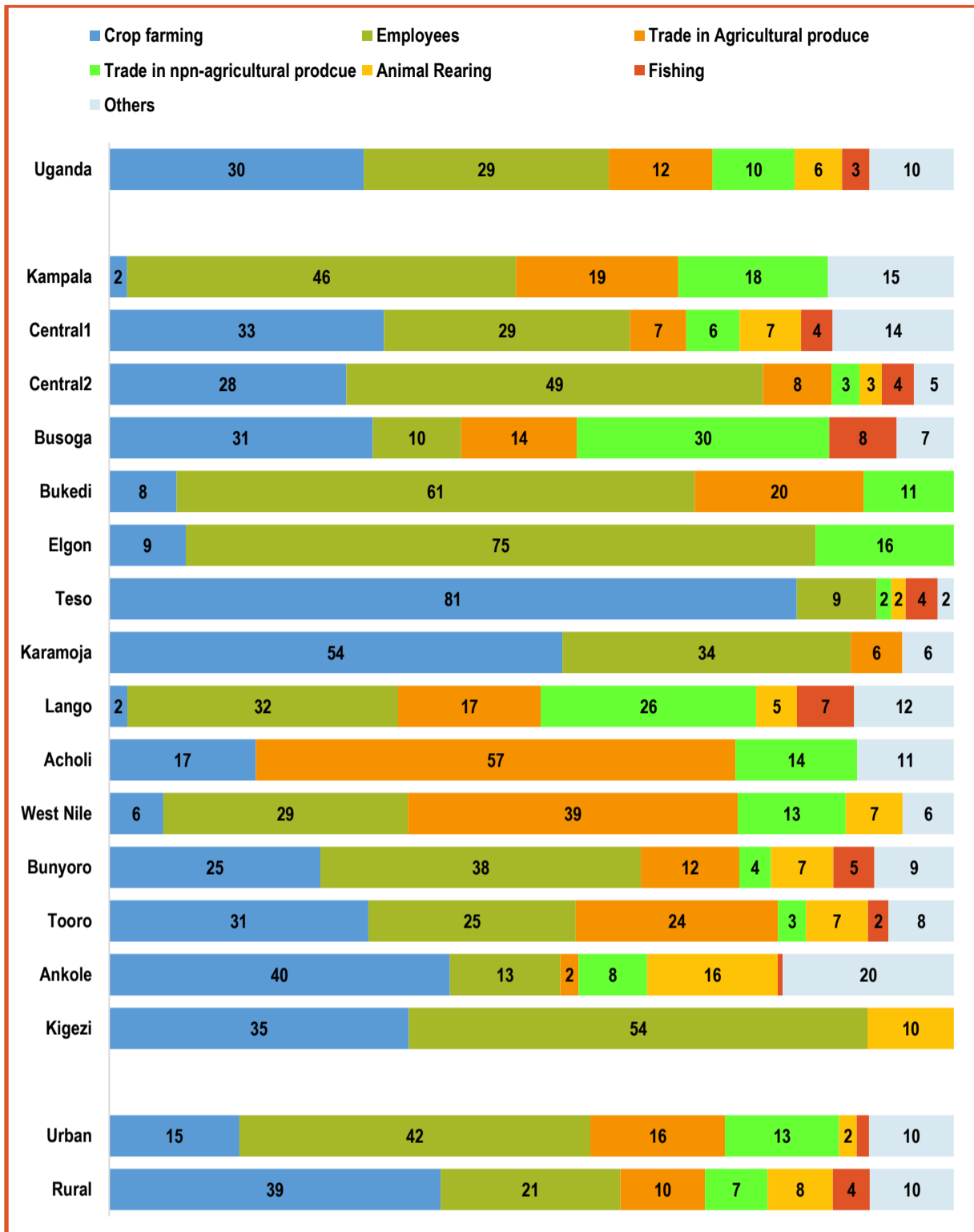
Table 12.8: Search for work in the community by people from elsewhere, where the people come from and duration worked before returning to their community (%)

Location	Communities With People From elsewhere searching for work	Where Most people Come From			Average duration worked Before returning to their Community (Days)
		Rural Areas	Urban Areas	Outside Uganda	
Residence					
Rural	47.8	80.4	12.0	7.6	140
Urban	58.5	77.4	19.5	3.1	139
Sub-regions					
Kampala	58.5	74.8	22.2	3.1	186
Central I	76.0	76.4	19.5	4.1	134
Central II	79.1	75.6	12.2	12.2	201
Busoga	50.5	85.0	5.7	9.3	223
Bukedi	3.7	18.3	0.0	81.7	202
Elgon	9.3	84.6	15.4	0.0	317
Teso	63.7	91.6	8.4	0.0	10
Karamoja	23.8	100.0	0.0	0.0	2
Lango	30.9	65.1	34.9	0.0	44
Acholi	32.6	49.0	51.0	0.0	62
West Nile	20.4	28.4	53.8	17.8	33
Bunyoro	59.6	91.5	5.5	3.0	108
Tooro	64.3	88.4	11.6	0.0	91
Ankole	68.6	91.7	0.5	7.8	146
Kigezi	18.2	88.3	0.0	11.7	105
Uganda	50.9	79.4	14.4	6.1	139

12.3.4 Type of work done by people who came into the community in search for work

Crop farming (30%) followed by employees especially in unskilled work were the main activities that people who came into the community engaged in. Differentials by sub-region show that, Teso (81%) had the highest proportion of households living in communities that reported most of the people that came into their community engaged in crop farming, Elgon had the highest who were engaged as employees (75%) while trade in agricultural produce was highest in Acholi (57%).

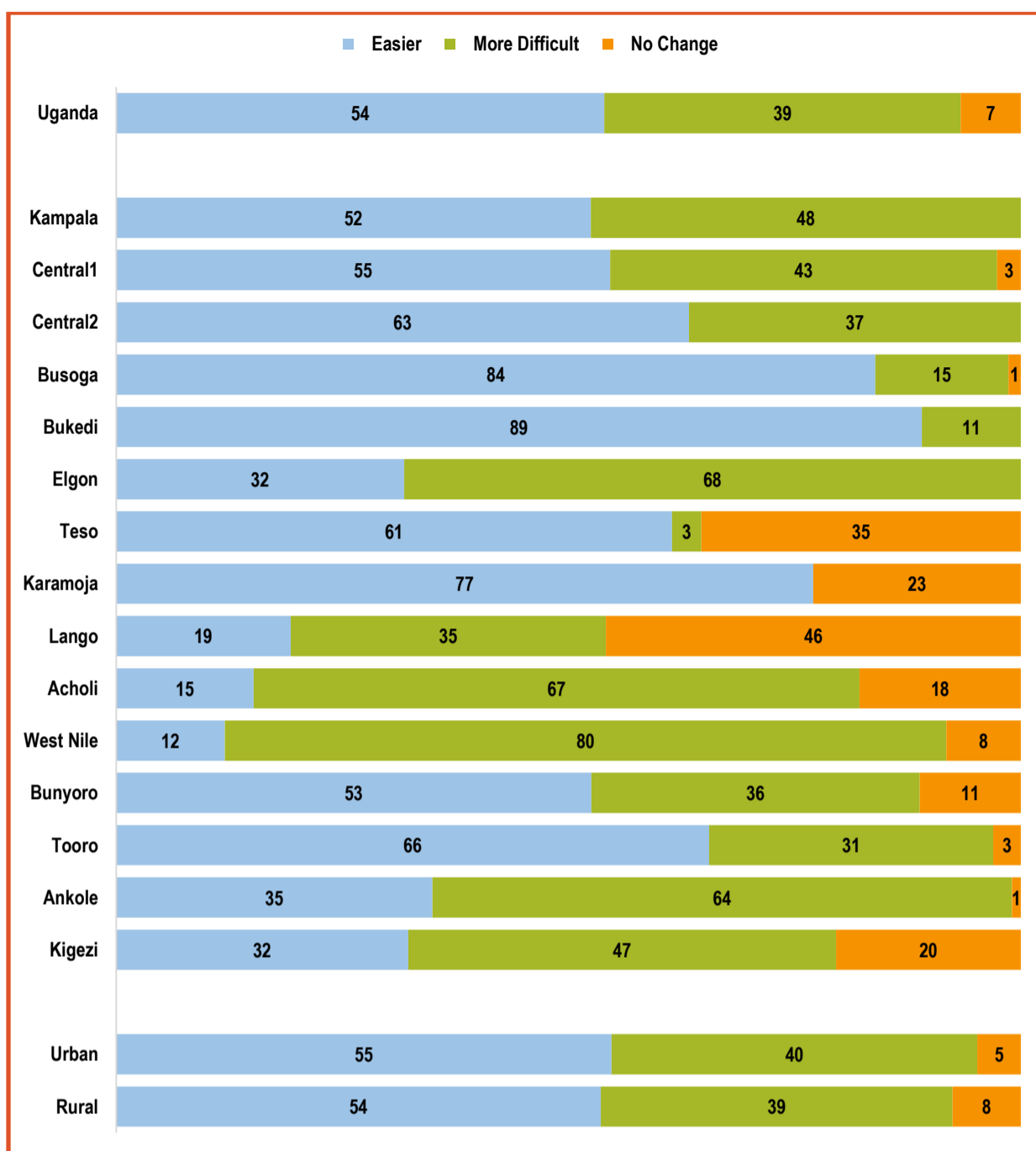
Figure 12.4: Type of work looked for by people from elsewhere (%)



Others include: Casual labourers on the farm, casual labourers in construction, charcoal burning, sand mining, stone quarrying, salt mining, brick laying, hawking and cutting timber among others.

During the survey, members in the community were asked about whether it was easy or difficult to find work compared to three years ago. Figure 12.5 shows that, overall, 54 percent of the households were in communities that reported it was easy to find work, 39 percent indicated that it was difficult while seven percent said that it had not changed. Differences by sub-region, reveal that ease of finding work was highest in Bukedi (89%), while difficulty of finding work was highest in West Nile (80%).

Figure 12.5: Ease of Finding Work in the Community compared to three Years ago (%)



12.4 Agricultural Extension Services

The delivery of extension services involves on-farm support to farmers especially in the forms of farmer training, demonstrations, group mobilisation, farm visits, sensitisation meetings, exchange visits/field days and study tours. These services are supposed to be provided by the National Agricultural Advisory Services (NAADS). Other providers include the traditional extension system in areas not yet covered by NAADS, other Government projects and programmes and the private sector, including NGOs.

The NAADS programme is responsible for provision of agricultural advice to farmers. It empowers farmers, particularly the poor, women and youth, to demand for agricultural advice that will improve production, productivity and profitability for their agricultural enterprises. The agricultural advice may include better management practices, market information, new technologies and where to access inputs. The also programme enables farmers to demand the advice they need and to contract people to provide it. The program is mainly implemented by the agricultural extension workers and veterinary workers.

12.4.1 Availability of Agriculture Services in the Community

During the survey community members were asked about the availability of agricultural and veterinary extension services within or outside their LC I. Table 12.9 indicates that in 2016/17, overall, only five percent of communities had access to agricultural extension workers within their LC I, a drop from 21 percent in 2012/13. Across sub-regions, 12 percent of communities of Teso and 11 percent in Karamoja had access to agricultural extension services within their communities while Lango (1%), Busoga (1.1%) and Kigezi (1.4%) had the lowest.

On the other hand, in 2016/17, 10 percent of communities had access to veterinary extension services within their LC I, a drop from 12 percent in 2012/13. At sub-region level, access to veterinary services varied from three percent in Bukedi to Lango (22%) and Karamoja (20%).

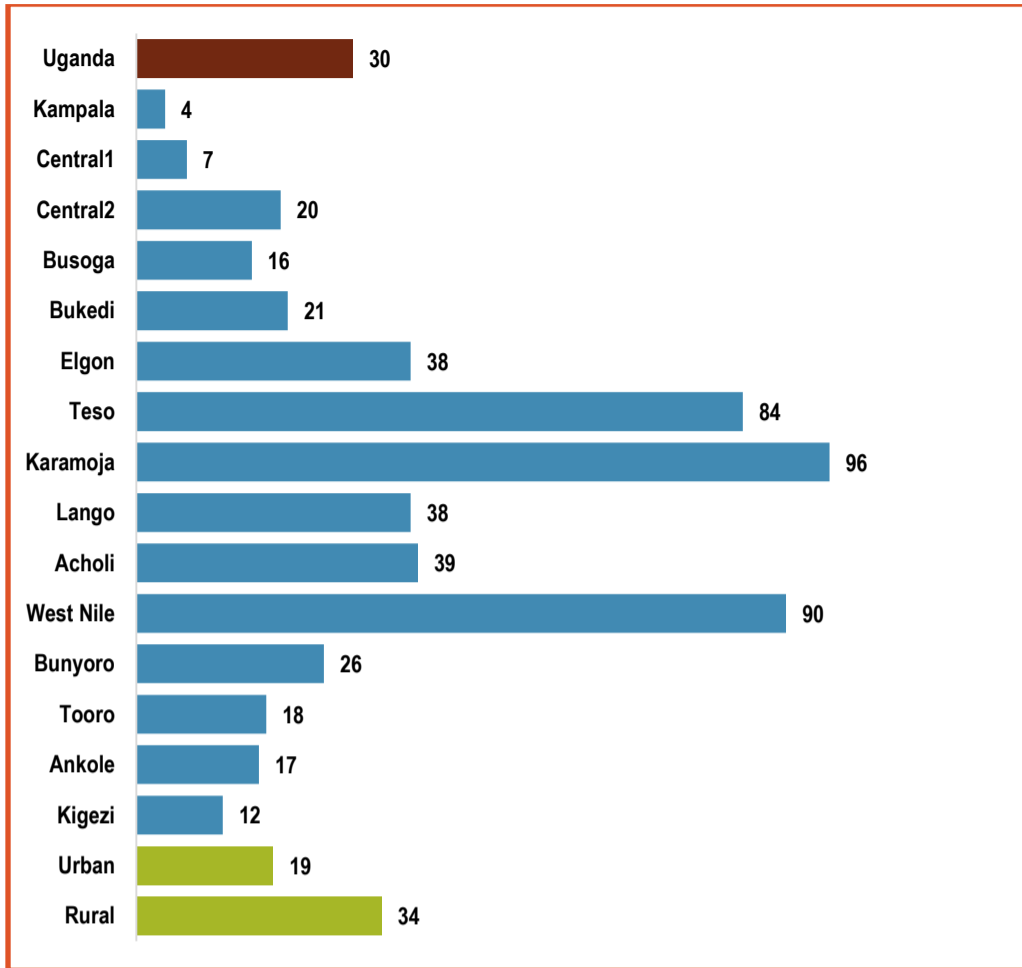
Table 12.9: Availability of Extension Services within the community (%)

	Agricultural Extension Services		Veterinary extension services	
	2012/13	2016/17	2012/13	2016/17
Residence				
Rural	21.5	4.9	11.5	10.5
Urban	23.3	5.1	11.8	10.0
Sub-regions				
Kampala	4.6	1.6	0.8	7.2
Central I	11.2	6.1	14.5	16.2
Central II	17.2	9.3	18.1	17.4
Busoga	52.7	1.1	28.8	9.2
Bukedi	14.7	6.0	3.2	3.4
Elgon	7.8	3.3	7.8	7.2
Teso	17.3	12.2	17.3	17.3
Karamoja	9.7	11.4	4.9	20.0
Lango	8.8	1.0	4.4	21.7
Acholi	10.3	3.0	4.8	6.2
West Nile	25.8	3.5	1.3	3.6
Bunyoro	17.2	4.0	9.1	5.5
Tooro	24.4	6.9	6.2	8.0
Ankole	71.2	4.2	21.3	4.2
Kigezi	4.5	1.4	0.0	1.6
Uganda	21.9	5.0	11.6	10.3

12.4.2 Use of Agriculture services in the past 12 months

Community members were asked, whether farmers had been visited by any agricultural extension worker(s) during the past 12 months. Figure 12.6 presents the distribution of communities that used agricultural extension services in the 12 months preceding the survey. Overall, three in every ten communities had used agricultural extension services with the majority in rural areas (34%) compared to urban areas (19%). Use of agricultural extension services was mostly reported in the sub-regions of Karamoja (96%), West Nile (90%) and Teso (84%) compared to other sub-regions.

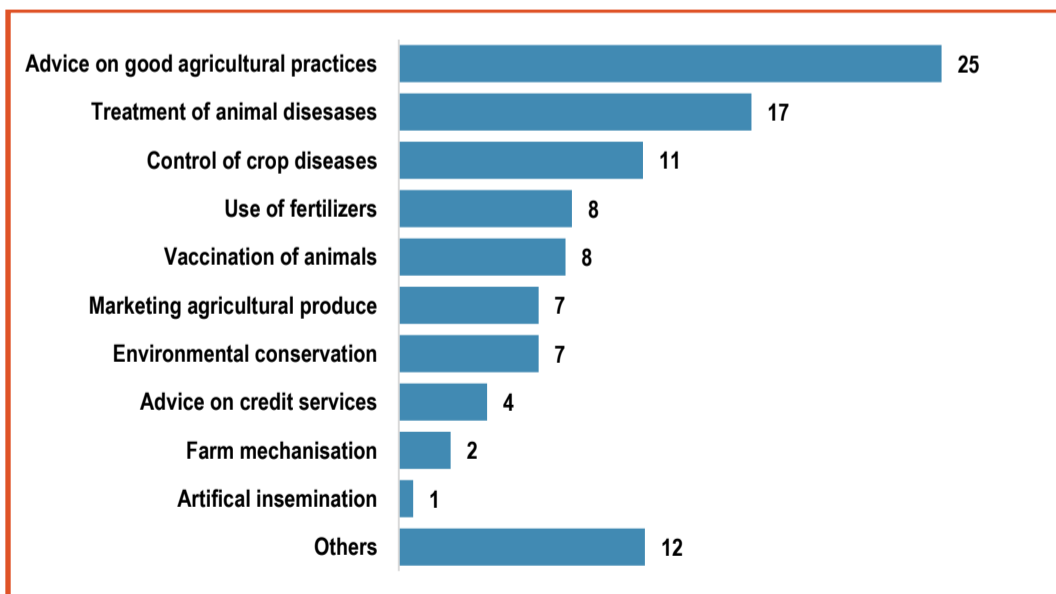
Figure 12.6: Use of Agricultural Extension Services in the Community 12 months preceding the survey (%)



12.4.3 Type of Agricultural Extension Services

Figure 12.7 presents the distribution of communities by type of agricultural services used in the 12 months preceding the survey. Overall, one in every four communities reported that the type of agricultural extension services offered included: advice on good agricultural practices (25%), treatment of animal diseases (17%), control of crop diseases (11%), use of fertilizers (8%) and vaccination of animals (8%) among others. It should be noted that, amongst the other services offered, respondents mentioned that the provision of seeds under operation wealth creation was one of the types of extension services offered.

Figure 12.7: Type of Agricultural Extension Services Used (%)



Others includes: Provision of improved seeds under operation wealth creation, supply of pesticides and monitoring of extension programs among others.

12.4.4 Compliance to advice from Extension Workers

All communities that had used agricultural extension services in the 12 months preceding the survey were asked about whether they complied with advice offered by the extension worker. Table 12.10 presents the distribution of communities by compliance to the advice given extension service workers. Over seven in every ten communities (73%) reported that they sometimes comply while 26 percent revealed that they always comply. All the communities in the Kigezi sub-region (100%) were in communities that reported compliance to extension service advice offered by extension service workers compared to the other sub-regions.

Table 12.10: Compliance with Advice offered by Extension Services workers (%)

Location	Yes, Always	Yes, Sometimes	No
Residence			
Rural	25.2	73.2	1.6
Urban	28.0	71.4	0.6
Sub-regions			
Kampala	0.0	100.0	0.0
Central I	68.0	22.2	9.8
Central II	13.9	85.4	0.7
Busoga	13.4	86.6	0.0
Bukedi	9.9	90.1	0.0
Elgon	13.2	86.8	0.0
Teso	3.1	96.9	0.0
Karamoja	8.9	90.0	1.1
Lango	43.5	53.0	3.5
Acholi	40.0	60.0	0.0
West Nile	18.9	80.3	0.7
Bunyoro	62.2	36.2	1.6
Tooro	51.1	39.2	9.6
Ankole	49.3	50.2	0.5
Kigezi	100.0	0.0	0.0
Uganda	25.7	72.9	1.4

12.4.5 Irrigation and Agricultural Inputs

Several countries have realized gains in food security by transforming agriculture through supporting farmers in the use of modern production inputs; like fertilizers and high yielding seeds (EPRC, 2011). Other inputs that enhance agriculture production include irrigation and support with credit and extension services. According to the Agricultural Development Strategy and Investment Plan for 2010/11-2014/15 soil fertility is one of the major challenges to crop production in Uganda. In order to increase productivity, farmers need to apply fertilizers in addition to other complementary inputs.

Agricultural inputs are materials used in the production or handling of agricultural products. The Government of Uganda (GoU), through the Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Industry and Fisheries (MAAIF) adopted an intensive approach as part of its strategy in providing support to farmers in form of agricultural inputs and extension services. Timely and convenient availability of these inputs is a critical factor for attaining production targets in the agricultural sector.

Respondents at the community level were also asked about whether there exist any irrigated fields in the community as well as, whether farmers were using various agricultural inputs like organic fertilizers, inorganic fertilizers, pesticides and herbicides. Table 12.11 shows that, close to one in every ten community (9%) indicated that there are irrigated fields with the highest in Bukedi (25%) and Ankole (23%) compared to other sub-regions.

With regard to the use of fertilizers, overall, close to six in every ten of the communities (58%) reported that farmers used organic fertilizers with the majority in the Ankole sub-region (93%) while Kampala (11%) had the least. In addition, 52 percent of the communities indicated that farmers' use of inorganic fertilizers with the highest in the West Nile sub-region (85%) compared to other sub-regions. Seven in every ten communities revealed that farmers use pesticides while 55 percent was registered for use of herbicides. The use of pesticide was more pronounced in Teso (94%) while

Table 12.11: Availability of Extension Services within the community (%)

Location	Irrigation	Organic fertilizers	Inorganic fertilizers	Pesticides	Herbicides
Residence					
Rural	9.4	65.6	57.9	76.9	59.4
Urban	8.8	40.2	38.1	48.8	42.2
Sub-regions					
Kampala	3.2	10.7	13.8	13.3	12.3
Central I	7.3	51.2	47.8	60.5	60.9
Central II	11.3	76.2	79.0	83.7	90.1
Busoga	11.9	62.9	64.0	81.2	66.6
Bukedi	24.6	74.4	75.9	86.6	84.2
Elgon	11.5	84.6	83.5	86.8	44.6
Teso	7.3	67.6	41.0	93.6	19.1
Karamoja	1.0	12.6	0.0	5.8	0.0
Lango	0.0	29.9	34.0	87.0	42.5
Acholi	6.2	23.2	17.8	43.6	27.9
West Nile	0.0	78.8	84.8	83.3	40.0
Bunyoro	8.0	35.5	44.5	60.4	49.8
Tooro	10.6	50.2	32.4	62.8	59.3
Ankole	23.3	93.4	41.9	70.2	74.9
Kigezi	1.5	65.1	60.6	66.6	39.4
Uganda	9.2	58.4	52.3	69.0	54.5

12.4.6 Rating the Quality of Extension Services Offered in the Community

12.4.6.1 Agricultural Extension Services

Overall, in 2016/17, two in every ten of the communities (21%) rated the quality of agricultural extension services as good, a drop from 32 percent in 2012/13. On the other hand, the proportion of communities that rated the services as poor increased from 18 percent in 2012/13 to 39 percent in 2016/17. Worth noting is that, almost half of the communities of the Central I sub-region consistently rated the quality of agricultural extension services as poor in both survey years.

Table 12.12: Availability of Agricultural Extension Services within the community (%)

Location	2012/13			2016/17		
	Good	Average	Poor	Good	Average	Poor
Residence						
Rural	32.1	52.8	15.2	18.7	39.8	41.5
Urban	33.1	41.8	25.1	26.6	42.4	31.0
Sub-regions						
Kampala	12.0	88.0	0.0	30.8	27.4	41.7
Central I	8.2	43.7	48.1	31.0	19.7	49.3
Central II	35.2	44.0	20.7	32.7	24.9	42.4
Busoga	57.8	28.0	14.1	12.6	61.5	25.9
Bukedi	20.1	72.6	7.3	17.4	82.6	0.0
Elgon	37.0	58.2	4.8	8.6	91.4	0.0
Teso	47.2	52.8	0.0	0.1	38.5	61.5
Karamoja	80.2	19.8	0.0	5.8	70.5	23.8
Lango	77.1	22.9	0.0	4.8	67.6	27.6
Acholi	91.1	8.9	0.0	26.7	48.3	25.0
West Nile	29.3	61.8	8.9	8.1	67.8	24.1
Bunyoro	10.3	50.6	39.1	34.2	54.8	11.0
Tooro	13.4	42.0	44.6	52.2	23.6	24.2
Ankole	5.0	85.8	9.2	5.8	12.6	81.6
Kigezi	0.0	90.7	9.3	32.9	27.0	40.1
Uganda	32.3	50.2	17.5	20.7	40.4	38.8

12.4.6.2 Veterinary Extension Services

Although the proportion of communities that rated the quality of veterinary extension services as poor increased from 17 percent in 2012/13 to 26 percent in 2016/17, the results in Table 12.13 generally shows that the services were good or average.

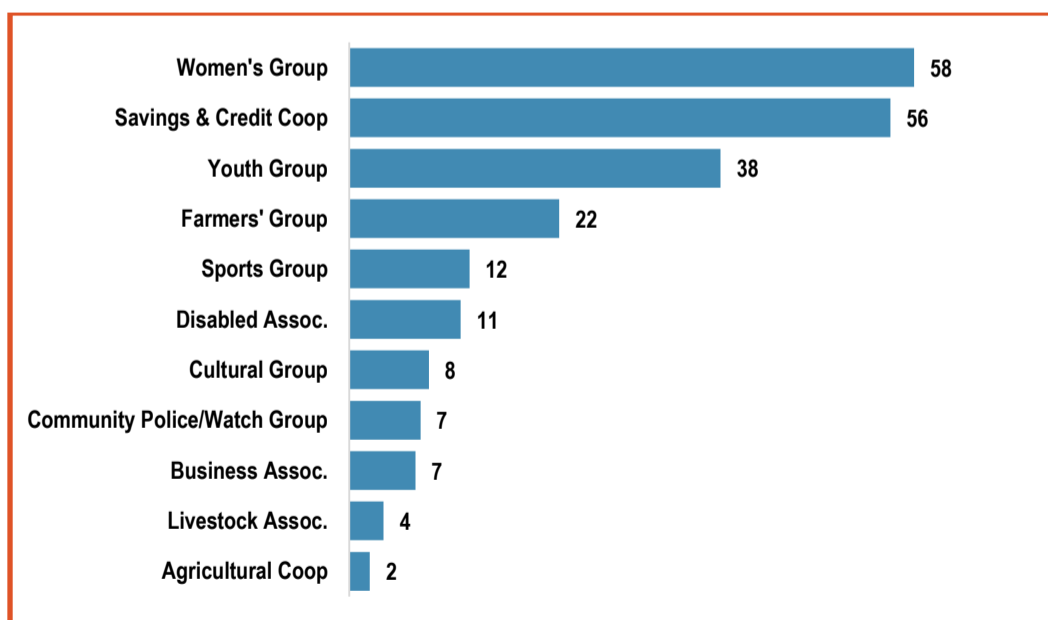
Table 12.13: Rating the Quality of Veterinary Extension (%)

Location	2012/13			2016/17		
	Good	Average	Poor	Good	Average	Poor
Residence						
Rural	34.3	50.4	15.4	26.4	45.0	28.6
Urban	35.8	41.4	22.8	43.6	38.2	18.2
Sub-regions						
Kampala	8.6	91.4	0.0	56.6	27.3	16.0
Central I	14.8	45.7	39.6	50.1	20.7	29.2
Central II	39.9	40.1	19.9	48.1	20.2	31.7
Busoga	70.0	25.7	4.3	9.4	71.8	18.9
Bukedi	26.7	73.3	0.0	22.8	76.5	0.7
Elgon	64.6	35.4	0.0	12.7	87.1	0.1
Teso	34.9	55.4	9.7	0.0	74.4	25.6
Karamoja	81.0	19.0	0.0	2.9	85.8	11.3
Lango	60.0	34.4	5.6	40.0	57.3	2.7
Acholi	100.0	0.0	0.0	9.2	45.6	45.2
West Nile	43.4	54.5	2.1	2.0	58.3	39.7
Bunyoro	0.0	61.8	38.2	47.8	43.2	9.0
Tooro	0.0	32.0	68.0	56.0	32.8	11.1
Ankole	6.2	79.2	14.6	16.5	21.1	62.3
Kigezi	0.0	91.0	9.0	49.8	7.7	42.5
Uganda	34.6	48.2	17.2	31.0	43.2	25.8

12.5 Community Groups

Communities were asked about the existence of various groups including Women’s groups, Savings and credit Cooperatives, Youth groups, groups for the disabled among others. Figure 12.8 shows that overall close to six in every ten of the communities indicated the existence of Women groups (58%) and Savings and Credit Cooperatives (56%); that was followed by Youth groups (38%) and Farmer Groups (22%). Other groups that exist include associations for the Disabled (11%) and Community Watch groups (8%) among others.

Figure 12.8: Type of Community Groups (%)



12.6 Government Safety Net Programme

Government has implemented several programmes with the aim of eradicating poverty from the population. Some of the programmes target the elderly, the youth and other vulnerable groups. According to the National Social Protection Policy, the Social Assistance Grants for Empowerment (SAGE) is a Government programme that provides regular, predictable income support to older persons and vulnerable households. The SAGE comprises the Senior Citizen Grant (SCG) and the Vulnerable Family Grant (VFG).

During the 2016/17 UNHS, community members were asked about their knowledge of selected Government safety net programmes including the Social Assistance Grants for Empowerment (SAGE), the Youth Livelihood Program, Youth Venture Capital Fund and the Operation Wealth Creation (OWC).

Table 12.14 shows that, 77 percent of communities are knowledgeable about the SAGE with the majority in West Nile (100%), Karamoja (99%) and Elgon (98%) compared to other sub-regions. Over nine in every ten of the communities (92%) that are aware about the Operation Wealth Creation although Karamoja registered the lowest with 76 percent. With regard to awareness about the youth programmes, at national level, about six in every ten households (59%) were in communities knowledgeable about the Youth Venture Capital Fund while awareness about the Youth Livelihood program was 89 percent.

Table 12.14: Awareness of Government Safety Net Programme (%)

	S.A.G.E	Operation Wealth Creation	Youth Venture Capital Fund	Youth Livelihood Program
Location				
Residence				
Rural	75.3	91.5	53.3	86.9
Urban	80.8	93.8	74.0	93.0
Sub-region				
Kampala	78.6	81.8	84.0	91.6
Central I	76.2	91.9	72.2	86.1
Central II	89.2	90.7	93.0	94.7
Busoga	51.5	91.6	67.0	71.0
Bukedi	77.9	97.0	87.4	87.1
Elgon	98.1	97.8	55.9	97.0
Teso	64.2	85.3	77.6	76.8
Karamoja	98.7	76.0	66.6	71.6
Lango	89.6	95.8	46.0	94.2
Acholi	71.6	84.0	25.8	81.0
West Nile	99.9	100.0	0.4	93.4
Bunyoro	54.4	100.0	48.8	95.8
Tooro	83.6	97.5	55.9	98.8
Ankole	86.0	94.1	48.4	96.2
Kigezi	18.5	79.7	22.8	77.5
Uganda	76.9	92.2	59.2	88.6

12.7 Summary of Findings

Overall, only 18 percent of the communities reported having access to markets that sell agricultural produce and those that sell non-agricultural produce within the LC I respectively. Over seven in every ten of the communities of the sub-regions in Kampala (80%), Tooro (77%), West Nile (77%) and Central I (74%) rated the quality of markets that sell agricultural inputs as good.

The availability of a Police station/post within the LC I, increased from 12 percent of communities that reported existence of the facility in 2012/13 to 17 percent in 2016/17. There was an increase in the proportion of

communities that rated police services as poor from 15 percent in 2012/13 to 23 percent in 2016/17. Overall, there was an increase in the proportion of communities that indicated the availability of paved national roads from 52 percent in 2012/13 to 73 percent in 2016/17, unpaved national roads increased from 60 percent to 67 percent while feeder/district roads increased from 81 percent to 89 percent respectively. there was an increase in the proportion of communities that rated the quality of Community roads as poor from 54 percent in 2012/13 to 63 percent in 2016/17. Overall, the proportion of communities that rated the quality of Feeder roads as good dropped from 21 percent in 2012/13 to 15 percent in 2016/17

Overall, only five percent of communities indicated that they that had access to agricultural extension workers within their LC I, a drop from 21 percent in 2012/13. On the other hand 10 percent of communities reported that there was access to veterinary extension services within their LC I, a drop from 12 percent in 2012/13. three in every ten of the communities had used agricultural extension services with the majority in rural areas (34%) compared to urban areas (19%). the type of agricultural extension services offered included: advice on good agricultural practices (25%), treatment of animal diseases (17%), control of crop diseases (11%), use of fertilizers (8%) and vaccination of animals (8%) among others. Over seven in every ten of the communities(73%) that reported that they sometimes comply while 26 percent revealed that they always compile. in 2016/17, two in every ten of the communities(21%) that rated the quality of agricultural extension services as good, a drop from 32 percent in 2012/13. Communities that rated the quality of veterinary extension services as poor increased from 17 percent in 2012/13 to 26 percent in 2016/17.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES

13.0 Introduction

The contribution of household enterprises to boosting a household's income, employment, and reduction in poverty is of interest to Government and the private sector alike. The motivation for operating the kind of enterprise has always been mixed between coping mechanism against household and agricultural income shocks and operating them as a business entity with the potential to grow substantially. The enterprises covered in this chapter are informal in nature and include those inside the household's dwelling, at the road side, other fixed location and mobile ones. It is important to understand the characteristics of household enterprises, the opportunities and challenges they encounter to have a better understanding of their impact on a household as a whole.

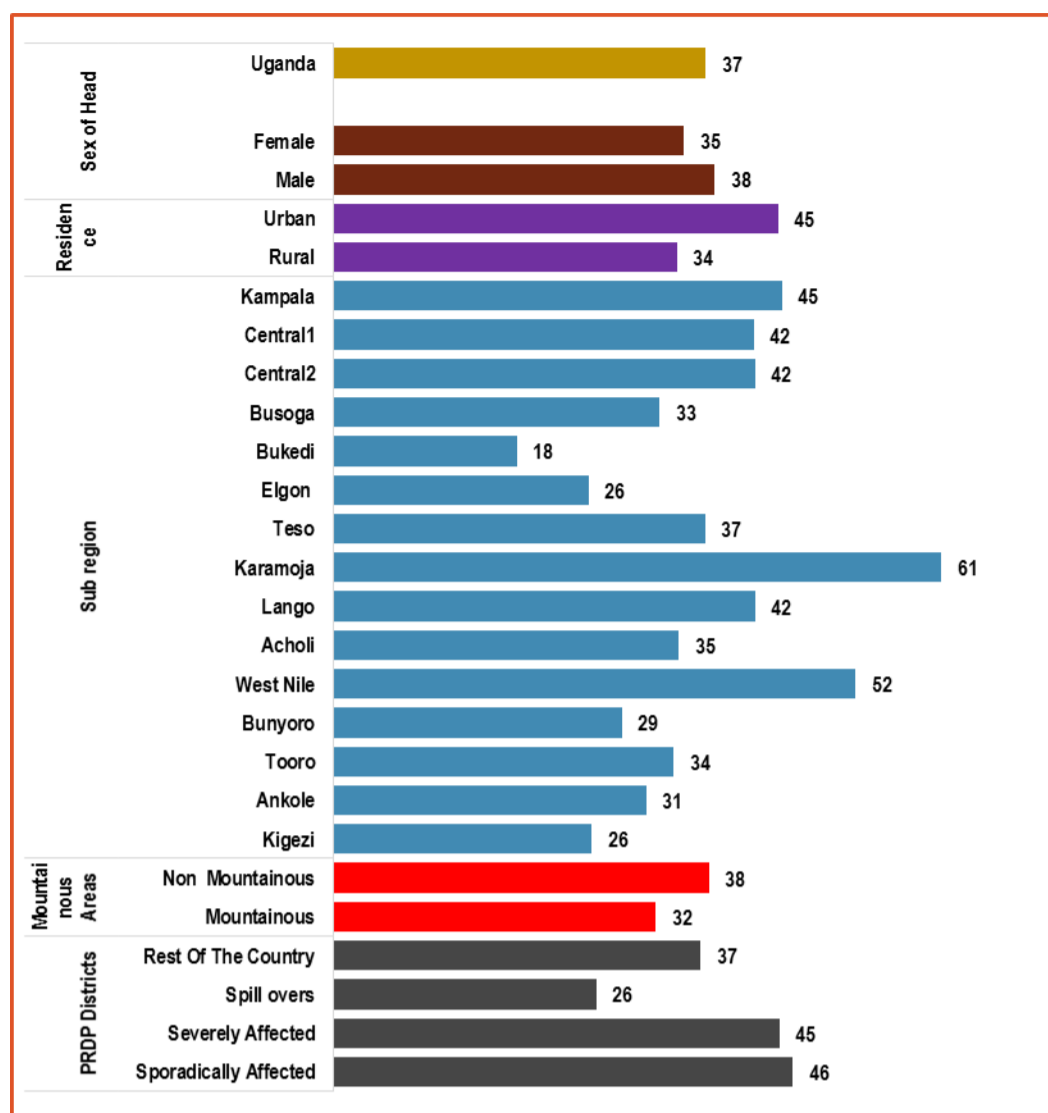
The 2016/17 UNHS asked all households if they had any household enterprises in the form of non-agricultural businesses such as offer of professional services for pay, Saloon business, taxi hire services, crafts shop, hotel/restaurant services, carpentry works, kiosk, street/stall sales of merchandise, tailoring, Agriculture, forestry and fisheries related enterprises that include poultry keeping, apiary, piggery, fish farming for commercial purpose services among others. This chapter presents information on the characteristics of Non-crop farming household enterprises in Uganda

13.1 Household Enterprises

13.1.1 Households operating household Enterprises

In terms of absolute numbers, there were about 3.1 million households that operated household enterprises in 2016/17. Figure 13.1 shows that, close to four in every ten households (37%) operated household enterprises. Disaggregation by household headship indicates that, more male-headed households (38%) had household enterprises compared with the female-headed households (35%). At sub-regional level, over 40 percent of the households in Kampala, Central I, Central II, Lango, West Nile and Karamoja reported having a household enterprise while Bukedi had the least (18%). There were no major differences amongst the PRDP districts.

Figure 13.1: Distribution of Households Operating Household Enterprises (%)



13.1.2 Nature of Household enterprises

According to the International Standard Classification of Industries (ISIC), several activities are classified into broader industry categories such as trade, manufacturing, agriculture, forestry and fisheries, hotels, restaurants and other eating places, transport and storage services, mining and quarrying and other services activities. The other services activities include: financial and insurance activities, construction activities, human health and social work activities, education, real estate activities, arts entertainment and recreation, public administration, administrative and support services, professional scientific and technical activities.

Table 13.1 shows that there were more female proprietors in activities in Trade (57%), Manufacturing (51%) and Hotels, restaurants and eating places (78%); while males dominated in agriculture, forestry and fishing (88%), Transport and storage (98%) and mining and quarrying (65%) and other service activities (61%). In addition, across all the enterprise categories, the majority of proprietors had some primary education followed by those who had completed primary education. Most of the household enterprises are located in rural areas with exceptions noted in hotels, restaurants and other eating places, transport and storage and other services which are mostly urban based.

By region, trade was predominant in the central (37%) which comprises the central business district area for the country and other towns, followed by the Northern region at 24 percent, Western with 22 percent and Eastern with 17 percent. Manufacturing was most dominant in the Northern region at 46 percent – this could be explained

by informal activities like charcoal burning, processing of alcohol from malt and starch and processing of honey among others.

Table 13.1: Nature of Household Enterprises (%)

Background characteristics	Trade	Manufacturing	Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing	Hotels, Restaurant and eating Places	Transport and Storage	Mining and Quarrying	*Other Service Activities
Sex of proprietor							
Male	43.0	48.8	88.2	21.6	98.4	65.0	60.7
Female	57.0	51.2	11.8	78.4	1.6	35.0	39.3
Education level of proprietor							
No Formal Education	9.3	14.7	8.1	4.4	2.2	21.3	3.9
Some Primary	36.5	45.9	48.6	41.7	39.4	35.9	24.0
Completed Primary	15.1	15.0	13.7	18.9	20.1	13.5	11.5
Some Secondary	17.6	13.9	6.8	22.9	21.0	15.5	23.6
Completed Secondary	10.9	5.2	7.5	5.2	12.9	7.0	13.5
Post-Secondary and above	10.7	5.2	15.4	6.8	4.3	6.8	23.5
Residence							
Rural	63.9	80.2	76.3	58.7	70.1	90.3	56.1
Urban	36.1	19.8	23.7	41.3	29.9	9.7	43.9
Region							
Central	36.6	19.7	38.2	49.7	35.3	29.3	48.2
Eastern	17.2	16.5	24.6	20.5	23.7	10.5	17.8
Northern	24.3	46.0	29.5	11.2	14.3	51.9	16.2
Western	21.9	17.8	7.7	18.6	26.8	8.2	17.8
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

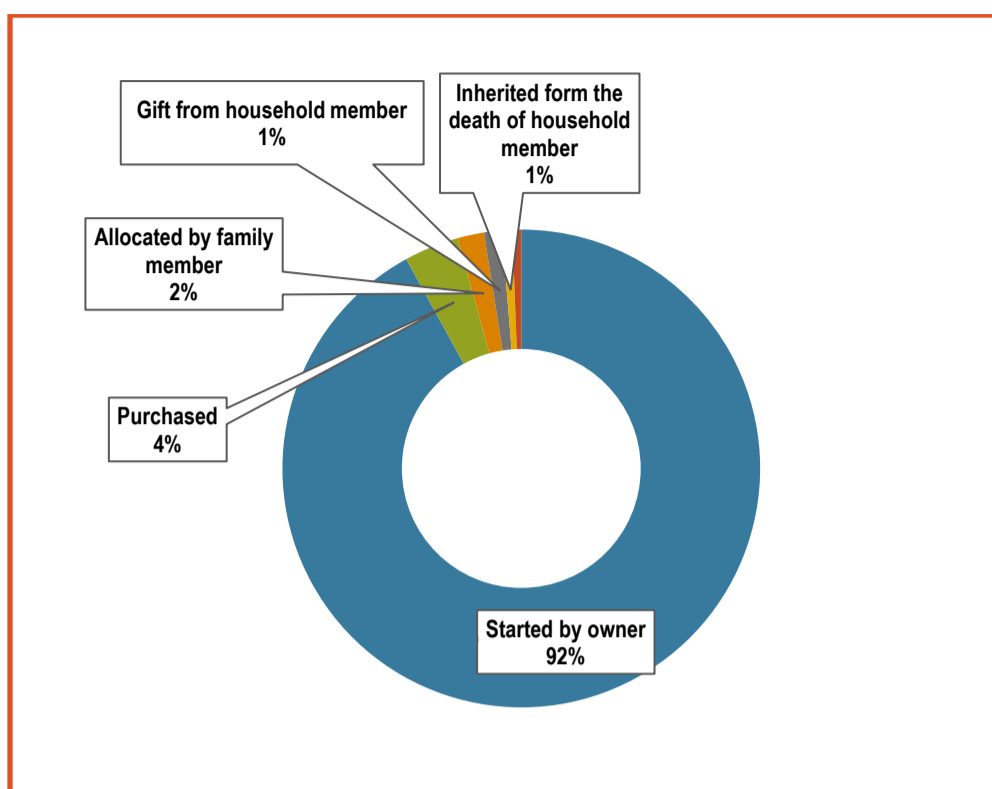
*Others service activities include: financial and insurance activities, construction activities, human health and social work activities, education, real estate activities, arts entertainment and recreation, public administration, administrative and support services, professional scientific and technical activities

13.1.3 Origin of the household Enterprises

Understanding how a business started, how it is managed and the reasons it was started go a long way in explaining the business sustainability and potential for growth. Previous surveys has shown that most small and medium size enterprises are either founded by one proprietor or through partnerships. During the survey, all households that had a household enterprise were asked to provide information on how they were started.

Figure 13.2 shows that nine in every ten (92%) of the household enterprises were started by sole proprietor. Business acquisition through inheritance from deceased owner, as a gift from non-household member or as allocation by another household member only account for only 4 percent combined.

Figure 13.2: Origin of household enterprises (%)



13.1.4 Location of household enterprises

The choice of business premises influence several aspects of an enterprise including customer proximity which usually translates into sales and profitability among others. Table 13.2 shows that the majority (31%) of the household enterprises are located at home either inside or outside the premises of the proprietor. Twenty percent of the enterprises are mobile (No fixed premises) whereas 49 percent are in a fixed location other than home premises which include industrial sites (1%), traditional markets (12%), commercial district shops (3%), roadsides (9%) and other fixed locations (26%).

Table 13.2: Location of household enterprises by type of enterprise (%)

Location of enterprise	Industry of the enterprise							Total
	Trade	Manufacturing	Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing	Hotels, Restaurants and eating places	Transport and Storage	Mining And Quarrying	Other Service Activities	
Inside Home Residence	15.2	21.1	1.0	13.7	0.0	7.1	19.2	15.7
Outside Home Residence	11.6	28.8	17.1	19.5	0.0	5.4	12.1	15.0
Industrial Site	0.2	0.9	2.1	0.0	0.6	5.9	0.2	0.5
Traditional Market	16.5	7.1	4.3	5.4	0.3	2.5	3.7	11.5
Commercial District Shop	3.9	1.6	0.0	2.2	1.8	0.0	4.7	3.3
Roadside	9.3	6.5	4.5	21.6	6.7	1.7	7.4	8.9
Mobile	19.0	10.7	38.1	3.2	79.1	14.1	17.2	19.5
Other Fixed Place	24.2	23.3	32.9	34.5	11.5	63.3	35.5	25.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Uganda	56.2	20.3	1.4	5.1	5.0	1.1	11.0	100.0

13.2 Employment in Household Enterprises

Households with enterprises were further asked about the kind of labourers the use in operating their businesses. The labourers were grouped into three broad categories such as working proprietors, contributing family labour and employees (hired labor). Table 13.3 shows that, 55 percent of the workers in household enterprises were working proprietor followed by hired labour (32%) and contributing family members (13%). Household enterprises located in urban areas were more likely to hire labour (36%) compared to their counterparts in the rural areas (28%). Regarding the sex of the persons working in household enterprises, the majority of females were working proprietors (62%) compared to males (50%) while more males were hired labourers (37%) compared to their female counterparts (24%).

Table 13.3: Activity Status of Persons Working in Non-Crop Farm Enterprises (%)

Background characteristics	Working Proprietors	Contributing family members	Employees (Hired labour)	Total
Sex of worker				
Male	50.1	13.0	36.9	100.0
Female	61.6	14.3	24.1	100.0
Residence				
Rural	56.6	15.3	28.2	100.0
Urban	53.3	10.4	36.2	100.0
Region				
Central	52.2	9.9	37.6	100.0
Eastern	61.3	13.8	25.0	100.0
Northern	57.0	18.3	24.7	100.0
Western	54.9	14.1	31.6	100.0
PRDP Districts				
Sporadically Affected	57.6	12.5	29.9	100.0
Severely Affected	56.4	27.7	16.0	100.0
Spill overs	61.4	10.8	28.9	100.0
Rest Of The Country	54.0	12.1	33.9	100.0
Mountainous Areas				
Mountainous	54.0	12.7	33.3	100.0
Non Mountainous	55.6	13.6	30.8	100.0
Uganda	54.8	13.2	32.0	100.0

13.3 Funding of household enterprises

Funding is a key component for a successful enterprise operation of any size and nature either in form of startup capital, for expansion or to meet short term liquidity needs when they fall due. Respondents with household enterprises asked to state the main source of money used for setting up the enterprise. Similarly, those who used finances to expand their enterprise within the last 12 months were asked to indicate the source of funding.

13.3.1 Source of Funds for Starting Enterprises

The availability of startup capital may impend many that wish to start a business of any form. The limitations especially among small and medium size enterprises emerge in the form of lack of collateral for borrowing from financial institutions among others. Household enterprise owners where asked to state their source of money for setting up the enterprise. Table 13.4 shows that, 78 percent of the enterprises were started using their own savings, 13 percent of the enterprise owners revealed that they did not need any funds to startup while only five percent had taken a loan from financial credit facilities such as SACCOs, MDI, Commercial banks and Local groups.

Considering location, the major of the household enterprises owners in urban areas (83%) indicated that they used their own savings as the main source of startup capital while a considerable proportion of those in the rural areas (16%) did not need any money to start up. A similar pattern is observed across regions with a notable proportion of households in the Northern region (26%) indicating that they did not need any money to startup their household enterprises.

Table 13.4: Sources of Funds for Starting the Enterprise (%)

Background characteristics	Source Of Money For Setting Up The Business							Total
	Own/ Households Savings	Did not Need Any Money	Local Group	Commercial /Development Bank	SACCOs	Micro Finance deposit taking institutions	Other sources	
Sex of Proprietor								
Male	76.7	15.6	1.2	1.5	1.3	0.6	3.2	100.0
Female	78.8	10.6	2.5	0.7	0.7	0.7	6.0	100.0
Residence								
Rural	75.4	16.1	2.3	0.8	1.1	0.5	3.9	100.0
Urban	82.6	6.9	0.9	1.6	0.8	1.0	6.2	100.0
Region								
Central	83.1	8.0	0.3	1.0	1.2	1.0	5.3	100.0
Eastern	82.7	9.4	2.5	0.7	0.5	0.6	3.7	100.0
Northern	65.2	26.3	2.6	0.5	0.2	0.3	5.0	100.0
Western	81.2	7.1	2.9	2.3	2.1	0.5	3.8	100.0
PRDP Districts								
Sporadically Affected	74.6	15.5	2.9	1.0	0.2	0.3	5.4	100.0
Severely Affected	47.5	45.8	2.1	0.3	0.3	0.2	3.7	100.0
Spill overs	81.4	8.2	3.2	0.9	0.4	0.1	6.0	100.0
Rest Of The Country	82.8	8.0	1.3	1.2	1.4	0.9	4.3	100.0
Mountainous Areas								
Mountainous	82.4	11.1	2.4	1.8	0.3	0.6	1.4	100.0
Non Mountainous	77.5	13.1	1.8	1.0	1.0	0.7	4.8	100.0
Uganda	77.8	13.0	1.9	1.1	1.0	0.6	4.6	100.0

**other sources include employer, landlord, NGO, Friend, Relative, credit union, Local money lender*

13.3.2 Source of Funds for Expanding Enterprise

There is no doubt that most enterprises harness the prospects of growth for reasons ranging from meeting clients' needs to increasing profit margins. Whatever the intentions may be, the resources needed to expand the enterprise forms a great component of the expansion plan, other factors notwithstanding. Small and medium size enterprises, among which the household enterprises fall, have often been affected by lack of funds either due to limited resources available to their proprietors for expansion or due to the enterprises' limited ability to access loans and other credit facilities due to lack of collateral.

The survey inquired into the primary sources of financing available to the businesses proprietor for expansion, capital improvement and meeting unexpected expenses of household enterprises. Table 13.5 shows that more than half of the enterprises (54%) relied on own savings to meet the afore-mentioned needs, followed by borrowing from local groups (16%) while 11 percent took loans from Micro deposit taking institutions (MDIs) and formal banks altogether. Female proprietors were more likely to take loans from local groups (22%), other sources (17%) and MDIs (7%) while males were more likely to take loans from commercial banks (8%) and SACCOs (6%).

Considering location, more household enterprises in rural areas relied on their household savings (58%) for expansion of the businesses while a notable proportion in urban areas took loans from banks (9%), MDIs (11%) and other sources (20%). Regionally, 21 percent of household enterprises in the Northern took money for

expansion from local groups, 11 percent of those in the Western region took loans from formal banks while 8 percent of those in the Central took loans from MDIs.

Table 13.5: Source of funding used for expanding enterprises

Back ground characteristics	Primary Source Of Funding for expansion						Total
	Own/ Household Savings	Local Group	Formal Banks (Commercial/ Development	Deposit Taking Micro- Finance Institution	SACCOs	Other sources	
Sex of The Proprietor							
Male	60.6	7.9	8.1	3.5	5.7	14.2	100.0
Female	47.6	21.8	3.5	6.9	3.2	17.0	100.0
Residence							
Rural	57.9	17.9	3.6	2.0	4.8	13.8	100.0
Urban	46.3	11.7	8.7	10.7	3.7	18.9	100.0
Region							
Central	53.5	11.7	4.7	7.7	4.3	18.2	100.0
Eastern	43.9	14.9	4.7	7.5	4.9	24.1	100.0
Northern	60.6	21.3	4.4	1.3	1.5	10.8	100.0
Western	49.7	17.2	10.8	3.7	9.0	9.5	100.0
PRDP Districts							
Sporadically Affected	62.8	19.5	4.5	1.9	1.4	10.1	100.0
Severely Affected	49.9	25.9	4.2	0.8	2.1	17.1	100.0
Spill overs	57.5	13.8	3.3	3.8	6.1	15.6	100.0
Rest Of The Country	50.0	13.5	6.3	7.1	5.4	17.7	100.0
Mountainous Areas							
Mountainous	47.7	19.2	16.0	2.0	6.6	8.5	100.0
Non Mountainous	53.7	15.3	5.1	5.5	4.2	16.1	100.0
Uganda	53.5	15.5	5.6	5.4	4.4	15.7	100.0

*other sources include employer, landlord, NGO, Friend, Relative, credit union, Local money lender

13.4 Factors affecting expansion of household enterprises

Businesses across the globe are confronted by a multitude of factors ranging from internal factors in the day-to-day running of the business to external factors within the environment in which they operate. These factors impact on the businesses differently and one notable constraint is the ability to increase its size. Respondents were asked to indicate to the factors which constrain the business owner's ability to increase its size to the desired levels.

Table 13.6 shows that, overall, lack of finances (26%), lack of demand for their goods and services (22%) and lack of inputs (12%) are the leading constraints of household enterprises accounting for 60 percent of all possible constraints faced. Other factors include high taxes (5%), lack of market information (4%), poor quality roads (5%), lack of time for the proprietor to work in the enterprise (4%) and legal/regulatory issues (3%) which collectively account for 22 percent of the constraints. Interesting to note is that 3 percent of those owning household enterprises were not interested in expanding beyond the current size as they felt that the desired business size had been achieved. Disaggregation by residence and regions follows a similar pattern.

Table 13.6: Factors affecting expansion of household enterprises (%)

Factors	Residence		Region				Uganda
	Rural	Urban	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	
Lack of finance	24.8	29.0	33.2	28.1	22.8	19.0	26.2
Lack of demand for products/services	22.6	21.9	21.8	21.2	22.5	23.7	22.3
Lack of inputs	11.7	12.4	12.9	13.0	11.4	10.5	12.0
High tax rates	4.2	7.8	6.5	4.3	2.2	8.2	5.4
Poor quality roads	5.7	3.1	3.6	5.8	4.0	6.7	4.8
Lack of market information	4.8	3.0	2.4	5.3	5.0	5.0	4.2
Lack of time to work on the business	4.9	2.2	1.7	4.0	7.8	3.1	4.0
Legal/ regulations	2.9	3.5	3.2	4.2	2.6	2.6	3.1
The business is the desired size	2.9	1.8	1.0	3.2	3.7	2.8	2.5
Cost of hiring new employees	1.5	2.2	3.3	1.3	0.4	1.5	1.8
Economic policy and uncertainty	1.4	2.1	1.7	0.9	1.0	2.9	1.7
High crime rate	1.4	1.7	1.2	1.6	0.4	3.2	1.5
Lack of trained employees	1.1	1.4	1.6	0.8	0.7	1.5	1.2
Poor quality electricity and phone	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	0.5	1.8	1.1
Others	9.0	6.8	5.0	5.0	15.1	7.6	8.3
	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

*Others include lack of clear ownership of business land, corruption

13.5 Summary of Findings

In terms of absolute numbers, there were about 3.1 million households that operated household enterprises in 2016/17. Close to four in every ten households (37%) operated household enterprises; with more male-headed households (38%) compared to the female-headed households (35%). There were more female proprietors in activities in Trade (57%), Manufacturing (51%) and Hotels, restaurants and eating places (78%); while males dominated in agriculture, forestry and fishing (88%), Transport and storage (98%) and mining and quarrying (65%) and other service activities (61%). Nine in every ten (92%) of the household enterprises were started by sole proprietor. The majority (31%) of the household enterprises are located at home either inside or outside the premises of the proprietor. Fifty-five percent of the workers in household enterprises were working proprietor followed by hired labour (32%) and contributing family members (13%). In addition 78 percent of the enterprises were started using their own savings, 13 percent of the enterprise owners revealed that they did not need any funds to startup while only five percent had taken a loan from financial credit facilities such as SACCOs, MDI, Commercial banks and Local groups. Over half of the enterprises (54%) relied on own savings to expand their household enterprises, followed by borrowing from local groups (16%) while 11 percent took loans from Micro deposit taking institutions (MDIs) and formal banks altogether. Overall, lack of finances (26%), lack of demand for their goods and services (22%) and lack of inputs (12%) are the leading constraints of household enterprises accounting for 60 percent of all possible constraints faced.

LIST OF REFERENCES

- Bloom David E., Canning David, Sevilla Jaypee, 2003, the Demographic Dividend A New Perspective on the Economic Consequences of Population Change, Santa Monica, California, USA
- Cheryl Doss, Caren Grown, and Carmen Diana Deere. 2008. "Gender and Asset Ownership: A Guide to Collecting Individual-Level Data." Policy Research Working Paper 4704, World Bank, Washington, DC.
- Development and Poverty Reduction, 2011. In International Council on Management of Population Programme (ICOMP), 2015 Annual Report, Selangor, Malaysia
- Dos Santos, S. (2012). Le rôle des femmes selon la GIRE: regard sur le troisième principe de Dublin en Afrique au sud du Sahara. In Dos Santos S., Wayack-Pambe M., The Burden of Fetching Water for Women A Cross-Sectional Study in Informal Settlements of the Ouagadougou - Health and Demographic Surveillance System (Burkina Faso)
- GOU "Vision 2040"
- GOU, the Registration of Persons Act, 2015, UPPC, Entebbe.
- GOU, The Traffic Control and Road Safety Act 1998 <https://www.ura.go.ug/openFile.do>
- GORDON, D. & NANDY, S. 2016. Policy-relevant measurement of poverty in low, middle and high income countries. In: BRAATHEN, E., MAY, J.
- ILO, 2013 "19th International Conference of Labour Statisticians"
- ICT act
- Howden L. M and Meyer J. A., 2011, Age and Sex Composition 2010: 2010 Census Briefs, United States Census Bureau
- MACK, J. & LANSLEY, S. 1985. Poor Britain, London, Allen and Unwin.
- Ministry of Finance Planning and Economic Development 2004. Poverty eradication action Plan (2004/05-2007/08). Kampala: Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development.
- MGLSD. & UNICEF-UGANDA 2014. Situation Analysis of Child Poverty and Ministry of Lands, Housing & Urban Development, 2016, Uganda National Housing Policy, Kampala, Uganda
- Ministry of Energy and Rural Development, the Renewable Energy Policy for Uganda
- Ministry of Water and Environment, Water and Environment Sector Performance Report, 2012
- MGLSD. National Programme of Action on Employment (NPAE)
- Manual for measuring ICT access and use by households and individuals 2009 edition
- NPA, National Development Plan 2 (NDP2)
- NPA, 2015, "Second National Development Plan (NDP II) 2015/16 – 2019/20".
- TOWNSEND, P. 1979. Poverty in the United Kingdom, Harmondsworth, Penguin Books Ltd
- UBOS 2003. "Uganda National Household Survey 2003-2003: Report on the Socioeconomic Survey"
- UBOS, 2012, "Compendium of Statistical Concepts and Definitions"
- UBOS, 2006, "Uganda Population and Housing Census Analytical Report, Population Dynamics"
- UBOS, 2012, "Energy for Rural Transformation Survey Report"
- UBOS, 2012, "Uganda Demographic and Health Survey"
- UBOS, 2015, "National Service Delivery Survey 2015"
- UBOS, 2017, "Population Projections 2015 – 2020"
- UN 2011, "Canberra Group Handbook on Household Income Statistics, Geneva 2011.
- UNFPA, 2011, "Population Dynamics in the Least Developed Countries: Challenges and Opportunities for

United Nations, Transforming our World: The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, September 2015.
UNDP. (2006). Human Development Report 2006. Beyond scarcity: Power, poverty and the global water crisis. Pp. 440. New York: UNDP. In Dos Santos S., Wayack-Pambe M., The Burden of Fetching Water for Women A Cross-Sectional Study in Informal Settlements of the Ouagadougou - Health and Demographic Surveillance System (Burkina Faso)

UN 2011, "Canberra Group Handbook on Household Income Statistics, Geneva 2011.

WITTER, S. 2004. "Developing a Framework for Monitoring Child Poverty: Results from a Study in Uganda. Children & Society, 18, 3-15".

WITTER, S. & BUKOKHE, J. 2004, "Children's perceptions of poverty, participation, and local governance in Uganda. Development in Practice, 14, 645-659"

World Bank, 2001, " Engendering Development: Through Gender Equality in Rights, Resources and Voice"

World Bank, 2006, "Gender, Time Use and Poverty in Sub-Saharan Africa"

World Bank, 2016b. Monitoring Global Poverty: Report of the Commission on Global Poverty"

World Bank Paper No. 73, 2006," Gender, Time Use, and Poverty in Sub-Saharan Africa, Washington DC, USA"

WRIGHTS, G. & ULRIKSEN, M. (eds.) Poverty and Inequality in Middle Income Countries: Policy Achievements, Political Obstacles. London: Zed Books.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX I: DEFINITION OF TERMS

A **Community** is defined as the Enumeration Area (EA) which may comprise of one or more Local Councils with clearly demarcated boundaries.

A **Household** is defined as a person or group of people who normally cook, eat and live together (for at least 6 of the 12 months preceding the interview) irrespective of whether they are related or unrelated.

Household Head is defined as the person who manages the income earned and the expense incurred by the household and is considered by other members of the household as the head.

Sex ratio is defined as the number of males per 100 females in a given population.

Household size refers to the number of usual members in a household. Usual members are defined as those who have lived in the household for at least 6 months in the past 12 months. However, it includes persons who may have spent less than 6 months during the last 12 months in the household but have joined the household with intention to live permanently or for an extended period of time.

Literacy was defined as one's ability to meaningfully read and write with understanding in any language.

Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER) is defined as the total enrolment in a specific level of education, regardless of age, expressed as a percentage of the official school-going-age population.

Net Enrolment Ratio (NER) is the number of children of official school-age who are enrolled in school expressed as a percentage of the total number of children of the official school-age population.

Gender Parity Index (GPI) is a socio-economic index usually used to measure the relative access to education by males and females.

Work comprises of own-use production work, employment work; unpaid trainee work, volunteer work and other forms of work. Work excludes activities that do not involve producing goods or services (e.g. begging and stealing), self-care (e.g. personal grooming and hygiene) and activities that cannot be performed by another person on one's own behalf (e.g. sleeping, learning and activities for own recreation).

Employment is restricted to only the working age population who were engaged in any activity to produce goods or provide services for pay or profit. "For pay or profit" refers to work done as part of a transaction in exchange for remuneration payable in the form of wages or salaries for time worked or work done, or in the form of profits derived from the goods and services produced through market transactions.

The **Labour Force** refers to the current supply of labour for the production of goods and services in exchange for pay or profit.

The **Labour Force participation Rate (LFPR)** is the proportion of the country's population that engages actively in economic activities.

According to ILO, **unemployment** is defined as the unemployed as persons of a specified age who during a specified period were:

- (i) Without work, i.e. were in paid employment or self-employment

- (ii) Currently available for work, i.e. were available for paid or self-employment during the reference period; and
- (iii) Seeking for work, i.e. had taken specific steps in a specified reference period to seek for paid or self-employment.

Food security is defined as the state at which all people, at all times, have physical and economic access to sufficient, safe, and nutritious food to meet their dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life (World Food Summit, 1996)

Older persons are persons aged 60 years and above.

An **Orphan** is a child aged below 18 years who has lost one or both of his/her parents.

A **Stock-Out** occurs when health facilities have no medicine at one-point-in-time or over a period of days, weeks or months.

APPENDIX II: SAMPLE DESIGN AND METHODOLOGY

A.1 SAMPLING DESIGN

The sample UNHS VI was designed to produce of population and poverty indicators for the country as a whole, for the urban and rural areas separately, for each of the 15 geo-regions. The definition of the geo-regions and the study domains are given in section 2. In addition to -region, the survey indicators are produced for the following areas: the Greater Kampala area, PRDP area and mountainous districts

A.2. SAMPLING FRAME

The sampling frame used for UNHS VI is the frame for the 2014 Uganda Population and Housing Census. The sampling frame is a complete list of census Enumeration Areas (EA) created for the census covering the whole country, consisting of 78462 EAs. An EA is a natural village in rural areas and a city block in urban areas. Uganda is divided into 112 administrative districts, each districts is sub-divided into sub-county, and each sub country into parish, and each parish into villages and then Enumeration areas. A sampling frame contains information about the EA location, type of residence (urban or rural, and the number of residential households at the time of census operation. A base map that delineates the EA geographic boundaries is available for each EA. The 2012/2017 UNHS excluded institutional EAs from the frame

The allocation of clusters (EA) per sub-region was relatively equal across domains. The allocation per domain was well balanced and small changes in the allocation did not affect the precision of estimates. The sample was selected independently from each stratum using probability proportional to size.

The country currently had 112 districts and these are grouped into the following 15 sub-regions:

1. **Central I:** Butambala, Gomba, Mpigi, Bukomansimbi, Kalangala, Kalungu, Lwengo, Lyantonde, Masaka, Rakai, Sembabule, Wakiso
2. **Central II:** Buikwe, Buvuma, Kayunga, Kiboga, Kyankwanzi, Luwero, Mityana, Mubende, Mukono, Nakaseke, Nakasongola
3. **Busoga:** Bugiri, Namutumba, Buyende, Iganga, Jinja, Kaliro, Kamuli, Luuka, Mayuge, Namayingo
4. **Kampala:** Kampala
5. **Lango:** Alebtong, Amolatar, Dokolo, Lira, Otuke, Apac, Kole, Oyam
6. **Acholi:** Agago, Amuru, Gulu, Lamwo, Pader, Kitgum, Nwoya
7. **Tooro:** Bundibugyo, Kabarole, Kasese, Ntoroko, Kyenjojo, Kamwenge, Kyegegwa,
8. **Bunyoro:** Buliisa, Hoima, Kibaale, Kiryandongo, Masindi
9. **Bukedi:** Budaka, Butaleja, Kibuku, Pallisa, Tororo, Busia
10. **Elgon:** Bulambuli, Kapchorwa, Kween, Bududa, Manafwa, Mbale, Sironko, Bukwo,
11. **Karamoja:** Abim, Amudat, Kaabong, Kotido, Moroto, Nakapiripirit, Napak,
12. **Teso:** Amuria, Bukedea, Katakwi, Kumi, Ngora, Soroti, Kaberamaido, Serere
13. **Kigezi:** Kabale, Kisoro, Kanungu, Rukungiri
14. **Ankole:** Buhweju, Bushenyi, Ibanda, Isingiro, Kiruhura, Mbarara, Mitooma, Ntungamo, Rubirizi, Sheema
15. **West Nile:** Adjumani, Arua, Koboko, Maracha, Moyo, Nebbi, Yumbe, Zombo

Table B.1 below shows the distribution of the residential households by region and by type of residence. The size of the regions varies from 2.25% for Karamoja to 14.4% for Central I; the urban percentage of the regions varies from 10.32% for Teso to 100% for Kampala. In Uganda, 25.35% of the households live in urban areas.

Table B.1. Distribution of residential population by region and by type of residence

GEO-REGION	Households			Percentage	
	Urban	Rural	Total		
Kampala	416,803		416,803	100.0	5.7
Central I	386,608	660,623	1,047,231	36.9	14.3
Central II	205,856	636,204	842,060	24.4	11.5
Busoga	122,868	620,363	743,231	16.5	10.2
Bukedi	52,021	298,264	350,285	14.9	4.8
Elgon	57,598	270,712	328,310	17.5	4.5
Teso	34,067	287,421	321,488	10.6	4.4
Karamoja	16,032	147,207	163,239	9.8	2.2
Lango	82,325	473,433	555,758	14.8	7.6
Acholi	63,761	230,836	294,597	21.6	4.0
West Nile	55,786	416,304	472,090	11.8	6.5
Bunyoro	40,424	253,524	293,948	13.8	4.0
Tooro	111,897	433,885	545,782	20.5	7.5
Ankole	132,509	497,441	629,950	21.0	8.6
Kigezi	46,125	259,756	305,881	15.1	4.2
Total	1,824,680	5,485,973	7,310,653	25.0	100.0

*Source: 2014 population census frame, Uganda

Table B.2 below shows the distribution of EAs and their average size in number of households. The average EA size is 112 households in urban areas and 85 households in rural areas, with an overall average size of 92 households per EA.

Table B. 2: Distribution of residential EAs and their average size by region and by type of residence`

GEO-REGION	Number of EAs			Average EA size		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
Kampala	3238		3238	129	-	129
Central I	2621	6117	8738	148	108	120
Central II	1721	6524	8245	120	98	102
East Central	1067	7130	8197	115	87	91
Bukedi	464	3238	3702	112	92	95
Elgon	708	5924	6632	81	46	50
Teso	364	3274	3638	94	88	88
Karamoja	189	2231	2420	85	66	67
Lango	717	5935	6652	115	80	84
Acholi	683	3274	3957	93	71	74
West Nile	542	5129	5671	103	81	83
Bunyoro	362	2265	2627	112	112	112
Tooro	970	4534	5504	115	96	99
Ankole	1167	5743	6910	114	87	91
Kigezi	457	3237	3694	101	80	83
Uganda	15270	64555	79825	119	85	92

*Source: 2014 population census frame, Uganda.

Note: removed institution households, refuge population, they are also very sample EAS less than 10 households though very few.

B.3 SAMPLE DESIGN AND IMPLIMENTATION

The sample for UNHS VI is stratified and was selected in two stages. Each sub-region (strata) was stratified into urban and rural areas yielding 29 sampling strata. Samples from each were selected independently in each stratum in two stages. Implicit stratification and proportional allocation were achieved at each of the lower administrative levels by sorting the sampling frame within each sampling stratum before sample selection, according to administrative units in different levels and by using probability proportional to size selection (PPS)

At the first stage, 1746 EAs were selected with probability proportional to the EA size and with independent selection in each sampling stratum with the sample allocation given in Table A.3. The EA size is the number of residential households residing in the EA based on the 2014 UPHC. The household listing operation was carried out in 17320EAs, and the resulting lists of households served as the sampling frame for the selection of households in the second stage. 8 EAs were dropped from the survey since the villages members were not cooperative and did not allow the listing team to list the EAs.

In the second stage of selection, a fixed number of 10 households per cluster were selected with an equal probability systematic selection from the newly created household listing. The survey interviewers interviewed only the pre-selected households. To prevent bias, no replacements and no changes of the pre-selected were allowed in the implementing stages. Table B.3 shows the allocation of selected households according to sub-regions and Urban/rural areas. To ensure that the survey precision is comparable across regions and urban/rural, the power allocation method was used.

Table B.3: Sample allocation of clusters and households by region and by study domain.

Sub-regions	Number Of clusters allocated			Number of households allocated		
	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total
Kampala	0	102	102	0	1020	1020
Central1	102	74	176	1020	740	1760
Central2	98	57	155	980	570	1550
Busoga	114	43	157	1140	430	1570
Bukedi	77	27	104	770	270	1040
Bugishu	76	29	105	760	290	1050
Teso	72	20	92	720	200	920
Karamoja	52	13	65	520	130	650
Lango	97	34	131	970	340	1310
Acholi	63	31	94	630	310	940
West Nile	93	32	125	930	320	1250
Bunyoro	84	35	119	840	350	1190
Tooro	84	38	122	840	380	1220
Ankole	86	41	127	860	410	1270
Kigezi	56	16	72	560	160	720
Uganda	1154	592	1746	11540	5920	17460

B. 4 SAMPLE PROBABILITIES AND AMPLING WEIGHTS

Due to non-proportional allocation of the sample to the different sub-regions and their urban and rural areas, and the possible differences in the response rates, sampling weights will be required for any analysis using UNHS VI data to ensure the actual representatively of the sample. Because UNHS VI sample is a two-stage stratified cluster sample, sampling weights was calculated separately, based on sampling stage and for each cluster

We use the following notations:

- P_{1hi} : sampling probability of the i^{th} cluster in stratum h
- P_{2hi} : sampling probability within the i^{th} cluster for households
- P_{hi} : overall sampling probability of any households of the i^{th} cluster in stratum h

Let a_h be the number of clusters selected in stratum h for the UNHS 2016/2017, M_{hi} the number of households according to the sampling frame in the i^{th} cluster, and $\sum M_{hi}$ the total number of structures in the stratum h .

The probability of selecting the i^{th} cluster in stratum h for the UNHS 2016/2017 is calculated as follows:

$$P_{1hi} = \frac{a_h M_{hi}}{\sum M_{hi}}$$

Let L_{hi} and g_{hi} ($g_{hi}=10$ for all h and i for UNHS 2016/2017) be the number of households listed and selected in the i^{th} cluster in stratum h . The probability for selecting a household in the i^{th} cluster is calculated as follows:

$$P_{2hi} = \frac{g_{hi}}{L_{hi}}$$

The overall selection probability of each household in cluster i of stratum h is therefore the production of the selection probabilities:

$$P_{hi} = P_{1hi} \times P_{2hi} = \frac{a_h g_{hi} M_{hi}}{L_{hi} \sum M_{hi}}$$

The design weight for each household in cluster i of stratum h is the inverse of its overall selection probability:

$$W_{hi} = 1 / P_{hi}$$

A spreadsheet containing all sampling parameters and selection probabilities was prepared to facilitate the calculation of design weights. Design weight were adjusted for household non-response.

APPENDIX III: SAMPLING ERRORS

SAMPLING ERRORS

Household survey findings are usually estimates based on a sample of households selected using appropriate sample designs. Estimates are affected by two types of errors; sampling and non-sampling errors. Non-Sampling errors result from wrong interpretation of results; mistakes in recording of responses, definitional problems, improper recording of data, etc. and are mainly committed during the implementation of the survey.

Sampling errors, on the other hand, arise because observations are based on only one of the many samples that could have been selected from the same population using the same design and expected size. They are a measure of the variability between all possible samples. Sampling errors are usually measured using Standard Errors (SE). A SE is the square root of the variance and can be used to calculate confidence intervals for the various estimates. In addition, sometimes it is appropriate to measure the relative errors of some of the variables and the Coefficient of Variation (CV) is one such measure. It is the quotient of the SE divided by the value of the variable of interest. The SE and CVs were computed using Statistical Analysis Software (STATA) and they each take into account the multi-stage nature of the survey design. The results below indicate the SE and CVs computed for the selected variables in the report. The SEs and CVs are presented national, rural-urban and sub-region levels (where necessary).

Table D.1: TOTAL HOUSEHOLD POPULATION

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Un weighted Obs	Weighted Obs
				Lower	Upper			
Population								
National	37,700,000	2,059,188	5.462	33,600,000	41,700,000	0.000	70,902	37,673,800
Sex								
Female	19,500,000	1,063,424	5.453	17,400,000	21,600,000	15.041	36,742	19,483,622
Male	18,200,000	1,002,077	5.506	16,200,000	20,200,000	14.173	34,160	18,190,178
Residence								
Rural	28,500,000	1,811,855	6.357	24,900,000	32,000,000	29.793	50,420	28,460,142
Urban	9,213,658	603,742	6.553	8,026,286	10,400,000	9.928	20,482	9,213,658
Sub region								
Kampala	1,583,000	189,725	11.985	1,209,870	1,956,130	6.684	2,769	1,583,000
Central1	4,840,400	644,661	13.318	3,572,553	6,108,247	13.616	6,329	4,840,400
Central2	3,985,300	779,720	19.565	2,451,835	5,518,765	17.918	6,081	3,985,300
Busoga	3,866,900	717,523	18.556	2,455,756	5,278,044	16.710	6,843	3,866,900
Bukedi	2,047,000	649,992	31.753	768,668	3,325,332	20.267	4,491	2,047,000
Elgon	1,919,000	396,199	20.646	1,139,799	2,698,201	12.736	4,437	1,919,000
Teso	1,999,800	555,116	27.759	908,059	3,091,541	17.500	4,653	1,999,800
Karamoja	1,059,300	202,679	19.133	660,694	1,457,906	8.666	3,109	1,059,300
Lango	2,235,500	467,271	20.902	1,316,525	3,154,476	13.979	5,639	2,235,500
Acholi	1,624,900	288,249	17.739	1,058,004	2,191,795	10.029	4,114	1,624,900
West Nile	2,898,100	609,860	21.043	1,698,697	4,097,504	16.176	5,120	2,898,100
Bunyoro	2,292,100	434,675	18.964	1,437,230	3,146,970	12.852	4,509	2,292,100
Tooro	2,823,200	587,711	20.817	1,667,356	3,979,044	15.777	5,276	2,823,200
Ankole	3,074,900	674,926	21.950	1,747,532	4,402,268	17.424	4,746	3,074,900
Kigezi	1,424,400	271,929	19.091	889,601	1,959,199	10.077	2,786	1,424,400

Table D.2: AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Un weighted Obs	Weighted Obs
				Lower	Upper			
National	4.652	0.042	0.898	4.570	4.734	1.945	15701	8,495,088
Sex								
Female	4.082	0.052	1.267	3.980	4.183	1.479	4,879	2,604,540
Male	4.905	0.050	1.013	4.807	5.002	1.875	10,822	5,890,548
Residence								
Rural	4.870	0.049	1.009	4.773	4.967	1.937	10,579	6,093,995
Urban	4.100	0.069	1.692	3.963	4.236	1.771	5,122	2,401,093
Sub region								
Kampala	3.610	0.105	2.918	3.403	3.817	1.341	812	467,504
Central1	4.303	0.138	3.216	4.031	4.575	2.407	1,532	1,194,946
Central2	4.432	0.134	3.029	4.168	4.696	2.092	1,416	955,194
Busoga	5.026	0.086	1.721	4.856	5.196	1.147	1,437	799,573
Bukedi	5.032	0.119	2.365	4.798	5.266	1.122	944	415,769
Elgon	4.638	0.135	2.913	4.372	4.904	1.428	979	420,286
Teso	5.557	0.161	2.902	5.240	5.875	1.397	874	373,358
Karamoja	5.150	0.129	2.498	4.897	5.403	1.151	626	214,677
Lango	5.073	0.111	2.189	4.855	5.292	1.171	1,217	475,370
Acholi	5.221	0.136	2.603	4.954	5.488	1.288	826	328,451
West Nile	4.352	0.069	1.580	4.217	4.487	1.039	1,170	677,373
Bunyoro	4.676	0.086	1.838	4.507	4.845	0.976	1,010	510,115
Tooro	4.895	0.170	3.464	4.561	5.228	1.994	1,097	600,032
Ankole	4.615	0.102	2.200	4.416	4.815	1.526	1,100	719,979
Kigezi	4.375	0.126	2.871	4.128	4.622	1.435	661	342,460

Table D.3: LITERACY RATE FOR PERSONS 10 YEARS AND ABOVE

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Un weighted Obs	Weighted Obs
				Lower	Upper			
National								
Literacy 10+	0.735	0.006	0.869	0.723	0.748	3.223	49,432	26,311,945
Sex								
Female	0.699	0.008	1.095	0.684	0.714	2.688	25,879	13,816,465
Male	0.776	0.006	0.821	0.763	0.788	2.340	23,553	12,495,480
Residence								
Rural	0.689	0.008	1.090	0.674	0.703	3.097	34,192	19,418,253
Urban	0.868	0.007	0.821	0.853	0.881	2.392	15,240	6,893,692
Sub region								
Kampala	0.931	0.010	1.086	0.908	0.948	1.929	2,191	1,252,663
Central1	0.882	0.011	1.249	0.858	0.902	2.754	4,529	3,474,506
Central2	0.838	0.015	1.757	0.807	0.865	2.910	4,233	2,825,650
Busoga	0.697	0.008	1.203	0.680	0.713	1.264	4,580	2,561,301
Bukedi	0.635	0.015	2.373	0.604	0.664	1.569	2,995	1,339,518
Elgon	0.696	0.019	2.680	0.658	0.732	1.991	3,072	1,281,475
Teso	0.671	0.014	2.036	0.643	0.697	1.503	3,263	1,423,501
Karamoja	0.268	0.057	21.286	0.172	0.394	4.463	1,871	637,678
Lango	0.776	0.015	1.989	0.744	0.805	2.063	4,085	1,652,976
Acholi	0.592	0.020	3.405	0.552	0.631	1.894	2,846	1,134,041
West Nile	0.658	0.016	2.410	0.626	0.689	2.001	3,420	1,905,216
Bunyoro	0.683	0.021	3.026	0.641	0.722	2.404	3,143	1,561,600
Tooro	0.677	0.010	1.510	0.657	0.697	1.320	3,630	1,938,491
Ankole	0.774	0.020	2.576	0.733	0.811	3.116	3,513	2,272,832
Kigezi	0.720	0.021	2.931	0.677	0.760	2.089	2,061	1,050,497

Table D.4: LITERACY RATE FOR PERSONS 18 YEARS AND ABOVE

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Un weighted Obs	Weighted Obs
				Lower	Upper			
National								
Literacy 18+	0.735	0.006	0.859	0.723	0.748	2.609	33,232	17,798,104
Sex								
Female	0.673	0.008	1.193	0.657	0.688	2.293	17,887	9,622,179
Male	0.809	0.006	0.791	0.796	0.822	2.013	15,345	8,175,925
Residence								
Rural	0.683	0.007	1.078	0.668	0.697	2.442	22,441	12,774,369
Urban	0.869	0.007	0.834	0.854	0.883	2.083	10,791	5,023,735
Sub region								
Kampala	0.936	0.008	0.878	0.918	0.951	1.437	1,712	978,985
Central1	0.863	0.013	1.482	0.836	0.887	2.511	3,103	2,430,416
Central2	0.823	0.018	2.158	0.785	0.855	2.778	2,856	1,908,189
Busoga	0.699	0.014	1.970	0.671	0.725	1.667	2,967	1,652,255
Bukedi	0.643	0.017	2.681	0.608	0.676	1.466	1,993	889,432
Elgon	0.713	0.018	2.499	0.677	0.747	1.601	2,096	883,086
Teso	0.661	0.023	3.479	0.614	0.705	2.004	2,129	911,572
Karamoja	0.268	0.061	22.815	0.166	0.404	3.857	1,221	417,027
Lango	0.776	0.014	1.822	0.747	0.803	1.519	2,640	1,071,610
Acholi	0.617	0.019	3.122	0.579	0.654	1.452	1,831	718,591
West Nile	0.669	0.019	2.788	0.632	0.705	1.915	2,235	1,247,981
Bunyoro	0.683	0.021	3.136	0.640	0.724	2.064	2,171	1,076,210
Tooro	0.682	0.011	1.648	0.660	0.704	1.209	2,465	1,341,498
Ankole	0.756	0.022	2.946	0.709	0.797	2.789	2,393	1,551,986
Kigezi	0.691	0.020	2.827	0.651	0.728	1.549	1,420	719,267

Table D.5: PROPORTION OF PERSONS THAT FELL ILL 30 DAYS PRECEDING THE SURVEY

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Un weighted Obs	Weighted Obs	
			Relative Error (CV)	Lower Upper				
National								
Fell sick	0.280	0.006	1.987	0.269	0.291	3.297	70,840	37,634,817
Sex								
Female	0.296	0.006	2.106	0.284	0.309	2.616	36,715	19,469,437
Male	0.262	0.006	2.264	0.251	0.274	2.495	34,125	18,165,381
Residence								
Rural	0.288	0.007	2.288	0.275	0.301	3.365	50,392	28,434,731
Urban	0.255	0.008	3.074	0.240	0.271	2.366	20,448	9,200,086
Sub region								
Kampala	0.258	0.013	5.046	0.233	0.285	1.622	2,749	1,577,802
Central1	0.321	0.013	4.136	0.296	0.348	2.713	6,312	4,825,566
Central2	0.289	0.015	5.163	0.260	0.319	2.850	6,077	3,983,772
Busoga	0.315	0.009	2.939	0.297	0.334	1.701	6,839	3,866,678
Bukedi	0.231	0.009	4.021	0.213	0.250	1.369	4,491	2,047,000
Elgon	0.148	0.007	4.681	0.135	0.162	1.174	4,437	1,919,000
Teso	0.392	0.032	8.212	0.331	0.457	4.048	4,653	1,999,800
Karamoja	0.351	0.016	4.489	0.321	0.383	1.475	3,109	1,059,300
Lango	0.390	0.016	4.027	0.360	0.421	2.088	5,639	2,235,500
Acholi	0.388	0.010	2.667	0.368	0.409	1.175	4,114	1,624,900
West Nile	0.241	0.009	3.643	0.224	0.259	1.516	5,120	2,898,100
Bunyoro	0.218	0.017	7.895	0.186	0.253	2.734	4,506	2,291,756
Tooro	0.288	0.013	4.632	0.263	0.315	2.142	5,262	2,806,343
Ankole	0.192	0.010	5.172	0.173	0.212	1.916	4,746	3,074,900
Kigezi	0.132	0.011	8.455	0.112	0.156	1.708	2,786	1,424,400

Table D.6: PROPORTION OF PERSONS THAT FELL ILL AND SOUGHT TREATMENT

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Un weighted Obs	Weighted Obs	
			Relative Error (CV)	Lower Upper				
National								
Consulted	0.833	0.008	0.907	0.818	0.847	2.873	20,127	10,527,893
Sex								
Female	0.838	0.008	1.002	0.821	0.854	2.39094	11,108	5,767,132
Male	0.827	0.008	1.014	0.810	0.843	2.11638	9,019	4,760,761
Residence								
Rural	0.826	0.009	1.066	0.808	0.842	2.90403	14,704	8,182,353
Urban	0.858	0.011	1.227	0.836	0.877	2.01849	5,423	2,345,540
Sub region								
Kampala	0.818	0.025	2.996	0.765	0.861	1.773	726	407,430
Central1	0.899	0.012	1.330	0.873	0.920	2.156	2,094	1,550,981
Central2	0.818	0.017	2.100	0.782	0.850	2.090	1,690	1,150,992
Busoga	0.933	0.008	0.888	0.915	0.948	1.605	2,294	1,219,034
Bukedi	0.600	0.028	4.707	0.544	0.654	1.735	1,016	473,122
Elgon	0.654	0.034	5.219	0.584	0.718	1.673	714	284,521
Teso	0.808	0.041	5.038	0.715	0.876	4.004	1,634	784,484
Karamoja	0.742	0.030	4.035	0.679	0.796	1.825	1,102	372,156
Lango	0.859	0.014	1.622	0.830	0.885	1.638	2,194	871,688
Acholi	0.781	0.019	2.372	0.742	0.815	1.556	1,543	630,759
West Nile	0.831	0.014	1.675	0.802	0.856	1.355	1,260	698,106
Bunyoro	0.841	0.024	2.843	0.788	0.883	2.020	1,076	498,516
Tooro	0.816	0.018	2.199	0.778	0.849	1.820	1,438	808,713
Ankole	0.875	0.016	1.785	0.840	0.902	1.581	968	589,285
Kigezi	0.884	0.022	2.468	0.834	0.921	1.292	378	188,105

Table D.7: PROPORTION OF PERSONS AGED 10 YEARS AND ABOVE THAT USE TOBACCO

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Un weighted Obs	Weighted Obs
				Lower	Upper			
National								
Use of tobacco	0.054	0.003	5.158	0.049	0.060	2.662	46,235	24,590,658
Sex								
Female	0.022	0.002	8.163	0.018	0.025	1.893	24,332	12,954,076
Male	0.091	0.005	5.118	0.082	0.101	2.396	21,903	11,636,582
Residence								
Rural	0.063	0.004	5.712	0.056	0.070	2.7428	32,237	18,272,927
Urban	0.030	0.002	7.315	0.026	0.035	1.40448	13,998	6,317,731
Region								
Central	0.029	0.002	8.412	0.025	0.035	1.671	10,126	6,950,182
Eastern	0.025	0.004	14.241	0.019	0.033	2.499	13,172	6,307,259
Northern	0.121	0.006	5.158	0.110	0.134	1.858	11,424	4,990,669
Western	0.058	0.005	8.357	0.049	0.069	2.271	11,513	6,342,548
Sub region								
Kampala	0.032	0.005	15.427	0.024	0.044	1.318	2,022	1,158,429
Central1	0.028	0.004	12.649	0.022	0.036	1.672	4,135	3,177,558
Central2	0.029	0.004	14.912	0.022	0.039	1.808	3,969	2,614,195
Busoga	0.020	0.004	18.458	0.014	0.029	1.783	4,336	2,431,812
Bukedi	0.013	0.001	8.836	0.011	0.015	0.499	2,882	1,297,083
Elgon	0.013	0.004	26.883	0.008	0.022	1.489	2,898	1,227,128
Teso	0.058	0.007	12.159	0.045	0.073	1.518	3,056	1,351,236
Karamoja	0.248	0.016	6.482	0.218	0.281	1.245	1,758	593,714
Lango	0.068	0.005	7.667	0.058	0.079	1.089	3,698	1,477,738
Acholi	0.083	0.009	11.060	0.067	0.104	1.492	2,656	1,062,312
West Nile	0.145	0.008	5.763	0.130	0.163	1.405	3,312	1,856,905
Bunyoro	0.052	0.006	11.125	0.042	0.065	1.378	2,957	1,482,311
Tooro	0.063	0.007	10.623	0.051	0.077	1.617	3,441	1,836,835
Ankole	0.070	0.012	17.891	0.049	0.099	3.035	3,179	2,042,976
Kigezi	0.035	0.004	10.879	0.028	0.044	0.892	1,936	980,426

Table D.8: PROPORTION OF PERSONS AGED 10 YEARS AND ABOVE THAT USE ALCOHOL

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Un weighted Obs	Weighted Obs
				Lower	Upper			
National								
Alcohol use	0.166	0.005	2.758	0.157	0.175	2.647	46,235	24,590,658
Sex								
Female	0.103	0.004	4.181	0.095	0.112	2.21088	24,332	12,954,076
Male	0.236	0.006	2.653	0.224	0.249	2.18426	21,903	11,636,582
Residence								
Rural	0.177	0.005	3.066	0.166	0.187	2.6311	32,237	18,272,927
Urban	0.136	0.006	4.653	0.124	0.149	2.01353	13,998	6,317,731
Sub region								
Kampala	0.135	0.011	8.441	0.114	0.159	1.557	2,022	1,158,429
Central1	0.124	0.009	6.996	0.108	0.142	2.035	4,135	3,177,558
Central2	0.131	0.013	10.248	0.107	0.160	2.795	3,969	2,614,195
Busoga	0.088	0.007	7.581	0.076	0.102	1.590	4,336	2,431,812
Bukedi	0.105	0.003	2.938	0.099	0.112	0.498	2,882	1,297,083
Elgon	0.117	0.008	6.480	0.103	0.132	1.132	2,898	1,227,128
Teso	0.262	0.007	2.493	0.249	0.275	0.748	3,056	1,351,236
Karamoja	0.545	0.022	4.092	0.501	0.589	1.497	1,758	593,714
Lango	0.254	0.010	4.058	0.234	0.275	1.249	3,698	1,477,738
Acholi	0.245	0.014	5.818	0.218	0.275	1.483	2,656	1,062,312
West Nile	0.209	0.017	8.341	0.177	0.246	2.537	3,312	1,856,905
Bunyoro	0.154	0.009	5.616	0.138	0.172	1.264	2,957	1,482,311
Tooro	0.161	0.012	7.175	0.140	0.185	1.847	3,441	1,836,835
Ankole	0.156	0.010	6.361	0.138	0.177	1.696	3,179	2,042,976
Kigezi	0.156	0.011	6.938	0.136	0.178	1.279	1,936	980,426

Table D.9: PROPORTION OF PERSONS AGED 10 YEARS AND ABOVE THAT USE DRUGS

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Un weighted Obs	Weighted Obs	
			Relative Error (CV)	Lower				Upper
National								
Drug abuse	0.005	0.001	11.612	0.004	0.006	1.709	46,235	24,590,658
Sex								
Female	0.001	0.000	27.896	0.000	0.001	1.179	24,332	12,954,076
Male	0.009	0.001	12.526	0.007	0.012	1.770	21,903	11,636,582
Residence								
Rural	0.005	0.001	13.699	0.004	0.006	1.77088	32,237	18,272,927
Urban	0.004	0.001	20.326	0.003	0.006	1.43054	13,998	6,317,731
Region								
Central	0.004	0.001	23.864	0.002	0.006	1.677	10,126	6,950,182
Eastern	0.003	0.001	20.552	0.002	0.004	1.164	13,172	6,307,259
Northern	0.011	0.002	15.665	0.008	0.015	1.614	11,424	4,990,669
Western	0.002	0.000	18.776	0.002	0.004	1.022	11,513	6,342,548
Sub region								
Kampala	0.003	0.001	42.659	0.001	0.007	1.079	2,022	1,158,429
Central1	0.005	0.002	32.368	0.003	0.009	1.731	4,135	3,177,558
Central2	0.003	0.001	45.752	0.001	0.007	1.734	3,969	2,614,195
Busoga	0.002	0.001	41.323	0.001	0.005	1.285	4,336	2,431,812
Bukedi	0.002	0.001	51.629	0.001	0.005	1.057	2,882	1,297,083
Elgon	0.002	0.001	50.089	0.001	0.006	1.111	2,898	1,227,128
Teso	0.005	0.002	33.601	0.003	0.010	1.226	3,056	1,351,236
Karamoja	0.006	0.003	51.208	0.002	0.017	1.335	1,758	593,714
Lango	0.008	0.002	21.136	0.005	0.012	0.976	3,698	1,477,738
Acholi	0.004	0.002	50.940	0.002	0.012	1.521	2,656	1,062,312
West Nile	0.020	0.003	16.383	0.014	0.027	1.366	3,312	1,856,905
Bunyoro	0.002	0.001	32.874	0.001	0.003	0.711	2,957	1,482,311
Tooro	0.006	0.001	19.193	0.004	0.008	0.862	3,441	1,836,835
Ankole	0.001	0.000	52.130	0.000	0.002	0.953	3,179	2,042,976
Kigezi	0.001	0.001	78.122	0.000	0.004	0.948	1,936	980,426

Table D.10: PROPORTION OF PERSONS THAT ARE POOR

Characteristics	Poverty estimates	Std err.	95% Confidence Interval	
			Lower	Upper
Uganda	0.214	0.009	0.196	0.232
Residence				
Rural	0.063	0.003	0.057	0.069
Urban	0.020	0.002	0.016	0.023
5 regions				
Kampala	0.026	0.009	0.007	0.044
Central	0.099	0.011	0.077	0.120
Eastern	0.357	0.015	0.327	0.386
Northern	0.325	0.016	0.294	0.357
Western	0.114	0.009	0.095	0.132
15 Sub-regions				
Kampala	0.026	0.009	0.007	0.044
Central1	0.090	0.014	0.062	0.117
Central2	0.110	0.018	0.075	0.145
Busoga	0.375	0.021	0.333	0.417
Bukedi	0.437	0.021	0.395	0.479
Elgon	0.345	0.022	0.301	0.389
Teso	0.251	0.029	0.193	0.308
Karamoja	0.602	0.044	0.515	0.688
Lango	0.156	0.024	0.109	0.203
Acholi	0.334	0.034	0.267	0.401
West Nile	0.349	0.019	0.312	0.386
Bunyoro	0.173	0.022	0.130	0.215
Tooro	0.111	0.013	0.085	0.137
Ankole	0.068	0.012	0.044	0.092
Kigezi	0.122	0.023	0.076	0.167

Table D.11: PROPORTION OF PERSONS AGED 18 YEARS AND ABOVE WHO HAD BORROWED MONEY WERE PAYING BACK DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS PRECEDING THE SURVEY

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Un weighted Obs	Weighted Obs	
			Relative Error (CV)	Lower				Upper
National								
Borrowed money	0.214	0.005	2.287	0.205	0.224	2.220	34,602	18,511,883
Sex								
Female	0.182	0.005	2.987	0.172	0.193	1.924	18,592	9,951,163
Male	0.251	0.006	2.416	0.239	0.263	1.769	16,010	8,560,720
Residence								
Rural	0.221	0.006	2.735	0.210	0.233	2.307	23,539	13,402,221
Urban	0.195	0.007	3.834	0.181	0.210	1.846	11,063	5,109,662
Region								
Central	0.175	0.006	3.668	0.163	0.189	1.710	7,898	5,463,263
Eastern	0.182	0.009	4.816	0.165	0.200	2.103	9,678	4,591,622
Northern	0.285	0.014	4.769	0.259	0.313	2.481	8,293	3,627,515
Western	0.235	0.008	3.311	0.220	0.251	1.743	8,733	4,829,483
Sub region								
Kampala	0.157	0.013	8.377	0.133	0.185	1.566	1,742	1,000,662
Central1	0.168	0.011	6.657	0.147	0.191	2.037	3,179	2,486,992
Central2	0.195	0.009	4.412	0.178	0.212	1.318	2,977	1,975,609
Busoga	0.194	0.011	5.813	0.172	0.217	1.630	3,150	1,752,173
Bukedi	0.128	0.008	6.032	0.113	0.144	0.975	2,129	956,109
Elgon	0.108	0.010	8.975	0.090	0.128	1.295	2,162	921,038
Teso	0.285	0.016	5.750	0.254	0.318	1.539	2,237	962,302
Karamoja	0.269	0.021	7.776	0.230	0.312	1.332	1,265	427,287
Lango	0.417	0.015	3.603	0.387	0.446	1.374	2,717	1,089,493
Acholi	0.297	0.027	8.973	0.248	0.352	2.202	1,922	761,394
West Nile	0.178	0.013	7.195	0.154	0.204	1.680	2,389	1,349,341
Bunyoro	0.152	0.011	7.259	0.131	0.175	1.409	2,253	1,125,413
Tooro	0.236	0.012	4.880	0.214	0.260	1.395	2,597	1,412,028
Ankole	0.290	0.012	4.223	0.266	0.314	1.449	2,418	1,546,477
Kigezi	0.244	0.012	4.817	0.222	0.268	1.022	1,465	745,565
PRDP								
Sporadically affected	0.262	0.017	6.337	0.231	0.296	2.625	5,574	2,581,643
Severely affected	0.305	0.017	5.641	0.272	0.340	1.942	4,022	1,443,533
Spill-overs	0.169	0.013	7.539	0.145	0.195	2.426	5,856	2,727,793
Rest of the country	0.203	0.005	2.492	0.193	0.213	1.864	19,150	11,758,915
Mountainous								
Mountainous	0.163	0.011	6.707	0.142	0.185	1.494	3,107	1,365,814
Rest of the country	0.218	0.005	2.362	0.208	0.228	2.234	31,495	17,146,069

Table D.12: PROPORTION OF PERSONS AGED 18 YEARS AND ABOVE WHO HAD BORROWED GOODS AND WERE PAYING BACK DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS PRECEDING THE SURVEY

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Un weighted Obs	Weighted Obs
				Lower	Upper			
National								
Borrowed goods	0.122	0.005	4.038	0.113	0.133	2.806	34,603	18,512,336
Sex								
Female	0.116	0.005	4.478	0.106	0.126	2.20815	18,592	9,951,163
Male	0.130	0.006	4.457	0.119	0.142	2.18351	16,011	8,561,173
Residence								
Rural	0.131	0.006	4.676	0.120	0.144	2.87731	23,539	13,402,221
Urban	0.099	0.007	7.011	0.086	0.114	2.27444	11,064	5,110,115
Region								
Central	0.075	0.005	7.233	0.065	0.087	2.087	7,899	5,463,716
Eastern	0.136	0.012	8.909	0.114	0.162	3.279	9,678	4,591,622
Northern	0.151	0.014	9.562	0.125	0.182	3.322	8,293	3,627,515
Western	0.141	0.007	4.839	0.128	0.155	1.863	8,733	4,829,483
Sub region								
Kampala	0.075	0.011	15.396	0.055	0.101	1.891	1,743	1,001,115
Central1	0.079	0.008	9.917	0.065	0.096	1.984	3,179	2,486,992
Central2	0.071	0.010	13.694	0.054	0.093	2.299	2,977	1,975,609
Busoga	0.138	0.009	6.474	0.121	0.157	1.483	3,150	1,752,173
Bukedi	0.026	0.004	13.332	0.020	0.034	0.930	2,129	956,109
Elgon	0.115	0.008	6.884	0.101	0.132	1.032	2,162	921,038
Teso	0.262	0.016	5.927	0.233	0.294	1.499	2,237	962,302
Karamoja	0.195	0.020	10.180	0.159	0.237	1.418	1,265	427,287
Lango	0.328	0.017	5.044	0.296	0.361	1.589	2,717	1,089,493
Acholi	0.089	0.014	15.268	0.066	0.120	1.801	1,922	761,394
West Nile	0.030	0.003	11.377	0.024	0.037	0.999	2,389	1,349,341
Bunyoro	0.085	0.008	9.681	0.070	0.103	1.355	2,253	1,125,413
Tooro	0.157	0.008	5.413	0.141	0.174	1.199	2,597	1,412,028
Ankole	0.185	0.010	5.582	0.166	0.206	1.430	2,418	1,546,477
Kigezi	0.105	0.019	17.784	0.073	0.147	2.270	1,465	745,565
PRDP								
Sporadically affected	0.152	0.019	12.778	0.118	0.195	3.765	5,574	2,581,643
Severely affected	0.145	0.014	9.629	0.120	0.175	2.062	4,022	1,443,533
Spill-overs	0.130	0.019	14.789	0.096	0.172	4.076	5,856	2,727,793
Rest of the country	0.111	0.004	3.984	0.103	0.120	2.092	19,151	11,759,367
Mountainous								
Mountainous	0.124	0.010	8.206	0.106	0.146	1.561	3,107	1,365,814
Rest of the country	0.122	0.005	4.300	0.112	0.133	2.874	31,496	17,146,522

Table D.13: PROPORTION OF PERSONS AGED 18 YEARS AND ABOVE WHO HAD BORROWED MONEY AND GOODS AND WERE PAYING BACK DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS PRECEDING THE SURVEY

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Un weighted Obs	Weighted Obs
				Lower	Upper			
National								
Borrowed money and goods	0.039	0.002	4.951	0.035	0.043	2.647	70,902	37,673,800
Sex								
Female	0.035	0.002	5.836	0.031	0.039	2.121	36,742	19,483,622
Male	0.043	0.002	5.042	0.039	0.048	1.978	34,160	18,190,178
Residence								
Rural	0.040	0.002	5.751	0.036	0.045	2.714	50,420	28,460,142
Urban	0.035	0.003	8.221	0.030	0.041	2.068	20,482	9,213,658
Region								
Central	0.022	0.002	7.722	0.019	0.025	1.604	15,179	10,408,700
Eastern	0.037	0.004	9.743	0.031	0.045	2.597	20,424	9,832,700
Northern	0.050	0.006	12.649	0.039	0.064	3.527	17,982	7,817,800
Western	0.050	0.003	5.318	0.045	0.055	1.639	17,317	9,614,600
Sub region								
Kampala	0.026	0.003	12.476	0.020	0.033	1.103	2,769	1,583,000
Central1	0.022	0.002	11.512	0.017	0.027	1.637	6,329	4,840,400
Central2	0.020	0.003	14.126	0.015	0.026	1.736	6,081	3,985,300
Busoga	0.035	0.004	10.190	0.029	0.043	1.660	6,843	3,866,900
Bukedi	0.007	0.001	15.710	0.005	0.010	0.820	4,491	2,047,000
Elgon	0.027	0.004	14.166	0.020	0.035	1.414	4,437	1,919,000
Teso	0.081	0.005	5.860	0.072	0.091	1.066	4,653	1,999,800
Karamoja	0.040	0.006	15.929	0.029	0.054	1.443	3,109	1,059,300
Lango	0.132	0.008	5.962	0.117	0.148	1.507	5,639	2,235,500
Acholi	0.026	0.005	21.153	0.017	0.039	1.893	4,114	1,624,900
West Nile	0.005	0.001	26.122	0.003	0.008	1.363	5,120	2,898,100
Bunyoro	0.027	0.003	10.263	0.022	0.033	1.130	4,509	2,292,100
Tooro	0.053	0.005	8.714	0.044	0.063	1.499	5,276	2,823,200
Ankole	0.069	0.003	4.922	0.063	0.076	1.019	4,746	3,074,900
Kigezi	0.040	0.009	22.269	0.025	0.061	2.339	2,786	1,424,400
PRDP								
Sporadically affected	0.056	0.009	16.085	0.040	0.076	3.938	11,668	5,409,728
Severely affected	0.041	0.005	13.088	0.032	0.054	2.115	8,977	3,205,856
Spill-overs	0.036	0.005	15.051	0.027	0.049	3.026	12,095	5,717,471
Rest of the country	0.035	0.002	4.878	0.032	0.039	1.950	38,162	23,340,745
Mountainous								
Mountainous	0.035	0.004	12.115	0.027	0.044	1.675	6,365	2,808,075
Rest of the country	0.039	0.002	5.208	0.035	0.043	2.690	64,537	34,865,725

Table D.14: PROPORTION OF PERSONS AGED 18 YEARS AND ABOVE WHO WERE PAYING BACK MONEY DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS PRECEDING THE SURVEY

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Un weighted Obs	Weighted Obs	
			Relative Error (CV)	Lower				Upper
National								
Paying back money	0.175	0.004	2.486	0.166	0.183	2.127	34,602	18,511,883
Sex								
Female	0.146	0.005	3.236	0.137	0.155	1.824	18,592	9,951,163
Male	0.208	0.006	2.730	0.197	0.219	1.769	16,010	8,560,720
Residence								
Rural	0.177	0.005	3.047	0.167	0.188	2.238	23,539	13,402,221
Urban	0.168	0.006	3.849	0.155	0.181	1.689	11,063	5,109,662
Region								
Central	0.147	0.006	3.932	0.136	0.158	1.647	7,898	5,463,263
Eastern	0.146	0.009	6.298	0.129	0.165	2.416	9,678	4,591,622
Northern	0.229	0.012	5.092	0.206	0.252	2.282	8,293	3,627,515
Western	0.193	0.006	3.096	0.181	0.205	1.436	8,733	4,829,483
Sub region								
Kampala	0.139	0.012	8.396	0.118	0.164	1.462	1,742	1,000,662
Central1	0.137	0.008	5.670	0.122	0.153	1.539	3,179	2,486,992
Central2	0.163	0.011	6.997	0.142	0.186	1.875	2,977	1,975,609
Busoga	0.133	0.009	6.559	0.117	0.151	1.471	3,150	1,752,173
Bukedi	0.085	0.004	4.467	0.077	0.092	0.574	2,129	956,109
Elgon	0.103	0.011	10.291	0.084	0.126	1.446	2,162	921,038
Teso	0.274	0.016	5.998	0.243	0.307	1.562	2,237	962,302
Karamoja	0.261	0.025	9.697	0.215	0.314	1.630	1,265	427,287
Lango	0.319	0.014	4.337	0.292	0.347	1.339	2,717	1,089,493
Acholi	0.203	0.024	11.737	0.160	0.254	2.233	1,922	761,394
West Nile	0.160	0.013	7.990	0.136	0.186	1.749	2,389	1,349,341
Bunyoro	0.123	0.008	6.832	0.108	0.141	1.175	2,253	1,125,413
Tooro	0.204	0.009	4.501	0.187	0.223	1.172	2,597	1,412,028
Ankole	0.218	0.010	4.558	0.199	0.239	1.295	2,418	1,546,477
Kigezi	0.221	0.010	4.615	0.202	0.242	0.918	1,465	745,565
PRDP								
Sporadically affected	0.216	0.015	6.761	0.189	0.246	2.466	5,574	2,581,643
Severely affected	0.238	0.017	7.056	0.206	0.272	2.047	4,022	1,443,533
Spill-overs	0.148	0.014	9.508	0.123	0.178	2.834	5,856	2,727,793
Rest of the country	0.164	0.004	2.589	0.156	0.172	1.699	19,150	11,758,915
Mountainous								
Mountainous	0.153	0.011	6.958	0.133	0.175	1.495	3,107	1,365,814
Rest of the country	0.176	0.005	2.602	0.167	0.186	2.155	31,495	17,146,069

Table D.15: PROPORTION OF PERSONS AGED 18 YEARS AND ABOVE WHO WERE PAYING BACK GOODS DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS PRECEDING THE SURVEY

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Un weighted Obs	Weighted Obs	
			Relative Error (CV)	Lower				Upper
National								
Paying back goods	0.115	0.005	4.286	0.106	0.125	2.872	34,602	18,511,883
Sex								
Female	0.107	0.005	4.840	0.097	0.118	2.288	18,592	9,951,163
Male	0.124	0.006	4.730	0.113	0.136	2.248	16,010	8,560,720
Residence								
Rural	0.123	0.006	4.924	0.112	0.136	2.924	23,539	13,402,221
Urban	0.092	0.007	7.307	0.080	0.107	2.280	11,063	5,109,662
Region								
Central	0.073	0.006	7.680	0.063	0.085	2.174	7,898	5,463,263
Eastern	0.118	0.012	10.357	0.096	0.144	3.508	9,678	4,591,622
Northern	0.145	0.014	9.411	0.121	0.174	3.197	8,293	3,627,515.11
Western	0.137	0.007	5.185	0.123	0.151	1.959	8,733	4,829,482.76
Sub region								
Kampala								
Central1	0.062	0.008	12.338	0.048	0.079	1.37083	1,742	1,000,662
Central2	0.083	0.009	11.258	0.066	0.103	2.30726	3,179	2,486,992
Busoga	0.066	0.009	13.667	0.050	0.086	2.20006	2,977	1,975,609
Bukedi	0.096	0.007	6.923	0.084	0.110	1.29215	3,150	1,752,173
Elgon	0.019	0.005	28.111	0.011	0.033	1.66662	2,129	956,109
Elgon	0.112	0.007	5.953	0.100	0.126	0.878934	2,162	921,038
Teso	0.261	0.017	6.388	0.229	0.295	1.60938	2,237	962,302
Karamoja	0.182	0.018	9.902	0.149	0.220	1.32086	1,265	427,287
Lango	0.307	0.014	4.664	0.280	0.336	1.40161	2,717	1,089,493
Acholi	0.094	0.011	11.323	0.075	0.117	1.3779	1,922	761,394
West Nile	0.032	0.005	14.336	0.024	0.042	1.30774	2,389	1,349,341
Bunyoro	0.082	0.007	8.971	0.069	0.098	1.22863	2,253	1,125,413
Tooro	0.147	0.009	6.277	0.130	0.166	1.33981	2,597	1,412,028
Ankole	0.179	0.013	7.129	0.156	0.206	1.79259	2,418	1,546,477
Kigezi	0.110	0.018	16.249	0.080	0.151	2.13422	1,465	745,565
PRDP								
Sporadically affected	0.148	0.019	12.743	0.114	0.189	3.684	5,574	2,581,643
Severely affected	0.139	0.012	8.335	0.118	0.164	1.741	4,022	1,443,533
Spill-overs	0.125	0.019	15.527	0.092	0.169	4.194	5,856	2,727,793
Rest of the country	0.102	0.005	4.404	0.094	0.111	2.204	19,150	11,758,915
Mountainous								
Mountainous	0.120	0.010	8.504	0.101	0.141	1.585	3,107	1,365,814
Rest of the country	0.114	0.005	4.586	0.105	0.125	2.952	31,495	17,146,069

Table D.16: PROPORTION OF PERSONS AGED 18 YEARS AND ABOVE WHO WERE PAYING BACK MONEY AND GOODS DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS PRECEDING THE SURVEY

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Un weighted Obs	Weighted Obs
				Lower	Upper			
National								
Paying back goods and money	0.034	0.002	5.416	0.030	0.038	2.699	70,902	37,673,800
Sex								
Female	0.030	0.002	6.425	0.026	0.034	2.160	36,742	19,483,622
Male	0.038	0.002	5.569	0.034	0.042	2.050	34,160	18,190,178
Residence								
Rural	0.035	0.002	6.321	0.031	0.039	2.78041	50,420.00	28,460,142
Urban	0.031	0.003	8.780	0.026	0.036	2.05763	20,482.00	9,213,658
Region								
Central	0.018	0.001	7.921	0.015	0.021	1.485	15,179	10,408,700
Eastern	0.031	0.004	11.507	0.025	0.039	2.813	20,424	9,832,700
Northern	0.042	0.006	13.939	0.032	0.055	3.539	17,982	7,817,800
Western	0.047	0.003	5.720	0.042	0.053	1.717	17,317	9,614,600
Kampala								
Kampala	0.018	0.003	13.817	0.014	0.024	1.034	2,769	1,583,000
Central1								
Central1	0.019	0.002	11.314	0.015	0.023	1.485	6,329	4,840,400
Central2								
Central2	0.016	0.002	14.919	0.012	0.022	1.657	6,081	3,985,300
Busoga								
Busoga	0.023	0.002	10.442	0.019	0.028	1.359	6,843	3,866,900
Bukedi								
Bukedi	0.005	0.002	34.453	0.003	0.010	1.514	4,491	2,047,000
Elgon								
Elgon	0.025	0.004	14.688	0.019	0.033	1.405	4,437	1,919,000
Teso								
Teso	0.081	0.005	6.515	0.071	0.092	1.186	4,653	1,999,800
Karamoja								
Karamoja	0.038	0.006	15.514	0.028	0.051	1.376	3,109	1,059,300
Lango								
Lango	0.108	0.008	7.138	0.094	0.124	1.610	5,639	2,235,500
Acholi								
Acholi	0.020	0.005	24.003	0.013	0.032	1.905	4,114	1,624,900
West Nile								
West Nile	0.005	0.001	19.165	0.003	0.007	0.988	5,120	2,898,100
Bunyoro								
Bunyoro	0.024	0.003	11.722	0.019	0.030	1.209	4,509	2,292,100
Tooro								
Tooro	0.050	0.005	9.707	0.041	0.060	1.619	5,276	2,823,200
Ankole								
Ankole	0.066	0.004	6.546	0.058	0.075	1.322	4,746	3,074,900
Kigezi								
Kigezi	0.041	0.009	21.008	0.027	0.061	2.240	2,786	1,424,400
PRDP								
Sporadically affected	0.047	0.008	17.814	0.033	0.066	3.985	11,668	5,409,728
Severely affected	0.035	0.005	13.344	0.027	0.045	1.969	8,977	3,205,856
Spill-overs	0.035	0.006	16.059	0.025	0.048	3.163	12,095	5,717,471
Rest of the country	0.030	0.002	5.391	0.027	0.034	2.003	38,162	23,340,745
Mountainous								
Mountainous	0.034	0.004	12.836	0.026	0.044	1.750	6,365	2,808,075
Rest of the country	0.034	0.002	5.734	0.030	0.038	2.748	64,537	34,865,725

Table D.17: PROPORTION OF PERSONS AGED 18 YEARS AND ABOVE THAT TOOK A LOAN/CREDIT FROM FORMAL SOURCES OF CREDIT

Characteristics	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	[95% Confidence interval]		Design Effect (DEFT)	Un weighted Obs	Weighted Obs
				Lower	Upper			
National								
Formal source	0.050	0.002	4.592	0.046	0.055	2.809	70,902	37,673,800
Sex								
Female	0.035	0.002	5.822	0.031	0.039	2.129	36,742	19,483,622
Male	0.066	0.003	4.675	0.060	0.072	2.302	34,160	18,190,178
Residence								
Rural	0.025	0.002	6.849	0.022	0.029	2.550	50,420	28,460,142
Urban	0.127	0.005	4.026	0.117	0.137	2.022	20,482	9,213,658
Region								
Central	0.095	0.007	6.930	0.083	0.108	3.136	15,179	10,408,700
Eastern	0.022	0.002	9.849	0.018	0.026	2.001	20,424	9,832,700
Northern	0.034	0.003	9.798	0.028	0.041	2.223	17,982	7,817,800
Western	0.044	0.004	8.486	0.037	0.052	2.452	17,317	9,614,600
Sub region								
Kampala	0.202	0.013	6.224	0.178	0.228	1.708	2,769	1,583,000
Central1	0.090	0.009	9.786	0.074	0.109	2.935	6,329	4,840,400
Central2	0.058	0.007	11.463	0.046	0.072	2.462	6,081	3,985,300
Busoga	0.023	0.003	11.547	0.018	0.029	1.511	6,843	3,866,900
Bukedi	0.011	0.003	24.001	0.007	0.018	1.596	4,491	2,047,000
Elgon	0.030	0.005	17.518	0.021	0.042	1.839	4,437	1,919,000
Teso	0.023	0.006	27.983	0.013	0.039	2.619	4,653	1,999,800
Karamoja	0.020	0.006	30.931	0.011	0.036	1.964	3,109	1,059,300
Lango	0.048	0.007	13.716	0.037	0.063	2.004	5,639	2,235,500
Acholi	0.030	0.006	21.121	0.020	0.046	2.065	4,114	1,624,900
West Nile	0.030	0.005	16.532	0.021	0.041	2.137	5,120	2,898,100
Bunyoro	0.046	0.009	18.943	0.031	0.066	2.727	4,509	2,292,100
Tooro	0.039	0.006	14.827	0.029	0.052	2.181	5,276	2,823,200
Ankole	0.050	0.008	15.338	0.037	0.067	2.666	4,746	3,074,900
Kigezi	0.039	0.007	16.682	0.028	0.054	1.747	2,786	1,424,400
PRDP								
Sporadically affected	0.039	0.004	11.462	0.031	0.049	2.329	11,668	5,409,728
Severely affected	0.028	0.004	15.407	0.020	0.037	2.017	8,977	3,205,856
Spill-overs	0.021	0.003	15.033	0.016	0.028	2.283	12,095	5,717,471
Rest of the country	0.063	0.003	5.254	0.057	0.070	2.853	38,162	23,340,745
Mountainous								
Mountainous	0.034	0.005	14.248	0.026	0.045	1.947	6,365	2,808,075
Rest of the country	0.051	0.002	4.793	0.047	0.056	2.858	64,537	34,865,725

Table D.18: PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH OWNER OCCUPIED DWELLING UNITS

Characteristics	Proportion	Std. Err.	[95% Conf. Interval]		CV (%)	Design Effect (DEFT)	Unweighted	Weighted
			Low	Upper				
Total	0.716	0.009	0.698	0.733	1.245	2.47734	15,709	8,492,867
Kampala	0.215	0.019	0.179	0.256	9.055	1.393	809	466,542.92
Central1	0.535	0.024	0.488	0.581	4.465	2.251	1,537	1,194,063.03
Central2	0.596	0.033	0.531	0.658	5.475	2.794	1,416	955,193.70
Busoga	0.773	0.022	0.727	0.814	2.848	2.022	1,436	798,725.64
Bukedi	0.884	0.022	0.833	0.921	2.514	1.926	944	415,768.51
Elgon	0.848	0.034	0.769	0.903	3.985	2.638	987	424,485.18
Teso	0.864	0.027	0.801	0.909	3.157	2.092	875	373,462.05
Karamoja	0.881	0.034	0.796	0.933	3.898	2.111	626	214,677.07
Lango	0.817	0.027	0.758	0.865	3.333	2.093	1,220	476,564.64
Acholi	0.851	0.024	0.797	0.893	2.840	1.674	826	328,451.49
West Nile	0.842	0.022	0.794	0.881	2.612	2.136	1,170	677,373.30
Bunyoro	0.732	0.031	0.668	0.788	4.175	2.121	1,009	509,840.33
Tooro	0.797	0.028	0.735	0.847	3.572	2.345	1,093	595,280.25
Ankole	0.753	0.039	0.669	0.821	5.145	3.276	1,100	719,979.15
Kigezi	0.836	0.021	0.790	0.874	2.565	1.460	661	342,460.22

Table D.19 PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH PIT LATRINES

Characteristics	Proportion	Std. Err.	[95% Conf. Interval]		CV (%)	Design Effect (DEFT)	Unweighted	Weighted
			Low	Upper				
Total	0.8231	0.0058	0.8115	0.8342	0.7046	1.91	15,709	8,492,867
Kampala	0.6435	0.0253	0.5925	0.6915	3.9309	1.55	809	466,543
Central1	0.7724	0.0222	0.7260	0.8129	2.8699	2.48	1,537	1,194,063
Central2	0.8332	0.0140	0.8040	0.8588	1.6758	1.57	1,416	955,194
Busoga	0.8035	0.0173	0.7673	0.8352	2.1519	1.67	1,436	798,726
Bukedi	0.9536	0.0083	0.9344	0.9674	0.8673	1.09	944	415,769
Elgon	0.8766	0.0162	0.8412	0.9050	1.8465	1.38	987	424,485
Teso	0.8033	0.0345	0.7270	0.8624	4.2906	2.28	875	373,462
Karamoja	0.3250	0.0455	0.2426	0.4197	14.0129	1.94	626	214,677
Lango	0.8077	0.0196	0.7664	0.8432	2.4222	1.47	1,220	476,565
Acholi	0.7035	0.0304	0.6407	0.7594	4.3191	1.64	826	328,451
West Nile	0.9519	0.0083	0.9328	0.9658	0.8721	1.37	1,170	677,373
Bunyoro	0.8573	0.0209	0.8113	0.8935	2.4327	1.83	1,009	509,840
Tooro	0.9041	0.0144	0.8719	0.9289	1.5956	1.63	1,093	595,280
Ankole	0.8855	0.0180	0.8452	0.9163	2.0325	2.06	1,100	719,979
Kigezi	0.9311	0.0185	0.8847	0.9596	1.9875	1.84	661	342,460

Table D.20: PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS SHARING TOILETS

Characteristics	Proportion	Std. Err.	[95% Conf. Interval]		CV (%)	Design Effect (DEFT)	Unweighted	Weighted
			Low	Upper				
Total	0.408	0.009	0.392	0.425	2.090	2.18	15,709	8,492,867
Kampala	0.742	0.027	0.686	0.791	3.616	1.80	809	466,543
Central1	0.477	0.025	0.428	0.526	5.259	2.36	1,537	1,194,063
Central2	0.426	0.034	0.361	0.495	8.069	2.92	1,416	955,194
Busoga	0.319	0.023	0.275	0.365	7.226	1.90	1,436	798,726
Bukedi	0.411	0.023	0.366	0.458	5.707	1.32	944	415,769
Elgon	0.218	0.033	0.160	0.289	15.118	2.24	987	424,485
Teso	0.276	0.034	0.214	0.347	12.296	1.99	875	373,462
Karamoja	0.235	0.039	0.167	0.318	16.438	1.81	626	214,677
Lango	0.411	0.023	0.366	0.457	5.711	1.42	1,220	476,565
Acholi	0.471	0.030	0.413	0.530	6.390	1.49	826	328,451
West Nile	0.621	0.021	0.579	0.661	3.364	1.52	1,170	677,373
Bunyoro	0.392	0.031	0.333	0.454	7.909	1.95	1,009	509,840
Tooro	0.310	0.028	0.258	0.368	9.078	2.02	1,093	595,280
Ankole	0.339	0.036	0.271	0.413	10.772	2.81	1,100	719,979
Kigezi	0.220	0.024	0.177	0.270	10.819	1.45	661	342,460

Table D.21: PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS THAT TAKE DRINKING WATER FROM UNIMPROVED SOURCES

Characteristics	Proportion	Std. Err.	[95% Conf. Interval]		CV (%)	Design Effect (DEFT)	Unweighted	Weighted
			Low	Upper				
Total	0.199	0.008	0.184	0.216	4.197	2.63	15,709	8,492,867
Kampala	0.036	0.010	0.020	0.061	28.094	1.58	809	466,543
Central1	0.240	0.028	0.189	0.299	11.707	3.09	1,537	1,194,063
Central2	0.242	0.031	0.187	0.307	12.601	2.99	1,416	955,194
Busoga	0.065	0.020	0.036	0.116	29.997	3.05	1,436	798,726
Bukedi	0.096	0.018	0.066	0.137	18.769	1.69	944	415,769
Elgon	0.159	0.053	0.080	0.291	33.309	4.05	987	424,485
Teso	0.098	0.031	0.052	0.177	31.464	2.72	875	373,462
Karamoja	0.080	0.029	0.038	0.160	36.629	2.15	626	214,677
Lango	0.136	0.026	0.092	0.196	19.272	2.27	1,220	476,565
Acholi	0.255	0.041	0.183	0.343	16.023	2.31	826	328,451
West Nile	0.166	0.026	0.121	0.222	15.475	2.44	1,170	677,373
Bunyoro	0.225	0.028	0.175	0.285	12.476	2.07	1,009	509,840
Tooro	0.373	0.034	0.309	0.442	9.157	2.34	1,093	595,280
Ankole	0.367	0.036	0.299	0.440	9.856	2.74	1,100	719,979
Kigezi	0.249	0.038	0.182	0.331	15.315	2.22	661	342,460

Table D.22: PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS NOT CONNECTED TO THE GRID BECAUSE IT IS TOO FAR FROM HOUSEHOLD/NOT AVAILABLE

Characteristics	Proportion	Std. Err.	[95% Conf. Interval]		CV (%)	Design Effect (DEFT)	Unweighted	Weighted
			Low	Upper				
Total	0.502	0.013	0.476	0.528	2.635	3.32	15,709	8,492,867
Kampala	0.000 (no observations)							
Central1	0.233	0.031	0.178	0.299	13.250	3.44	1,537	1,194,063
Central2	0.370	0.048	0.283	0.467	12.824	4.13	1,416	955,194
Busoga	0.586	0.043	0.501	0.667	7.266	3.33	1,436	798,726
Bukedi	0.711	0.038	0.631	0.779	5.317	2.31	944	415,769
Elgon	0.374	0.055	0.273	0.487	14.737	3.19	987	424,485
Teso	0.568	0.055	0.458	0.671	9.681	2.91	875	373,462
Karamoja	0.766	0.047	0.663	0.846	6.112	2.21	626	214,677
Lango	0.640	0.039	0.560	0.713	6.131	2.43	1,220	476,565
Acholi	0.703	0.044	0.610	0.783	6.309	2.39	826	328,451
West Nile	0.709	0.036	0.632	0.775	5.142	2.84	1,170	677,373
Bunyoro	0.651	0.047	0.554	0.736	7.223	3.03	1,009	509,840
Tooro	0.684	0.041	0.598	0.759	6.062	2.96	1,093	595,280
Ankole	0.517	0.053	0.414	0.618	10.211	3.85	1,100	719,979
Kigezi	0.605	0.059	0.486	0.713	9.706	3.02	661	342,460

Table D.23: PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS WHOSE MAIN SOURCE OF EARNINGS IS SUBSISTENCE FARMING

Characteristics	Proportion	Std. Err.	[95% Conf. Interval]		CV (%)	Design (DEFT)	Effect	Unweighted	Weighted
			Low	Upper					
Total	0.4263	0.0090	0.4087	0.4441	2.1170		2.29	15,709	8,492,867
Kampala	0.0115	0.0053	0.0046	0.0283	46.2070		1.46	809	466,543
Central1	0.1968	0.0232	0.1552	0.2462	11.7896		2.74	1,537	1,194,063
Central2	0.2617	0.0214	0.2218	0.3058	8.1918		2.05	1,416	955,194
Busoga	0.5322	0.0261	0.4808	0.5828	4.9029		2.01	1,436	798,726
Bukedi	0.6500	0.0267	0.5959	0.7004	4.1130		1.55	944	415,769
Elgon	0.5687	0.0439	0.4814	0.6519	7.7149		2.48	987	424,485
Teso	0.6474	0.0281	0.5906	0.7003	4.3346		1.54	875	373,462
Karamoja	0.5131	0.0391	0.4368	0.5888	7.6127		1.56	626	214,677
Lango	0.5125	0.0304	0.4530	0.5717	5.9349		1.81	1,220	476,565
Acholi	0.6223	0.0323	0.5571	0.6833	5.1941		1.64	826	328,451
West Nile	0.4879	0.0282	0.4330	0.5431	5.7766		2.00	1,170	677,373
Bunyoro	0.5383	0.0334	0.4725	0.6028	6.2072		2.06	1,009	509,840
Tooro	0.5219	0.0279	0.4671	0.5762	5.3486		1.85	1,093	595,280
Ankole	0.4314	0.0281	0.3773	0.4871	6.5155		2.07	1,100	719,979
Kigezi	0.4872	0.0319	0.4252	0.5496	6.5438		1.61	661	342,460

Table D.24: PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS WHOSE MAIN SOURCE OF EARNINGS IS SEASONALLY

Characteristics	Proportion	Std. Err.	[95% Conf. Interval]		CV (%)	Design	Effect (DEFT)	Unweighted	Weighted
			Low	Upper					
Total	0.322	0.008	0.307	0.338	2.434		2.10	15,709	8,492,867
Kampala	0.021	0.005	0.013	0.034	25.577		1.10	809	466,543
Central1	0.191	0.023	0.151	0.240	11.790		2.70	1,537	1,194,063
Central2	0.275	0.026	0.227	0.328	9.421		2.44	1,416	955,194
Busoga	0.380	0.023	0.335	0.427	6.174		1.86	1,436	798,726
Bukedi	0.594	0.027	0.541	0.646	4.517		1.52	944	415,769
Elgon	0.228	0.022	0.187	0.275	9.830		1.50	987	424,485
Teso	0.303	0.017	0.271	0.337	5.589		0.97	875	373,462
Karamoja	0.193	0.026	0.147	0.249	13.436		1.31	626	214,677
Lango	0.396	0.030	0.338	0.457	7.697		1.85	1,220	476,565
Acholi	0.606	0.033	0.539	0.670	5.518		1.69	826	328,451
West Nile	0.421	0.024	0.374	0.469	5.793		1.75	1,170	677,373
Bunyoro	0.419	0.032	0.358	0.483	7.651		2.00	1,009	509,840
Tooro	0.438	0.028	0.384	0.492	6.304		1.85	1,093	595,280
Ankole	0.253	0.021	0.214	0.296	8.277		1.76	1,100	719,979
Kigezi	0.311	0.029	0.256	0.371	9.453		1.60	661	342,460

Table D.25: AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD INCOME

Characteristics	Mean	Std. Err.	[95% Conf. Interval]		CV (%)	Design (DEFT)	Effect	Unweight	Weighted
			Low	Upper					
Total	419,779	16,424	387,565	451,993	3.913		1.55	15,540	8,410,990
Kampala	980,469	197,746	592,622	1,368,317	20.169		1.33	772	446,338
Central1	576,774	41,888	494,617	658,932	7.262		2.09	1,511	1,177,443
Central2	467,198	31,285	405,838	528,558	6.696		1.63	1,398	947,431
Busoga	223,717	16,719	190,925	256,510	7.473		1.60	1,427	794,199
Bukedi	145,827	15,388	115,645	176,008	10.552		1.26	908	401,985
Elgon	260,842	13,304	234,749	286,936	5.100		1.18	982	423,443
Teso	357,217	18,761	320,420	394,014	5.252		1.19	875	373,462
Karamoja	219,650	25,512	169,612	269,688	11.615		1.30	625	214,649
Lango	373,242	49,019	277,099	469,385	13.133		2.06	1,211	472,570
Acholi	168,846	15,570	138,308	199,383	9.221		0.57	819	326,383
West Nile	295,028	28,897	238,350	351,706	9.795		1.12	1,169	675,870
Bunyoro	470,700	39,565	393,100	548,300	8.406		1.54	1,003	506,797
Tooro	437,403	66,528	306,920	567,887	15.210		1.81	1,089	594,018
Ankole	491,591	77,081	340,408	642,774	15.680		2.21	1,091	715,466
Kigezi	478,375	83,716	314,179	642,570	17.500		1.26	660	340,933

Table D.26: PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH NON-CROP HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES

Characteristics	Proportion	Std. Err.	[95% Conf. Interval]		CV (%)	Design Effect (DEFT)	Unweighted	Weighted
			Low	Upper				
Total	0.373	0.007	0.360	0.386	1.763	1.703	15,709	8,492,867
Kampala	0.449	0.022	0.406	0.493	4.925	1.306	809	466,543
Central1	0.421	0.016	0.390	0.453	3.837	1.538	1,537	1,194,063
Central2	0.422	0.026	0.371	0.474	6.240	2.239	1,416	955,194
Busoga	0.327	0.018	0.292	0.364	5.628	1.509	1,436	798,726
Bukedi	0.184	0.018	0.151	0.222	9.805	1.291	944	415,769
Elgon	0.256	0.029	0.204	0.316	11.179	1.836	987	424,485
Teso	0.372	0.022	0.331	0.416	5.837	1.181	875	373,462
Karamoja	0.609	0.030	0.548	0.666	4.991	1.240	626	214,677
Lango	0.422	0.024	0.376	0.470	5.729	1.454	1,220	476,565
Acholi	0.346	0.029	0.290	0.406	8.523	1.527	826	328,451
West Nile	0.523	0.022	0.480	0.565	4.169	1.544	1,170	677,373
Bunyoro	0.289	0.021	0.250	0.331	7.214	1.411	1,009	509,840
Tooro	0.341	0.027	0.290	0.395	7.883	1.881	1,093	595,280
Ankole	0.313	0.022	0.271	0.357	7.007	1.725	1,100	719,979
Kigezi	0.259	0.022	0.218	0.305	8.503	1.266	661	342,460

Table D.27: PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH NON-CROP HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES IN TRADE

Characteristics	Proportion	Std. Err.	[95% Conf. Interval]		CV (%)	Design (DEFT)	Effect Unweighted	Weighted
			Low	Upper				
Total	0.562	0.010	0.542	0.581	1.768	1.617	6,531	3,621,635
Kampala	0.564	0.031	0.502	0.623	5.490	1.271	396	229,964
Central1	0.552	0.024	0.504	0.599	4.411	1.608	758	598,397
Central2	0.649	0.035	0.577	0.714	5.428	2.075	531	438,609
Busoga	0.561	0.035	0.491	0.629	6.300	1.626	555	289,028
Bukedi	0.516	0.043	0.432	0.600	8.396	1.023	212	77,211
Elgon	0.651	0.045	0.558	0.734	6.966	1.392	288	118,552
Teso	0.458	0.031	0.399	0.519	6.671	1.025	359	154,796
Karamoja	0.579	0.037	0.504	0.650	6.459	1.272	439	156,411
Lango	0.505	0.031	0.445	0.565	6.070	1.269	567	237,763
Acholi	0.388	0.041	0.312	0.470	10.501	1.273	332	128,449
West Nile	0.512	0.029	0.455	0.568	5.692	1.669	821	455,071
Bunyoro	0.624	0.035	0.552	0.690	5.672	1.243	324	160,554
Tooro	0.636	0.036	0.562	0.703	5.670	1.523	396	229,554
Ankole	0.547	0.047	0.454	0.636	8.572	2.000	363	250,059
Kigezi	0.649	0.041	0.565	0.726	6.359	1.146	190	97,218

Table D.28: PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS WHOSE MAIN SOURCE OF FUNDS FOR SETTING UP BUSINESS IS OWN HOUSEHOLD SAVINGS

Characteristics	Proportion	Std. Err.	[95% Conf. Interval]		CV (%)	Design (DEFT)	Effect Unweighted	Weighted
			Low	Upper				
Total	0.778	0.008	0.761	0.793	1.038	1.569	6,531	3,621,635
Kampala	0.861	0.023	0.809	0.900	2.655	1.343	396	229,964
Central1	0.818	0.020	0.776	0.854	2.421	1.685	758	598,397
Central2	0.831	0.021	0.787	0.868	2.469	1.541	531	438,609
Busoga	0.852	0.022	0.804	0.891	2.593	1.423	555	289,028
Bukedi	0.721	0.052	0.609	0.810	7.182	1.361	212	77,211
Elgon	0.868	0.028	0.804	0.913	3.171	1.189	288	118,552
Teso	0.801	0.023	0.753	0.842	2.843	0.953	359	154,796
Karamoja	0.308	0.050	0.219	0.413	16.190	1.813	439	156,411
Lango	0.733	0.021	0.690	0.771	2.845	0.975	567	237,763
Acholi	0.570	0.044	0.482	0.653	7.700	1.348	332	128,449
West Nile	0.750	0.021	0.707	0.789	2.792	1.387	821	455,071
Bunyoro	0.803	0.029	0.741	0.853	3.553	1.220	324	160,554
Tooro	0.812	0.024	0.760	0.855	2.980	1.259	396	229,554
Ankole	0.812	0.028	0.751	0.860	3.444	1.518	363	250,059
Kigezi	0.827	0.031	0.757	0.881	3.795	1.100	190	97,218

APPENDIX IV: PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE 2016/17 NATIONAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY

Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS)

Survey Management

B. P Mungyereza, Executive Director, UBOS

I. A. Musana, Deputy Executive Director, UBOS

J. Muwonge, Director, Socio-Economic Surveys, UBOS

S.Baryahirwa ,Principal Statistician, Head Field Operation, UBOS

V.F. Ssennono, Principal Statistician, Head Survey Methodology and Analysis UBOS

Report Authors

D. Aguta
S. Kyewalyanga

A. Kiconco
B. Okua

D. Nabukalu
V. Ssennono

Report Reviewers

I. A. Musana
S. Baryahirwa

J. Muwonge

R. Sombwe

Sampling Design

J. Muwonge
V.F.Sennono

Trainers

J. Muwonge
P. Ntale
D. Nabukalu
F. Kayondo
R. Ntambi

S. Baryahirwa
B. Twesigye
S. Kyewalyanga
K. Bateesa

V. Ssennono
A. Kiconco
B. Okua
A. Mupere

Interviewers

B. Acan
I. Acayo
H. Ajuro
F. Anguzu
G. Ariho
E. Arishaba
F. Asiiimwe
I. Bagutumbwire
E. Bulya
S. Ekipu
D. Emau
S. I. Ebyau
J. Jalobo
J. I.Kabuye
S. Kaima
N. Kakai

R. Kayemba
M. Kemigisha
M. M. Kibuuka
S. Kisuule
J. Kizit
M.N. Kizza
K. Kulany
D. Kwikiriza
E. Kyamazima
B. Lamwaka
B. Lubowa
J. M. Lwebuga
I. Madaya
M. Mbabazi
M. Mbubu
M. W. Mudega

E. Mukurasi
S. Musebeni
K. M. Nabusiu
S.W. Nabwire
C. Naigaga
Y. V. Naika
G. K. Nakagimu
J. Nakyanzi jacent
J. Nalunga
I. Namuyiga
S. Nazziwa
M. Nkoobe
P. Nono
R. Nshakanabo
I. Nshemerairwe
J. Nyamwiza

F. P. Ofenia
M.N. Ojaku
J. Okello
Y. T. Okello
N. Omviti
J. Opolot
E. Orishaba
B. Oule
E. Ruyondo
B. Sanya
M. Ssekandi
R. Ssemakalu
J. Taaka
M.G. Tanaziraba
S. Tumuhechi
M. Tumuhikye
J. Tuwape

Listers

V. Abigaba
B. Aceronga
L. Adong
W. Akullu
E.M. Akurut
C. Aliao

L. Basemera
G. Bwamiki
I. Gipatho
A. Ikotot
M. Jemba
I. Kabagenyi

D. Kyeroba
E. Mugisha
F. Muriisa
A. Nabukatsa
P. Nairuba
L. D. Nakakande

H. Nyaketcho
J. Odongo
I. Okurut
F. Opifeni
D. Opima
D. Salamu

P. Amulen
W. Atimango
H. Babirye
B. Bainomugisha

A. Kabugo
M.C. Kazibwe
H. F. Kiconco
Y. Kisakye

S. Nangobi
S. Nasaka
D. Natukunda
B. Ngabirano

E. Ssenabulya
B. Wakooli
S. G. Wamani
I. Yiga

Data Management and Processing Team

V.F Ssenono A. Mupere
R. Ntambi

L. Mugula

F. Kayondo

APPENDIX V: QUESTIONNAIRES

SOCIO-ECONOMIC MODULE

SECTION 2: HOUSEHOLD ROSTER

Ask for a complete list of Household members

P E R S O N I D	We would like to make a complete list of household members in the last 12 months including guests who slept here last night and those that left the household permanently. Name PROBE Just to make sure that I have a complete listing: a) Are there any other persons such as small children or infants that we have not listed? b) Are there any other people who may not be members of your family such as domestic servants, lodgers or friends who usually live here? c) Are there any guests or temporary visitors staying here, or anyone else who stayed here last night, who have not been listed? IF YES , what are their names?	Sex 1= Male 2= Female	What is the relationship of [NAME] to the head of the household? 1= Head 2= Spouse 3= Son/daughter 4= Grand child 5= Step child 6= Parent of head or spouse 7= Sister/Brother of head or spouse 8= Nephew/Niece 9= Other relatives 10= Servant 11= Non-relative	What is the residential status of [NAME]? 1=Usual member present 2= Usual member absent 3=Regular member present 4=Regular member absent 5=Guest 6=Usual member who left hh more than 6 months ago 7=Left permanently 8= Died	During the past 12 months, how many months did [NAME] live here? WRITE 12 IF ALWAYS PRESENT OR IF AWAY LESS THAN A MONTH AND SKIP TO R07	If [NAME] has not stayed for 12 months, what is the main reason for absence? See codes in Annex 1 of Manual (FOR CODES 5 – 8 IN R04, END INTERVIEW)	For codes 1 – 4 in column R04				FOR PERSONS 18 YEARS AND ABOVE Does [NAME] hold a valid drivers' license whether for a vehicle or motorcycle? 1= Yes, vehicle 2= Yes, motorcycle 3= No		
							How old is [NAME] in completed years? IF LESS THAN ONE WRITE 00	What is [NAME]'S exact date of birth? RECORD '98' FOR DD AND MM IF NOT KNOWN	What is the present marital status of [NAME]? 1= Married monogamous 2= Married polygamous 3= Divorced/ Separated 4= Widow/ Widower 5= Never married	Does [NAME] have a birth certificate? 1= Yes, Long certificate 2= Yes, Short Certificate 4=Yes, Both 3= No 98= Don't Know		DD	MM
R00	R01	R02	R03	R04	R05	R06	R07	R08a 8	R08b	R08c	R09	R10	R11

SECTION 3: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS
(For only Usual and Regular household members)

PERSON RESPONDING	RECORD ID CODE OF PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]	For all household members below 18 years									
		Is the biological father of [NAME] alive?	IF YES, Is he living in this household?	RECORD ID OF FATHER	What is the highest level of education [NAME'S] father completed?	What is his usual occupation?	Is the biological mother of [NAME] alive?	IF YES, Is she living in this house-hold?	RECORD ID OF MOTHER	What is the highest level of education [NAME'S] mother completed?	What is her usual occupation?
		1=Yes 2=No (>> S06) 98=Don't Know (>> S04)	1= Yes 2= No (>> S04)	[>> S06]	1= No formal education 2= Some Primary 3= Completed Primary 4= Some O' Level 5= Completed O' Level and above 96= Other (specify) 98= Don't Know	See codes in Annex 4 of Manual	1=Yes 2=No (>> S16) 98=Don't Know (>> S09)	1= Yes 2= No (>> S09)	[>> S16]	1= No formal education 2= Some Primary 3= Completed Primary 4= Some O' Level 5= Completed O' Level and above 96= Other (specify) 98=Don't Know	See codes in Annex 4 of Manual
R00	E01	S01	S02	S03	S04	S05	S06	S07	S08	S09	S10

SECTION 3: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS Cont'd

P E R S O N I D	For all household members aged 10 years and above					
	Since 2012, has [NAME] lived in another place, such as another village, another town or country, for 6 or more months at one time? 1= Yes 2= No (>>S23)	When did [NAME] move here [CURRENT PLACE OF RESIDENCE] the most recent time? Year	In what district or country did [NAME] live before coming to [CURRENT PLACE OF RESIDENCE] the most recent time? DISTRICT CODE See Manual Annex 6	Was the place where [NAME] lived before coming here a rural or urban area? 1= Gazetted Urban 2= Other Urban 3= Rural	What was the main reason [NAME] came to [CURRENT PLACE OF RESIDENCE] the most recent time? See Manual Annex 6	In how many other places (such as another village, town or abroad) did [NAME] live for 6 or more months at one time since 2012?
R00	S16	S17	S18	S19	S20	S21

SECTION 3: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS Cont'd

PERSON ID	FOR PERSONS 5 YEARS AND ABOVE																																				
	Has [NAME] used a computer in the last 3 months? 1= Yes 2= No >> S26 98=DK>> S26	What Kind Computers does [NAME] use A= Desktop B=Laptop (portable) computer C= Tablets /similar handheld computer Record 1 for Yes and 2 for No	Which of the following computer-related activities has [NAME] carried out in the last three months? READ OUT A= Copying or moving a file or folder B= Using copy and paste tools to duplicate or move information within a document C= Sending e-mails with attached files (e.g. document, picture, video) D= Using basic arithmetic formulae in a spreadsheet E= Connecting and installing new devices (e.g. a modem, camera, printer) F= Finding, downloading, installing and configuring software G= Creating electronic presentations with presentation software (including text, images, sound, video or charts) H= Transferring files between a computer and other devices I= Writing a computer program using specialized programming language Record 1 for Yes and 2 for No against each option									Does [NAME] use the Internet? 1= Yes 2= No >> S	Which of the following services does [NAME] use the internet for? READ OUT A= Social networking B= Academic work C= Business D= Telephoning E= Health related information F=Online gaming X= Other (specify) Record 1 for Yes and 2 for No against each option							From which of the following location(s) did [NAME] use the Internet? READ OUT A= At home B= At work C= Place of education D= At another person's home E= At community Internet access facility F= Commercial Internet access facility G= Via a mobile cellular Telephone Record 1 for Yes and 2 for No against each option [NEXT PERSON]							IF NO IN QN S26, Which of the following are the reasons for [NAME] not using internet (i.e. Barriers)? A= Do not need the Internet (not useful, not interesting, lack of local content) B= Lack of confidence, knowledge or skills to use the Internet C= Cost of the equipment too high D= Cost of the service too high E= Privacy or security concerns F= Internet service is not available in the area G= Internet service is available but it does not correspond to household needs (e.g. quality, speed) H= Cultural reasons (e.g. exposure to harmful content) Record 1 for all mentioned Else record 2										
R00	E01	S23	S24			S25									S26	S27							S28							S29							
			A	B	C	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I		A	B	C	D	E	F	X	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H

SECTION 4: EDUCATION (All Persons 3 Years and above)

Ask the following questions about all members of the household (usual and regular) who are 3 years and above.

PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]	RECORD ID CODE OF PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]	Can [NAME] read and write with understanding in any language?	Has [NAME] ever attended any formal school?	What is the MAIN reason [NAME] has not attended school?	What was the highest grade that [NAME] completed?	In which year did [NAME] complete that grade?	Why did [NAME] leave school?	What grade was [NAME] attending in [THE LAST COMPLETED SCHOOL YEAR]?	What grade is [NAME] currently attending?	Who manages the school?	What type of school is [NAME] currently attending?
R00	E01	E02	E03	E04	E05	E06	E09	E10	E12	E13	E14

Codes for column E02
 1= Unable to read and write
 2= Able to read only
 3= Able to read and write
 4= Uses Braille

Codes for Column E04
 01= Too expensive
 02= Too far away
 03= Poor school quality
 04= Had to help at home
 05= Had to help with family work
 06= Had to help with family business
 07= Education not useful
 08= Parents did not want
 09= Not willing to attend
 10= Too young
 11= Orphaned
 12= Displaced
 13= Disabled
 14= Insecurity
 96= Other (specify)

Codes for Column E09
 01= Completed desired schooling
 02= Further schooling not available
 03= Too expensive
 04= Too far away
 05= Had to help at home
 06= Had to help with farm work
 07= Had to help with family business
 08= Poor school quality
 09= Parents did not want
 10= Not willing to attend further
 11= Poor academic progress
 12= Sickness or calamity in family
 13= Pregnancy
 14= No funding
 96= Other (specify)

SECTION 4: EDUCATION CONT'D in the last completed school year (All Persons 3 Years and above)

How much has your household spent during the past 12 months on [NAME'S] schooling?

IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, WRITE 0.

IF THE RESPONDENT CAN ONLY GIVE A TOTAL AMOUNT, LEAVE THE REST OF THE COLUMNS BLANK AND WRITE THE TOTAL IN COLUMN E20g.

[In CAPI record 1 in columns for which the respondent cannot breakdown the costs and then record the total in col E20g; compare with the system generated total]

P E R S O N I D	School fees (including contribution to school development fund)	Registration fees	Exam fees	Boarding fees	Uniforms and sport clothes	Books and school supplies	Transport to and from school	Expenses in day care facility	Other educational expenses (e.g. swimming, sports, school trips, pocket money, coaching etc.)	Total expenses
R00	E20j	E20h	E20i	E20b	E20c	E20d	E20e	E20k	E20f	E20g

SECTION 5: HEALTH (All Household Members)

Ask the following questions about all members of the household (**usual and regular**).

PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]	RECORD ID OF PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]	FOR PERSONS 15 YEARS AND ABOVE: Does [NAME] know about health insurance for paying for your health care? 1= Yes 2= No (>>HE02) 3= Member not present	Is [NAME] covered by any health insurance? 1= Yes (>>HE02) 2= No	Would [NAME] consider joining a health insurance scheme to pay for your health care? 1= Yes 2= No 98= Don't Know	During the last 30 days, did [NAME] suffer from any illness or injury? 1= Yes 2= No (>>HE18)	How many times did [NAME] fall sick during the last 30 days?	For how many days did [NAME] suffer due to illness or injury during the last 30 days? Days	For how many days did [NAME] have to stop doing his/her usual activities due to illness or injury during the last 30 days? Days	Can you describe the major symptoms of the illness or injury that [NAME] primarily suffered from during the last 30 days? Record up to 2 symptom codes See code below		Was anyone consulted (e.g. a doctor, nurse, pharmacist or traditional healer) for the major illness or injury during the last 30 days? 1= Yes (>>HE09) 2= No	Why was no one consulted for [NAME'S] major illness? See codes below [>>HE14]	Where did [NAME] go for the first consultation during the last 30 days? Public Sector 01= Gov't Hospital 02= Gov't Health Centre 03= Outreach Service 04= Fieldworker/VHT 05= Other Public Sector (specify) Private Medical Sector 06= Private Hospital/Clinic 07= Pharmacy/Drug shop 08= Private Doctor 09= Outreach Service 11= Other private medical sector (specify) Other Sources 12= Shop 13= Traditional practitioner 14= Market 96= Other (specify)	Did [NAME] pay any money for the service at this first place of consultation? 1=Yes, Official fees 2=Yes, Token of thanks 3=Yes, demanded 4=No>>HE11	How did [NAME] make the payments? 1=Directly out of pocket 2=Community Based initiative/savings 3=Health insurance through employer 5 = Other privately purchase commercial health insurance (Specify)	Codes for Column HE06 01= Diarrhoea (acute) 02= Diarrhoea (chronic, 1 month or more) 03= Weight loss (major) 04= Fever (acute) 05= Fever (recurring) 06= Malaria 07= Skin rash 08= Weakness 09= Severe headache 10= Fainting 11= Chills (feeling hot and cold) 12= Vomiting 13= Cough 14= Coughing blood 15= Pain on passing urine 16= Genital sores 17= Mental disorder 20= Abdominal pain 21= Sore throat 22= Difficulty breathing 23= Burn 24= Fracture 25= Wound 26= Child birth related 27=NOTHING ELSE 96= Other (specify)	Code for Column HE08 01= Illness mild 02= Facility too far 03= Hard to get to facility 04= Too dangerous to go 05= Available facilities are costly 06= No qualified staff 07= Staff attitude not good 08= Too busy / long wait 09= Facility inaccessible 10= Facility is closed 11= Facility is destroyed 12= Drugs not available 96= Other (specify)
									HE06a	HE06b							
R00	HE01	HE22	HE23	HE24	HE02	HE03	HE04	HE05	HE06a	HE06b	HE07	HE08	HE09	HE10	HE25		

SECTION 5: HEALTH CONT'D: (All Household members)

PERSON ID	Distance to the place where consultation for [NAME] was first sought from? 1= 0 to <3kms 2= 3 to <5kms 3= 5 to <8kms 4= 8 or more Kms	When [NAME] was ill/injured, who primarily took care of him/her? 1=HH member 2=Non HH member – female, minor (>>HE17a) 3= Non HH member – male, minor (>>HE17a) 4= Non HH member – adult male (>>HE17a) 5=Non HH member – adult female (>>HE17a) 6=No one (>>HE17a)	If HH member		How much has your household spent during the past 30 days on [NAME'S] health and medical care? IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, WRITE 0. IF THE RESPONDENT CAN ONLY GIVE A TOTAL AMOUNT, LEAVE THE REST OF THE COLUMNS BLANK AND WRITE THE TOTAL IN COLUMN HE17g.							During the last 6 months (including the past 30 days), did [NAME] suffer from any illness or injury? 1= Yes 2= No
			Record ID of care-taker	How many days did [CARE-TAKER] spend taking care of [NAME]? (Days)	Consultation Fees	Medicines etc.	Hospital/ clinic charges	Traditional doctor's fees/medicines	Transport to and from	Other expenses	Total expenses	
R00	HE11	HE14	HE15	HE16	HE17a	HE17b	HE17c	HE17d	HE17e	HE17f	HE17g	HE18

SECTION 5: HEALTH CONT'D: (All Household members) CTD...

PERSON ID	FOR PERSONS 10 YEARS AND ABOVE																				
	Does (NAME) currently use or has he/she in the past used any tobacco products such as cigarettes, cigars, pipes, shisha or smokeless tobacco? 1= Yes, currently 2= Yes, in the past 3= No (>> HE26)	What kind of tobacco product does/did name use? SMOKING A=Cigarettes B=Cigars C=Pipes full of tobacco D=Shisha X= Others (specify) SMOKELESS E=Snuff F=Chewing tobacco G= Betel quid with tobacco Y=Others (specify) RECORD 1 FOR ALL MENTIONED ELSE RECORD 2	Did/does [NAME] smoke on a daily basis or less than daily? 1= Daily 2= Less than daily 98=DK	For how long (in years) has (NAME) been using them/ did he/she use them? Completed Years	Does (NAME) currently consume or has he/she in the past consumed any alcohol? 1= Yes, currently 2= Yes, in the past 3= No (>> HE29)	How often does/did [NAME] consume alcohol? 1= Daily 2= Less than daily 98=DK	For how long (in years) has (NAME) been consuming alcohol/ did he/she consume alcohol? Completed Years	Does (NAME) currently use or has he/she in the past used drugs such as opium, marijuana, miira? 1= Yes, currently 2= Yes, in the past 3= No (>> HE21)	How often does/did [NAME] use drugs? 1= Daily 2= Less than daily 98=DK	For how long (in years) has (NAME) been using drugs/ did he/she consume alcohol? Completed Years	Is (NAME) currently suffering from any of the following diseases? A = Diabetes B = High blood pressure C = Heart disease Z = No Circle all that apply										
	R00	HE19	HE29							HE30	HE20	HE26	HE27	HE28	HE31	HE32	HE33	HE21			
		A	B	C	D	X	E	F	G	Y								A	B	C	Z
																		A	B	C	Z
																		A	B	C	Z
																		A	B	C	Z
																		A	B	C	Z
																		A	B	C	Z
																		A	B	C	Z
																		A	B	C	Z
																		A	B	C	Z
																		A	B	C	Z

SECTION 6: HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE

Part A: Number of household members present

CEA01: On average, how many people were present in the last 7 days? (In this section children are defined as less than 18 years).

Household Members				Visitors			
Male adults	Female adults	Male children	Female children	Male adults	Female adults	Male children	Female children

Part B: Food and Beverage (During the Last 7 Days)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] 1= Yes 2=No >>NEXT ITEM	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	In what unit can you best quantify / describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? CODES	State in which food was mainly consumed in the last 7 days 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=None	AT HOME		Away from home		OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		Received in-kind/Free		Market Price Value per [CEB05] of [ITEM]	Farm gate /producer price per [CEB05] of [ITEM]
						How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchase for consumption at home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB06] [CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchase for consumption away from home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB08] [CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption away from home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB10] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household receive in-kind/free for consumption during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB10] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? UGX		
CEB01	CEB02	CEB03	CEB04	CEB05	CEB05A	CEB06	CEB07	CEB08	CEB09	CEB10	CEB11	CEB12	CEB13	CEB14	CEB15
Matooke (Bunch)	101														
Matooke (Cluster)	102														
Matooke (Heap)	103														
Matooke (Sack)	104_1														
Matooke (Piece)	104_2														
Sweet Potatoes white/yellow(Fresh)	105_1														
Sweet Potatoes-orange fleshed (fresh)	105_2														
Sweet Potatoes white/yellow (Dry)	106_1														
Sweet Potatoes-orange (Dry)	106_2														
Sweet Potatoes white/yellow (flour)	106_3														
Sweet Potatoes orange (flour)	106_4														

Part B: Food and Beverage (During the Last 7 Days)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] 1= Yes 2=No>>N EXT ITEM	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	In what unit can you best quantify / describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? CODES	State in which food was mainly consumed in the last 7 days 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=None	AT HOME		Away from home		OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		Received in-kind/Free		Market Price Value per [CEB05] of [ITEM]	Farm gate /producer price per [CEB05] of [ITEM]
						How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchase for consumption at home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [Q4] [CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchase for consumption on away from home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [Q6] [CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption on away from home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [Q8] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household receive in-kind/free for consumption during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [Q10] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? UGX		
CEB01	CEB02	CEB03	CEB04	CEB05	CEB05A	CEB06	CEB07	CEB08	CEB09	CEB10	CEB11	CEB12	CEB13	CEB14	CEB15
Cassava (Fresh)	107														
Cassava (Dry)	108														
Cassava Flour)															
Yams (arrow root)	174_1														
Sugarcane	147_2														
Pancakes(Kabalagala)	108_3														
Irish Potatoes	109														
Rice (white)	110_1														
Rice (brown)	110_2														
Rice flour	110_3														
Macaroni/Spaghetti	172_1														
Maize yellow (grains)	111_1														
Maize white (grains)	111_2														
Maize yellow (cobs)	112_2														
Maize white (cobs)	112_1														
Maize yellow (flour)	113_2														
Maize white (flour)	113_1														

Part B: Food and Beverage (During the Last 7 Days)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] 1= Yes 2=No >NEX T ITEM	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days ?	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? CODES	State in which food was mainly consumed in the last 7 days 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=None	AT HOME		Away from home		OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		Received in-kind/Free		Market Price Value per [CEB05] of [ITEM]	Farm gate /producer price per [CEB05] of [ITEM]
						How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchase for consumption at home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [[CEB06] [CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchase for consumption away from home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [[CEB08] [CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption away from home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consumed out of home production during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [[CEB10] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household received in-kind/free for consumption during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [[CEB12] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? UGX		
CEB01	CEB02	CEB03	CEB04	CEB05	CEB05A	CEB06	CEB07	CEB08	CEB09	CEB10	CEB11	CEB12	CEB13	CEB14	CEB15
Roasted goat meat	119_3														
Other Meat (eg duck, rabbit etc.)	120														
Roasted other meat	120_1														
Chicken off-layer	121_1														
Chicken Broiler	121_2														
Chicken Kroiler	121_3														
Chicken Local	121_4														
Roasted Chicken	121_5														
Fresh tilapia Fish	122_1														
Fresh Nile perch	122_2														
Dry/ Smoked tilapia fish	123_1														
Dry/Smoked Nile perch	123_2														
Dried Nkejje	123_4														
Silver Fish (Mukene)	123_7														
Other fresh fish	123_5														
Other dry/smoked fish	123_6														

Part B: Food and Beverage (During the Last 7 Days)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] 1= Yes 2=No>> NEXT ITEM	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed ? CODES	State in which food was mainly consumed in the last 7 days 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=None	AT HOME		Away from home		OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		Received in-kind/Free		Market Price Value per [CEB05] of [ITEM]	Farm gate /producer price per [CEB05] of [ITEM]
						How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchase for consumption at home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB06] [CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchase for consumption away from home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB08] [CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption away from home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB10] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household received in-kind/free for consumption during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB12] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? UGX		
CEB01	CEB02	CEB03	CEB04	CEB05	CEB05A	CEB06	CEB07	CEB08	CEB09	CEB10	CEB11	CEB12	CEB13	CEB14	CEB15
Bread	114														
Wheat	172														
Chapati	173														
Samosas	173_5														
Biscuits	173_1														
Cakes	173_2														
Doughnuts	173_3														
Cornflakes	173_4														
Millet flour	115_1														
Sorghum	116														
Beef	117														
Beef Liver	117_1														
Beef Offals	117_2														
Roasted	117_3														
Sausages	117_4														
Pork	118														
Roasted Pork	118_2														
Goat Meat	119														
Goat Liver	119_1														
Goat offals	119_2														

Part B: Food and Beverage (During the Last 7 Days)

Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] 1= Yes 2=No>> NEXT ITEM	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? CODES	State in which food was mainly consumed in the last 7 days 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=None	AT HOME		Away from home		OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		Received in-kind/Free		Market Price Value per [CEB05] of [ITEM]	Farm gate /producer price per [CEB05] of [ITEM]	
					How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchase for consumption at home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB06] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchase for consumption away from home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB08] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption away from home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB10] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household receive in-kind/free for consumption during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB12] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? UGX			
CEB01	CEB02	CEB03	CEB04	CEB05	CEB05A	CEB06	CEB07	CEB08	CEB09	CEB10	CEB11	CEB12	CEB13	CEB14	CEB15
Eggs (yellow yolk)	124_1														
Eggs (white yolk)	124_2														
Other eggs (duck, turkey etc.)	124_3														
Fresh Milk	125														
Milk Powdered	125_1														
Fermented milk (Bongo)	125_2														
Yoghurt	125_2														
Ice-cream	125_3														
Infant Formula Foods	126														
Cooking oil refined	127_1														
Cooking oil unrefined	127_2														
Ghee	128														
Cheese	128_1														
Margarine	129														
Butter	129_1														
Honey	147_1														
Jam/ Mamelede	147_2														
Passion Fruits	130														
Sweet Bananas-Ndiizi	131_1														
Sweet Bananas-Bogoya	131_2														
Plantain (gonja/kivuvu)	131_3														

Part B: Food and Beverage, (During the Last 7 Days)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] 1= Yes 2=No>>NEXT ITEM	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	In what unit can you best quantify / describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? CODES	State in which food was mainly consumed in the last 7 days 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=None	AT HOME		Away from home		OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		Received in-kind/Free		Market Price Value per [CEB05] of [ITEM]	Farm gate /producer price per [CEB05] of [ITEM]
						How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchased for consumption at home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB06] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchased for consumption away from home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB08CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption away from home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consumed out of home production during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB10] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household received in-kind/free for consumption during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB12] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? UGX		
CEB01	CEB02	CEB03	CEB04	CEB05	CEB05A	CEB06	CEB07	CEB08	CEB09	CEB10	CEB11	CEB12	CEB13	CEB14	CEB15
Mangoes	132														
Oranges/Tangerines	133														
Watermelon	169														
Pineapple	170														
Pawpaw	171														
Apples	174														
Jackfruit (ffene)	174_1														
Other Fruits	134														
Onions	135														
Garlic	135_1														
Ginger fresh	135_2														
Ginger powder	135_3														
Tomatoes	136														
Cabbages – Red leaf	137_1														
Cabbage – green leaf	137_2														
Dodo/Nakati/gyobyoy/Malakwang	138														

Part B cont'd: Food and Beverage (During the Last 7 Days)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] 1= Yes 2=No>>NEXT ITEM	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	In what unit can you best quantify / describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? CODES	State in which food was mainly consumed in the last 7 days 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=None	AT HOME		Away from home		OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		Received in-kind/Free		Market Price Value per [CEB05] of [ITEM]	Farm gate /producer price per [CEB05] of [ITEM]
						How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchased for consumption at home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB06] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchased for consumption away from home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB08] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption away from home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consumed out of home production during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these CEB10 [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household received in-kind/free for consumption during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB12] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? UGX		
CEB01	CEB02	CEB03	CEB04	CEB05	CEB05A	CEB06	CEB07	CEB08	CEB09	CEB10	CEB11	CEB12	CEB13	CEB14	CEB15
Green Pepper	164														
Pumpkins	165														
Pumpkin Leaves	165_1														
Mushrooms	165_2														
Cucumber	165_3														
Okra	165_4														
Avocado	166														
Carrots	167														
Egg plants	168														
Other vegetables	139														
Other spices	139_1														
Bean(fresh)	140														
Beans (dry)	141														
Soya beans (fresh)	176_1														
Soya beans (dry)	176_2														

Part B cont'd: Food and Beverage (During the Last 7 Days)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] 1= Yes 2=No>>NEXT ITEM	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	In what unit can you best quantify / describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? CODES	State in which food was mainly consumed in the last 7 days 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=None	AT HOME		Away from home		OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		Received in-kind/Free		Market Price Value per [CEB05] of [ITEM]	Farm gate /producer price per [CEB05] of [ITEM]
						How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchase for consumption at home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB06] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchase for consumption away from home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB08] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption away from home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB08] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household received in-kind/free for consumption during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB12] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? UGX		
CEB01	CEB02	CEB03	CEB04	CEB05	CEB05A	CEB06	CEB07	CEB08	CEB09	CEB10	CEB11	CEB12	CEB13	CEB14	CEB15
Ground nuts (in shell)	142														
Ground nuts (shelled)	143														
Ground nuts (pounded)	144														
Ground nuts (paste)	163														
Peas(fresh)	145														
Peas(dry)	162														
Simsim	146_1														
Simsim paste	146_2														
Sugar	147														
Coffee instant	148_1														
Coffee Other	148_2														
Tea leaves	149_1														
Tea bags	149_2														
Green tea	149_3														
Salt	150														
Soda*	151														
Beer*	152														
Water	175														

Part B cont'd: Food and Beverage (During the Last 7 Days)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] 1= Yes 2=No>>NEXT ITEM	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	In what unit can you best quantify / describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? CODES	State in which food was mainly consumed in the last 7 days 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=None	AT HOME		Away from home		OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		Received in-kind/Free		Market Price Value per [CEB05] of [ITEM]	Farm gate /producer price per [CEB05] of [ITEM]
						How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchase for consumption at home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB06] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchase for consumption away from home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB08] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption away from home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB10] of [CEB05] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household received in-kind/free for consumption during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB12] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? UGX		
CEB01	CEB02	CEB03	CEB04	CEB05	CEB05A	CEB06	CEB07	CEB08	CEB09	CEB10	CEB11	CEB12	CEB13	CEB14	CEB15
Other juice fresh	160_1														
Other juice packed	160_2														
Other Alcoholic drinks	153														
Other drinks	154														
Expenditure in Restaurants on:															
1. Food	157														
2. Soda	158														
3. Beer	159														
Other juice Fresh	160_3														
Other juice Packed	160														
Other foods	161														

* Sodas and Beers to be recorded here are those that are not taken with food in restaurants.

PART B Cont'd

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] 1= Yes 2=No >>NEXT ITEM	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? CODES	State in which food was mainly consumed in the last 7 days 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=None	AT HOME		AWAY FROM HOME		OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		RECEIVED IN-KIND/ FREE		Market Price Value per [CEB05] of [ITEM]	Farm gate /producer price per [CEB05] of [ITEM]
						How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchase for consumption at home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB06] [CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household purchase for consumption away from home during the last 7 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEB08] [CEB05] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption away from home UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB10] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX	How many [CEB05] of [ITEM] did your household received in-kind/free for consumption during the last 7 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEB12] [CEB05] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? UGX		
CEB01	CEB02	CEB03	CEB04	CEB05	CEB05A	CEB06	CEB07	CEB08	CEB09	CEB10	CEB11	CEB12	CEB13	CEB14	CEB15
Charcoal	309														
Paraffin or kerosene	308														
Cigarettes or other	155														
Tobacco	156														
Candles	311_1														
Matches	311_2														
Newspapers and Magazines	458														
Public transport – Bodaboda-Bicycle	465														
Public transport – Bodaboda-Motorcycle	465_1														
Public transport - Taxi/Minibus	463														
Public transport - Bus	108														
Public transport – Others (Truck.)	109														
Air time for mobile phones	467_2														
Air time for fixed phones	467_1														
Internet/ data fees	450_1														
Mobile Money charges/fees	451_1														

PART B Cont'd: Food Fortification

CHECK WHETHER THE HOUSEHOLD CONSUMED ANY MAIZE FLOUR, SUGAR, SALT OR COOKING OIL DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS

14.1: Have you heard of or do you have any knowledge about food fortification?

1 = Yes 2 = No

Item Description	Code	Did the household consume [ITEM] 1= Yes 2=No>>NEXT ITEM	Is the [ITEM] fortified? 1= Yes 2= No 3= Don't Know CHECK FOR FORTIFICATION LOGO OR SHOW SAMPLE TO RESPONDENT	What Brand of MAIZE FLOUR was consumed? SPECIFY		What brand of COOKING OIL was consumed?		What brand of SUGAR was consumed?		What brand of SALT was consumed?		What brand of WHEAT FLOUR was consumed?	
				16A	CODE 16B	17A	CODE 17B	18A	CODE 18B	19A	CODE 19B	20A	CODE 20B
1	2	14	15	16A	CODE 16B	17A	CODE 17B	18A	CODE 18B	19A	CODE 19B	20A	CODE 20B
Maize flour	113												
Cooking oil	127												
Sugar	147												
Salt	150												
Wheat Flour	172												

Part C: Non-Durable Goods and Frequently Purchased Services (During the last 30 days)

Item Description	C O D E	Did the HH consume [ITEM] 1=Yes 2=No>> NEXT ITEM	In what unit can you best quantify/describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? CODES	Purchases		Home produced		Received in-kind/Free		Unit Price Value per [CECO 3] of [ITEM]Unit Price
				How many [CECO 3] of [ITEM] did your household purchase during the last 30 days?	How much did the household spent in total on these [Q4] [CECO 3] of [ITEM] during the last 30 days? UGX	How many [CECO 3] of [ITEM] did your household consumed out of home production during the last 30 days?	What would be the total value of these [Q8] CECO 3] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX during the last 30 days? UGX	How many [CECO 3] of [ITEM] did your household received in kind or for free during the last 30 days?	What would be the total value of these [CECO 8] [CECO 3] of [ITEM] received in kind or for free if you were to sell them in the market? UGX	
CECO1	CECO 2	CECO 2.1	CECO 3	CECO 4	CECO 5	CECO 6	CECO 7	CECO 8	CECO 9	CECO 10
Rent of rented house/Fuel/power										
Rent of rented house	301									
Imputed rent of owned house	302									
Imputed rent of free house	303									
Maintenance and repair expenses	304									
Water NWSC	305_1									
Water Other sources	305_2									
Electricity	306									
Generators/lawn mower fuels	307									
Paraffin (Kerosene)	308									
Charcoal	309									
Firewood	310									
Refuse collection	312_1									
Others	311									
Non-durable and Personal Goods										
	451									
Washing soap	452									
Bathing soap	453									
Diapers	460									
Sanitary Towels	470									
Tooth paste	454									
Tooth brush	454_1									
Toilet Paper	454_2									
Cosmetics (body lotion, deodorant etc.)	455									
Handbags, travel bags etc.	456									
Batteries (Dry cells)	457									
Toys, games etc.	459_1									
Others	459									

Part C cont'd: Non-Durable Goods and Frequently Purchased Services (During the last 30 days)

Item Description	Code	Did the HH consume [ITEM] 1=Yes 2=No>> NEXT ITEM	In what unit can you best quantify/describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? CODES	Purchases		Home produced		Received in-kind/Free		Unit Price Value per [CECO3] of [ITEM] ENSURE THAT NUMBERING IS CONSISTENT WITH THE QUESTION NUMBER
				How many [CECO3] of [ITEM] did your household purchase during the last 30 days?	How much did the household spent in total on these [CECO4] [CECO3] of [ITEM] during the last 30 days? UGX	How many [CECO3c] of [ITEM] did your household consumed out of home production during the last 30 days?	What would be the total value of these [Q8] CECO 3 of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX during the last 30 days? UGX	How many [CECO3] of [ITEM] did your household received in kind or for free during the last 30 days?	What would be the total value of these [Q8] [CECO3] of [ITEM] received in kind or for free if you were to sell them in the market? UGX	
ECECO 1	CECO 2	CECO2.1	CECO3	CECO4	CECO 5	CECO 6	CECO 7	CECO 8	CECO 9	CECO 10
Transport and										
Tyres, tubes, spares,brakepads etc.	461									
Lubricants (, engine oil, grease, coolant etc.)	462_1									
Petrol	462_2									
Diesel	462_3									
Maintenance and repair of vehicles, motorcycles and bicycles	465_1									
Communication										
Postal Services	466_1									
Stamps, envelops, etc.	466									
Expenditure on phone calls for phones not owned	468									
Internet fees	450_1									
Mobile money charges	451_1									
Others	469									
Health and Medical Care										
Consultation Fees	501									
Medicines etc.	502									
Hospital/ clinic charges	503									
Traditional Doctors fees/ medicines	504									
Transport to and From health facility										
Others	505									
Total expenditure on health										
Other services										
Sports, theaters, etc.	601									
Dry Cleaning and Laundry	602									
Houseboys/ girls, Shamba boys etc.	603									
Barber and Beauty Shops	604									
Expenses in hotels, lodging, etc.	605									
Security fees (guard, LC defense, community security)	606_1									

Part D: Semi-Durable Goods and Durable Goods and Service (During the last 365 days)

Item Description	Code	Did the HH consume [ITEM] 1=Yes 2=No>> NEXT ITEM	How much did the household spent in total on the [ITEM] during the last 365 days? UGX	How much did the household spent in total on these [Q4] [CECO3] of [ITEM] during the last 365 days? UGX Consumption out of household /enterprise stock	What would be the total value of these of [ITEM] received in kind or for free if you were to sell them in the market? UGX
CED01	CED02	CED02.1	Value CED03	Value CED04	Value CED05
Clothing and Footwear					
Men's clothing- new	201				
Women's clothing –new	202				
Children's clothing (excluding school uniforms)-new	203				
Men's clothing- second hand	201_1				
Women's clothing –second hand	202_1				
Children's clothing (excluding school uniforms)- Second hand	203_1				
Other clothing and clothing materials/hiring of clothing materials	204_1				
Tailoring and Materials	205				
Men's Footwear	206				
Women's Footwear	207				
Children's Footwear	208				
Other Footwear and repairs	209				
Furniture, Carpet, Furnishing etc.					
Furniture Items	301				
Carpets, mats, etc.	302				
Curtains, etc.	303				
Bed sheets	303_1				
Bedding Mattresses	304				
Blankets	305				
Others and Repairs	306				
Household Appliances and Equipment					
Appliances: Electric iron, / Kettles, Refrigerator etc.	401				
Home theatres, DVDs, Decks CD players	401_2				
Charcoal and Kerosene Stoves	402				
Electric/Gas cooker	402_1				
Electronic Equipment (TV, radio cassette, car radios, headphones, earphones, speakers etc.)	403				
Flash disks, CDs	403_1				
Bicycles	404				
Radio	405				
Motors, Pick-ups, etc.	406				
Motor cycles	407				
Computers for household use (desktops, laptops, notebooks, software etc.)	408				
Phone Handsets fixed	409_1				
Phone Handsets mobile	409-2				
Other equipment and repairs	410				
Jewelry, Watches, clocks etc.	411				

Part D cont'd: Semi-Durable Goods and Durable Goods and Service (During the last 365 days)

Item Description	Code	Did the HH consume [ITEM] 1=Yes 2=No>> NEXT ITEM	How much did the household spent in total on the [ITEM] during the last 365 days? UGX	How much did the household spent in total on these of [ITEM] during the last 365days? UGX Consumption out of household /enterprise stock	What would be the total value of these of [ITEM] received in kind or for free if you were to sell them in the market?
CED01	CED02	CED02.1	Value CED03	Value CED04	Value CED05
Glass/ Table were, Utensils, etc.					
Plastic basins	501				
Plastic plates/ tumblers	502				
Jerry cans and plastic buckets	503				
Enamel and metallic utensils	504				
Spoons/Knives/Forks	504_1				
Saucepan/cook-pot/pressure cooker/thermal cooker etc.	504_2				
Switches, plugs, cables, etc.	505				
Others and repairs	506				
Education					
School fees	601_1				
Registration fees	601_2				
Exam fees	601_3				
Boarding and Lodging	602				
School uniform	603				
Books and supplies	604				
Costs to and from school	607				
Other educational expenses	605_1				
Total education expenses	606				
Expenses in day care facility	605_2				
Services Not elsewhere Specified					
Expenditure on household functions	701				
Insurance Premiums (heading)	702				
Insurance connected to health	702_1				
Third party insurance	702_2				
Education insurance	702_3				
Funeral insurance	702_4				
Other services N.E.S.	703				

Part E: Non-consumption Expenditure

Item description	Code	Did the HH consume [ITEM] 1=Yes 2=No>> NEXT ITEM	How much did the household spent in total on these of [ITEM] during the last 365days? Value (During the last 365 days)
CEE01	CEE02	CEE02.1	CEE03
Income tax	801		
Property rates (taxes)	802		
User fees and charges (passport, legal, photocopying service of marriage)	803		
Other financial services fees (credit card fees, overdraft charges, bankers cheque charges, deposit/withdrawal charges, cell phone money transfer charges)	803_1		
Local Service tax	804		
Pension and social security payments	805		
Remittances, gifts, and other transfers	806		
Funerals and other social functions	807		
Interest on loans	808		
Others (like subscriptions, interest to consumer debts, etc.)	809		

SECTION 7: SOURCES OF INCOME, FINANCIAL DECISION MAKING, SAVINGS AND INVESTMENT, CREDIT AND BORROWING AND BANKING PERSON AGED 16 YEARS AND ABOVE

SOURCES OF INCOME			FINANCIAL DECISION MAKING								FINANCIAL SAVINGS AND INVESTMENTS																													
<p>What was the household's most important source of earnings during the last 12 months? (RANK UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)</p> <p>A = Crop farming (small scale) I = Livestock farming (Small scale) B = Commercial farming C = Wage employment D = Non-agricultural enterprises E = Property income F = Transfers (pension, allowances, social security benefits,) G = Remittances H = Organizational support (e.g. food aid, WFP, NGOs etc.) X = Other (specify)</p>			<p>How often do you receive money from the main source of income?</p> <p>1= Daily 2=Weekly 3= Monthly 4= Seasonally 5= Annually 6= Irregularly</p>			<p>How do you receive the income?</p> <p>A=Cash B= In-kind C=Bank D=SACCO E=Western Union F= Money gram G= Mobile money H=Other money transfer company</p> <p>Record 1 if mentioned else record 2</p>								<p>In different households, different people make decisions regarding finances. By this I mean decisions including the purchasing of goods and services in this household and how/where to save invest or spend their money. Do you make such kinds of decisions?</p> <p>INVOLVED IN DECISION MAKING 1= I make the decisions alone 2= I make the decision in consultation with partner/spouse 3= I make the decision in consultation with other family or household members 4= I make decisions with extended family members</p> <p>NOT INVOLVED IN DECISION MAKING 5= Household head makes the decision 6= Spouse (wife/husband) makes the decisions alone 7= Parents/other elders in the family make the decision 8= Children make the decisions 9= Other members (not listed) make decisions.</p>								<p>I am going to read out a number of descriptions people have given to define saving, which of these descriptions most closely matches your own definition of saving? Saving is.....?</p> <p>(Read out statements)</p> <p>1= Putting money in a special place or account for the money to be safe 2= Putting money aside to stop it being spent immediately 3= Planning spending so that money lasts through the week or month 4= Putting money in an activity or somewhere so that it can yield profits or returns</p>								<p>Which mechanisms are you using to save?</p> <p>Read out statements</p> <p>A=At home/Secret Place B=With a commercial bank C=With a Microfinance Deposit-taking Institution (MDI) D=With a SACCO E=With a Microfinance Institution F=With a VSLA G= With a ROSCA / merry-go-round H= Mobile Money I= By buying animals J= By buying other assets X= Other (specify) Z= DONOT SAVE</p> <p>Record 1 for yes and 2 for No</p>										
CB 01			CB 02			CB 03								CB 04								CB 05								CB 06										
1ST	2ND	3RD									A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H									A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	X	Z		

SECTION 7: CTD.....

Now we are going to talk about investing

CODE	INVESTMENT OPTION	Is [INVESTMENT OPTION] available in this area 1= Yes 2= No	Is the household currently using [INVESTMENT OPTION]? 1=YES, in area>> NEXT OPTION 2= Yes, outside area >> NEXT OPTION 3=NO	IF CB09=1 AND CB10=3: Please tell me the reasons why you don't use them 1= Lost money in investment scheme(s) before 2= I do not have adequate knowledge about savings 3= I have no money to invest 4= I do not benefit from investments 5= My family is not in the habit of investing 6= My family would not approve 96 =Other Specify
CB 07	CB 08	CB09	CB 10	CB 011
1	Investment account in a financial institution			
2	Investment through an informal group			
3	A house/rooms/property that I can rent/hire out			
4	Farm land			
5	Livestock e.g. cattle			
6	Keeping items like produce that you can sell later			
7	Buying farm input for use at a later date			
8	Existing personal business			
9	Starting a new business			
10	Money lending for profit/interest			
11	Treasury bills			
12	Treasury bonds			
13	Corporate bonds			
14	Shares listed on the Uganda Stock Exchange			
15	Mobile Money Services			
16	Fixed deposit accounts			
96	Other (specify)			

SECTION 7: CTD.....(FOR PERSONS 16 YEARS AND ABOVE)

P E R S O N I D	RECORD ID CODE OF PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]	Has [NAME] borrowed or got money in the last 12 months to be paid back later? 1= Yes 2= No	Has [NAME] borrowed or got goods on credit in the last 12 months? 1= Yes 2= No	Has [NAME] been paying back money or goods during the last 12 months? 1= Yes 2= No	Which of the following does [NAME] currently have from any financial institution, group or organization? 1= Yes 2= No (RECORD 1 FOR YES AND 2 FOR NO) OPTIONS A= Personal loan B=Credit card C=Overdraft D= A mortgage or Lease E=Hire purchase F=Services obtained on credit for e.g. school, hospital G=Goods obtained on credit e.g. from shop, agro vet, wholesale. H=Money owed to Money lenders I=Money owed Family members J=Money owed to friends who are not members of the family. K=Money from Employer X=Others (specify)	IF ANY YES IN CB015																			
						What is the source of the current loan /credit for [NAME]?					What was the main reason for [NAME] seeking the loan/credit?														
						SOURCE 1= Commercial bank 2= Savings club 3= Credit Institutions 4= ROSCAs 5= MDI 6= Welfare fund 7= SACCOs 8= Investment club 9= NGOs 10= Burial societies 11= ASCAs 12= MFIs 13= VSLAs 97=None 96= Others (specify) OPTIONS A= Personal loan B=Credit card C=Overdraft D= A mortgage or Lease E=Hire purchase					01= Buy land 02= Buy livestock 03= Buy farm tools and implements 04= Buy farm inputs 05= Purchase inputs/ working capital for non-farm enterprises 06= Pay for building materials (To buy house) 07= Buy consumption goods and services 08= To pay educ. Expenses 09= Pay for health expenses 10= Pay for ceremonial expenses 96= Other (specify)														
R00	E01	CB 012	CB 013	Money CB 014a	Goods CB 014a	CB 015										CB 016					CB 017				
						A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	X	A	B	C	D	E			

SECTION 7: CTD..... (FOR PERSONS 16 YEARS AND ABOVE)

P E R S O N I D	PRODUCT PENETRATION Concerning [product], does [NAME] currently use it or have such an account? RECORD 1 FOR YES AND 2 FOR NO PRODUCT OPTIONS (READ OUT) A=Savings account B=A fixed deposit account C=A joint account D=Current or cheque account E=ATM card/Debit card F= Credit card G= An investment Account e.g. Shares Account H= Personal loan I= Overdraft J= A mortgage or Lease K= Home improvement Loan L= Commercial Loan M= Money transfer services (Western union, money gram) N= Mobile banking (Day to day banking transactions NOT just mere account opening e.g mobile van) O= Cell phone banking (with a bank account) P= Internet banking X= Other (Specify)																IF ANY YES IN CB18: Which financial Institutions is [NAME] currently using for the products that you are using? READ OUT A= Commercial Bank B= MDIs C= MFIS D= Credit institutions E= SACCOS F=VSLAs G=ROSCAs X= Others RECORD 1 FOR YES AND 2 FOR NO								
	CB 18																CB 19								
R001	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	X	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	X

SECTION 7: CTD..... (FOR PERSONS 16 YEARS AND ABOVE)

PERSON ID	ACCESS TO AND UTILIZATION OF MOBILE MONEY SERVICES																							
	Does [NAME] know about mobile money? 1=Yes 2= No >> NEXT PERSON	Is [NAME] a registered mobile money user on any mobile network? 1=Yes>>CB23 2= No	Is [NAME] currently using another person's mobile money account? 1=Yes 2= No >> NEXT PERSON	Please tell me [NAME'S] mobile money service provider A=MTN B=M Sente C=Airtel Money/Warid Pesa D=Orange/Africel Money E=M Pesa X=Other (specify) RECORD 1 FOR ALL MENTIONED RECORD 2 ELSE						Which of the following transactions does [NAME] conduct for yourself normally at the Mobile money point? <u>READ OUT</u> A=Cash withdrawals B=Cash deposits C=Cash Transfer D=School Fees Payment E=Utility payments (Water, Power, TV) F=Purchase of air time G=Western Union H=Mobile Banking I=Payment for goods and services J=To send money K=Receive money M=Receiving wages/salaries X=Others (Specify) RECORD 1 FOR YES AND 2 FOR NO														
	R001	CB 20	CB 21	CB 22	CB 23						CB 24													
				A	B	C	D	E	X	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	M	X		

SECTION 7: CTD..... (FOR PERSONS 16 YEARS AND ABOVE)

PERSON ID	ENGAGEMENT IN GAMBLING ACTIVITIES: For household members 16 years and above														IF ANY YES IN CB25		IF YES IN CB27:			
	Has [NAME] engaged in [activity] for money?														How often does [NAME] engage in these activities?		Does your participation in gaming/gambling have a negative impact on your household welfare?			
	READ OUT A= promotional Competitions e.g. MTN's Kajja, Airtel's Yolla amajja B= Casino gambling C=Sports betting D=Play lotto E= Pool betting F=Slot machines G=Betting on horses H=Internet/online gambling I=Ludo J=Card tricks/games K=Scratch cards L=Bingo/BILLION SHILLING LOTTO X = Other (specify)														1=Atleast once a week 2=Twice a week 3=Atleast once a month 4=Twice a month 5= Every day		1=Yes 2=No>>NEXT PERSON			
R001	CB25														CB26		CB27		CB28	
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	X							

SECTION 9: HOUSING CONDITIONS AND HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS

Now we would like to ask you about your housing conditions: all the rooms and all separate building used by your household members

What is the occupancy tenure of the dwelling unit? 01= Owner occupied 02= Free Public 03= Free Private 04=Subsidized Public 05= Subsidized Private 06= Rented Public 07= Rented Private 96= Other (specify)	What type of dwelling is it? 01= Detached house (single or multi-storey) 02= Semi-Detached House 03= Flat in a block of flats 04= Room /rooms in Main House 05= Servants Quarters 06= Tenement (Muzigo) 07= Garage 08= Go down/ Basement 09= Store 10=Hut 96= Other (specify)	How many rooms does your household use for sleeping?	Type of material mainly used for construction of the roof 01= Iron sheets 02= Tiles 03= Asbestos 04= Concrete 05= Tins 06= Thatch 96= Other (specify)	Type of material mainly used for construction of the wall 01= Concrete/ stones 02= Cement blocks 03= Burnt stabilized bricks 04= Unburnt bricks with cement 05= Unburnt bricks with mud 06= Wood 07= Mud and Poles 08= Tin/Iron sheets 96= Other (specify)	Type of material mainly used for construction of the floor 1= Earth 2= Rammed earth 3= Cement screed 4= Concrete 5= Tiles 6= Brick 7= Stone 8= Wood 96= Other (specify)	What is the household's main source of water for DRINKING? 01= Piped water into dwelling (>>HC13) 02= Piped water to the yard (>>HC13) 03= Public taps 04= Borehole in yard/plot (>>HC13) 05= Public borehole 06= Protected well/spring 07= Unprotected well/spring 08= River/stream/lake 09= Vendor (>>HC13) 10= Tanker Truck 11= Gravity Flow Scheme 12= Rain water (>>HC13) 13= Bottled water 96= Other (specify)	Only if code in HC07 is either Code 03, 05, 06, 07, 08, 10, 11 or 13		
							Time taken to and from the source of drinking water and waiting time? (In minutes)		What is the distance to this source of water? 1= 0 to <3kms 2= 3 to <5kms 3= 5 to <8kms 4= 8 or more Kms
HC01	HC02	HC03	HC04	HC05	HC06	HC07	HC08a	HC08b	HC09

Only if code in HC07 is either Code 03, 05, 06, 07, 08, 10, 11 or 13				What type of toilet facility does this household mainly use?	Does the household share this toilet facility with other households?	With how many other households does this household share this toilet?	Does this household have a hand washing facility next to the toilet?	What source of energy does this household mainly use for lighting?
Who normally collects the drinking water in this household? 1= HH member 2= Non HH member – female, minor (>>H12) 3= Non HH member – male, minor (>>H12) 4= Non HH member – adult male (>>H12) 5= Non HH member – adult female (>>H12) 6= No one (>>H12)	If household member(s), record Person IDs of up to three persons	How is the drinking water normally transported? 1= Carried by person 2= Bicycle 3= Motorcycle 4= Wheel barrow 5= Motor vehicle 96= Other (specify)	On average, how much water does the household use (for all domestic purposes) per day? (Record in litres)	01= Flush Toilet 02= VIP Latrine 03= Covered Pit Latrine with a slab 04= Covered Pit Latrine without a slab 05= Uncovered Pit Latrine with a slab 06= Uncovered Pit Latrine without a slab 07= Ecosan (compost toilet) 08= No facility/bush/polythene bags/ bucket/ etc. 96= Other (specify)	1= Yes 2= No (>> HC17) 97= N/A (For "No facility/bush/polythene bags/bucket/ etc."). (>> HC18)		1= Yes with water only 2= Yes with water and soap 3= Yes with no water 4 = No	01= Electricity-National grid 02= Electricity- Solar 03= Electricity- Personal Generator 04= Electricity – Community/ thermal plant 05= Gas 06= Biogas 07= Paraffin lantern 08= Paraffin Tadooba 09= Candles 10= Firewood 11= Cow dung 12= Grass (reeds) 13=Dry Cells 96= Other (specify)
HC10	HC11	HC12	HC13	HC14	HC15	HC16	HC17	HC18

SECTION 9: HOUSING CONDITIONS cont'd...

	IF USE Electricity			IF FIREWOOD,							What type of kitchen does this household mainly use?	What is the most common y used method of solid waste disposal from the household ?	What type of bathroom does this household mainly use?	
	What is the MAIN reason why the household is not connected to the grid? Record only the MAIN reason. Grid is too far from household/not available.....1 Cost of initial connection is too expensive.....2 Monthly fee is too expensive.....3 Satisfied with current energy solution.....4 Renting, Landlord decision.....5 Service Unreliable.....6 Administrative procedure is too complicated.....7 Submitted application and waiting for connection.....8 Company refused to connect the household.....9 Other, specify.....96	What are other different sources of electricity that you use in your household in the last 12 months? Record all that apply. National Grid Connection From (COMPANY)... ..1 Local Mini Grid.....2 Diesel Generator.....3 Solar Home System.....4 Solar Lantern/Lighting Syst	In the last 7 days on average how many hours of electricity were available each day of the week	What source of energy does this household mainly use for cooking? 01 = Electricity-National grid (>>HC26) 02 = Electricity- Solar (>>HC26) 03 = Electricity- Personal Generator (>>HC26) 04 = Electricity- Community/thermal plant (>>HC26) 05 = Gas (>>HC26) 06 = Biogas (>>HC26) 07 = Paraffin-Stove (>>HC26) 08 = Charcoal (>>HC26) 09 = Firewood 10 = Cow Dung (>>HC26) 11 = Grass (reeds) /crop residues(>>HC26) 96 = Other (specify) (>>HC26)	What is the MAIN reason why the household is not connected to the grid? Record only the MAIN reason. Grid is too far from household/not available.....1 Cost of initial connection is too expensive.....2 Monthly fee is too expensive.....3 Satisfied with current energy solution.....4 Renting, Landlord decision.....5 Service Unreliable.....6 Administrative procedure is too complicated.....7 Submitted application and waiting for connection.....8 Company refused to connect the household.....9 Other, specify.....96	What is the source? 1= Bush/Forest 2= Market (>> HC25) 3= Own plantation 96= Other (specify)	Time taken to and from the source of firewood and collecting time? (In minutes)	To and Fro	Collecting time	Distance to the source? 1= 0 to <3kms 2= 3 to <5kms 3= 5 to <8kms 4= 8 or more Kms				Who normally collects the firewood in this household? 1=HH member 2=Non HH member - female, minor (>> HC25) 3= Non HH member - male, minor (>> HC25) 4= Non HH member - adult male (>> HC25) 5=Non HH member - adult female (>> HC25)
HC19C	HC19A	HC19B	HC19		HC20	HC21a	HC21b	HC22	HC23	HC24	HC25	HC26	HC27	HC28

SECTION 10: HOUSEHOLD ASSETS

Type of assets (FUNCTIONAL ONLY)	Asset code	Does any member of your household own [ASSET] at present? 1= Yes, individually 4= Yes, jointly with hhh mbr 5= Yes, jointly with non hh mbr 3= No (>> HA07)	IF YES, record the Person IDs of the owner(s)		How many [ASSET] do(es) your household own at present?		Did any member of your household own [ASSET] 12 months ago? 1= Yes, individually 4= Yes, jointly with hhh mbr 5= Yes, jointly with non hh mbr 3= No (>> Next Asset)	IF YES, record the Person IDs of the owner(s)		How many [ASSET] did your household own 12 months ago?	
					Number	Total estimated value (in Shs)				Number	Total estimated value (in Shs.)
HA01	HA02	HA03	HA04		HA05	HA06	HA07	HA08		HA09	HA10
Household Assets			PID1	PID2				PID1	PID2		
Owner occupied House	001										
Other Buildings	002										
Land (excluding agricultural land)	003_1										
Agricultural land	003_2										
Furniture/Furnishings	004										
Household Appliances e.g. Kettle, Flat iron, etc.	005										
Cooker	006										
Refrigerator	007										
Electronic Equipment											
Television	008										
Radio	009										
home theatre											
Cassette/DVD/CD	010										
Mobile phone	011										
Fixed phone	012										
Computer/Laptop	013										
Generators	014										
Solar panel/electric inverters	015										
Transport Equipment											
Motor vehicle	016										
Motor cycle	017										
Bicycle	018										
Wheel chair	019										
Boat/Canoe	020										
Other Transport equipment	021										
Large Ruminants											
Livestock eg Cattle, Goats, Sheep, donkeys etc.											
Others											
Jewelry and Watches	022										
Other household assets e.g. lawn mowers, etc.	023										

SECTION 10B: ICT USE

C O D E		Has any member of this household used [service] the last 30 days? 1= Yes 2= No	How much IN SHILLINGS did this household spend on [SERVICE] in the last 30 days? RECORD SHILLINGS	How far in kilometers is the nearest [service] point to this household? 1= 0 to <3kms 2= 3 to <5kms 3= 5 to <8kms 4= 8 or more Kms	Which of the following challenges does your Household face in using [SERVICE]?			
					READ OUT A= It's expensive B= Unreliable C= Very far from our Household D= Nonexistence of postal office/outlet Record 1 for yes and 2 for No			
IT1	IT2	IT3	IT4	IT5	IT6			
					A	B	C	D
A	POSTAL SERVICES							
B	INTERNET SERVICES							
C	FINANCIAL TRANSFER SERVICES							
D	BROADCASTING (TV AND RADIO)							
E	ICT TRAININGS							
F	EMAIL SERVICES							
G	FIXED TELEPHONE SERVICES							
H	MOBILE TELEPHONE SERVICES							

SECTION 11: PROPERTY AND OTHER INCOMES DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS

Sr. No	Item Description	Did you receive any income from [SOURCE]? 1=Yes 2= No>>Next source	Cash	In-Kind (Value)
P11	P12	P15	P13	P14
P1	Property Income			
P12	Net actual rents received from building/household property			
P13	Net rent received from land/equipment			
P14	Royalties			
P15	Interest received			
P16	Dividends			
P17	Income from treasury bills			
P2	Current transfers and other benefits			
P21	Pension			
P22	Life Insurance			
P23	Other Insurance			
P24	Family allowances and other social security benefits			
P25	Remittances and assistance received from others			
P26	Other income (inheritance, alimony, scholarships and other unspecified income etc.)			
P27	Refund on Education			
P28	Refund on Medical			
P3	Income from sale of assets excluding livestock			
P31	Income from sale of secondhand (used) vehicles			
P32	Income from sale of secondhand (used) clothing			
P33	Income from sale of other goods			
P5	Income from Enterprises			
P52	Non-Household based Enterprises			
P6	Income from Subsistence Activities			
P61	Crop farming			
P62	Livestock			
P63	Other (specify)			
P7	Other Income			
P71	Income from Gambling			
P72	Income from salaries and wages			

SECTION 12: WELFARE INDICATORS AND SUBJECTIVE POVERTY

W00	Name of Respondent	Person ID
W02	Does every member of the household have at least two sets of clothes?	1 = Yes 2 = No
W03	Does every child in this household (all those under 18 years old) have a blanket?	1 = Yes 2 = No 97 = Not Applicable (No child in hh)
W04	Does every member of the household have at least one pair of shoes?	1 = Yes 2 = No
W05	What is the average number of meals taken by household members per day in the last 7 days?	-----
W06	What did you do when your household last ran out of salt?	1 = Borrowed from neighbors 2 = Bought 3 = Did without 5 = Did not cook at all 97 = Not applicable
W07	Do you have salt now?	1 = Yes 2 = No
W10	If you were asked to classify the household into very poor, poor, neither poor nor rich, rich, where would you put your own household?	1 = Very poor 2 = Poor 3 = Neither poor nor rich 4 = Rich 5 = Very rich
W11	How would you rate your standard of living in relation to other households in your community?	1 = Worse off 2 = Same 3 = Better off
W12	During the last 12 months, has your household income been very unstable, somewhat stable or stable?	1 = Very unstable 2 = Somewhat stable 3 = Stable
W13	During the past year, has your household's living standard increased, stayed the same or decreased?	1 = Increased 2 = Stayed the same 3 = Decreased
W17	In the last 12 months, did your household suffer from any of the following forms of crime? Read out	1 = Yes 2 = No
	A. Housebreaking	1 2
	B. Burglary	1 2
	C. Thefts	1 2
	D. Child related crimes/Abuse	1 2
	E. Malicious property damage	1 2
	F. Murder (Homicide)	1 2
	G. Defrauding	1 2
X. Other Specify	1 2	

SECTION 12B: CONSENSUAL POVERTY

CHILD ITEMS (ANY ONE BELOW 18 YEARS OF AGE)

Please say whether you think each of the following is essential for every parent or caregiver to be able to afford for children they care for in order for them to enjoy an acceptable standard of living in Uganda today. If you think it is essential please say 'ESSENTIAL'. If you think it is desirable but not essential please say 'DESIRABLE'. If you think it is not essential and not desirable please say 'NEITHER'. So the three possible answers are 'ESSENTIAL', 'DESIRABLE' or 'NEITHER'.

Item	Is [ITEM] 1=Essential 2= Desirable, but not essential 3= Neither 98= DK	Do you have [item]? 1=Have it 2= Don't have , can't afford 3= Don't have, don't want 4= Don't have, for another reason 98= DK/NA
	CP01	CP02
QC1 Three meals a day		
QC2 Two pairs of properly fitting shoes, including a pair of all-weather shoes		
QC3 Toiletries to be able to wash every day (e.g. soap, hairbrush/comb)		
QC4 Books at home suitable for their age (including reference and story books)		
QC5 Some new clothes (not second hand or handed on/down)		
QC6 Educational toys and games		
QC7 A visit to a health facility when ill and all the medication prescribed to treat the illness		
QC8 Own bed		
QC9 Own blanket		
QC10 Two sets of clothing		
QC11 Presents for children once a year on special occasions, e.g. birthdays, Christmas, Eid		
QC12 All fees, uniform of correct size and equipment required for school (e.g. books, school bag, lunch/lunch money, stationery)		
QC13 To be able to participate in school trips or events that cost money		
QC14 A desk and chair for homework for school aged children		
QC15 Bus/taxi fare or other transport (e.g. bicycle) to get to school		
QC16 Own room for children over 10 of different sexes		
QC17 Some fashionable clothes for secondary school aged children		
QC18 Own cell phone for secondary school aged children		

HOUSEHOLD ITEMS (relevant to all household members)

Please say whether you think each of the following is essential for everyone to be able to afford in order for them to enjoy an acceptable standard of living in Uganda today. If you think it is essential please say 'ESSENTIAL'. If you think it is desirable but not essential please say 'DESIRABLE'. If you think it is not essential and not desirable please say 'NEITHER'. So the three possible answers are 'ESSENTIAL', 'DESIRABLE' or 'NEITHER'

Item	Is [ITEM] 1=Essential 2= Desirable, but not essential 3= Neither 98= DK	Do you have [item]? 1=Have it 2= Don't have , can't afford 3= Don't have, don't want 4= Don't have, for another reason 98= DK/NA
	HP01	HP02
QH1 Enough money to repair or replace any worn out furniture		
QH2 Enough money to repair or replace broken electrical goods, e.g. a refrigerator		
QH3 To be able to make regular savings for emergencies		
QH4 To be able to replace broken pots and pans for cooking		
QH5 Enough money to repair a leaking roof for the main living quarters		
QH6 Have your own means of transportation (e.g. car, bike, motorcycle, etc.)		

ADULT ITEMS (relevant to household members aged 18+)

Please say whether you think each of the following is essential for every adult (18+ years) to be able to afford in order for them to enjoy an acceptable standard of living in Uganda today. If you think it is essential please say 'ESSENTIAL'. If you think it is desirable but not essential please say 'DESIRABLE'. If you think it is not essential and not desirable please say 'NEITHER'. So the three possible answers are 'ESSENTIAL', 'DESIRABLE' or 'NEITHER'

Item	Is [ITEM] 1=Essential 2= Desirable, but not essential 3= Neither 98= DK	Do you have [item]? 1=Have it 2= Don't have , can't afford 3= Don't have, don't want 4= Don't have, for another reason 98= DK/NA
	AP01	AP02
QA1 A visit to a health facility when ill and all the medication prescribed to treat the illness		
QA2 Toiletries to be able to wash every day (e.g. soap, hairbrush/comb)		
QA3 Two pairs of properly fitting shoes, including a pair of all-weather shoes		
QA4 A small amount of money to spend each week on yourself		
QA5 Replace worn-out clothes by some new (not second-hand) ones		
QA6 To get together with friends/family (relatives) for a drink/meal at least once a month		
QA7 Celebrations on special occasions, such as Christmas, Eid.		
QA8 Attend weddings, funerals and other such occasions		
QA9 Able to access safe, reliable public transport , such as buses and boats		
QA10 Enough money to pay school fees for children		
QA11 Enough money to take children to a medical facility when sick		

SECTION 13: NON CROP FARMING HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES

Does any member of your household...							
... own a non-agricultural business or provided a non-agricultural service from home or a household-owned shop, as a carwash owner, metal worker, mechanic, carpenter, tailor, barber, etc.? 1= Yes 2= No	... process and sell any agricultural by-products, including flour, starch, juice, beer, jam, oil, seed, bran, etc., but excluding livestock by-products, fresh/processed fish? 1= Yes 2= No	... own a trading business on a street or in a market? 1= Yes 2= No	... offer any service or sold anything on a street or in a market, including firewood, home-made charcoal, curios, construction timber, woodpoles, traditional medicine, mats, bricks, cane furniture, weave baskets, thatch grass etc.? 1= Yes 2= No	... own a professional office or offered professional services from home as a doctor, accountant, lawyer, translator, private tutor, midwife, mason, etc.? 1= Yes 2= No	... drive a household-owned taxi or pick-up truck to provide transportation or moving services? 1= Yes 2= No	... own a bar or restaurant? 1= Yes 2= No	...own any other non-agricultural business, even if it is a small business run from home or on a street? 1= Yes 2= No
NA1a	NA1b	NA1c	NA1d	NA1e	NA1f	NA1g	NA1h

B. ENUMERATOR: IS THERE A "1" FOR ANY OF THE QUESTIONS N01 THROUGH NA1a – NA1h? YES..1 NO...2 >>NEXT MODULE

SECTION 13: NON CROP FARMING HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES ctd...

E N T E R P R I S E I D	Description of enterprise	Industry code See codes in Annex 10 of manual	ID code of person responsible	Year started (yyyy)	Where is this [BUSINESS] located? 1=Home inside the residence 2=Home outside the residence 3=Industrial site. 4=Traditional market 5=Commercial District shop 6=Roadside 7=Other Fixed place 8=Mobile 98=Don't know	How was this [BUSINESS] acquired? 1=Founded 2=Purchase 3=Inherited after the death of a family member 4=Allocated by family 5=Gift from non-household member 96=Other (Specify) 98=Don't Know	What was the main source of money for setting up the business? See code below	In the last 12 months, has this household used any funding to finance expansion and capital improvements or to face unexpected expenses for this [BUSINESS] ? 1=Yes 2=No (>> N08a)	What was the primary source of funding used? See code below	Which people in the household work in this enterprise/activity? WRITE ID CODES FROM ROSTER				
										A	B	C	D	E
N00	N01	N02	N03	N04	N15	N16	N05	N06_1	N07_1	N08a	N08b	N08c	N08d	N08e

Codes for Col N05

01= Didn't need any money
02= Own/household's savings
03= Commercial/Development Bank
04= Deposit Taking Microfinance institutions
05= SACCO
06= Local group
07= NGO
96= Other (specify)

Codes for Col N07_1

01= Formal Banks (Commercial/Development
02= Deposit Taking Micro-Finance Institutions
03= SACCO
04= NGO
05= Credit Union
06= Landlord
07= Employer

08= Local group
09= Relative
10= Friend
11= Local money lender
12= Own/household's savings
96= Other (specify)

SECTION 13: NON CROP FARMING HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES ctd...

E N T E R P R I S E I D	In the past 12 months, how many months did the [BUSINESS] operate?	What is/was the average monthly gross revenues during the months when the [BUSINESS] is/was operating? Ug. Shs	How many people does [BUSINESS] hire during a month when the enterprise is/was operating? If none, write '0' and go to N13		What is/was the average expenditure of [BUSINESS] on wages during that month? Ug. Shs	What is/was the average expenditure of [BUSINESS] on raw materials during that month? Ug. Shs	Other operating expenses such as fuel, kerosene, electricity etc. during that month? Ug. Shs	Over the past three years, has the [BUSINESS] revenues (sales, turnover) increased, decreased or remained the same? 1=increased 2=decreased 3=remained The same 98=don't know [INTERVIEWER: IF THE BUSINESS IS LESS THAN 3 YRS OLD ASK ACCORDING TO THE DURATION OF OPERATION]	What factors have constrained the business owner's ability to increase the size of the [BUSINESS] to the desired size? A=lack of demand B=lack of inputs C=lack of finance D=poor quality electricity and phone E=lack of trained employees Cost of hiring new f=employees Legal g=regulations Poor quality h=roads Lack of market i=information J=high tax rates K=lack of clear ownership of land L=high crime rates Economic policy m=uncertainty N=corruption O=lack of time to work on the business P=the business is the desired size X=other (specify) Q=don't know RECORD 1 FOR ALL MENTIONED ELSE RECORD 2																	
			PAID	UNPAID																						
			N11A	N11B																						
	N09	N10			N12	N13	N14	N17	N18																	
									A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	X

LABOUR FORCE MODULE

SECTION A: IDENTIFICATION OF PERSONS CURRENTLY EMPLOYED PERSON AGED 5 YEARS AND ABOVE

	Serial number in HH Roster						
	Name of household member						Skip Pattern
	Age of household member						
A0	Which Household member is providing data on the Individual (<i>Write Serial number from Roster</i>)						
A1a	In the last week, did you work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind, including doing paid domestic work, even if it was for only one hour? <i>Examples: a regular job, contract, casual or piece work for pay, work in exchange for food or housing, paid domestic work.</i> 1=Yes 2=No	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	
A1b	In the last week, did you run a business of any size, for yourself or with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour? <i>Examples: Commercial farming, selling things, making things for sale, construction, repairing things, brewing beer for sale, collecting wood or water for sale, hairdressing, crèche businesses, having a legal or medical practice, performing, having a public phone shop.</i> 1=Yes 2=No	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	
A1c	In the last week, did you help without being paid in any kind of business run by your household, even if it was only for one hour? <i>Examples: help to sell things, make things for sale or exchange, doing the accounts, cleaning up for the business, etc.</i> 1=Yes 2=No	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	
A1d	In the last week, were you an apprentice? (INCLUDE APPRENTICESHIPS THAT ARE PAID, OR FOR WHICH THE APPRENTICE PAYS TO PARTICIPATE.) 1=Yes, paid 2=Yes, not paid 3=No	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3	
A1e	In the last week, did you work as a volunteer, even if it was for only one hour? 1=Yes 2=No	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	
A2	In the last week, did you work on your household's farm/forest/fish/hunt? (<i>Examples: tending crops, feeding animals, collecting eggs, milking cows, repairing tools, weeding</i>) 1=Yes 2=No	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	>>CHK1
A3	Was this work done on your own land or some other land? <i>Examples: Livestock farming, land cultivation and other agricultural</i> 1=Yes 2=No	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	
A4	In general, are the products obtained from this activity for sale/barter or mainly for your own household use? 1=Only for sale/barter 2=Mainly for sale/barter but partly for own or family use 3=Mainly for own or family use but partly for sale/barter 4=Only for own or family use	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	
CHK1	CHECK If any response is code 1 in A1a, A1b, A1c, and A1d, Then Circle 1, If response is code 2 in A1d or code 1 in A1e or A2, Then Circle 2, Otherwise circle 3.	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3	>>B1
A5	In the last week, did you have work, from which you were temporarily absent and to which you will definitely return to? <i>Examples: a regular job, contract, casual or piece work for pay, work in exchange for food or housing, paid domestic work, make things for sale or exchange, doing the accounts, cleaning up for the business, tending crops, feeding animals, collecting eggs, milking cows, repairing tools, etc.</i> 1=Yes 2=No	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	>>G1a

	Serial number in HH Roster						Skip Pattern
	Name of household member						
	Age of household member						
A6	What was the main reason that you were absent from your job or business last week?						
	10=Own illness, injury, temporary disability	10	10	10	10	10	} >>B1
	11=Pregnancy	11	11	11	11	11	
	12=Holiday, vacation	12	12	12	12	12	
	13=Personal, family responsibilities	13	13	13	13	13	
	14=Education leave or training (outside the place of work)	14	14	14	14	14	
	15=Strike	15	15	15	15	15	
	16=Temporary lay-off (with formal job attachment)	16	16	16	16	16	
	17=Lock-out	17	17	17	17	17	
	18=Reduction in economic activity	18	18	18	18	18	
	19=Temporary disorganization, suspension of work (bad weather, mechanical, Electrical breakdown, shortage of raw materials, fuel, etc.)	19	19	19	19	19	
	20=Other involuntary (economic) reason	20	20	20	20	20	} >>G1a
	21=Slack period, off season	21	21	21	21	21	

SECTION B: CHARACTERISTICS OF MAIN JOB/ACTIVITY FOR PERSONS AGED 5 YEARS AND ABOVE

The following questions refer to the respondent's main job/activity (if more than one) during the last week. The main job/activity is the one in which the respondent usually works the greatest number of hours per week. If the usual hours of work are the same in each job/activity, the main job/activity is the one that generates the highest income.

	Serial number in HH Roster						Skip Pattern
	Name of household member						
	Age of household member						
B1	What kind of work do you usually do in the MAIN job/activity that you had last week or from which you were absent? DESCRIBE THE OCCUPATION AND MAIN TASKS OR DUTIES IN AT LEAST 2 WORDS. <i>Examples: street seller, subsistence farmer, primary school teacher, registered nurse, domestic worker, truck driver</i> Occupational title						
B2	What are your main tasks or duties? Short description of the main tasks or duties: ISCO Code [See codes in Annex 4 of the Manual]						
B3	What kind of industry, business, service or activity is carried out at your place of work? <i>Examples: Write the main industry, economic activity, product or service of the person's employer or company (e.g. supermarket, police service). If self-employed, write the activity of the person (e.g. subsistence farming, fishing). If paid domestic work in private household, write Domestic Service</i>						
B4	What are the main goods or services produced at your place of work or its main functions? <i>Examples: selling fish, raising cattle, teaching children, caring for the sick</i> ISIC ISIC Code						
B5	Is the business/firm/activity (or the one where you worked) registered with the RELEVANT GOVERNMENT ENTITY? 1=Yes 2=In the process of becoming registered 3=No 98=Do not know	1 2 3 98	1 2 3 98	1 2 3 98	1 2 3 98	1 2 3 98	
B7	How many persons (including yourself) usually work in your enterprise/the enterprise where you are employed? 1=1 worker 2=Between 2 and 4 workers 3=Between 5 and 9 workers 4=Between 10 and 19 workers 5=Between 20 and 49 workers 6=Between 50 and 99 workers 7=100 or more 98=Don't Know	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 98	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 98	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 98	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 98	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 98	

B6	Where do you work? 1=Government institution 2=State-owned enterprise 3=Non-governmental/non-profit organization 4=Private business or farm 5=Private household 6=Embassy, international organization 96=Other SPECIFY).....	1 2 3 4 5 6 96	1 2 3 4 5 6 96	1 2 3 4 5 6 96	1 2 3 4 5 6 96	1 2 3 4 5 6 96	
B8	What is your status in employment in this job/activity? 1=Employee (working for someone else for pay in cash or in kind 2=Employer (employing one or more employees) 3=Own account worker (not employing any employee) 4=Member of a producers' cooperative 5=Contributing family workers 96=Other (Specify).....	1 2 3 4 5 96	1 2 3 4 5 96	1 2 3 4 5 96	1 2 3 4 5 96	1 2 3 4 5 96	>> B13 }>>B15 >>B15
Wage & salaried workers (employees)							
B9	Are you currently employed on the basis of? 1=A written contract 2=An oral agreement	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	
B10	Is your contract or agreement of.....? 1=Unlimited duration 2=Limited duration	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	>>B12

SECTION B: CHARACTERISTICS OF MAIN JOB/ACTIVITY FOR PERSONS AGED 5 YEARS AND ABOVE (CONT'D)

	Serial number in HH Roster						Skip Pattern
	Name of household member						
	Age of household member						
B11	What is the duration of your contract or agreement? 1=Less than 12 months 2=12 months to less than 36 months 3=36 months or more	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3	
B12	In your current job, can you benefit from the following services?						
B12a	Annual paid leave (holiday time) 1=Yes 2=No 98=Don't Know	1 2 98	1 2 98	1 2 98	1 2 98	1 2 98	
B12b	Paid sick leave 1=Yes 2=No 98=Don't Know	1 2 98	1 2 98	1 2 98	1 2 98	1 2 98	
B12c	Social security contribution 1=Yes 2=No 98=Don't Know	1 2 98	1 2 98	1 2 98	1 2 98	1 2 98	>>B15 >>B15 >>B15
FOR EMPLOYERS, OWN ACCOUNT WORKERS AND MEMBERS OF PRODUCER COOPERATIVES(CODES 2-4 IN B8)							
B13	What is the type of ownership of your business/farm (or the business/farm where you worked)? 1=Individual owner (or with other household members) 2=Partnership with members of other households 3=Incorporated enterprise (Private Limited Co., Public Limited Co. Inc.) 96=Other (specify):.....	1 2 3 96	1 2 3 96	1 2 3 96	1 2 3 96	1 2 3 96	

SECTION B: CHARACTERISTICS OF MAIN JOB/ACTIVITY FOR PERSONS AGED 5 YEARS AND ABOVE (CONT'D)

	Serial number in HH Roster						
	Name of household member						Skip Pattern
	Age of household member						
B14	Does your business/farm keep a complete record of accounts (assets and expenditures)? 1=Yes 2=No 98=Don't know	1 2 98	1 2 98	1 2 98	1 2 98	1 2 98	
B15	Where is your usual place of work located? 1=In your home 2=Structure attached to your home 3=At the client's or employer's home 4=Enterprise, plant, factory, office, shop, workshop etc. (separate from house) 5=On a farm or agricultural plot 6=Construction site 7=Fixed stall in the market/street 8=Without fixed location/mobile/open space 96=Other (specify): _____	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 96	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 96	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 96	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 96	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 96	

SECTION C: MULTIPLE JOB HOLDERS AND CHARACTERISTICS OF SECONDARY ACTIVITY FOR PERSONS AGED 5 YEARS AND ABOVE

The following questions refer to the respondent's secondary job/activity, if any, during the last week.

Serial number in HH Roster	Name of household member	Age of household member	Skip Pattern				
C1	Last week, did you have any secondary job/activity from which you or your households obtain any income in cash or in kind? 1=Yes 2=No	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	>>SECTION D
C2	What kind of work do you usually do in this secondary job/activity? DESCRIBE THE OCCUPATION AND MAIN TASKS OR DUTIES IN AT LEAST 2 WORDS. Examples: street seller, subsistence farmer, primary school teacher, registered nurse, domestic worker, truck driver Occupational title						
C3	What are your main tasks or duties? Short description of the main tasks or duties: ISCO Code						
C4	What kind of industry, business, service or activity is carried out at your place of work where you had your secondary job/activity? Examples: Write the main industry, economic activity, product or service of the person's employer or company (e.g. supermarket, police service). If self-employed, write the activity of the person (e.g. subsistence farming, fishing). If paid domestic work in private household, write Domestic Service						
C5	What are the main goods or services produced at your place of work or its main functions? Examples: selling fish, raising cattle, teaching children Code ISIC						
C6	What is your status in employment on this job/activity? READ 1=Employee (working for pay in cash or in kind) ¹¹ 2=An employer (a person who pays one or more people to work for him) 3=An own-account worker (a person running a business with no employees) 4=Contributing family workers in a household 5=Members of Producers' cooperatives 6 =Volunteer (Unpaid workers)	1 2 3 4 5 6	1 2 3 4 5 6	1 2 3 4 5 6	1 2 3 4 5 6	1 2 3 4 5 6	

SECTION D: HOURS OF WORK FOR EMPLOYED PERSONS AGED 5 YEARS AND ABOVE

Serial number in HH Roster	Name of household member	Age of household member	Skip Pattern									
D1	How many hours do you usually work per week...? D1a: In your main job/activity (M) D1b: In any other job(s)/activity(ies)(O) Interviewer: Add the hours usually worked per week in the main job/activity (D1a) and in any other job(s)/activities (D1b). Record the total in D1c. Read the total to the respondent and ask to confirm if correct.		MAIN JOB	OTHER JOBS	MAIN JOB	OTHER JOBS	MAIN JOB	OTHER JOBS	MAIN JOB	OTHER JOBS	MAIN JOB	OTHER JOBS
DO NOT READ C1c. Total for all jobs/activities												
D2	Thinking of each day last week, how many hours did you actually work on... D2a: In your main job/activity (M) D2b: In any other job(s)/activity(ies)(O)		MAIN JOB	OTHER JOBS	MAIN JOB	OTHER JOBS	MAIN JOB	OTHER JOBS	MAIN JOB	OTHER JOBS	MAIN JOB	OTHER JOBS

¹¹ Include paid domestic workers, paid workers in household businesses, gardeners, security guards, etc. Payment may be in cash or in kind (eg. Food, accommodation). This category includes all employees: part-time, casual worker and piecework.

Monday?										
Tuesday?										
Wednesday?										
Thursday?										
Friday?										
Saturday?										
Sunday?										
<i>DO NOT READ</i>										
D2c. Total for all jobs/activities										

SECTION E: TIME RELATED UNDEREMPLOYMENT AND INADQUATE EMPLOYMENT SITUATIONS

	Serial number in HH Roster							
	Name of household member							Skip Pattern
	Age of household member							
E1	Last week, would you have liked to work more hours than you actually worked? 1=Yes 2=No	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2		
E2	Would you like to change your current employment situation? 1=Yes 2=No	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	>>E5	
E3	During the last four weeks, did you look for another job/activity to replace your current one(s)? 1=Yes 2=No	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2		
E4	During the last four weeks, did you look for extra work in addition to your current job(s)/activity(ies)? 1=Yes 2=No	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2		
E5	To what extent are you satisfied with your main job? 1=Very satisfied 2=Somewhat satisfied 3=Somewhat unsatisfied 4=Very unsatisfied	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4		

SECTION F: INCOME FROM EMPLOYMENT

	Serial number in HH Roster						Skip Pattern
	Name of household member						
	Age of household member						
CHK 3	CHECK IF B8 IS 1 (EMPLOYEE ON MAIN JOB) THEN CIRCLE 1; IF B8 IS CODE 2 OR CODE 3 (EMPLOYERS OR OWN ACCOUNT WORKERS) CIRCLE 2; IF B8 IS CODE 4 OR CODE 5 OR CODE 6 (CONTRIBUTING FAMILY WORKERS, MEMBER OF PRODUCER COOPERATIVE OR OTHERS), CIRCLE 3	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3	>>F1 >>F5 >>SECTION H
	EMPLOYEES (Main Job)						
F1	On your (main) job, are you paid... 1 = a set rate 2 = both a set rate and on the commission basis of sales 3 = commission on the basis of sales 4 = in kind only 5 = some other way, specify	1 2 3 4 5	1 2 3 4 5	1 2 3 4 5	1 2 3 4 5	1 2 3 4 5	>>F4 >>F4 >>F4
F2	What is the set rate you are paid? <i>This should be the pay rate before taxes or other deductions are taken out.</i> (ENTER AMOUNT IN SHILLINGS)						
F3	What is the periodicity of this? 1=Hourly 2=Daily 3=Weekly 4=Every two weeks 5=Twice Monthly 6= Monthly 7=Annually 96=Other, specify	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 96	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 96	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 96	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 96	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 96	>>SECT. H >> SECT. H >> SECT. H >> SECT. H >> SECT. H >> SECT. H >> SECT. H >> SECT. H
F4	In the last month, how much did you earn? <i>This should be earnings before taxes or other deductions are taken out.</i> ENTER AMOUNT IN SHILLINGS						>> SECT. H

SECTION F: INCOME FROM EMPLOYMENT (CONT'D)

	Serial number in HH Roster						Skip Pattern
	Name of household member						
	Age of household member						
	EMPLOYERS AND OWN ACCOUNT WORKERS (Main Job)						
F7	Last month, how much were the total sales/turnover from your main activity? Enter amount in shillings						
F5	To run your main activity, last month, about how much did you spend on the following expenses ENTER AMOUNT IN UGANDA SHILLINGS						
F5a	Rent						
F5b	Electricity						
F5c	Water, purchase of raw materials, salaries, etc.?						
F5d	Purchase of raw materials, salaries, etc.?						
F5e	Salaries						
F5f	Others						
F6	Interviewer: To calculate last month net profit from the main activity, subtract sum of (F5a, F5b, F5c, F5d, F5e and F5f) from F7 and ENTER AMOUNT in F6.						OFFICE USE

SECTION G: UNEMPLOYED AND PERSONS NOT IN THE LABOUR FORCE AGED 5 YEARS AND ABOVE

	Serial number in HH Roster						Skip Pattern
	Name of household member						
	Age of household member						
G1a	Did you look for work or try to start an own business during the last 30 days? 1=Yes – Looked for work 2=Yes – Tried to establish my own business 3= No	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3	>>G3a
G2	In the last four weeks, what have you done to look for work or to start a business? A=Registered at an employment centre B=Placed /answered job advertisement(s) C=Inquired directly at factories, farms, markets, shops, or other workplaces D=Took a test or interview E=Asked friends, relatives, acquaintances F=Waited on the street to be recruited for casual work G=Sought financial assistance to look for work or start a business H=Looked for land, building, equipment, machinery to start own business or farming I=Applied for permit or license to start a business J=Other (specify): _____ K=No method	A B C D E F G H I J K	A B C D E F G H I J K	A B C D E F G H I J K	A B C D E F G H I J K	A B C D E F G H I J K	>>G6 >>G6 >>G6 >>G6 >>G6 >>G6 >>G6 >>G6 >>G6 >>G6 >>G6
G3a	Was this because you have already found a job to start at a later date? 1=Yes 2=No	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	>>G6
G3b	Was this because you have undertaken all necessary steps to start a business at a later date? 1=Yes 2=No	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	>>G6
G4	Last week, would you have liked to work if there had been an opportunity to work? 1=Yes 2=No	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	>>G8

SECTION G: UNEMPLOYED AND PERSONS NOT IN THE LABOUR FORCE AGED 5 YEARS AND ABOVE (CONT'D)

	Serial number in HH Roster						Skip Pattern
	Name of household member						
	Age of household member						
G5	What was the main reason why you did not seek work or try to start a business in the last four weeks? 01=Was waiting for the results of a vacancy competition or an interview 02=Awaiting the season for work 03=Attended school or training courses 04=Family responsibilities or housework 05=Pregnancy 06=Illness, injury or disability 07=Does not know how and where to look for work 08=Unable to find work for his/her skills 09=Had looked for job(s) before but had not found any 10=Too young or too old to find a job 11=No jobs available in the area/district 96=Other reason (specify): _____	01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 96	01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 96	01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 96	01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 96	01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 96	>>G7a >>G7a >>G7a >>G7a >>G7a >>G7a >>G7a >>G7a >>G7a >>G7a >>G7a >>G7a >>G7a
G6	For how long have you been without work and trying to find a job or start a business? 1=Less than 3 months 2=3 months to less than 6 months 3=6 months to less than 1 year 4=1 year to less than 3 years 5=3 years to less than 5 years 6=5 years or more 98=Don't know	1 2 3 4 5 6 98	1 2 3 4 5 6 98	1 2 3 4 5 6 98	1 2 3 4 5 6 98	1 2 3 4 5 6 98	
G7a	Last week, could you have started to work if a job had been offered to you? 1=Yes 2=No	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	>>H1
G7b	Last week, could you have started to work if an opportunity to open a business had been offered to you? 1=Yes 2=No	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 2	>>H1

SECTION G: UNEMPLOYED AND PERSONS NOT IN THE LABOUR FORCE AGED 5 YEARS AND ABOVE (CONT'D)

	Serial number in HH Roster						Skip Pattern
	Name of household member						
	Age of household member						
G8	What was the main reason why you did not want to work last week?						
	1=In school or training	1	1	1	1	1	>>H1
	2=Family responsibilities or housework	2	2	2	2	2	>>H1
	3=Pregnancy	3	3	3	3	3	>>H1
	4=Illness, injury or disability	4	4	4	4	4	>>H1
	5=Retired or too old for work	5	5	5	5	5	>>H1
	6=Too young to work.	6	6	6	6	6	>>H1
	7=No desire to work	7	7	7	7	7	>>H1
	8=Off-season	8	8	8	8	8	>>H1
	96=Other reason (specify): _____	96	96	96	96	96	>>H1

SECTION H: HOUSEHOLD CHORES (CARE) ACTIVITIES

	Serial number in HH Roster						Skip Pattern
	Name of household member						
	Age of household member						
H1	During the past week did you do any of the tasks indicated below for this household? (Read each of the following options and mark "YES" or "NO" for all options)	1=Yes 2=No	1=Yes 2=No	1=Yes 2=No	1=Yes 2=No	1=Yes 2=No	
		1 ...	1 ...	1 ...	1 ...	1 ...	
	1. Fetching water	2 ...	2 ...	2 ...	2 ...	2 ...	
	2. Fetching firewood	3 ...	3 ...	3 ...	3 ...	3 ...	
	3. Cooking	4 ...	4 ...	4 ...	4 ...	4 ...	
	4. Cleaning utensils/house	5 ...	5 ...	5 ...	5 ...	5 ...	
	5. Washing clothes	6 ...	6 ...	6 ...	6 ...	6 ...	
	6. Caring for children/old/sick	7 ...	7 ...	7 ...	7 ...	7 ...	
	7. Other household tasks.						
H2	How many hours did you do such household tasks yesterday						

COMMUNITY QUESTIONNAIRE

SECTION 1C: ROSTER OF INFORMANTS

ID CODE	NAME	Sex 1=Male 2=Female	How old is [NAME]? Complete years	What position does [NAME] currently have in this community? 1= Chairperson 2=Representative Women 3= Representative Youth 3= Elderly 4= School Headmaster 5= School Teacher 6= Agricultural Extension officer 7= Health worker 8= Business man/woman 9= Religious leader 10 = Police 11 = Local community member 96= Other Specify	For how many years have [NAME] lived in this community? Cumulative years	What is the highest educational qualification [NAME] has attained? 1= Never attended 2= Some Primary 3= Completed primary 4=Some secondary 5=Completed secondary 6=Beyond Secondary
CR00	CR01	CR02	CR03	CR04	CR05	CR06

Section 1D: Basic information about the community

LIVING CONDITIONS				MIGRATION			LAND																	
Do you think the living conditions of the people in this community is better or worse than it was three years ago? (since 2012/13) 1= Better 2= Worse >>B03 3= No change >>B04	Why do you think the conditions are better? A= Provision of electricity B=Provision of safe drinking water C=Improvement in access roads D=More jobs E=Improvement/availability of social amenities F= Construction/improvement in drainage systems G=Peaceful environment H=Good prices for produce X=Other Specify Record 1 for all mentioned else record 2	Why do you think the conditions are worse? A= Unemployment B=Poverty C=Deterioration of social amenities D=Natural disasters/famine E= Wars/conflict F=Migration G=High prices of consumer goods H=Diseases X=Other specify Record 1 for all mentioned else record 2	In the last five years, have there been more people who moved into this community or more people who moved away? [INTERVIEWER this refers to massive movement only] 1= More moved in 2= More moved out 3= About the same of both 4= Neither arrivals nor departures >>B07	Where do most of them come from? DIST RICT COD E See Manual Annex 6	Main reason for movement	What is the most common type of tenure system in this community? 1= Customary 2= Freehold 3=Mailo 4=Leasehold	What is the most common use of land in this community? 1=Pasture 2=Farming 3=Planned housing 4=Scatter settlement 5=Industry or manufacture 6- Shops or trade 96=Other(specify)																	
B01	B02				B03				B04	B05	B06	B07	B08											
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H								
	X								X															

B09: How many households in this community have [Electricity]?			
1	Grid Electricity		
2	Solar Electricity		
3	Generator		
4	Communal thermal Plant		
How many schools are there in this community?			
Ownership	Number of Primary B10A	Number of Secondary B10B	Number of Vocational B10C
1	Private		
2	Religious		
3	Government		

CODES FOR B06

1= to look for work 2= Other income reasons 3= Drought 4=Land Eviction	5=Other land related problems 6=Health related problems 7= Disability 8=Education	9= Marriage 10= Divorce 11= To escape insecurity 12 = To return home from displacement	13= Abduction 14= Follow/Join family 96= Other specify
---	--	---	--

Section 2A: SERVICE AVAILABILITY IN LC I

To be answered by community officials

Sr. No	Item	Is [SERVICE] available to members of the LC I (even if they must travel to use it?) 1=Yes, within LC I 2=Yes, outside LC I 3=No (>> NEXT ITEM) 97=Not Applicable (>> NEXT ITEM)	What is the distance from village centre (i.e. geographical middle) to [SERVICE] in kms?	What is the most common means of transport to [SERVICE]? 01=Walking 02=Taxi (Car) 03=Pickup/Truck 04=Bus/Mini-bus 05=Boda Boda (Bicycle) 06= Boda Boda (M/cycle) 07=Own motorcycle 08=Own bicycle 09=Boat 10=Own car 96=Other (specify)	What is the time taken to get to [SERVICE] from village centre using common means of transport? (in minutes)	How do you rate the quality of service offered by [SERVICE]? 1=Good 2=Average 3=Poor
SA01	SA02	SA03	SA05	SA06	SA07	SA08
1	Government Primary School					
2	Private Primary School					
3	Government Secondary School					
4	Private Secondary School					
5	Technical/Vocational School					
6	Alternative Basic Education for Karamoja					
7	Functional Adult Literacy (FAL) Centre					
8	Government Health Centre					
9	Government Hospital					
10	Private (NGO) Clinic					
11	Private Hospital					
12	Pharmacy					
13	Bank					
35	Microfinance institutions services					
14	Post Office					
15	Market Selling Agricultural Inputs					
16	Market Selling Agricultural Produce					
17	Market Selling Non-Agricultural Produce					
18	Primary Market for Livestock					
19	National Road (Paved)					
20	National Road (Unpaved)					
36	Urban Roads					
21	Feeder/District Road					
22	Community Road					
23	Traditional Healer					
24	Agricultural Extension Services					
25	Veterinary Services					
26	Slaughter Slabs					
27	Dip Tank					
28	Crushes					
29	Charcos Dam					
30	Hides & Skins Bandas					
31	Fisheries Extension Services					
32	Police Station/Police post					
33	Army Detach/Barracks					
34	NGO					
36	Internet Point of access					
37	Pay phone					

Section 2A: SERVICE AVAILABILITY IN LC I

To be answered by community officials

Sr. No	Item	Is [SERVICE] available to members of the LC I (even if they must travel to use it?) 1=Yes, within LC I 2=Yes, outside LC I 3=No (>> NEXT ITEM) 97=Not Applicable (>> NEXT ITEM)	What is the distance from village centre (i.e. geographical middle) to [SERVICE] in kms?	What is the most common means of transport to [SERVICE]? 01=Walking 02=Taxi (Car) 03=Pickup/Truck 04=Bus/Mini-bus 05=Boda Boda (Bicycle) 06= Boda Boda (M/cycle) 07=Own motorcycle 08=Own bicycle 09=Boat 10=Own car 96=Other (specify)	What is the time taken to get to [SERVICE] from village centre using common means of transport? (in minutes)	How do you rate the quality of service offered by [SERVICE]? 1=Good 2=Average 3=Poor
SA01	SA02	SA03	SA05	SA06	SA07	SA08
1	Government Primary School					
2	Private Primary School					
3	Government Secondary School					
4	Private Secondary School					
5	Technical/Vocational School					
6	Alternative Basic Education for Karamoja					
7	Functional Adult Literacy (FAL) Centre					
8	Government Health Centre					
9	Government Hospital					
10	Private (NGO) Clinic					
11	Private Hospital					
12	Pharmacy					
13	Bank					
35	Microfinance institutions services					
14	Post Office					
15	Market Selling Agricultural Inputs					
16	Market Selling Agricultural Produce					
17	Market Selling Non-Agricultural Produce					
18	Primary Market for Livestock					
19	National Road (Paved)					
20	National Road (Unpaved)					
36	Urban Roads					
21	Feeder/District Road					
22	Community Road					
23	Traditional Healer					
24	Agricultural Extension Services					
25	Veterinary Services					
26	Slaughter Slabs					
27	Dip Tank					
28	Crushes					
29	Charcos Dam					
30	Hides & Skins Bandas					
31	Fisheries Extension Services					
32	Police Station/Police post					
33	Army Detach/Barracks					
34	NGO					
36	Internet Point of access					
37	Pay phone					

Section 2A: SERVICE AVAILABILITY IN LC I

To be answered by community officials

Sr. No	Item	Is [SERVICE] available to members of the LC I (even if they must travel to use it)? 1=Yes, within LC I 2=Yes, outside LC I 3=No (>> NEXT ITEM) 97=Not Applicable (>> NEXT ITEM)	What is the distance from village centre (i.e. geographical middle) to [SERVICE] in kms?	What is the most common means of transport to [SERVICE]? 01=Walking 02=Taxi (Car) 03=Pickup/Truck 04=Bus/Mini-bus 05=Boda Boda (Bicycle) 06= Boda Boda (M/cycle) 07=Own motorcycle 08=Own bicycle 09=Boat 10=Own car 96=Other (specify)	What is the time taken to get to [SERVICE] from village centre using common means of transport? (in minutes)	How do you rate the quality of service offered by [SERVICE]? 1=Good 2=Average 3=Poor
SA01	SA02	SA03	SA05	SA06	SA07	SA08
1	Government Primary School					
2	Private Primary School					
3	Government Secondary School					
4	Private Secondary School					
5	Technical/Vocational School					
6	Alternative Basic Education for Karamoja					
7	Functional Adult Literacy (FAL) Centre					
8	Government Health Centre					
9	Government Hospital					
10	Private (NGO) Clinic					
11	Private Hospital					
12	Pharmacy					
13	Bank					
35	Microfinance institutions services					
14	Post Office					
15	Market Selling Agricultural Inputs					
16	Market Selling Agricultural Produce					
17	Market Selling Non-Agricultural Produce					
18	Primary Market for Livestock					
19	National Road (Paved)					
20	National Road (Unpaved)					
36	Urban Roads					
21	Feeder/District Road					
22	Community Road					
23	Traditional Healer					
24	Agricultural Extension Services					
25	Veterinary Services					
26	Slaughter Slabs					
27	Dip Tank					
28	Crushes					
29	Charcos Dam					
30	Hides & Skins Bandas					
31	Fisheries Extension Services					
32	Police Station/Police post					
33	Army Detach/Barracks					
34	NGO					
36	Internet Point of access					
37	Pay phone					

Section 2B: Client satisfaction with Health Facilities (with reference to the health facility above)

Sr. No.	Health facility	What is the most commonly used type of health facility? 1= Gov't Health Centre 2= Gov't Hospital 3= Private (NGO) clinic 4= Private hospital 5= Pharmacy 6=Drug shop	Are patients well received in the health facility? 1=Yes 2=No	Is it easy for patients to find [SERVICE]?				How are patients normally handled/ treated by the health staff? A= With Respect B= Easing of fear and anxiety C= Privacy and confidentiality D= Client's expectations are met by provider E= Disrespectful F= Negligence X= Other (specify) (CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED)	What are the major concerns you have regarding accessing services at the health facility? A=Long distance B=No means of transport available C=Open hours not convenient D=Long waiting time E=Medicines/supplies not available F=Expensive/not affordable G=Culture/ religion related issues H=Limited range of services I= Absenteeism of staff J=Facility understaffed X=Other (specify) (CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED)	How can these concerns be minimized? A=Increase local access to government health services / maternity care B=Increase hours of operation at night C=Increase staff levels at local facilities D=Government subsidies for private medical care E=Government subsidies for medicines/supplies F=Increased community involvement in maintaining supplies G=Increase availability / functioning of ambulance services H=Sensitization campaigns related to health services I= Increase drug stock levels X=Other (specify) (CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED)																											
				Reception	Information and instructions	Flow of care	Sign posts				CH05										CH06										CH07						
CH00	CH01	CH02	CH03	CH04a	CH04b	CH04c	CH04d	CH05										CH06										CH07									
a	Public							A	B	C	D	E	F	X	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	X	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	X		
b	Private							A	B	C	D	E	F	X	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	X	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	X		

Section 2C: Client Satisfaction with Education Facilities (with reference to the education facility above)

Sr. No.	School	What is the most commonly used type of school? 1=Gov't school 2=Private School 3=Community school 4=Faith based school	Is it easy for parents/guardians to find [SERVICE]?				How are pupils/students normally treated by the school staff? A = With Respect B = Disrespectful C = Parents expectations are met by school D = Counseling and guidance of students E = Negligence X = Other (specify) (CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED)						
			Head office	Teacher's	Staff room	General information on the school		Performance records					
CE00	CE01	CE02	CE04a	CE04b	CE04c	CE04d	CE05						
a	Primary						A	B	C	D	E	F	X
b	Secondary						A	B	C	D	E	F	X

Sr. No.	What are the major concerns parents have regarding accessing services at the school?													How can these concerns be minimized?								
	(CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED)													(CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED)								
CE00	CE06													CE07								
a	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	X	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	X
b	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	X	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	X

Section 2D: Water and Sanitation in the Community

How has the availability of safe water changed in the last 2 years? 1 = Improved 2 = Same 3 = Deteriorated 4 = No safe water in this period	Have you undertaken any activities to protect water catchment areas in your community? 1 = Yes 2 = No (>>WS04)	What activities have you undertaken to protect these areas? 1= Tree Planting 2= Preventing Wetland Encroachment 3= Preventing Forest Encroachment 96= Other (specify)	Do people in your community pay for using water? 1 = Yes 2 = No (>>WS09)	How much?			What is the purpose of these payments? 1=User fees/tariffs 2=Maintenance costs 96=Other (specify)
				AMOUNT IN SHILLINGS	QUANTITY	UNITS 1=Litre 2=Jerry Can (20L) 96=Other (specify)	
WS01	WS02	WS03	WS04	WS05a	WS05b	WS05c	WS06

How much money, on average, does a typical household pay per month for the water? SHILLINGS	Is this fee affordable to poor households? 1=Yes 2=No	Which of the following types of toilet facilities are used in your community? A = Covered Latrine Private B = Covered Latrine Shared C = VIP Latrine Private D =VIP Latrine Shared E = Uncovered Pit Latrine F = Flush Toilet Private G = Flush Toilet Shared H = Ecosan Toilet Z = No Toilet / Bush	What percentage of households use each of the listed facilities? A = Covered Latrine Private B = Covered Latrine Shared C = VIP Latrine Private D = VIP Latrine Shared E = Uncovered Pit Latrine F = Flush Toilet Private G = Flush Toilet Shared H = Ecosan Toilet Z= No Toilet / Bush TOTAL (Ensure total = 100%)	IF CODE Z 'NO TOILET/BUSH' IN COL WS09: What is the major reason for incomplete latrine/toilet coverage? 01=Low Income 02=Negative Attitude 03=Poor Landscape / Terrain 04=Ignorance 05=Poor Soil Type 06= Tenants 07=No land 96=Other (specify)																
WS07	WS08	WS09		WS10	WS11															
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	Z	

SECTION 3: COMMUNITY GROUPS

Group	Code	Which of the following GROUPS exist in the community? ASK FOR EACH GROUP BEFORE ASKING THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ON THOSE THAT EXIST IN THE COMMUNITY. 1=Yes 2=No (>> Next Row)	How many [GROUPS] are there in the community?	When did the [GROUP] begin?	How often do the members of the [GROUP] meet?	How many female members does the [GROUP] have?
			Number	Year (YYYY)		Number
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Agricultural Coop	301					
Farmers' Group	302					
Livestock Assoc.	303					
Savings & Credit Coop	304					
Business Assoc.	305					
Women's Group	306					
Youth Group	307					
Cultural Group	308					
Sports Group	309					
Community Police/Watch Group	310					
Disabled Assoc.	311					
Other (Specify) _____	312					
Other (Specify) _____	313					